

Agenda for a meeting of the Waikato District Council to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **MONDAY, 28 JUNE 2021** commencing at **9.30am.**

*Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the Council in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered.*

<b>1.</b>	<b><u>APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE</u></b>	
<b>2.</b>	<b><u>CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA</u></b>	
<b>3.</b>	<b><u>DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST</u></b>	
<b>4.</b>	<b><u>CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES</u></b>	
4.1	Minutes of a Council meeting held on 17 May 2021	6
4.2	Minutes of an Extraordinary Council meeting held on 20 May 2021	17
4.3	Minutes of the LTP Hearings & Deliberations held on 25-27 May and 3 June 2021	19
<b>5.</b>	<b><u>ACTIONS REGISTER - MAY</u></b>	126
<b>6.</b>	<b><u>COMMITTEE REPORTS</u></b>	
<b>6.1</b>	<b><u>Policy &amp; Regulatory Committee</u></b>	
	Committee Recommendations to Council – 9 June 2021	128
<b>6.2</b>	<b><u>Infrastructure Committee</u></b>	
	Committee Recommendations to Council – 16 June 2021	130
<b>7.</b>	<b><u>REPORTS</u></b>	
7.1	Zero Harm Update	133
7.2	Timing of Hearing Panel's Decision on Proposed District Plan – Extension Sought	142
7.3	Adoption of Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 and Development Contributions Policy 2021	147

7.4	Rates Resolution 2021/2022	385
7.5	Submission – Public Consultation on Potential Trust Deed Amendment	395
7.6	Appointment of Director of Waikato LASS	398
7.7	Capital Expenditure Work in Progress Write Off	401
7.8	Te Huia Governance Forum Representative	407
8.	<b><u>EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC</u></b>	410

GJ Ion  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**



## TERMS OF REFERENCE AND DELEGATION

<b>Chairperson:</b>	His Worship the Mayor
<b>Deputy Chairperson:</b>	Deputy Mayor
<b>Membership:</b>	The Mayor and all Councillors
<b>Meeting frequency:</b>	Six weekly – or as required
<b>Quorum:</b>	Half of the members (including vacancies)

### Purpose

1. To provide leadership to, and advocacy on behalf of, the people of the Waikato District.
2. To define and represent the total communities' interests, ensuring ongoing community and economic development, the effective stewardship of existing assets, sustainable management of the environment, and the prudent management of the communities' financial resources.

### Terms of Reference

The Council's terms of reference include the following powers which cannot be delegated to committees, subcommittees, officers or any other subordinate decision-making body:

1. The power to make a rate.
2. The power to make a bylaw.
3. The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the Long-Term Plan.
4. The power to adopt a Long-Term Plan, Annual Plan, or Annual Report.
5. The power to appoint a Chief Executive.
6. The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 in association with the Long-term Plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement, including the Council's Infrastructure Strategy.
7. The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.
8. The power to approve or amend the Council's Standing Orders.
9. The power to approve or amend the Code of Conduct for elected members, and consider any recommendations made in relation to a complaint lodged under the Code.
10. The power to appoint and discharge:
  - a. members (including chairpersons) of Council committees and subordinate decision-making bodies, subject to the Mayor's powers under section 41A Local Government Act 2002; and
  - b. elected member representatives on external organisations.
11. The power to establish a joint committee with another local authority or other public body, and appoint elected members as representatives on such committees or bodies.

12. The power to make the final decision on a recommendation from the Ombudsman where it is proposed that Council not accept the Ombudsman's recommendation.
13. The power to approve or change the District Plan, or any part of that Plan, in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.
14. The power to amend or replace the delegations in Council's Delegations Register (except where expressly permitted in the Delegations Register).

To exercise the following powers and responsibilities of Council, which the Council chooses to retain:

1. To approve a proposed policy statement or plan under the Resource Management Act 1991.
2. To approve changes to boundaries of the District under the Resource Management Act 1991 or any other legislation.
3. In respect of District Plan decisions:
  - a. To appoint independent commissioners to a panel for hearings of a Proposed District Plan;
  - b. To approve the recommendation of hearings commissioners on a proposed plan, plan change or variation (including private plan change); and
  - c. To approve a proposed plan or a change to a district plan under Clause 17, Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. To adopt governance level strategies, plans and policies which advance Council's vision and strategic goals (e.g. Hamilton to Auckland rail), other than where expressly delegated to a committee.
5. To approve Council's recommendation to the Remuneration Authority for the remuneration of elected members.
6. To approve the Triennial Agreement.
7. To approve resolutions required to be made by a local authority under the Local Electoral Act 2001, including the appointment of an electoral officer and reviewing representation arrangements.
8. To approve any changes to the nature and delegations of any Council committees or subordinate-decision making bodies.
9. To approve the Local Governance Statement.
10. To approve any additional funding decisions required for the Watercare Services contract.
11. To receive six-monthly reports from each Community Board on its activities and projects.

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	18 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Gaylene Kanawa Democracy Team Leader
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Confirmation of Minutes

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

To confirm the minutes of Council meetings held since 17 May 2021.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the Waikato District Council confirm the following minutes as a true and correct record:**

- i) ordinary meeting held on Monday, 17 May 2021; and
- ii) extraordinary meeting held on Thursday, 20 May 2021; and
- iii) LTP Hearings & Deliberations held on 25-27 May and 3 June 2021.

## **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Open Minutes – Ordinary Meeting held on 17 May 2021

Open Minutes – Extraordinary Meeting held on 20 May 2021

Open Minutes – LTP Hearings & Deliberations held on 25-27 May and 3 June 2021

---

Minutes of a meeting for the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **MONDAY, 17 MAY 2021** commencing at **9.31am**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
Cr AD Bech  
Cr JA Church  
Cr CA Eyre  
Cr JM Gibb  
Cr SL Henderson  
Cr SD Lynch  
Cr RC McGuire  
Cr FM McNally  
Cr JD Sedgwick

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Service Delivery)  
Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager Customer Support)  
Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager)  
Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)  
Ms L Shirley (Zero Harm Manager)  
Ms J Bishop (Contracts & Partnering Manager)  
Mr M Janssen (Project Manager)  
Mr L McCarthy (Asset Engineer)  
Ms H Beaven (Corporate Planning Team Leader)  
Mrs A Plumpton (Development Contributions Coordinator)  
Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)

## **APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/McInally)**

**THAT the apologies:**

- i) from Councillors Patterson, Smith and Woolerton, absent on Council business, be received; and**
- ii) from Cr Thomson for not attendance be received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/01**

## **CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Eyre/Gibb)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council confirms:**

- i) the agenda for the meeting held on Monday, 17 May 2021 and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda Item 8 which shall be considered with the public excluded;**
- ii) the late (supplementary) agenda for the meeting held on Monday, 17 May 2021, with all items therein being considered in open meeting as Items 7.3 and 7.4 respectively;**
- iii) the following items be withdrawn from the agenda:**
  - Planning & Regulatory Committee Recommendations (Item 6.1)**
    - a) LGNZ Conference**
    - b) Keeping of Animals By-law Review; and**
- iv) that all reports be received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/02**

## **DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

Councillor Henderson disclosed an interest in Item 1.2 of the late agenda (now renumbered as Item 7.4).

## **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**Resolved: (Crs Bech/Eyre)**

**THAT** the following minutes of the Waikato District Council be confirmed as a true and correct record:

- i) minutes of an Ordinary Council meeting held on 6 April 2021;
- ii) minutes of an Extraordinary Council meeting held on 28 April 2021; and
- iii) minutes of an Extraordinary Council meeting held on 5 May 2021.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/03**

## **ACTIONS REGISTER – MAY 2021**

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. No discussion was held.

## **COMMITTEE RECOMENDATIONS**

### **Policy & Regulatory Committee**

Agenda Item 6.1

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. There was no discussion held.

Approval to Revoke Control of Coastal Erosion on Council Reserves (P&R2104/04)

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Lynch)**

**THAT** the Waikato District Council revokes the Control of Coastal Erosion on Council Reserves Policy 1997 with immediate effect.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/04**

Procurement Policy (P&R2104/05)

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Gibb)**

**THAT** the Waikato District Council adopts the updated Procurement Policy.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/05**

Local Government NZ Conference – July 2021 (P&R2104/06)

*This item was withdrawn as the Policy & Regulatory Committee are delegated to make the decision.*

Hearing for Proposed Amendments to the Waikato District Council Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2015 (P&RHE2102/06)

*This item was withdrawn and replaced with the late item 7.4 circulated under separate cover.*

## **Infrastructure Committee**

### **Agenda Item 6.2**

The report was received [*WDC2105/02 refers*]. There was no discussion held.

### **Meremere Wastewater Plant Upgrade – Electricity Easement in Gross (INF2105/08)**

**Resolved: (Crs Gibb/McGuire)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council:**

- i) in accordance with s.48(3) Reserves Act, confirms that public notification of the proposed electricity easement in gross is not required for the Meremere Wastewater Plant Upgrade as the proposal is considered not to be detrimental to the reserve or its users; and
- ii) exercise its delegated authority under Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977 to complete a grant of electricity easement in gross, in favour of WEL Networks Limited, over parts of the land legally described as Lot 1 DPS 47624.
- iii) delegates authority to the Chief Executive to execute all relevant documentation to give effect to the resolution.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/06**

### **Relocation of Huntly Train Station Building (INF2105/09)**

**Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Lynch)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council:**

- i) approves the \$100,000 of tagged funds currently held in the Property Proceeds Reserve be released to the Huntly Train Station relocation and refurbishment project budget; and
- ii) delegates authority to the Chief Operating Officer to execute any relevant documentation to give effect to these resolutions.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/07**

## **REPORTS**

### **Zero Harm Update**

#### **Agenda Item 7.1**

The report was received [*WDC2105/02 refers*]. The following was discussed:

- Staff advised they were about to publish a new standard in safety system around leadership and culture.
- The team continued to deliver a significant amount of training, to both new starts and existing staff.
- It was highlighted that there were a few events in April, with investigations underway.

- Concern raised with the health and safety standards within our parks, i.e. what mechanisms were in place to ensure ongoing compliance of equipment that is put in as part of a development.

**ACTION:** Staff to work with developers in regard to health and safety plans when installing new playgrounds and ongoing responsibilities to the community.

- Health and safety for hall committees – a workshop is scheduled with Councillors to address some of these issues (bearing in mind many of these committees consist of volunteers and we need to ensure that we maintain good relationships with them).

**ACTION:** Workshop to be held with Councillors in regard to addressing health and safety issues for Hall Committees.

- Queries raised around levels of incidents, for which staff explained at the meeting.
- Query around whether this was a bad month or increase in incidents ongoing. Staff advised unable to draw conclusions at this stage. However, the Chief Executive noted incidents were happening across other Council areas so not localised.
- Conscious of obligation to staff and community members in public spaces and facilities.
- Six monthly risk review due and will be working on training in regard to situation safety.

#### Port Waikato Adaptive Management Planning: Co-Design Report Agenda Item 7.2

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. The following was discussed:

- Hostility towards Council at the beginning has now significantly changed – thanks all the staff for the community work done and co-design report.
- Strongly suggest an open day to introduce this direction. It was noted that there was a residents and ratepayers delegate involved in the project.

**ACTION:** Request Council hold an open day to raise awareness with the balance of the Community.

- It was noted that whilst the co-design report had a number of desired actions, these were still to be contained within existing budgets.

Tabled Item: Replacement pages 1, 2 and 4 of the draft strategy.

#### **Resolved: (Crs Eyre/Church)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council endorses the Port Waikato Resilience Strategy Co-Design Report as a guiding document for the Port Waikato Adaptive Management Planning Project, noting the amendments to pages 1, 2 and 4 of the**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/08**

**Note:** Councillor Sedgwick requested her abstention on the above resolution be recorded.



## **LATE AGENDA ITEMS**

### Local Government New Zealand – Remits Agenda Item 7.3

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. The following discussion was held:

- Gisborne had submitted a remit in regard to fly dumping which has become a significant issue for them.
- Positive feedback was provided by the Council in regard to Waikato's remit.

**Resolved: (Crs Bech/Sedgwick)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council provides retrospective formal agreement of the Remit for consideration at the Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) Annual General Meeting in July 2021.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/09**

### Adoption of the Proposed Amended Waikato District Council Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2015 Agenda Item 7.4

Cr Henderson did not take part in the conversation nor vote on this item.

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. The following discussion was held:

- Movable structures on smaller sections – permitted in proposed bylaw.

**Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Gibb)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council adopts the reviewed and amended Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2015, as set out in Late Agenda Item 1.2 (Appendix 1).**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/10**

## **EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**

### Agenda Item 8

**Resolved: (Crs Bech/Sedgwick)**

**THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting:**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Item 1 Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes for 6 April 2021 and 28 April 2021	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
Item 3.1 Development Agreement - 6 Waugh Lane, Huntly - Builtsmart Properties Limited		
Item 3.2 Draft Development Agreement - 192 Old Taupiri Road, Ngaruawahia		
Item 3.3 Te Awa Cycleway – Change in Project Funding		
Item 3.4 Smart Environmental Limited – Contract renewal for further 5 year period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2026		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
<b>Item 1</b> <b>Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes for 6 April 2021 and 28 April 2021</b>		<b>Refer to the previous Public Excluded reason in the agenda for this meeting.</b>
<b>Item 3.1</b> <b>Development Agreement - 6 Waugh Lane, Huntly - Builtsmart Properties Limited</b>	<b>7(2)(b)(ii)</b>	<b>To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</b>
<b>Item 3.2</b> <b>Draft Development Agreement - 192 Old Taupiri Road, Ngaruawahia</b>	<b>7(2)(b)(ii)</b>	<b>To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</b>
<b>Item 3.3</b> <b>Te Awa Cycleway – Change in Project Funding</b>	<b>7(2)(b)(ii)</b>	<b>To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</b>
	<b>7(2)(i)</b>	<b>To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</b>
	<b>7(2)(j)</b>	<b>To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.</b>
<b>Item 3.4</b> <b>Smart Environmental Limited – Contract renewal for further 5 year period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2026</b>	<b>7(2)(b)(ii)</b>	<b>To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</b>
	<b>7(2)(i)</b>	<b>To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</b>

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item 3.5 Metropolitan Waste (Waikato) Limited – Contract Renewal and Extension 29 June 2021 to 30 June 2026	7(2)(b)(ii)	To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
	7(2)(i)	To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).

**CARRIED****WDC2105/11**

Having concluded the public excluded meeting, the following items were released into open meeting:

### **Infrastructure Committee Recommendations**

PEX Agenda Item 2.1

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. No discussion was held.

#### **Te Kauwhata Reservoir – PWA Land Acquisition (INF2105/12)**

It was resolved [Resolution No. WDC2105/13] during the public excluded section of the meeting that the following resolution be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remain confidential and unavailable to the public:

“Resolved: (Crs Eyre/Bech)

*THAT the Waikato District Council approves that:*

- i) part of Section 2 SO 466166 being part RT 618291 (as shown on the Land Requirement Plan appended to the staff report) be acquired as a site extension to provide safe vehicle access to the Te Kauwhata Reservoir at a price established by valuation and within property policy;*
- ii) the acquisition and associated costs including reimbursement of the land-owner’s reasonable costs pursuant to s.66 of the Public Works Act 1981 be funded as a Te Kauwhata Reservoir project cost;*
- iii) the Chief Executive be delegated to execute all relevant documentation to give effect to these resolutions; and*
- iv) the resolutions be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remains confidential and unavailable to the public.*

**CARRIED”**

**Raglan Food Waste Collection (INF2105/15)**

It was resolved [Resolution No. WDC2105/15] during the public excluded section of the meeting that the following resolution be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remain confidential and unavailable to the public:

*Resolved: (Crs Eyre/McGuire)*

*THAT the Waikato District Council agrees:*

- i) to fully fund the food waste collection service for Raglan from the Waste Minimisation Reserve Fund in the 2021/22 financial year;*
- ii) to undertake consultation in 2022 as part of the Annual Plan process on a proposed targeted rate to continue the service in 2022/23 and beyond; and*
- iii) that the resolutions be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remains confidential and unavailable to the public.*

**CARRIED**

**REPORTS**

**Development Agreement - 6 Waugh Lane, Huntly - Builtsmart Properties Limited**  
PEX Agenda Item 3.1

It was resolved [Resolution No. WDC2105/16] during the public excluded section of the meeting that the following resolution be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remain confidential and unavailable to the public:

*“Resolved: (Crs Lynch/McInally)*

*THAT the Waikato District Council approves:*

- i) the Draft Development Agreement with Builtsmart Properties Limited, as attached to the staff report under Item 3.1 of the agenda; and*
- ii) that the resolutions be released into the open section of this meeting, but the report remains confidential and unavailable to the public.*

**CARRIED**

Draft Development Agreement - 192 Old Taupiri Road, Ngaruawahia  
PEX Agenda Item 3.2

It was resolved [Resolution No. WDC2105117] during the public excluded section of the meeting that the following resolution be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remain confidential and unavailable to the public:

*“Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Church)*

*THAT the Waikato District Council approves:*

- i) the Draft Development Agreement with G and N Kelly in relation to 192 Old Taupiri Road, Ngaruawahia – as attached to the staff report under Item 3.2 of the agenda; and
- ii) that the resolutions be released into the open section of the meeting, but the report remains confidential and unavailable to the public.

*CARRIED*”

Te Awa Cycleway – Change in Project Funding  
PEX Agenda Item 3.3

It was resolved [Resolution No. WDC2105118] during the public excluded section of the meeting that the following resolution be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remain confidential and unavailable to the public:

*"Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Sedgwick)*

*THAT the Waikato District Council approves:*

- i) the local share for the Te Awa Cycleway project of \$2,232,000 be replaced with external funding from Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE); and
- ii) that the resolutions be released into open section of the meeting, but the report remains confidential and unavailable to the public.

*CARRIED*”

There being no further business the meeting was declared closed at 10.50am.

Minutes approved and confirmed this                      day                      2021.

AM Sanson  
**CHAIRPERSON**

---

Minutes of an extraordinary meeting of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **THURSDAY, 20 MAY 2021** commencing at **1.00pm**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
Cr AD Bech  
Cr JA Church (via Audio-Visual link)  
Cr CA Eyre (via Audio-Visual link)  
Cr JM Gibb  
Cr SL Henderson  
Cr SD Lynch  
Cr RC McGuire  
Cr FM McNally  
Cr EM Patterson  
Cr JD Sedgwick  
Cr NMD Smith  
Cr LR Thomson  
Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Service Delivery)  
Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager Customer Support)  
Mr K Abbott (Projects & Innovation Manager)  
Mr J Quinn (Communications, Engagement and Marketing Manager)  
Mr S Toka (Iwi & Community Relationship Manager)  
Mr D Ofsofske (Electoral Officer)  
Ms R Schaafhausen (Representing Kingitanga)  
Ms L Te Aho (Waikato Tainui)  
Mrs M Moana-Tuwhangai (Maangai Maaori)  
Mr B Stringer (Consultant)  
Mr A Marais (Business Intelligence Team Leader)  
Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)  
Mrs L Wainwright (Committee Secretary)

## APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

There were no apologies or requests for leave of absence.

## **CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Thomson)**

**THAT the agenda for the extraordinary meeting of the Waikato District Council held on Thursday, 20 May 2021 be confirmed and all items therein be considered and received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/22**

## DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

There were no disclosures of interest.

## REPORTS

### Maaori Wards

## Agenda Item 4.1

The report was received [CCL2105/ refers].

**Resolved: (Cr Bech/Smith)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council resolves:**

- i) to establish Maaori wards for the 2022 and 2025 local authority elections in accordance with clause 2(1), Schedule 1 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 (Option 1 in the staff report); and
- ii) requests that the Chief Executive, in consultation with His Worship the Mayor, notify iwi and marae within the District, of the Council's decision including the reasons for that decision.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For the Motion: His Worship, Mayor Allan Sanson; Cr Bech; Cr Church; Cr Eyre; Cr Gibb;  
Cr Patterson; Cr Sedgwick; Cr Smith; Cr Thomson and Cr Woolerton.

**Against the Motion:** Cr Henderson; Cr Lynch and Cr McGuire

Abstained: Cr McNally

The Motion was declared CARRIED by 10 votes to 3, with 1 abstention.

**CARRIED**

WDC2105/23

There being no further business the meeting was declared closed at 2.08pm.

Minutes approved and confirmed this                  day                  2021.

AM Sanson

**CHAIRPERSON**



Minutes of an extraordinary meeting of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY, 25 MAY 2021** commencing at **9.30am**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)

Cr AD Bech

Cr JA Church

Cr CA Eyre

Cr JM Gibb

Cr SL Henderson

Cr SD Lynch

Cr RC McGuire

Cr FM McNally

Cr EM Patterson

Cr JD Sedgwick

Cr NMD Smith

Cr LR Thomson

Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)

Mr TG Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)

Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager, Service Delivery)

Mr C Morgan (General Manager, Community Growth)

Mrs S O'Gorman (General Manager, Customer Support)

Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)

Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager, Community Growth)

Mr V Ramduny (Strategic Projects Manager)

Mr J Quinn (Communications, Engagement and Marketing Manager)

Ms J Wymer-Bell (Corporate Planner, Community Growth)

Mr G King (Chief Information Officer)

Mr P Ellis (Solid Waste Team Leader)

Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)

Mrs LM Wainwright (Committee Secretary)

**APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

All members were present.

**CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Thomson/Church)**

**THAT the agenda for the meeting of the Waikato District Council Long Term Plan Hearings & Deliberations held on Tuesday, 25 May 2021 to Thursday, 27 May 2021 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting;**

**AND THAT the Supplementary agenda (I) for the meeting of the Waikato District Council Long Term Plan Hearings & Deliberations held on Tuesday, 25 May 2021 to Thursday, 27 May 2021 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/24**

**DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

Councillors Gibb and Sedgwick advised that they would declare a non financial conflict of interest in all submissions relating to the District Plan Review and would withdraw from the meeting during these submissions.

## **REPORTS**

### **Long Term Plan 2021-31 Hearings & Deliberations**

#### **Agenda Item 4.1**

The report was received [WDC2105/02 refers]. The Planning & Policy Manager – Community Growth summarised the report and process for the next few days.

**Resolved: (Crs Smith/Sedgwick)**

**THAT the Waikato District Council:**

- i) receives the verbal and written submissions to the draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 from those submitters that have indicated that they wish to be heard (Attachment 2);**
- ii) receives the submissions to the draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 from those that do not wish to be heard or were unable to attend the hearings (Attachment 3);**
- iii) receives and accepts the following late submissions to the draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 (Supplementary Agenda 1) for consideration:**
  - a) Raglan Community Board**
  - b) Te Kowhai Community Group**
  - c) Waikato Screen**
  - d) Isabelle & Spencer Wheeler (tabled item – 4.1A)**
- iv) receives the submissions to the draft User Fees and Charges Schedule 2021-2024 (Attachment 5);**
- v) receives the submissions to the draft Development Contributions Policy 2021 (Attachment 6); and**
- vi) receives the submissions to the Community Hall Catchment Review (Attachment 7).**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2105/25**

### Long Term Plan 2021-31 Hearings – Verbal Submissions

The Chairperson summarised the process for the hearings.

The following submissions were presented, and submitters responded to questions:

#### **Russell Preston (Submission ID 1321, Page 18)**

Russell noted the following matters:

- Rates – no options were given to the ratepayers. Do not sell assets unless those assets become a liability. 1 or 2 page executive page on the budgets on how you arrive. Supports option 2.
- Operative Plan – include an exceptions policy in the DP in respect of unusable farming land.
- Strategic pillar in strategic development. Sleepyhead project is supported.
- Service to the community – Sport Waikato had restructured and would continue to support North Waikato.

#### **Huiroa Tamati (Submission ID 1464, Page 30)**

Huiroa noted the following matters:

- Younger generation are suffering with mortgages and rates when parents pass away.
- Proud of living in Ngaruawahia.
- Financial hardship rate remission policies are in place.

#### **Kimai Huirama (Submission ID 1639, Page 32)**

Tabled Item (4.1B): Powerpoint presentation – WĀHIA NGĀ RUA|OUR VISION :  
OPEN THE FOOD PIT

Kimai noted the following matters:

- Haapu vision for future generations in the community.
- Provide education opportunities.
- Vision is to open the food pits.
- Koha presented – large kumara in harakeke basket.
- Seeking a partnership between Council and haapu.
- A “give a little” page had been set up to raise funds towards the opening of the food pits. Currently 14 days into the six (6) month period.

**Greg Wiechern on behalf of the Ngaruawahia Community Board  
(Submission ID 1749, Page 39)**

Greg noted the following matters:

- Rates increases – would like to see 6% each year for 3 years. Maintain what we have and pay debt.
- Pensioner housing – ownership should be retained by Council. Rent relief cannot be provided by Council.
- Retain inorganic collection.

**Kenneth Soanes (Submission ID 1665, Page 35)**

Kenneth noted the following matters:

- Raglan Museum funding - requesting further funding assistance through the LTP process.
- Raglan Whaingaroa Destination Management Organisation (RWDMO) is based at the front of the museum building.

The meeting was adjourned at 10.22am and reconvened at 10.49am.

**Grace (Maggie) Wilcock (Submission ID 1577, Page No. 44)**

Tabled Item (4.1C): Waikato District Council LTP 2021-2031 Consultation Document

Maggie noted the following matters:

- Supports stopping of the inorganic collection.
- Urban Miners' – Rotary Cambridge Recycling E-Waste. Collection every third Sunday outside Cambridge High School.
- Pop up shops for the collection of farm waste.
- Supports option to dispose of pensioner housing.
- Did not support the rates increase.

**Gary McGuire (Submission ID 1686, Page No. 46)**

Tabled Item (4.1D): WDC Submission Notes

Gary noted the following matters:

- Tuakau Rail Station reinstatement.
- Increase to the number of councillors in the Tuakau ward.

Cr Smith left the meeting at 11.12am during discussion on the above submission.

### **Vern Reeve (Submission ID 1823, Page No. 48)**

Vern noted the following matters:

- Transport – Bus service usage in Tuakau was low.
- General rates increase – causing concerns to ratepayers in Tuakau. Supports option 2.
- Inorganic waste collection – supports a pop up shop arrangement. There was a need for a refuse recycling centre in the North Waikato area.
- Supports the sale of pensioner housing.

Cr Smith re-entered at 11.20am during discussion on the above submission.

### **Russell Gibbs and Leo Koppens - Tamahere Mangaone Restoration Trust (Submission ID 1693, Page No. 53)**

Russell and Leo noted the following matters:

- Focus of the trust is the gully networks in the Tamahere ward.
- Supports the blueprint and community initiatives.
- Seeking funding for the Tamahere Reserve.

### **John Mitchell - Onewhero Citizens & Ratepayers (Submission ID 1790, Page No. 64)**

John noted the following matters:

- General Rates Increase - supports option 2.
- Future of Pensioner Housing – supports option 2.
- Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection – supports option 1.
- Onewhero Recreation Reserve – does not have a blueprint document.
- Waikato District Council should continue with UAGC rating.
- Leases were required for the Onewhero Society for Performing Arts, Tennis Club, Bowling Club, Rugby Club and BMX Track.

### **Ariana Hawkins (Submission ID 1699, Page No. 63)**

Ariana noted the following matters:

- General Rates Increase - should not be increased at this time.
- Future of Pensioner Housing – does not support the disposal of these.
- Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection – supports option 1.
- Supports Council being able to fine business owners for not keeping their properties in a clean and tidy manner.

**Nicole Stone (Submission ID 1736, Page No. 66)**

Tabled Item (4.1E): Waikato District Council Rates Petition  
(not accepted as a petition but as part of the submission – voting results and comments only attached to minutes – not names and addresses)

Nicole noted the following matters:

- General Rates Increase – does not support a rates increase.
- More community consultation was required.

**Marae Tukere on behalf of Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Incorporated (Waikato-Tainui) (Submission ID 1838, Page No. 67)**

Marae noted the following matters:

- General Rates Increase – does not support a rates increase. Seeking submissions and rebates for the community.
- Future of Pensioner Housing – supports disposal of the housing but with conditions as set out in the submission document.
- Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection – Supports discontinuing the service but with conditions as set out in the submission document.

The meeting adjourned at 12.25pm and resumed at 1.00pm.

**Robert Hyslop (Submission ID 1623, Page No. 81)**

Robert noted the following matters:

- General Rates Increases – does not support either option.
- A library is not required in Pokeno.

**Chuck Bird (Submission ID 1659, Page No. 85)**

Chuck noted the following matters:

- Trains burn more fuel per person than cars/buses. Does not support the train service.
- Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection – supports continuing the collection.
- Future of Pensioner Housing – supported option 2.

### **Frank Wood and Juliana Mui (Submission ID 1632, Page No. 83)**

Frank and Juliana noted the following matters:

- The LTP document was well written and presented.
- General Rates Increase – spread the increase.
- Future Pensioner Housing – retain the service.
- Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection – does not support this service.
- Approach to repurpose funding to support Blueprint and community initiatives – supports this initiative.
- Development of villages/satellite towns.
- Land use of productive soils.

### **Robin Ranga (Submission ID 1827, Page No. 86)**

Robin noted the following matters:

- Request to include the preservation of the Port Waikato wharf in the LTP.
- The wharf is inspected six (6) monthly.

### **Jonathan Wright – Principal, Horotiu School (Submission ID 1719, Page No. 88)**

Jonathon noted the following matters:

- Request for the Blueprint to cover all small communities.
- Horotiu School provides the community with a hall, pool, fields, three (3) playgrounds, scooter track, bike track and Waikato River trail.
- Footpath safety issue at the school.

Cr Lynch left the meeting at 1.57pm, following discussion on the above item.

### **Aaron Mooar - Raglan Football Club (Submission ID 1778, Page No. 90)**

Tabled Item (4.1F): Presentation - Raglan Football Club

Mr Mooar noted the following matters:

- Raglan school had 250 football players
- Space for sport is becoming limited
- The club grounds no longer have flooding issues
- Raglan did not feel that people had been listened to through the blueprint process.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.



Cr Henderson left the meeting at 2.10pm and re-entered the meeting at 2.24pm.

Cr McNally left the meeting at 2.12pm. Cr Lynch returned to the meeting at 2.24pm.

The meeting was adjourned at 2.12pm and reconvened at 2.24pm.

### **Richard Porter - Bike Waikato (Submission ID 1785, Page No. 92)**

Richard noted the following matters:

- Expansion of the transport network was required.
- Raised concern over the lack of safety of the transport network.
- Cycling would assist in reducing vehicle emissions.
- Cycle Clubs were holding more events in the rural areas. Road safety is imperative for cyclists. Narrowing of road shoulders was an issue for cyclists.
- Requested connection of new developments to existing infrastructure.

The meeting adjourned at 2.40pm and reconvened at 3.06pm

### **Thomas (Submission ID 1721, Page No. 364)**

Thomas noted the following matters:

- No such thing as a Long Term Plan
- Objected to sale of Pensioner housing.

### **David Whyte – Ohinewai Area Committee (Submission ID 1830, Page No. 111)**

Tabled Item (4.1G): Presentation – Ohinewai Area Committee LTP Oral Submission

David noted the following matters:

- Concern raised with lack of roadside drains being maintained to a good level which causes flooding during heavy rainfall.
- Huntly overhead transport bridge a health and safety issue in need of urgent repair.
- Flooding on roadside reserves.
- If rate increase enables core services being improved Ohinewai Area Committee supports them. However, basic Council services are still not occurring in the area.
- Toilet waste alongside main road due to no public toilets in the vicinity – real concern with the development of Ohinewai.
- Unkempt entrances to townships on main highway.
- Concern with manhole on Ohinewai off-ramp as well as chevron facing the wrong way. Rocks on the roadside reserve/roundabout do not help with lawnmowing so are often not mown – look at planting similar to other roundabouts.

### **David Whyte – Huntly Community Board (Submission ID 1720, Page No. 121)**

Tabled Item (4.1H): Presentation – Huntly Community Board LTP Oral Submission

David noted the following matters:

- KPIs that involve public survey must include cell phone calls as great reduction in landlines.
- KPIs not tied to job completion, need to focus on areas of risk.
- Safe Journey KPIs have to be tied to something Council can control, i.e. road factors.
- Water Loss – meters sold to the public on idea that metering each connection enabled leak minimization – KPI should be aiming for a reduction in water loss every year.
- Public Injury – No tracking of public injury caused by Council's lack of maintenance.

### **Leah Fry – Port Waikato Residents & Ratepayers Assn (Submission ID 1837, Page No. 102)**

Leah noted the following matters:

- Expressed appreciation for the resilience work already undertaken and noted that additional funding was required to continue work.
- Stormwater issues when flow to open drains into a creek and creek not maintained for some time.
- Wharf significantly utilised, need to recognise as a regional asset and have separate line item within Council budgets as it has taken over 3 years to get maintenance
- Need for more street lighting as it is too dark and dangerous after the sun goes down. They were currently getting more information for Council on solar lighting options.
- The library building had been undermined by rabbits – suggest returning to model of community running the library.
- Appreciated that three playgrounds have been identified for renewal in their area.
- Parking plan needed at boat ramps and queried if second ramp was Council land. Investigation was being undertaken as to who owns and maintains this land.
- Grateful for bollard installed at Maraetai Bay.
- Support Option 1 for rates.

### **Don Good, Waikato Chamber of Commerce**

#### **(Submission ID 1418, Page No. 104)**

Mr Good noted the following matters:

- Thanks to Mayor & Councillors for supporting attraction of business and getting Sleepyhead across the line.
- Prioritise need to have rather than nice to have.
- Focus on core tasks and prioritise asset maintenance.
- Be serious about cost savings and find what you can to keep rates at a reduced level.
- Increase in rates unfair, investigate alternative tools to fund growth and lobby government for funding.
- Strategic national assets in Waikato, lobby for an increase to these as expressways have attracted commerce.
- Project suggestion – Port of Auckland moved to Firth of Thames with connection through to Mercer.
- Amalgamation needs to be discussed as no one voice for Councils across the region.
- Blueprint – community advised quite strongly what they want.

### **David Whyte (Submission ID 1844, Page No. 129)**

Tabled Item (4.11): LTP Oral Submission

David noted the following matters:

- Difference in service between Huntly and Huntly West.
- A lot of time spent on reporting rather than ensuring the jobs are done. Council advised conscious decision not to ring customers back but perhaps need to revisit this.
- Remove roadblocks and let the community be involved with local projects.
- Blueprint process required in Huntly.

### **Wendy Harrod (Submission ID 1796, Page No. 132)**

Wendy noted the following matters:

- Not opposed to development it has to happen, however there are services that need to grow with it.
- Developers continue to be responsible for roading and infrastructure assets. How do we get them to contribute to what implications they are creating for communities.
- Nothing for the children – skate park or the like.

The Chairperson adjourned at 4.25pm and advised it would be resumed at 1.00pm Wednesday, 26 May 2021.

The meeting was reconvened on **WEDNESDAY, 25 MAY 2021** commencing at **1.00pm**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
 Cr AD Bech  
 Cr JA Church  
 Cr CA Eyre  
 Cr JM Gibb  
 Cr SL Henderson  
 Cr SD Lynch  
 Cr RC McGuire  
 Cr FM McNally  
 Cr EM Patterson  
 Cr JD Sedgwick  
 Cr NMD Smith  
 Cr LR Thomson  
 Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
 Mr TG Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)  
 Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager, Service Delivery)  
 Mr C Morgan (General Manager, Community Growth)  
 Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager, Customer Support)  
 Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)  
 Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager, Community Growth)  
 Mr V Ramduny (Strategic Projects Manager)  
 Mr J Quinn (Communications, Engagement and Marketing Manager)  
 Ms J Wymer-Bell (Corporate Planner, Community Growth)  
 Mr G King (Chief Information Officer)  
 Mr P Ellis (Solid Waste Team Leader)  
 Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)

## Long Term Plan 2021-31 Hearings – Verbal Submissions

### **Janice Lapwood & Steve Gow – Momentum Waikato Community Foundation (Submission ID 1492, Page No. 135)**

Janice & Steve noted the following matters:

- Established from Wellness Fund with a vision of connecting communities.
- Add value for projects – contribute / unlock projects (creating partnerships)
- Community rural projects have provided job opportunities.
- Kainga Ora – provide capability and expertise. Look to attract other investors.
- North Waikato – Community Lakes project – lack of potential projects and partially capability of resources.
- Affordable housing – depends on who owns land, who are we trying to serve. Project by project situation.

### **Derek Tate (Submission ID 1518, Page No. 138)**

Derek noted the following matters:

- Premature to put in place Significant Natural Areas (SNAs).
- Opposed to funding for conservation – repurpose.

### **Liam McGrath – Mercer Community Committee (Submission ID 1637, Page No. 139)**

Tabled Item (4.11): Presentation Long Term Plan 2021-2031

Liam noted the following matters:

- Offer apprenticeships to keep pensioner housing.
- Keep inorganic collection – but perhaps hold every second year.
- Community facility required for Mercer.
- Mercer wharf should be added to asset list.
- No 24/7 facility in Mercer as reported in 2015 toilet strategy.

**Richard Coventry & Lale Ieremia - Te Awa Lakes  
(Submission ID 1771, Page No. 145)**

Tabled Item (4.1K): Long Term Plan Submission – May 2021 – Te Awa Lakes

Richard & Lale noted the following matters:

- Te Awa Lakes was a mixed use Master Planned Community, utilising integrated mixed use typologies, i.e. apartments, terraced, detached, affordable etc.
- Opportunity for recreation precinct at gateway to Hamilton.
- Connecting to strategies for the region.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

**Patricia Hubbard (Submission ID 1732, Page No. 143)**

Patricia noted the following matters:

- Rates increases. Proposed double digit challenging as rates already high.
- Transparency – surprised WDC did not provide average residential rates.

**Helen Clotworthy – Pokeno Community Committee  
(Submission ID 1803, Page No. 155)**

Helen noted the following matters:

- Opposed to rates increase as the community are not seeing anything for what they are paying now.
- Pensioner Housing – opposed to selling.
- Inorganic Collection
- Need more Community Facilities, i.e. Library, development of Market Square.
- Roading is terrible on main street of Pokeno, large potholes and rest of road in poor state due to volume of traffic and trucks.
- Concern that the Pokeno Community Committee was losing credibility.

**Helen Clotworthy (Submission ID 1799, Page No. 153)**

Helen noted the following matters:

- Community frustrated with increased growth yet we need more services and feel Council are not carrying through with what they say they will do, i.e. library.
- Every community has aspirations – repurpose funding supported.
- No facilities, footpaths, public toilets etc.
- Chances of getting market square done smaller and smaller.

The Chairperson adjourned the meeting at 2.30pm and reconvened the meeting at 3.10pm.

**Amy Marfell & Matthew Cooper – Sport Waikato  
(Submission ID 1824, Page No. 167)**

Matthew & Amy noted the following matters:

- Blueprint supported – encourage strategy to continue.
- Support focus of walking and cycling connections.
- Rural hubs are the focus for Sport Waikato at present.
- Working with Active (Auckland body) and Sport NZ to ensure opportunities are assessed properly to ensure collaboration.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

**John Olliver – Kirriemuir Trustee Ltd (Submission ID 1733, Page No. 172)**

Tabled Item (4.1L): Submission on Waikato District Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

John noted the following matters:

- Pushing debt caps for Council and increases capacity issues for capital programmes.
- Developer funded growth prohibitive.
- Impact on elite soils? Tension between this factor and national intent to develop.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

**John Olliver – Ambury Properties Ltd (Submission ID 1738, Page No. 175)**

Tabled Item (4.1M): Submission on Waikato District Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

John noted the following matters:

- Bring forward capital projects to enable Sleepyhead Development.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

**Jacqui Forbes – Para Kore Marae Inc. (Submission ID 1781, Page No. 179)**

Jacqui noted the following matters:

- Congratulations for not introducing wheelie bins as this will not reduce waste.
- Removing inorganic collections – but this is supported due to the health and safety issues for Council.
- Education is the key, along with continue food collection service.

**Brenda Roberts (Submission ID 1804, Page No. 160)**

Brenda noted the following matters:

- Proposed rates increase – not opposed to increase, but opposed to quantum percentage.
- Alternative thinking required around rebates.
- Retain pensioner housing.
- Continue inorganic collection – coopt of recyclers could come together.
- Community facilities – library still not delivered, sports facilities - multi-purpose building not featured in the plan (huge disappointment).

**Clare Jackson, Tim Newton and Phil Swann –  
Whaanga Road Resident & Ratepayers (Submission ID 1825, Page No. 182)**

Tabled Item (4.1N): Presentation on unsealed roads

Clare, Tim and Phil noted the following matters:

- Otorohanga District have managed to seal their end of the Raglan Road, why can't Waikato seal their end.
- Minimal service for the rates paid in this area.

**Hilary Walker & Bruce Cameron – Federated Farmers of NZ  
(Submission ID 1836, Page No. 352)**

Hilary/Bruce noted the following matters:

- Conditional support to Option 1 – can improve options in longer term.
- Pensioner Housing support best outcome for ratepayers and tenants.
- Inorganic collection, stopping this will lead to dumping in rural areas.
- Reconsider preference for simple rate system – use UAGC models.
- Culverts need to be maintained better.

**Bruce Cameron (Submission ID 1833, Page No. 392)**

Bruce noted the following matters:

- Pensioner Housing – support not core council function
- Roading – keep maintenance up to scratch on unsealed roads/culverts
- Tikatika Road – easy to tarseal as it serves big area
- Reliant on CRMs



**Carolyn Conroy, Deputy Chairperson - Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board  
(Submission ID 1835, Page No. 77)**

Carolyn noted the following matters:

- Rates increases – incredibly difficult for ratepayers – driven from CG and making it hard.
- Mayoral Forum needs to be more public
- Money could be better spent on services rather than LTP process.
- Inorganic – support but something else needs to be put in place.
- Working together – be involved earlier in the process – use zoom to enable greater engagement.
- Use webinars – reduces carbon footprint.
- CB targeted rate – concerned at sinking lid – more funding should be delegated to community boards.

The Chairperson adjourned the meeting at 5.00pm and advised it would be reconvened at 9.00am Thursday, 27 May 2021.

The meeting was reconvened on **THURSDAY, 27 MAY 2021** commencing at **9.00am**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
 Cr AD Bech  
 Cr JA Church  
 Cr CA Eyre  
 Cr JM Gibb  
 Cr SL Henderson  
 Cr SD Lynch  
 Cr RC McGuire  
 Cr FM McNally  
 Cr EM Patterson  
 Cr JD Sedgwick  
 Cr NMD Smith  
 Cr LR Thomson  
 Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
 Mr TG Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)  
 Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager, Service Delivery)  
 Mr C Morgan (General Manager, Community Growth)  
 Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager, Customer Support)  
 Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)  
 Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager, Community Growth)  
 Mr V Ramduny (Strategic Projects Manager)  
 Mr J Quinn (Communications, Engagement and Marketing Manager)  
 Ms J Wymer-Bell (Corporate Planner, Community Growth)  
 Mr G King (Chief Information Officer)  
 Mr P Ellis (Solid Waste Team Leader)  
 Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)

**Nic Greene – Habitat for Humanity  
(Submission ID 1305 Nic Greene, Page No. 189)**

Nic noted the following matters:

- Habitat for humanity was a registered housing provider.
- Housing crisis issues were supply of building ready land, policy setting and appropriate financial mechanisms.
- RHI working with Mayoral Forum.
- Restrictions in place around sale – legally binding for provider to do further investment.
- Council not eligible for government subsidy unlike Community Housing Providers.
- Joint model can be made to work – but better to have simpler model.

**NC & DJ Wood (Submission ID 1523, Page No. 191)**

Mrs Wood noted the following matters:

- Valuations & Covid impact on low income earners who will not cope with proposed rate increase.

**James Whetu (Submission ID 1627, Page No. 195)**

James noted the following matters:

- Support Option 1 in regard to rates increases.
- Infrastructure spend important for Ngaruawahia.
- Pensioner Housing – support preferred option but disappointed Council can't work in conjunction with social provider to look after our elderly.
- Inorganic – discontinue individuals need to take greater responsibility for waste minimisation. Create behaviour change – having subsidised collection at refuse station won't work.

The Chairperson adjourned the meeting at 9.30am and the meeting reconvened at 9.40am.

**Greig Metcalfe (Submission ID 1676, Page No. 197)**

Greig noted the following matters:

- Unfunded projects for TeKowhai wastewater in Long Term Plan.
- Private development agreement needs to occur with Council and Watercare to have projects happen earlier.
- Open to bring funding forward with council paying off.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

**Graham McBride – Te Kowhai Community Group  
(Submission ID 1847, Page No. 4A-6)**

Tabled Item (4.1O): Presentation Te Otamanui Walkway LTP Proposal

Graham noted the following matters:

- Walkway funded by private donations and vested to Council.
- Acknowledged Cr Smith's involvement.
- Heritage panels along the walkway.
- Shy of \$120k to finish the boardwalks.

**Brett Harper (Principal), David Bestdale (Chair BOT) & Community Representative - Whitikahu School (Submission ID 1769, Page No. 198)**

Tabled Item (4.1P): Presentation Whitikahu Walkway

Brett noted the following matters: David Bestdale (Chair BOT), ??? Com Rep

- School hall retrofitted to classrooms, growing population.
- Decile 9 school so funding focussed on students – minimal left over for infrastructure projects.
- Need to use community hall and roadside not safe, request for support for walkway between community hall and school.
- Landowner supportive of moving fence and having footpath.
- Ten years in planning, parents more than willing to help but design and some funding would need to come through Council.

**Ant Hawes (Submission ID 1624, Page No. 193)**

Ant noted the following matters:

- Appreciated support of Council building inspectors etc.
- Public think you don't care about impact on them for rates increase.
- Pensioner Housing – no – Council should continue to look after our elderly.
- Three Waters Reform – why are we putting money into these projects instead of waiting for government to take over.
- Money will always follow vision.

**Jeremy Mayall - Creative Waikato (Submission ID 1840, Page No. 203)**

Jeremy noted the following matters:

- Economic Investment into the Arts needs to occur and Council need to align policies, strategies and processes with their strategy.
- Requested \$10,000 support from Council.

**Jeanie Allport – Te Kauwhata Community Committee  
(Submission ID 1756, Page No. 96)**

Tabled Item (4.1Q): Presentation Long Term Plan 2021-2031 Submission

Jeanie noted the following matters:

- Support Option 1 for rates increase.
- Support Option 2 sale of pensioner housing, so long as residents retain their homes.
- Support Option 2, on proviso resource recovery centres are available and free.
- Blueprint and Community Projects – support walkway developments, Whangamarino Walkway and TeKauwhata Domain project.
- Request heavy vehicle diversion (Mahi Road).
- Request reinstatement of railway station.
- Need improved bus services.

**Stefan Pollard – Horsham Downs Community Committee  
(Submission ID 1797 & 1773, Page No. 246 & 252)**

Tabled Item (4.1R): Presentation

Stefan noted the following matters:

- Intersection link to Resolution Drive should be a roundabout.
- Extension of cycleways needed.
- Horsham Downs green space and reserve – suggest strategic purchase by Council.
- School requested to increase roll to 600 next year due to community growth and our community facilities need to increase with it.
- New intersection (reverse T intersection and reinstate roundabout)– road safety needs improvement.

**Brennon Lanigan – Village Church (Submission ID 1761, Page No. 254)**

Brennon noted the following matters:

- Liaised with NZTA to acquire land for their turning bay at roundabout.

**Kit Johnston (Submission ID 1737, Page No. 255)**

Kit noted the following matters:

- Covid affected them do not support Option 1 – support Option 2.
- People barely surviving and it feels like Council doesn't care.
- Damage to road severe and not fixed yet load of traffic has increased.
- Trying to get out of Countdown is very difficult.

**Kate Wilson & Kirstie Alley – Gordonton Woodlands Trust  
(Submission ID 1654, Page No. 257)**

Kate & Kirstie noted the following matters:

- Thanks to you for support to date with concept plan.
- Request for commitment to ongoing funding and development.
- Playground for children, opening up gardens more.

**Charles Fletcher (Submission ID 1775, Page No. 258)**

Charles noted the following matters:

- What are farms getting for their significant rates – no water, no rubbish collection etc.
- Stewards of public money – provide lip service as ability to pay not taken into account with rating systems. Stick to core business.
- Increase way above rate of inflation.
- Tamahere reserve cost excessive and not done properly – still not fixed.

**David Adams (Submission ID 1709, Page No. 260)**

David noted the following matters:

- Northhead forest – motorbikes banned so great for walks, cycle rides – extremely attractive and scenic resource.
- Crown agreed should be open to public and should be able to occur now that Crown Forestry has merged with Ministry Primary Industries.
- Recreation is important.

The Chairperson adjourned the meeting at 12.20pm and reconvened the meeting at 1.00pm.

**Kitty Burton & David Taylor – Matangi Community Committee  
(Submission ID 1764, Page No. 42)**

Kitty & David noted the following matters:

- Extension of footpaths and cycleways – connecting communities.
- Reserve Plan for Jack Foster Reserve.
- Ok for gravel paths.

**Ben Burnand on behalf of Michael Foster (Submission ID 1828, Page No. 272)**

Ben read Michael's written submission, which covered issues with the Port Waikato Wharf.

**Erin & Madelien Scholten – Waikato Screen  
(Submission ID 1848, Page No. A4-13)**

Tabled Item (4.1R): Presentation – Waikato Screen

Erin & Madelien noted the following matters:

- Booming industry – Waikato gets 170m 4.8% yet we should get double that.
- Territorial authorities pay for a third, government a third and the balance from private partners.
- No regional film office is what contributes to this and request made to Council for \$25,000 to assist with the development of the regional film office.

**Courtney Howells (Submission ID 1816, Page No. 274)**

Courtney noted the following matters:

- Equestrian sport near lake.
- Retain Waerenga Road property and open up service lanes behind shops.

**Megan Gaukrodger & Dna Wells (Submission ID 1776, Page No. 276)**

Megan & Dna noted the following matters:

- Full weather arena – to ensure safety of riders.
- Competitive riders ability to train throughout year.
- Supported by Gordonton Domain Community Board.

**John Carr (Submission ID 1817, Page No. 298)**

John noted the following matters:

- Contractors carrying out remedial work as we speak .
- Wharf regional asset.
- Recognize importance of facilities to ensure maintained.
- Asset management plan, blueprint project.
- Community involvement requested.

### **Peter Buckley (Submission ID 1422, Page No. 300)**

Peter noted the following matters:

- Support Option 2 rates.
- Retain pensioner housing.
- Continue inorganic collection.
- Support blueprint approach.
- Delay upgrades to be dealt with via 3 waters reform so there is an economy of scale – these are funded via targeted rates.

### **Andy Loader – Primary Land Users Group (Submission ID 1818, Page No. 303)**

Andy noted the following matters:

- Level of non productive bureaucracy and compliance costs – find efficiencies.
- People can't pay more and more rate rises.
- Local Government Reform – core function water, sewage, roading, parks etc.

### **Sue Robertson - Tamahere Community Committee (Submission ID 1744, Page No. 307)**

Sue noted the following matters:

- Option 1 – support increase.
- Support sale of pensioner housing.
- Continue inorganic collection.
- Walkways and trails in Tamahere – need more connectivity.
- Strategic land purchase needs to be thought about.

### **Sue Robertson – Parklea (Submission ID 1480 & 1521, Page No. 340)**

Sue noted the following matters:

- Do not support change in policy.
- Only charge if additional household unit/separate dwelling, however if bathroom kitchen and shed in garage should be left alone.
- Trying to add development contribution policy to large houses that may have additional kitchen/bathroom – it is not a separate dwelling.
- No consideration given to firewalls etc.
- Do away with smaller than IHEU – keep current rules – smacks of way of getting more money.



**Charles Fletcher - Tamahere Community Committee – DC Policy  
(Submission ID 1798, Page No. 317)**

Charles noted the following matters:

- Reserve right to review property, i.e. within 5 years of granting consent – then impose levy as opposed to speculating as you are now.
- If development contributions not paid – needs to be on LIM.

**Gabrielle Parsons – Chairperson, Raglan Community Board  
(Submission ID 1845, Page No. A4-5)**

Gabrielle noted the following matters:

- Rates increase – Support Option 2 – easier for communities.
- Ensure rebate opportunity is well highlighted.
- How will new works be articulated to community.
- Good processes and communication are the key.
- It is very important to maintain rural roads.
- Inorganic – support alternatives with recovery centres across the district – but this is urgent to ensure change.
- Food waste trial should be rolled out to all other urban areas.
- Pensioner Housing – implement policies that support tiny homes and affordable housing.
- I-hub – support the work of the info centre and they need post covid recovery support.
- Cost of delivery of discretionary fund could be reduced if you delegate this to the community boards.
- Blueprint projects – work with existing groups.
- Fees and charges (boat ramp fees) – support but need to be well consulted on - work with key stakeholders, including fishing club.
- Good planning around sportsfields – Wainui reserve could be used for sportsfields.
- Invited all councillors to connect with the communities they serve.
- Request for increased transparency – information on projects should come to them.

The Chairperson adjourned the meeting at 2.55pm and reconvened the meeting at 3.18pm.

### **Kay Vincent – Karioatahi Hall Committee (Submission ID 1635, Page No. 132)**

Kay noted the following matters:

- Speaking on behalf of Otatau and Aka Aka Halls also.
- Reduced income since losing targeted rate from Auckland ratepayers being split from Franklin.
- Acknowledge that we received top up that finished two years ago less than \$334 for year – request for top up declined.
- Lack of relevance with Waikato District as we cross the border to Pukekohe/Waiuku – no shops or commercial in north west Waikato – notwithstanding schools so community halls are centres of each community.
- We need regular maintenance and upkeep – same standard of facilities as in town.
- Community funded.

### **Neil McInnes – Water Safety NZ (Submission ID 1715, Page No. 324)**

Neil noted the following matters:

- Maintain National Drowning database – 10% in Waikato.
- Partnership – Two million around drowning prevention.
- Primary focus – primary aged children taught water survival skills.
- Working with Waikato-Tainui around water safety and reduced drowning.
- Request to speak to Mayoral Forum as suggested by Waikato Regional Council.

### **Andrew Wood & Jess Keigel-Todd – Next Construction (Submission ID 1777, Page No. 336)**

Tabled Item (4.15): Submissions on the Draft Development Contributions Policy 2021-2022

Andrew & Jess noted the following matters:

- Ngaruawahia A – number of issues, per lot \$14,000 if policy goes forward it would be \$105,000 per lot.
- Suggest policy be reworked and revisited once proposed district plan reviewed as the number of lots will increase if all developments go through in the District Plan review.
- Lack of certainty around capital works that Council propose to do.
- Concern with how costings and HEU numbers have been calculated as only two capital projects in plan.
- Error in numbers – extra correspondence confirms that.
- Policy should be carefully revisited and numbers revised.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

### **Tony McLauchlan - Rangatahi Ltd (Submission ID 1767, Page No. 343)**

Tony noted the following matters:

- Concerns with proposed Development Contribution Policy.
- Allow for future growth of Raglan.
- There is an indexation issue.
- Not about the dollar amount it should reflect projects that are actually in the Long Term Plan.

Cr Gibb and Cr Sedgwick left the meeting during this submission due to a conflict of interest as District Plan Commissioners and returned for the next submission.

Cr Thomson left the meeting at 4.15pm for a Community Board meeting.

### **Hamilton City Council (Submission ID 1843, Page No. 346)**

Representatives of Hamilton City Council noted the following matters:

- Fantastic relationship between Councils.
- Train service to Auckland was an excellent introduction.
- Buses – currently half paid for by Hamilton City ratepayers – suggest establishment of a targeted rate by Regional Council, then not on your books.
- Upgrade Puketaha/Gordonton Road project within Year 1 of capital programme.
- Pukete plant – will have greater capacity for Te Kowhai and Ngaruawahia – currently unfunded item but in future funding required. Hamilton City have committed to strategic land purchase.
- Hillcrest Library upgrade utilised by Waikato District southern residents, therefore Waikato District Council should contribute.

**Note:** The above was the last oral submissions for the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, however the Chairperson reminded everyone that all submissions should be considered when making further decisions under the deliberations section of the meeting.



**Waikato District Council – Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 Submission****Submitter ID: 1849****Full Name: Isabelle and Spencer Wheeler****Wish to speak to submission:**

---

**Topic 1 – General Rates Increase****Option selected:****Comment:**

---

**Topic 2 – Future of Pensioner Housing****Option selected:****Comment:**

---

**Topic 3 – Future of Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection****Option selected:****Comment:**

---

**Item – Approach to repurpose funding to support Blueprint and community initiatives****Option selected:****Comment:**

---

**Item – Other Feedback or Suggestions****Comment:**

Kia ora Your Worship

Thank you for the opportunity to make a late submission to the 10 year Long Term Plan regarding funding for the raising of the Raglan Beacon in Long Street, Raglan.

As you are aware this has been a complex issue. Now that there has been ruling that the light can be lifted we are anxious that this take place soon as possible. We have been recently advised by staff that there is no money in the current budget for this to take place.

Unfortunately the submissions had already closed before we had this information, hence our late submission.

We have been working with Gavin Benseman to get detailed costings so they could be included in this submission. Council's engineer, Cushman and Wakefield, have advised that a guesstimate of costs is approximately \$150,000 but this needs to be further investigated following a geotech test being undertaken on site, where the new foundations are to be placed.

Council staff will have that information as soon as the test is completed.

Many thanks for your help with this matter.

Kind regards

Isabelle and Spencer Wheeler.

---

**Attachment: No**



**Our vision is to preserve and celebrate our rua kai and the narrative of this land, and to create a place for people to come together to connect and learn.**

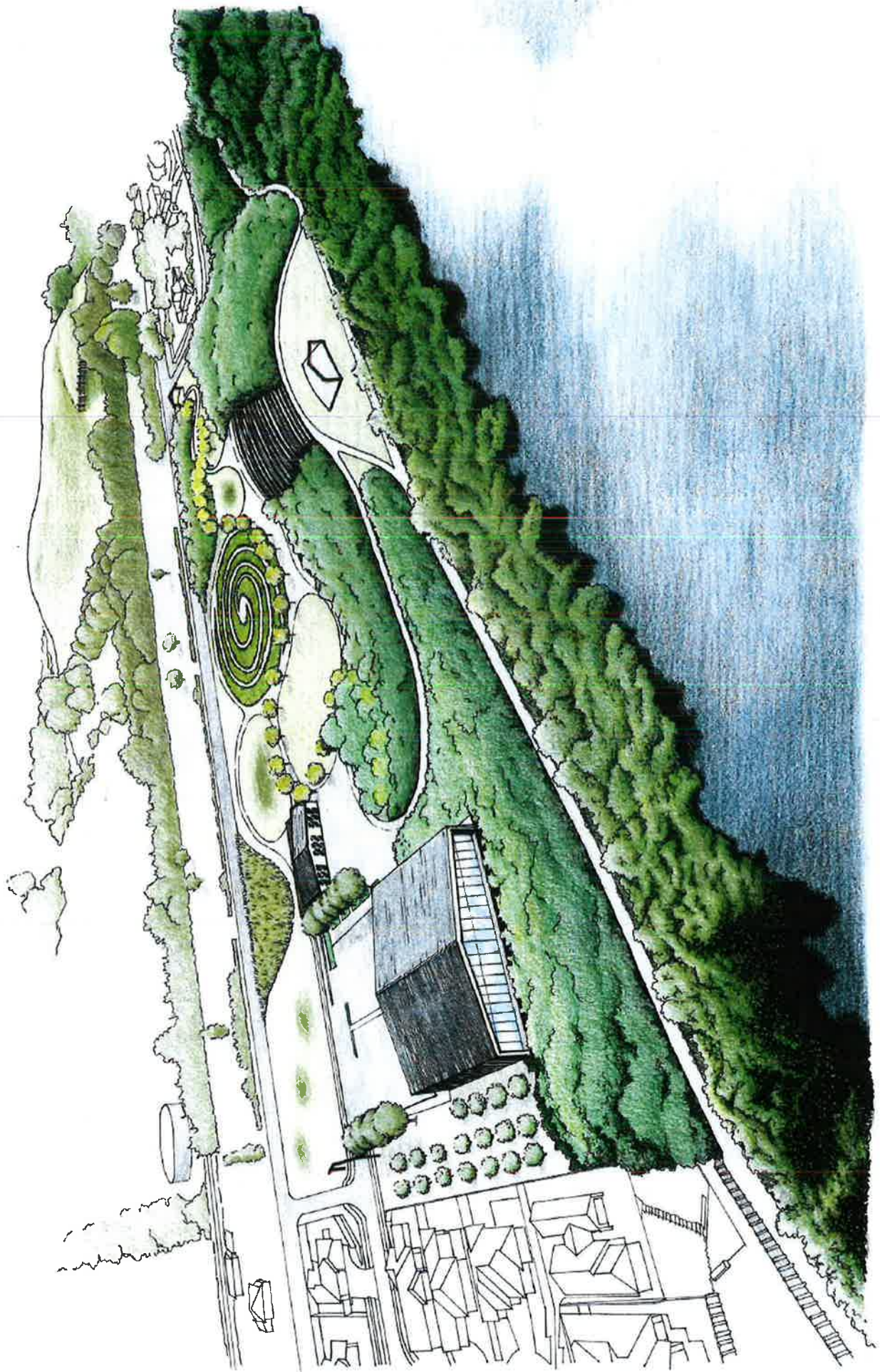


- ✱ **Ngā Rua | The Borrow Pits**  
The six remaining rua kai will be preserved and accessible for generations to come
- ① **Waharoa | Gateway**  
Thriving gardens once grew from Pukeiāhua Pā down to the Waikato River. Now separated by decades of development, the waharoa frames the view of Pukeiāhua Pā from the northern entrance of the site, reconnecting the spaces. The pathway leading from the waharoa moves through examples of traditional horticulture, from past to present.



- ② **Kai Wao** | Food from the forest  
Not all food came from cultivated crops. From when the first waka came to Aotearoa, Māori learnt to harvest kai wao. This area will be an educational resource, replanted with native plants that were a source of food.
- ③ **Rongoa** | Traditional medicinal plants  
Alongside kai wao, Māori developed an in-depth knowledge of the healing properties of native plants. This area will be used as an educational resource, where the community can learn to recognise, grow and harvest rongoa for medicinal use.
- ④ **Wāhi whakairo, atamira** | Amphitheatre and stage  
A versatile space for large outdoor community events and performances to be held; this could include kapa haka, plays, musical performances or outdoor movies.
- ⑤ **Kai nō te tānga, kai nō tawhiti** | Traditional and introduced food gardens  
Two gardens spiral into a double koru. They represent new growth and the coming together of cultures. The idea of partnership mirrors the love story between Ngāere and Heke-i-te-rangi. Two tui united in an alliance which would persist through hardship and war. In one garden will be grown traditional Māori food crops and in the other will be introduced food crops that were adopted by Māori.
- ⑥ **Te ara o Te Awa** | Te Awa Cycleway connection  
The Te Awa cycleway is popular with the local community and visitors from around Aotearoa and the world. Connecting to the cycleway will provide an opportunity to invite people to learn and share in our history, narrative and horticultural traditions.
- ⑦ **Pa Harakeke** | Flax garden  
Harakeke, flax, and other native plants are used to produce fibre for textiles and weaving. Cultivating a pa harakeke will provide a resource for local artists and for weaving classes.
- ⑧ **Kōhanga Rau, Kura Teiao** | Education and Information Centre  
Information for visitors will be available here. It will also be a centre of learning; where kōhanga reo, weaving, native plant propagation and horticulture classes can be held for the benefit of the community, visitors and school groups.
- ⑨ **Ngā rākau Māori** | Native revegetation planting  
The education centre will produce native seedlings that will be planted on the steep bank leading down to the river and all along the banks. We will remove pest plant species and restore the indigenous ecology in our role as kaitiaki, protectors of the land.
- ⑩ **Māra hupara** | Māori playground  
Ngā ara-rākau, traditional play items, are the basis of a māra hupara. These items encourage tamariki to engage with nature and history through jumping. The māra hupara could feature hīkeikei (stepping logs), land-based kōkiri (jumping platforms), te kō-uru (upturned roots of native trees) and tovere (balance beams)
- ⑪ **Whare Hapori** | Community events centre  
For all of the community, this space would provide for large gatherings, community classes and events with a view out over the Waikato River.
- ⑫ **Orō Rākau** | Community Orchard  
The produce from the orchard will be distributed to those in need in the community.





WĀHIA NGĀ RUA | OUR VISION : OPEN THE FOOD PITS



## Waikato District Council LTP 2021-2031 Consultation Document

Grace M Wilcock, 117 Windmill Road, RD3, Hamilton 3283

Submission hearing 25 May 2021

### **Inorganic collection:** Support Option 2 to discontinue

- a. As any benefits go to scrap merchants who trawl the streets taking only those goods that have any recoverable parts that have monetary value.
- b. Health and safety of residents and their animals is compromised by the inorganic waste being scattered over verges and road edges by the scrap dealers.
- c. Council use the Link magazine to list transfer stations and any other recycling centres including ones in adjacent councils. As residents who have no access to a Waikato service need to know what options are available.

NB: Urban Miners- Rotary Cambridge Recycling E-Waste which is a new service offered by Rotary with support from Waipa's Community Waste Minimization Fund and the Cambridge Community Board. Collection is every 3<sup>rd</sup> Sunday 9-11am outside Cambridge High School. Waipa is also working with 'AgRecovery' by holding pop-up style collections for rural farm waste and it would be good if Waikato could also work with 'AgRecovery.'

### **Pensioner Housing:** Support Option 2 to discontinue

- a. Council should not be a landlord for residential properties.
- b. State housing should be the responsibility of government.
- c. Council's responsibility for community well-being should not mean duplicating social services that government provide.

### **General Rate Increase:** Neither option is acceptable.

The proposed rate increase is too high; living costs for residents keep going up, interest rates are giving poor returns and the majority of rate payers do not receive an annual increase in their income.

A responsible business has an expected annual income and adjusts its outgoings accordingly whereas council's set their rate to expected expenditure; which does nothing to encourage efficiencies. Does the council use a business case [required by government] to identify their objective and monies required to implement it; or is a \$ figure identified and the detail, policy, action and delivery worked out later? Consideration for the economic situation in New Zealand due to the pandemic needs to be factored into this 10 year LTP.

Government plans to rewrite the RMA and to restructure local councils should reduce council spending; has this been factored in to this LTP?

Compliance costs are making up a larger and larger part of council's costs. What is council doing to try and get government to assess impact of legislation prior to passing said legislation? Further can any costs be identified that should indeed be funded by government and not local councils?

What are the current costs to the rate payer for Future Proof.? Why does Waikato, Waipa, Hamilton City and the Regional Council require another layer of bureaucracy?

What is the \$145million for sustainable communities used for?

The UAGC should be set a more realistic %; especially as council now uses targeted rates to improve achieve equity.

Council works and services need to be prioritized so financial costs for immediate, medium and long term action can be factored into rates without the requirement for sudden high increase in a single year.

Finally responsibility of the individual is missing from the Four Well-Being goals and this is a critical aspect of all areas of society.

WDC Submission Notes

25/5/21

Gary McGuire

Good morning Councillors:

My name is Gary McGuire & I wish to raise some points of concern to myself, the TDDA & the people of Tuakau.

There is a feeling that Tuakau has been forgotten by the WDC.

You are conspicuous by your absence since the issue of taking Tuakau's rail station funding & giving it to Huntly.

Recently we read that Tuakau had not submitted for funding for passenger rail.

It seems that the Petition with 4,600 signatures that was presented to Parliament by the then MP Paul Hutcheson for the reinstatement of the Rail Station at Tuakau has been ignored.

That is taken as a kick in the face for the people of Tuakau.

No other town has a greater need for passenger rail in the WDC area than Tuakau.

Many of our residents commute daily to Auckland for work on the totally over loaded motorway.

The rail service from Hamilton to Papakura would have been heavily used by the people of Tuakau, if you had re-built the rail station at Tuakau as you promised, the usage rate would have been high, this is shown by the number of people who have to travel to Pukekohe daily to catch the train. It is far harder to do that than simply to hop on at Tuakau as we used to do.

And so we watch as the train service from Hamilton to Papakura passes us by with under-utilised carriages.

The question begs, was this trial service set up to fail ?

A politically motivated stunt ?

We are one of the most populous towns in the WDC area that is facing hefty rates increases while receiving very little in the way of infrastructure spend.

Tuakau was a sitter for a Government grant to re-build the Rail Station from the Provincial Growth Fund, but WDC did not apply for it, The money was on offer.

Again, it begs the question. Why not ?

Tuakau is at the front line for the spill over of Auckland's population with very little support from our Waikato District Council.

It has not gone unnoticed !

Our representation on Council is considered disproportionate for the growing population we have. We request that financial consideration be given to increasing the number of WDC Councillors to represent the growing population in the Tuakau area.

We request that financial consideration be given to providing a separate Community Board to be set up for Tuakau alone & that the Onewhero ward remain to represent the people over the river.

In the future when you ask for consultation with your rate payers, please allow us to genuinely be consulted.

Putting a tick box with two preconceived answers on your consultation form does not count as consultation, that is Dictation.

If you want true consultation, then have a place on your forms for just that.

You may gain a different perspective of what your voting constituents want.

I'm sorry if I come across as negative this time around, for my colleagues & I have appeared before you & several other of your Councillors, over many years.

We have submitted & consulted on many issues & several plans.

But alas, we are left feeling that we have largely been ignored.

If you truly wish to have meaningful involvement & support from your constituents, then pay more attention to us & never take us for granted.

Thank you for your time.

Gary McGuire.

Resident of Tuakau

Committee Member of the Tuakau & Districts Development Association.

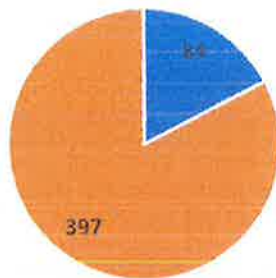
# Waikato District Council Rates Petition

## Waikato Rates Increase

I would like to vote for the following:	Total Count	% of Total
A rates increase of 3% per annum for 3 years	84	17.46%
A zero rates increase	397	82.54%
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>481</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Total Count % of Total

### Votes for Rates Increase



I would like to vote for the following:

- A rates increase of 3% per annum for 3 years
- A zero rates increase

Values

## Waikato Rates Increase Submission Comments

Comments
17% is completely unaffordable and unsustainable, especially after the year we have had!!
3% p.a is reasonable. More than that is ridiculous!
Absolutely against a rates increase. We pay an outrageous amount now, for poor community services & roading. Pokeno rates are a total ripoff already & an increase cannot be justified.
Absolutely disgusting proposed rate increase, families are struggling, what with Covid and Job loses. How much will Councillors get in a wage rise ??? You now have all the extra rates from the Pokeno Development, the state of the Roads, are in a shocking mess ....so the money aint been spent there. Council should hang their heads in shame even suggesting a rate increase as they have.
After covid many people are struggling. We pay district and regional rates and this is ridiculous to increase so much at this time
Along with water and regional rates it seems excessive. Private business has to work within their means...why not council?
Already paying highest rates in NZ.
An increase of the proposed percentage will cause hardship to a lot of families in the waikato, this is on top of financial struggles, stress and uncertainty caused by the covid pandemic.
Are rates are already double of what Auckland rates are currently. As a single parent this is unaffordable. I would also like to point out that We do not have the facilities that Auckland does we pay for our own rubbish sacks and stickers etc Yet when we have a water shortage or covid we are considered Auckland all of a sudden but we still paying the Waikato rates. There is no justification of the increase and It's very unfair.
Are we Waikato or Franklin? The rates are the highest ive seen! In Pokeno we don't even know half the time if we are classed as Waikato or Auckland as the rules seem to change to suit the situation. This proposal of an increase and the 'Labour' terminology the council has used about going 'hard and fast' is insulting. We already pay the highest rates in the country. Im sure if they were more wise with their spending they can mange the funds they currently get without needing to charge us anymore money!
As a single income with a mortgage I would struggle to keep up with rising rates, which are already huge.
As a single parent & a public servant living with a government placed a wage freeze for the next 3years any increase causes financial hardship.
As above this is not affordable
At least invest into Pokeno community before requesting such huge increases, and make increases in line with the inflation rates....or the increase most companies award is more in line with the 3% mentioned above
Been living in Pokeno for nearly 5 years and haven't seen much done by the council besides a sports park.
Can't even get the roads fixed that have been asked for for the 5 years we've been living here
Can't afford it I'm a Pensioner and my Pension won't cover an increase.
Can't understand why so expensive with very little services provided. Friends with much more expensive housing in Auckland and more services pay substantially less. Why are the poorer communities being targeted
Complete bullshit.Get rid of this "Hitler" mayor an his cronie councillors.
Considering we've seen nothing so far that was I promised at the previous increase, this increase is ridiculous
Council needs to stop wasting g money and use more wisely we already pay ridiculously high rates
Definitely agree, the rates are astromical, one of the highest I've seen. More than double what we were paying 15mins down the road in Pukekohe. With less infrastructure, poor roading. If it increases like that we will be forced to move out of Pokeno.
Disgusting level of increase when there's nothing been done with our rate money anyway!
We now even have to sort our own recycling or it doesn't get taken ffs!



We are very limited on what we can do due to being on historical land, we bought planning to subdivide at later date but cannot do that.
We came here to buy our first home as it was most affordable
We work in Auckland cbd and chose to live this far from work for affordability
We will not be able to live here with a high increase like that. The rates here are already so high
We cannot afford a rate increas
We can't afford anything over 3% per annum. Please try to get it as close to 0% as possible so can afford to live in Pōkeno. Thank you
We can't keep being bled dry. Have no more money. No payrise, gas and food keeps rising. At least wait another year for all businesses to pick back up
We deserve more for our money as it is. Until we get good services in Pokeno, rates should remain the same.
We get charged more than Aucklanders for lesser services.
We get told to report , report , report. We do we do, we do. Nothing happens or the excuses happen. Councillors travel around this area, why do they not report things. Get people to do the jobs, check the areas for jobs, maintenance to be done an do it. We clean the road drains as waiting for someone to come an do it is a waste of time. I reported overhanging an obstructing trees in Feb , told will be done in May still waiting, not holding my breath. Have asked the local councillor re roundabout in Rangiriri being cleaned up, she said she had reported, still waiting. This has been brought up since Christmas 2019, still waiting. Nothing has changed for what we pay now, we get less for our rates an you want more from us to do what! less?.
We may have to move to the Hauraki or Auckland area if this happens. Really difficult and disappointed as we like the mighty waikato
We pay close to 4000 a year on our rates as it is. Auckland properties pay alot less even though their properties are considerably more expensive. we pay 3 dollars a bin tag to have rubbish collected, but we also pay to have our rubbish collected in our rates. we had to pay to get a second bin and now are paying double the collection cost. 450 dollars a year on rates for waste collection and then 6 dollars a week for bin tags. getting ripped off is an understatement. we dont see anything happen with the amount of rates we pay. just feel like we are feeding the pockets of the pen pushers who think they deserve more. i will not be paying any rate increase because with costs of living these days and going through covid who in their right mind would ask people to pay more. greedy
We pay more than enough rates now...we don't need anymore increases
we people will die of starvation paying high council rates.
We struggle to pay the rates already. Any increases will put us out of a home... What's the point of owning a home if we are just having to pay so much more to survive?
What do we get for this?
With amount of new builds rates should not be increasing however would be comfortable with 3%
Would believe it will be fair for a rates increase in 2023. Of 3% over 3 years. And why are Waikato so much higher than anywhere else?? More staff? Ineffective and inefficient. Does there need to be an external review?



Total agreement that rates should not increase substantially beyond of wage increases. It's their poor management that has got them into Dept. As pokeno grows the council will be receiving more rates from population growth anyway.
Totally unaffordable and unfair
Unaffordable
Waikato already has the highest rates. We still pay for bin tags and only have a tiny recycling bin. Where is all our money going ?
Waikato have some of the highest rates in the country and rising. Is is not affordable for the majority in our area and we cannot find the extra money to keep up with such huge rates. Around \$5000 each year for rates, regional rates and rubbish is just phenomenal and more than double a house of the same value in Auckland. We might not have as many rate payers as auckland but we have significantly more than the taupo district (79k vs 39k) even while their land area is larger than ours and their rates are half what we pay (when you include rubbish and regional rates). Marlborough distric has more than double the land are of waikato, around half the population and again, half the rates we pay. Its interesting waikato council refused to submit to ratepayers report as at the moment carterton district comes out as most expensive and yet their rates are less than ours. We are more than \$1200 OVER the national average for rates and you want us to pay more. Completely unacceptable.
WDC already charge one of the highest rates in the country with very little to show for it, at least in our area. If only we see significant improvements to justify the already higher than usual rates.
We already have some of the most expensive rates and then we have the regional tax on top of that. If we didn't have to pay for rubbish collection and water usage then I would be happy with the rates we currently pay.
We already pay 100 every week for rates. The increases will be us paying closer to 160 a week. Disgusting a tax for owning our own home. Pull your heads in council and stop the vanitu projects. And no more \$25,000 days out at Hampton Downs for staff at ratepayers expense.
We already pay ridiculous rates, an increase like proposed is unacceptable. Our family lives week to week and "tightened our belt" as much as possible to save for our first house. We make ends meet, just. With this increase we would be living below the poverty line.
We are all already struggling and just getting back on our feet with covid. There was increase after the first year we arrived and again is not fair
We are already paying rates that are higher than Auckland. We are paying for reserves, parks and sites that are no where near Pokeno but fall under Waikato. We moved here for a more affordable life for our family... instead we are paying higher than anticipated or advised rates. It now makes sense why so many people are selling and moving. They can't afford to live in this beautiful place anymore.
We are already paying such high rates compared to a lot of other districts we less/no improvement in the community. People have moved to Pokeno because they couldn't afford housing in big cities such as Auckland therefore this huge increase is unaffordable with families already struggling. This can lead to a lot of families having to sell their houses they have saved up for their entire life and lead to mental health issues and distress !
We are already paying the highest rate as compared to other districts.
We are already paying way too much and get nothing. Ppl can't afford the increase.
We are new retirees to the area, arrived Oct 2020, and are disappointed at how high rates are, would appreciate a reduction and definitely not in favor of an increase. Thank you
We are paying almost \$100.00 per week as it is, way higher than anywhere else that I know of, we have an increase in population so more rates are being paid in the area, we also have to pay for rubbish on top of that We are pensioners and can't afford the huge increase. We are already one of the most expensive town for rates.

The proposed rates increases will place increasing financial pressure on many households in Tuakau. Our property rates are already some of the highest in New Zealand. We also pay over \$300 annually on regional rates. On the feedback form we were able to vote for a "fast and hard" option or for a slower option that still seemed fast and hard. I think the idea of a "fast and hard" increase to rates is a ridiculous concept to begin with. It does not sound as though the Council has enough voices on it to speak up for members of the community (many of us) who are already navigating life in New Zealand with extremely constrained finances: young families, elderly, middle-agers all impacted by low wages, high housing, high living and high food costs. House valuations have also been increased which results in higher rates already. Yes, a relook at the increased rates is important.

The rates are already extortionate! Raising them is just ridiculous and unethical.

The rates are double Auckland Council, it is totally unacceptable to charge hard working families this amount in rates, especially when we still pay things such as rubbish collection stickers.

The rates are too expensive now and people need homes to live in and be able to afford to stay where they are.

The rates here are very high already, people move out here because they can't afford a home that is nice and healthy for their families in Auckland and even higher rates will cause hardship on families.

The rates in Pokeno are absolutely absurd! And now they want to raise the rates again. This is a big no from me!

The rates in this region are far too high already, they are much more expensive than any other region that I know of (almost unsustainable for most families) so a 17% hike is an outrage and will drive families out of the area.

The rates increase is not justifiable.

The Roads are not managed well. We still don't have wheeliebins. Already we have been paying a higher rate.

The salary is not going up, how can we afford rate increase?

There is no justification for the increase. People are already in hardship. You can not force this on people particularly with nothing in return.

These increases are stomach churning. I've not had a pay rise this year due to Covid and my partner has been made redundant due to his company not being able to afford to keep the warehouse open, also due to Covid cutbacks.

These rates increases are crippling to households just trying to get by. You basically have to have nothing to be eligible for the rate rebate. If Council needs more money then get creative within itself and make cutbacks. Don't put your mispent or overspent money onto the ratepayers!!

This is a joke. We pay high enough as it is and have nothing to show for it in the area.

This is a shame for the council as we are already paying more rate penalty living here.

This is absolutely disgusting. There is no way we can afford another increase in our rates we already pay way too much as it is and can barely afford it.

This rate increase will affect our weekly budget tremendously. We are a family of 3 with another baby in the way. We need to cut costs at this stage.

This rates increase will ruin many families including ours. We struggle to pay the high rates that we are paying now let alone an increase of 17%. This increase is not in line with anything economical such as wage increases and given the very difficult year we have all been through raising this will put families on their knees. Given that food banks and budgeting services are at breaking point with people WHO ALSO WORK FULL TIME shows that people are struggling. We have also received notification our RV has been increased so based off this our rates will increase anyway - then 17% ON TOP. This should not be happening!!

Too expensive

Too much for the increment. Due to Covid cost of living has gone up. Not everyone gets increment of wages by 16% every 3 years. Hardly have inorganic collection and you can find people dumping rubbish on road sides.

People that pay land rates pay enough let alone the council putting them up. Property owners have enough to pay!
Rates are already high compared to other regions. Also we have our own waste water system which we have to service ourselves on top of our rates. Majority of companies are practicing a pay freeze due to COVID-19 uncertainty and it is foolish to try and start increasing rates at a time of hardship.
Rates are already high enough (more than x2 Auckland)
Rates are already high. People are struggling in the wake of Covid19 lockdowns (and there may be more to come). Incomes are down in many households. Every time the council increases the value of a house and land, they receive more in rates based on that increased value. House prices have increased considerably in the Waikato, as they have everywhere else. Therefore, the council will already receive more from ratepayers. Increasing the cost of rates on top of the increase in property value, especially in the current environment, is just wrong. We see no community spirit from the council. It's double-dipping, if nothing else.
Rates are already massive.
Rates are already well above what we can afford!!!
Rates are high enough now One of highest in country Maybe we should move to franklin
Rates are insane! Not much growth just increasing rates in tough times! One hand govt is giving money to people to sustain due to covid and on other hand increasing rates. How they supposed to pay? Generate more jobs instead.
Rates are so expensive, just moved here last year and is double what I was paying in Clarks Beach. My hours have decreased since covid by 8 hours a week and will not be returning to pre covid so my income has been cut by a fifth.
Rates are so high already
Rates are to high already and we don't get much for them
Rates are too high as it is. No more rates increase please! We get NOTHING out of this.
Rates increase is ridiculous! We already pay more than Auckland.
Rates increase would not be helpful for Tuakau. People move here so they can try and start a new affordable life and to have rates higher than Auckland is stupid. Sort it out Waikato!
Rates is high enough as it is and did not get a salary increase this year or last year due to covid went through a restructure and needed to take a \$9500 drop in income to keep my job
Rates should be going down....not up. They are way overpriced for what we get.
Rates were ridiculously increased less than 2 years and nothing has improved in this region.
Retired, cannot afford increase. We get nothing except road and rubbish
Start spending money on Pokeno to make sure parks etc are kept tidy. Also main Street is an embarrassment.
The current rate increases are not affordable for most people, especially in this financial climate.
The increase in rates resulting from the recent valuation is enough.
The proposed increase is completely out of touch with income for a first home buyer and salaries. An increase of this magnitude will force me to sell. Also why are we paying 6 times as much as Aucklanders.
The proposed rate increase is ridiculous and unrealistic.

Living in Australia but still owning our home in Pokeno.
Most of us won't get any pay rises due to covid and our contract negotiations are coming up and we are looking at getting 1.5% increase each year just for inflation. How is my 16% rate increase affordable for anyone!
Moving to pokeno this year- waiting for build to complete. Moving with young kids. No money for increases
My rates are already double what I paid living in Auckland and was told by council when I brought in Pokeno the rates would decrease in two years and they were high because its to pay for the new footpaths etc which I have not learnt was paid for by the developers if the rates go up I will be looking at moving back to Auckland not happy
My rates are already expensive, do not need any added burden.
No good
No maintenance of public garden areas or paths, roads, no facilities
No need for a rates increase, it's already way more expensive than South Auckland rates and you get less public services and amenities
No rate increase
No rates increase, should ahve enough funds from the several large subdivisions going in across the North of the Waikato...
No way we can afford this with the way things have been in the last year. I want to keep a roof over my family's head. We pay enough rates for what is supplied to the road we live on.
Not happy with proposal. We already pay higher tax, groceries, fuel, bills and so much more.
Oh please Waikato DC! You are the most ludicrous Council, as if Tuakau/ Pokeno residents didn't already pay too much in rates for inaccessible (to us) services we never use.
Oppose increase in rates.
Original proposal is unaffordable
Our area doesn't have water line, no public transport, the road is so narrow it's hard for trucks passing by. I see no reason for a rate increase without increasing our infrastructure
Our CV's have already jumped up several thousand - but the proposed rates increase w'll make my family homeless!! We're barely surviving as it is.
Our household income has gone down in the last year and this will be unaffordable
Our only income is the Government Super, an increase proposed would force us to sell our home as we would be unable to pay.
Our rate is higher than of Auckland properties. This is not fair. And what about free housing for some families, while we pay sky rocketing rates. Not fair at all.
Our rates are already a huge expense, a freeze on rates would help so many families already struggling with the cost of living
Our rates are already MORE than a property in Howick, valued @ \$1.5m argh and they have ALL the infrastructure
Our rates are already too high and are increasing anyway because of higher valuations on our homes so very greedy to also increase the rate as well.
Our rates are already very high! The highest around! Our rates should have a freeze instead of just a blanket Waikato increase! We also have no major improvements in the plans for the area even with all the growth happening!
Our rates have increased so much over the past couple of years that they are becoming untenable.
Our road is not two lanes wide nor does it have water catchment or bus stops. I do not believe the increase is valid. Our townships road is in terrible condition as is constantly used by trucks which create pot holes and uneven surfaces. There is no pedestrian crossing for our children.
Our wages are being frozen despite escalating CPI so why do the council think ratepayers should pay more when we get nothing extra for our money? Greedy.

I get anxiety everytime my rates bill comes, we pay \$5000 dollars a year . This is ridiculously high and then to add another 17% on top of that. We are going to have to move back to Auckland
I got pay increase freeze for 2yrs, so unable to pay any increase in the rates.
I live rurally and there is no way an increase of 17% is justified based on services provided to this area.
I'm a first home buyer that has recently purchased in Pokeno. We are a single income family that is struggling to put aside any money after bills and the mortgage. I'm already worried no how I will be able to save for the current rates bill let alone an increased one. Had I know this before purchasing the property it might have Suede me to purchase in Auckland
If you come and mow the road side and the empty lots maybe a small increase
I'm happy for a small rates increase. But I want to see progress!
Tuakau is always at the ass end of all decisions. Where is our train station you promised? Where is the street maintenance? Why have we lost our local spring water to crappy waikato water? Why is there no one dealing with air pollution and poisonous gas releasing of the oil plant. No management of illegal burning No police patrols No dealing with increasing Youth Crime.
Tuakau is a cash cow and neglected with little to no improvement on infrastructure in an area that will be growing due to the simple fact more and more people cannot afford to live in the Auckland region.
This massive rate increase is a real kick in the guts for people who are just trying to get by. I don't believe any of this funding will go to help maintain and develop Tuakau. So I strongly oppose such a high and sudden rise which I believe is completely unjustified.
It is absolutely ludacris the rates increases we have had and we don't have anything to show for it. How about thinking about what everyone has been through over the past 18 months with covid rather than just lining your pockets. I also found year campaign of go big and go early quite disgusting and it actually appeared as you are completely lacking any empathy for who have been through hardship. It was the wrong way to word an ad.
It is appalling to think that because house values have increased it is okay to increase rates. Many ratepayers have lost incomes over the past year and are already struggling to make ends meet. We shouldn't have to sell our homes and leave the area to survive in this country. Waikato rates are already higher than most councils
It is important for council to take into account the current financial climate and I feel this has not been given any consideration in regards to affordability!
It is not right to increase the rates as we are already struggling to afford the price of living
It's already so high and for a council who claims that it is to recover costs from "COVID" there needs to be more information and MORE collaboration with the people who LIVE in the region rather than setting rates to something you THINK is good. Our rates Are already ridiculously expensive and you're the only council who refuses in all of NZ to release information about rates. Do better WDC.
It's really not a good time and budgeting is extremely hard.
Its time WDC to change their financial management as the current model is not working and debt is increasing to much. To continually increase rates to cover the financial mismanagement has become a huge burden on the general public, we are now paying a significant tax on property's we own will very little in return.
Just because the property values have gone up doesn't mean our current financial situation has changed. We're still on the save wage paying the same mortgages.
Lack of General maintenance and services in Tuakau is shocking for the amount of rates we pay for

Don't increase our rates so dramatically. The cost of living in Pokeno is ridiculous already.
Enough is enough. With all our rate increases, where are the swimming pools for our kids?
Everything that was promised has not been done. We don't even have proper recycling bins. This is day light Robbery!!
Families are already struggling with the cost of living, please don't make things harder.
For the extremely high rates in Pokeno. I do not see value for money. Terrible roads. No beautification of the Pokeno township. No trees. And we have to pay to get our rubbish collected!!!
Get developers to contribute and with the large number of homes popping up, these should helping to increase the council coffers
Having just moved into the area, the rates are already pretty steep compared to the services that we receive. With the amount of building that is going on in this area, your rates revenue is going to increase exponentially. I am currently paying double what I paid in Central Auckland, even though I do not pay for wastewater (septic tank), refuse collection ( I purchase a ticket for), only partially town water.... The list goes on
Happy to see a small increaae skins we see tangible improvements in our area but 16/17% is not sustainable by many and some are already leaving. I moved to Pokeno for a better life not to be gouged by the councils and its rates.
I agree to the option I have selected as I understand due to recent covid restrictions something needs to give financially to assist funding, so what the council is proposing is more likely to create more hardships than assist. Hence agreeing to a smaller increase.
I agree to this option because the council is asking too much
I am a public servant and as everyone has heard we are having our pay frozen for the next 3 years! So any increase is definitely not in line with my wage increase because my wage increase = \$0.00 How dare you propose 'hard and fast' of 9%. Even 7% is TOO HARD!!!!
I am a single mum and have only owned my house for a year and paying for a mortgage on 1 wage. The rates in franklin are already so much higher than Auckland a rates and with covid 19, it has been hard to pay for rates.
There shouldn't be an increase for at least another 3 years or you will literally be screwing up finances to be able to service a mortgage and all the other house related costs.
I am a widow with a dependent child who has been unemployed for 16 months. ANY further rates increase will mean I will lose my house. WHEN IS THIS MADNESS GOING TO END??? How are we expected to keep coming up with more and more money for fewer and fewer services? This council needs a SERIOUS shake up and wake up.
I am financially struggling to pay my existing rates, having been made redundant during COVID-19. An increase in rates will force me to sell my home
I am rural so don't use the water or sewage systems or get much of any of the other services provided
I cannot afford to live here with an increase in the already high rates
I did the council survey and didnt choose either of the increase options- they should have given us a choice to oppose. I opposed it in the comments. Agree with this petition
I disagree with the options then only giving us two. As we wish to oppose it. I don't think it's fair as we have the highest rates in nz already
I don't see what we pay for in the rates we pay now!
I don't think it's fair that we are paying rates double that of Auckland City.
I don't think my street really gets much in their rates apart from rubbish collection which we pay for and recycling which we wash, short and remove labels and stickers from before putting out. We get the occasional council man spraying the drains but usually done by us and when the Ford floods with my partner mends it for the council (no charge) or the council workers use our wood.
I dont want any rates increase.

# Raglan Football Club

1



2





3



4





5



6



7



8





9



10



## Ohinewai Area Committee LTP oral submission

1

## Pragmatic



2

**Gutters** Periodic cleaning when required  
 .~5 years ago something changed



3

**Finally got action in 2020**

- .Shamed council / contractor into doing something
- .Promised 'regular cleaning' and verbally 2x / year



4





5



6



7

## Driven into 2016

.Initial response: not fixing till Huntly Bypass finished

-Community patched it up

.Promised fix in

-2017

-2019

-2020

8



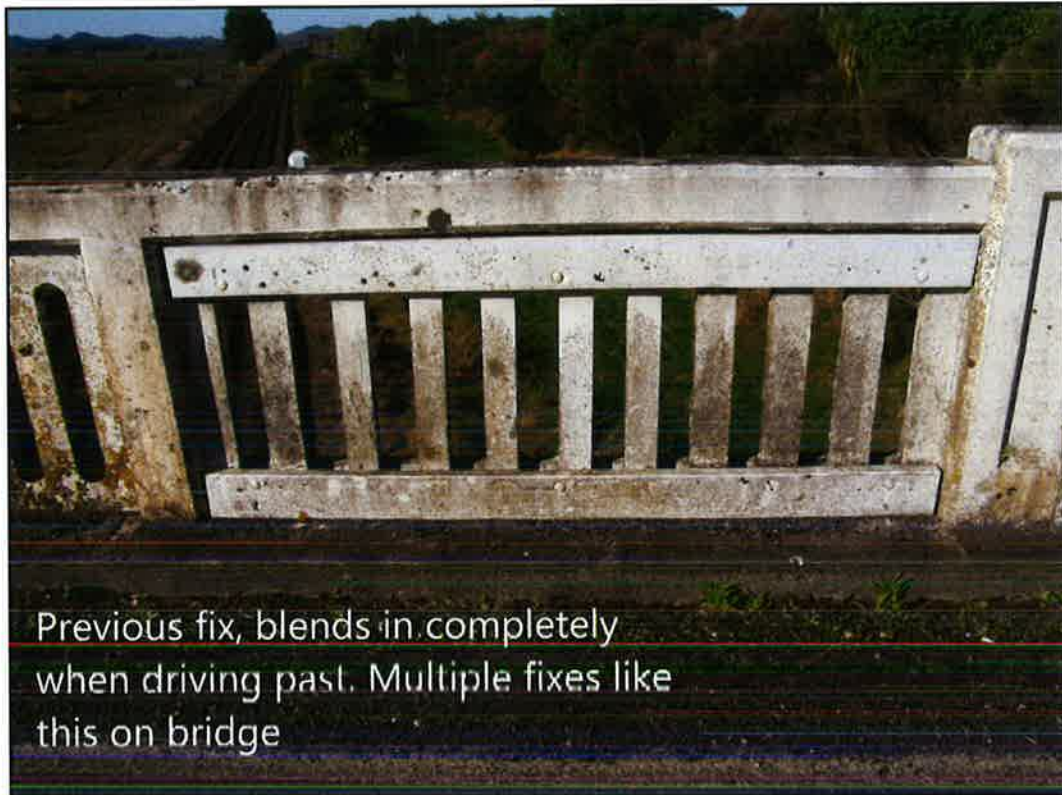


9



10





Previous fix, blends in completely  
when driving past. Multiple fixes like  
this on bridge

11

# 11 yrs

.Last 6-9 months  
lots of work

-Thank you !

.Still not fixed...

•



12

.Will rate raise enable Council to service assets as they are supposed to do ?

13

## Increasing pressures

.Toilet stop distance from Auckland



14





15



16



17



18



## Enough resource

- .To enable proactive servicing of growth areas?
- .Ohinewai would like pleasant entrances to our community
  - Two roundabouts
  - Associated road sides

19

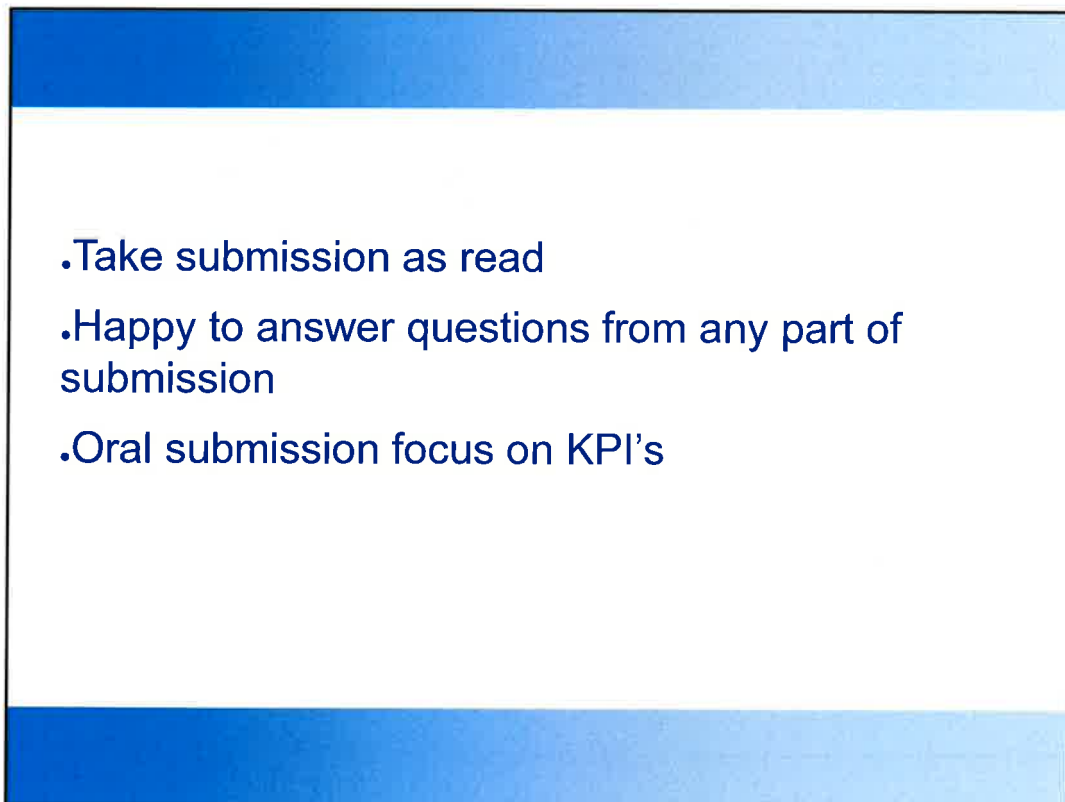
## Conclusion

- 1.Basic council services are still not occurring at Ohinewai
- 2.Increasing demand is starting to occur Ohinewai
- 3.If rate increase is going to enable core services to be provided then OAC supports them

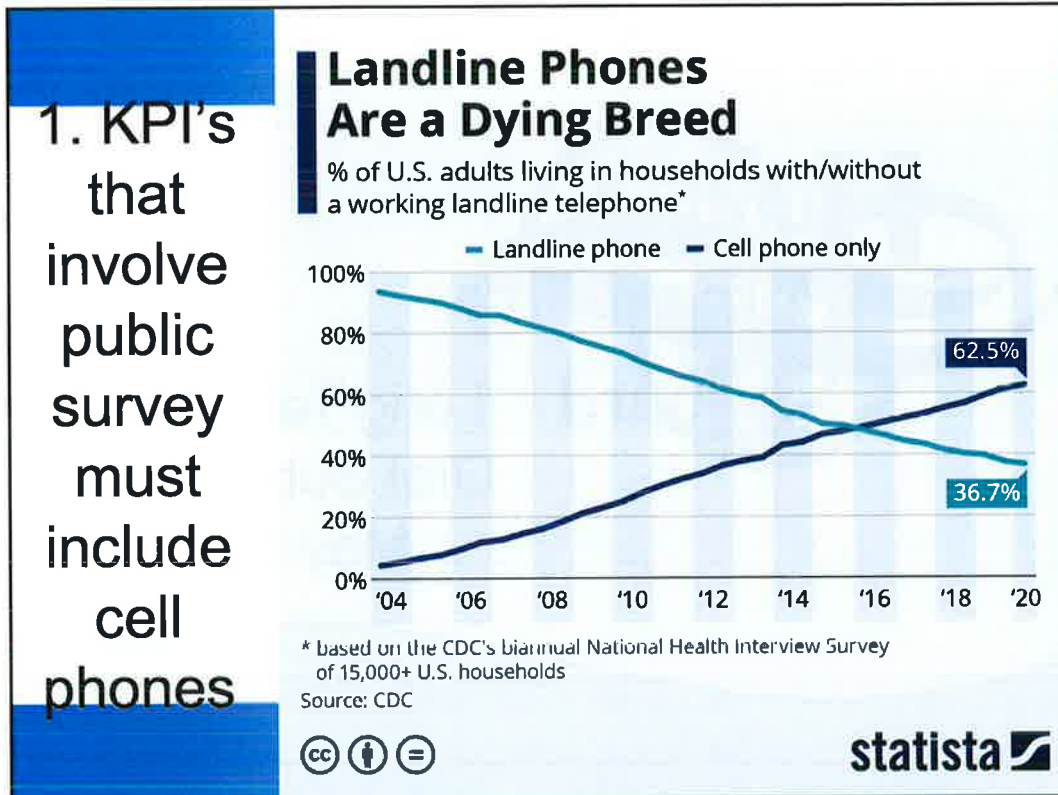
20



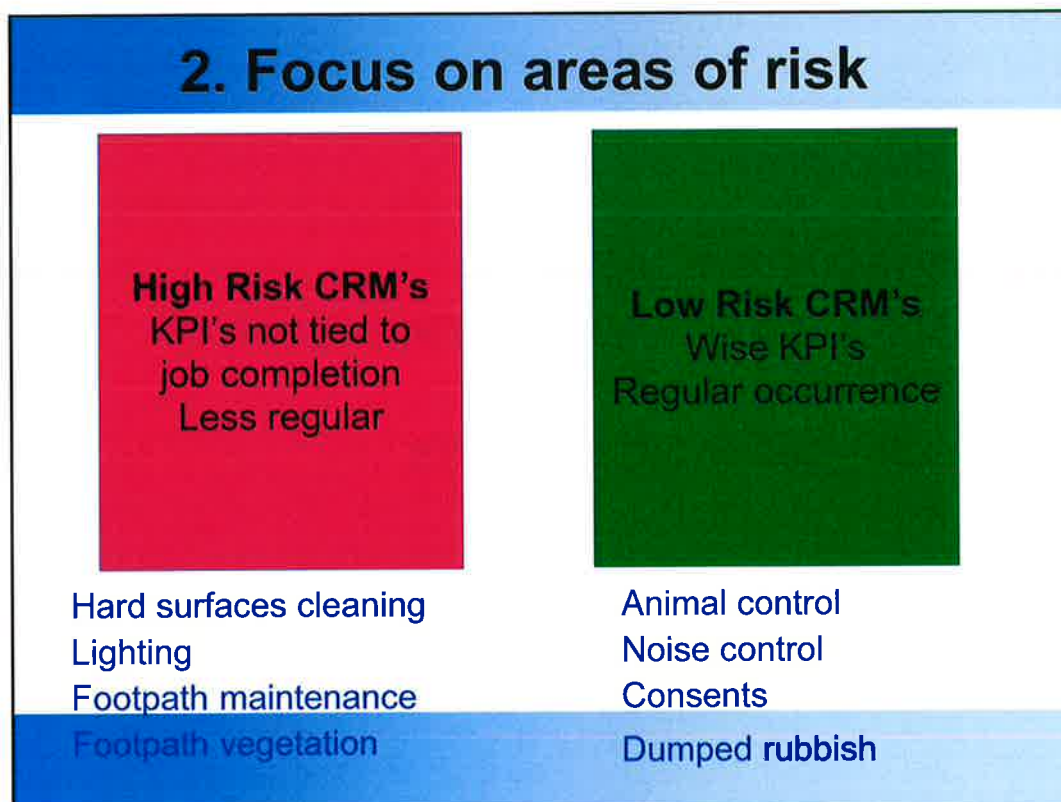
1



2



3



4

## Inspectors

- KPI for high risk jobs:
  - Inspection for **communication**
  - Inspection for **completion**
  - Inspection for completion to **high standard** & within **timeframe** given to customer

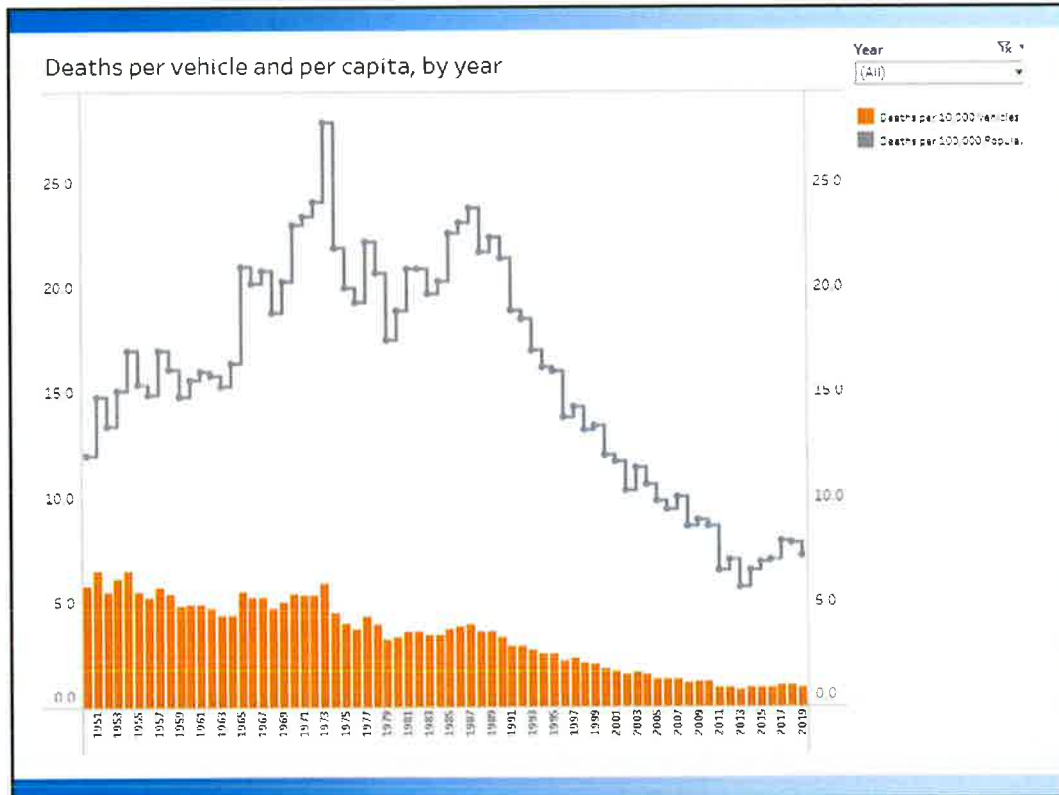
5

## 3. Safe travel

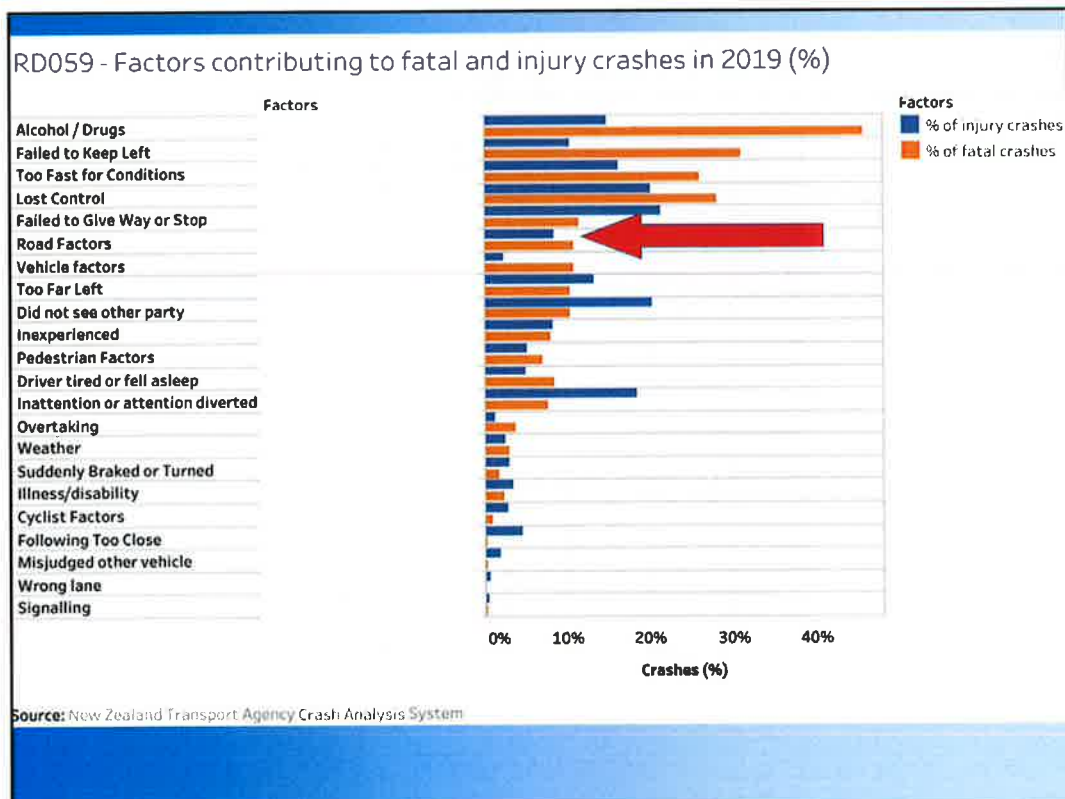


6





7



8

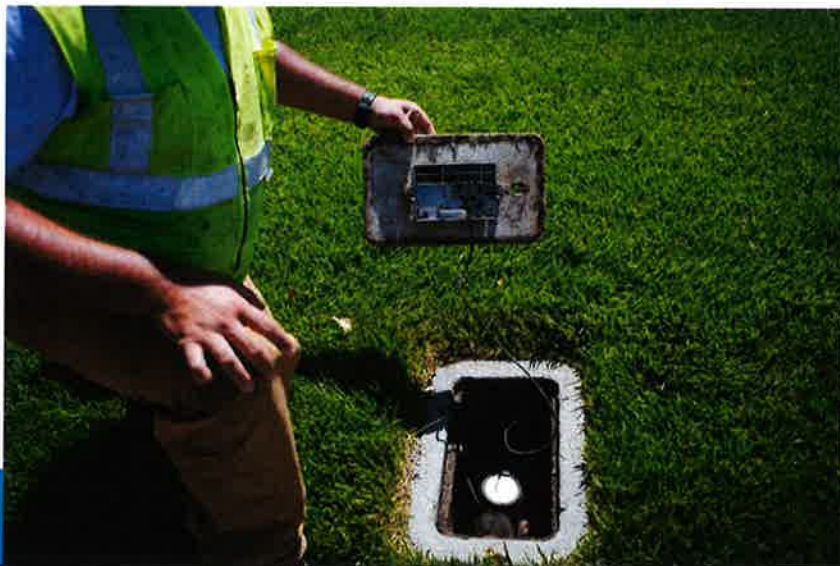
## Safe Journey continued

- .High risk drivers
- .KPI has to be tied to something council can control
  - Can't control the first 5 factors
  - Can't control high risk drivers
- .So has to tied back to road factors
- .Suggest: Five year average of serious injury due to roading factors in Waikato is <x> and thus KPI should be reduction of <y%> per year

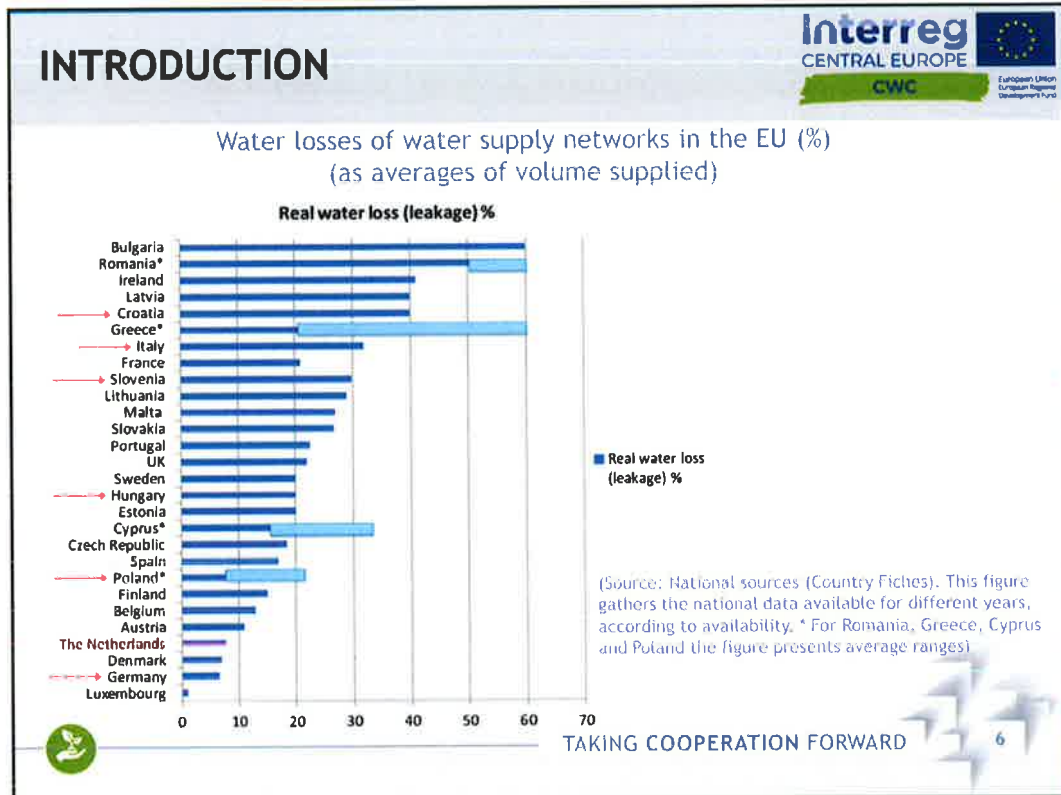
9

## 4. Water Loss

- .Meters sold to the public on idea that metering each connection enabled leak minimization



10



11

## Water loss continued

- UNESCO-IHE
  - < 10% Acceptable water loss
  - 10-25% Intermediate, could be reduced
  - > 25% Matter of concern, reduction needed
- KPI should be aiming for a reduction every year
  - Aim to hit < 25% loss

12

## 5. Public injury

- .No tracking of **public injury** caused by **councils lack maintenance**
- .No tracking of **hazard / risk impacts** with jobs being raised



13

## Public Injury Continued

### .KPI

- The number of total recordable injuries (TRI) caused by unaddressed hazards from Waikato District Council assets be >x

14





1



2



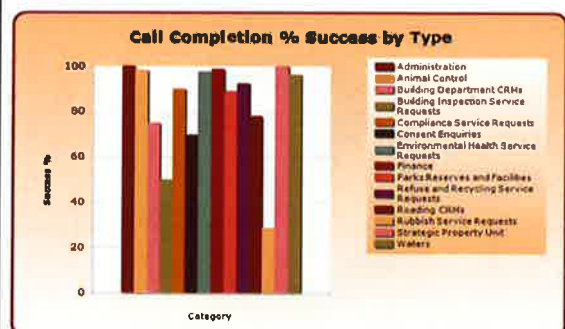
3

### Example CRM summary

Closed Calls are those calls logged during the time period that are now closed.	Open Calls are all the calls open for the ward and may have been logged at any time.	Open			Closed		Success Rate
		Number of Calls	Open Calls Over	Open Calls Under	Closed Calls Over	Closed Calls Under	
<b>Administration</b>							
Summary		0			0		100.00%
Pro rated rates for the period to to six		0			0		100.00%
<b>Animal Control</b>							
Summary		164	5	9	2	140	88.98%
Animal Charges		16			1	15	93.75%
Dog / Cat Trap Required		1				1	100.00%
Dog Property Mark		15	2	1		15	100.00%
Dog Straying - Current		40			1	39	97.50%
Dog Straying - Historic		5	1			7	100.00%
Dog Surrender		3				3	100.00%
Dog Welfare - Immediate threat to life		1				1	100.00%
Dog Welfare - Not Immediate threat to life		8				8	100.00%
Dog/Animal Molesting		17				17	100.00%
Dogs Aggression - Current		12	1			11	100.00%
Dogs Aggression - Historic		7	1	1		5	100.00%
Dogs Barking Nuisance		21		7		14	100.00%
Livestock Trespassing -		5				5	100.00%

4

Which are useless metrics ?!



5

Not at all connected to completion of job !

6

## Good News

Project underway to address:

- Inability to track if customer called back
- If job actually gets down
- Easier moving of jobs between departments
- Contractors might be able to get photos

Zestos

7

## LTP impact

This is **thee most important project**

Does this project have enough **funding** ?

How is this project **reported**?

Zestos

8



9

## Health and Safety

Many un-minimized public hazards

Many dangerous hazards

Not tracked

Nor are injuries to public from these hazards tracked

Zestos

10

## LTP impact: Tracking

Is council going to **track injuries** to public caused by **unmitigated hazards** ?

Zestos

11

## Removing barriers

Volunteers lifeblood of community



12

### LTP Impact: Removing barriers

How is council going to **remove the H & S barrier to volunteers** ?

Zestos

13



14

### Seat been like this for years

How come this seat has been like this for **years** ?

Where are **proactive inspectors** / monitors of assets ?

Zestos

15

### LTP Impact

Is there enough **resource to inspect** council assets?

Or

Should **locals** such as community boards **be used**?

Zestos

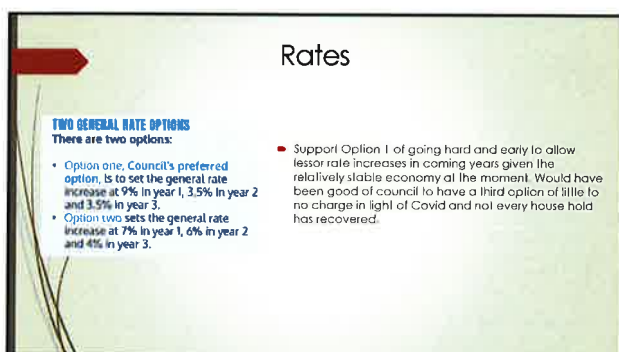
16



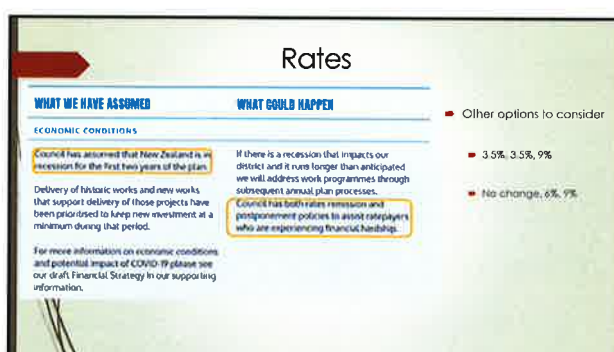
1



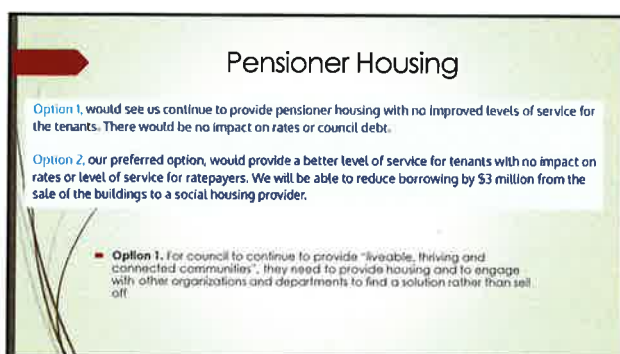
2



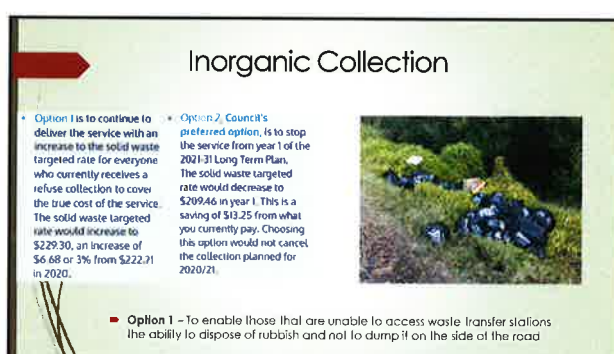
3



4



5



6



### Supporting Blueprints and Community Projects

- Support the approach as this will enable smaller community groups to realize their initiatives identified through the blueprint process.

**Proposed activities for Mercer**

1	Establish a community group to support the development of a community facility.
2	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
3	Secure funding for the community facility.
4	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
5	Secure funding for the community facility.
6	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
7	Secure funding for the community facility.
8	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
9	Secure funding for the community facility.
10	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
11	Secure funding for the community facility.
12	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
13	Secure funding for the community facility.
14	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
15	Secure funding for the community facility.
16	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
17	Secure funding for the community facility.
18	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
19	Secure funding for the community facility.
20	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
21	Secure funding for the community facility.
22	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
23	Secure funding for the community facility.
24	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
25	Secure funding for the community facility.
26	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
27	Secure funding for the community facility.
28	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
29	Secure funding for the community facility.
30	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
31	Secure funding for the community facility.
32	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
33	Secure funding for the community facility.
34	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
35	Secure funding for the community facility.
36	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
37	Secure funding for the community facility.
38	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
39	Secure funding for the community facility.
40	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
41	Secure funding for the community facility.
42	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
43	Secure funding for the community facility.
44	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
45	Secure funding for the community facility.
46	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
47	Secure funding for the community facility.
48	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
49	Secure funding for the community facility.
50	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
51	Secure funding for the community facility.
52	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
53	Secure funding for the community facility.
54	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
55	Secure funding for the community facility.
56	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
57	Secure funding for the community facility.
58	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
59	Secure funding for the community facility.
60	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
61	Secure funding for the community facility.
62	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
63	Secure funding for the community facility.
64	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
65	Secure funding for the community facility.
66	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
67	Secure funding for the community facility.
68	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
69	Secure funding for the community facility.
70	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
71	Secure funding for the community facility.
72	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
73	Secure funding for the community facility.
74	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
75	Secure funding for the community facility.
76	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
77	Secure funding for the community facility.
78	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
79	Secure funding for the community facility.
80	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
81	Secure funding for the community facility.
82	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
83	Secure funding for the community facility.
84	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
85	Secure funding for the community facility.
86	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
87	Secure funding for the community facility.
88	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
89	Secure funding for the community facility.
90	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
91	Secure funding for the community facility.
92	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
93	Secure funding for the community facility.
94	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
95	Secure funding for the community facility.
96	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
97	Secure funding for the community facility.
98	Develop a business plan for the community facility.
99	Secure funding for the community facility.
100	Develop a business plan for the community facility.



7

### Do you want to tell us anything else


- Mercer Community still has a need for a community facility even though an option is now no longer feasible. There are other options in the feasibility report that can be re-evaluated for suitability.



8

### Do you want to tell us anything else

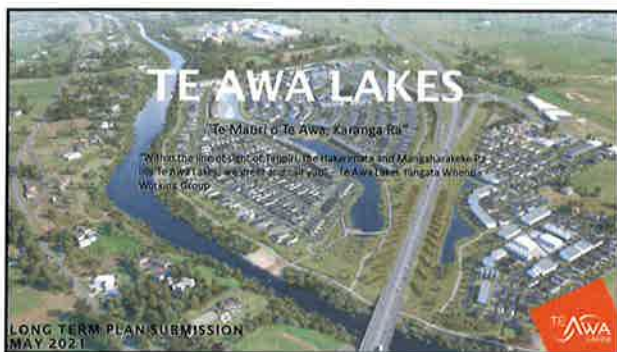
- Mercer Wharf to be placed on the untended project list



9

### Questions

10



1

### OVERVIEW

- The first Master-planned, mixed-use community development for Hamilton City and the Waikato
- Has been developer lead and financed since the BP service centre was built in 2015
- Has undertaken 3 planning processes over the last 4 years to get to this point, and will require more planning processes to unlock the whole Master Plan
- Is part of the North Hamilton growth node (combining Rotokauri and Rototuna)
- Is part of the Futureproof Northern Corridor Growth Strategy – (Huntly, Hopu Hopu, Ngaruawahia, Te Kowhai, Horotiu, Rototuna, HT1, Rotokauri, Te Rapa North)
- Is creating a new “Recreational Precinct” and “Gateway” for Hamilton City



2

### CREATING COMMUNITIES

Mixed-Use Master Planned Community:

- Village Centre – Commercial
- Major Facilities Zone – Adventure – Recreation – Accommodation
- Mixed and Integrated – Residential Typologies
- Destination playground, community parks
- Publicly accessible lakes and walks
- Links to the cycleway and river
- Parks and Wetland Areas




3

### CREATING COMMUNITIES


Integrated Mixed Use Typologies:

- Apartments
- Terraced
- Detached
- Affordable
- Duplex



4

### MAJOR FACILITIES - ACTIVE ZONE



5

### RECREATION PRECINCT



6



live work play

TE AWA  
LAKES

**Submission on Waikato  
District Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031**

John Olliver, planning consultant on behalf of Kirriemuir Trustee Ltd

1. Kirriemuir Trustee Ltd own land on the western side of Geraghty's Rd, Tuakau. They currently have a submission seeking rezoning of their (and their neighbour's) land from Rural to Residential. The hearing is set down for 29 June 2021.
2. The exchange of evidence and Council staff reporting has revealed that the land is suitable to be rezoned, and is needed for residential growth, except that there is uncertainty whether there is sufficient capacity for water and wastewater services. The uncertainty arises because the Council based their assessment of infrastructure demand on the growth cells in Waikato 2070, and the Kirriemuir land was only partly included in a growth cell (the Dromgools growth cell). The assessment has not subsequently been revisited.
3. The purpose of the Kirriemuir submission was to draw attention to this disconnect in the context of the LTP. There are a wide range of growth-related water supply and wastewater projects for Tuakau listed in the Draft Capital Projects list, including pump station upgrades and reticulation extensions.
4. It is unclear whether these are sufficient to provide services to the Kirriemuir land. Given the comment in the Council's s42A report on the rezoning that it is 'uncertain' whether the site can be serviced, this LTP process is a means of obtaining certainty. It can be provided by Council confirming that the LTP upgrades are sufficient to service the land, or alternatively by allocating additional funding to services for the land.
5. I support the position taken in the draft LTP that the current 3 yearly review cycle is insufficient in high growth areas, and that annual reviews are needed. However, the difficulty with matching that process with land supply through urban zoning of land is that District Plan reviews (and their associated rezoning) only occur about once every 10 years. Therefore, the opportunity to match infrastructure funding with desirable urban rezoning is realistically only available now.

26/5/2021

**Submission on Waikato**  
**District Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031**

John Olliver, planning consultant on behalf of Ambury Properties Ltd (APL)

1. The zoning for the Sleepyhead development at Ohinewai was approved on Monday 24 May by the Council's Commissioners, meaning this submission on the LTP is even more important.
2. In their decision the Commissioners have included rules making any development beyond the Stage 1 and 2 Foam Factory (which will employ about 50 people), a non-complying activity unless it is connected to the Council's Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plant and that plant is compliant with its resource consent conditions.
3. APL supports the funding for a new Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plant of \$23m in the draft LTP (item 1WW10610 in the Draft Capital Projects List) and appreciates the support of Council staff in identifying and including this funding. The new WWTP was recommended in the Mid-Waikato Servicing Strategy prepared by Watercare (July 2020) so has always formed part of APL's strategy. However, the proposed timing of construction in 2026-2028 in the LTP is a concern.
4. Stage 1 and 2 of the Foam Factory will be completed in 2023. Given it is very difficult to get consent for a non-complying activity, this effectively means that the whole development may have to be put 'on ice' from 2023 until 2028 when the new wastewater treatment plant is programmed to be completed.
5. Given the overall difficulties of funding for strategic infrastructure in areas of rapid growth, APL is also willing to work with WDC to secure alternative funding for the WWTP. Last week APL provided support to WDC preparing a submission to the Housing Acceleration Fund. Now that the zoning has been approved (subject to appeals to the Environment Court) these options are more credible.
6. Earlier discussions with staff had indicated a possible start date for the Wastewater Treatment Plant of 2024. APL seeks that the funding be brought forward for commencement in 2023/2024.

26/5/2021

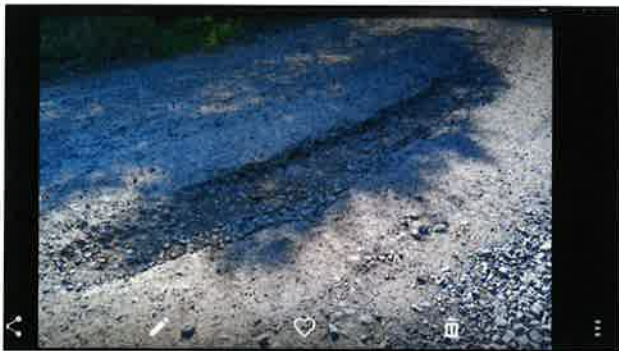


The following are photos and comments made by residents and ratepayers of Whaanga road

1



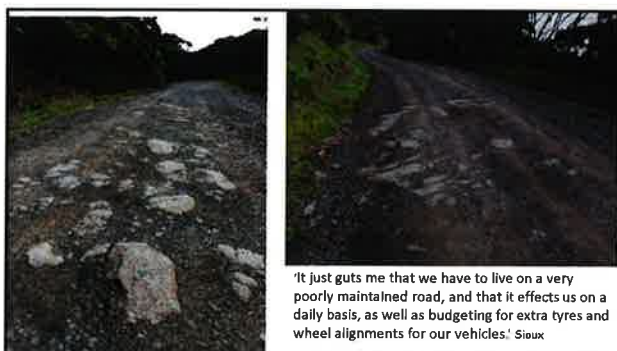
2



3



4



5

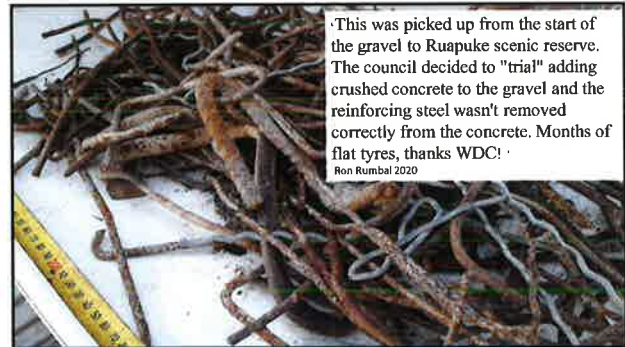


6

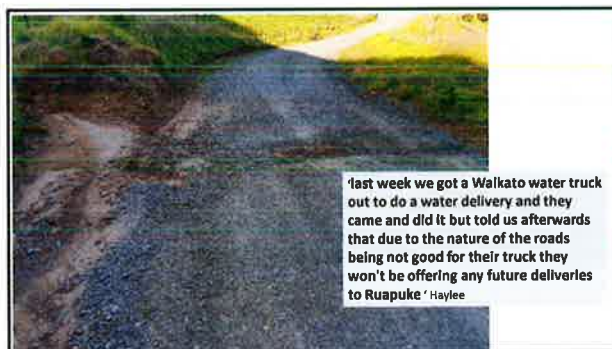
4.1N



7



8



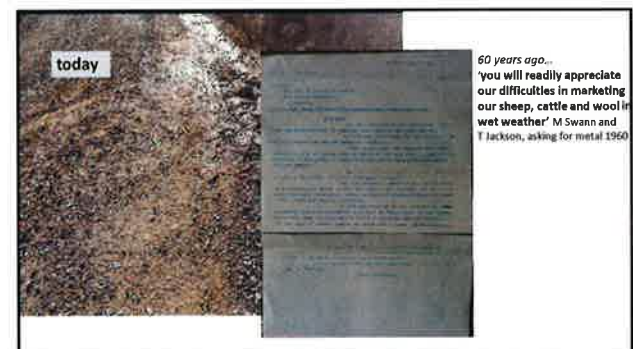
9



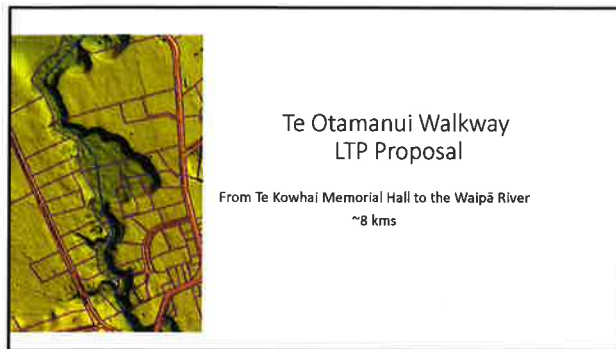
10



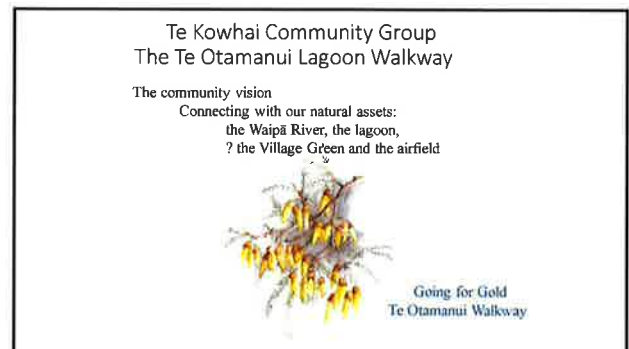
11



12



1



2



3



4



5



6



4.10



4.1P



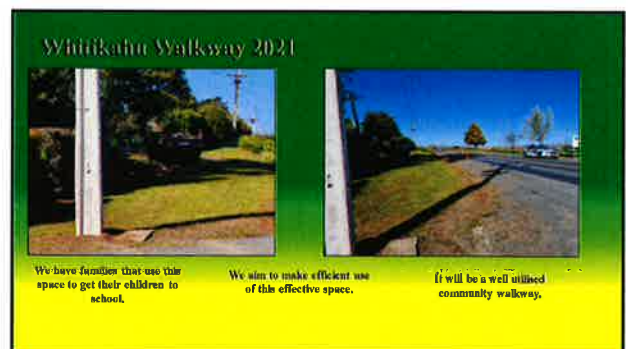
1



2



3



4



5



1

### The Committee Supports

- ✓ General Rates Increase: Option 1 (set general rate increase at 9% in Y1; 3.5% in Y2; and 3.5% in Y3)
- ✓ Pensioner Housing: Option 2 (sell pensioner housing as long as there is a commitment that existing tenants can remain in their homes)
- ✓ Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection: Option 2 (on the proviso resource recovery centres are provided)

**The committee recommends that TK residents are able to drop off inorganics at TK's transfer station**

2

### TK's BluePrint & Community Projects

- ✓ The Committee supports the Blue Print Action Items
  - Walkway developments provide connectiveness with new housing developments
  - \$150,000 commitment for construction of Whangamarino Walkway
  - All aspects of the Te Kauwhata Domain project

***These three initiatives support the Council's vision of 'liveable, thriving and connected communities'***

3



4

### Heavy Vehicle Diversion

- ✓ The Committee recommends a heavy vehicle diversion be made a priority (Mahi Road)
  - Vehicle and pedestrian safety
  - No heavy vehicle 'illegal' parking



5

### Reinstatement of Railway Station

- ✓ The Committee recommends this is made a priority
  - New and existing residents work outside of Te Kauwhata
  - Reduces commuting costs and time to residents
  - Health and well-being of residents enhanced due to a reduction in stress
  - Would reflect the Council's commitment to reducing carbon emissions




6



4.1Q

### Improved Bus Service



- ✓ The Committee recommends this is also a priority
  - Another option for new and existing residents
  - Not only good for commuters but the whole community
  - Could connect with existing train services
  - Provide our retired residents with a safe option to travel further afield
  - Again, would support Council's commitment to reducing carbon emissions

7

### What do we know?

- ✓ Te Kauwhata is growing...rapidly

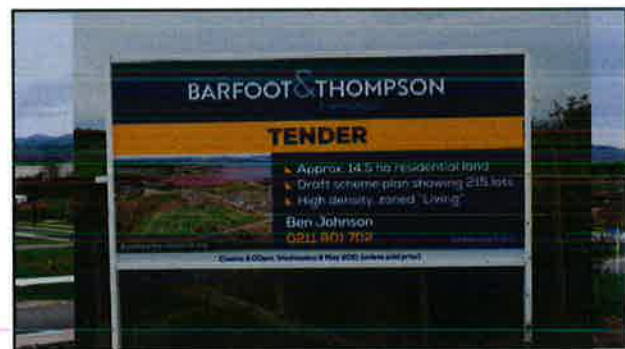
"As other towns throughout the region have experienced a boom, Te Kauwhata has not. Its current population is around 1,000, but it is growing rapidly. The number of sections sold so far is a testament to the town's potential."

### Bucking the trend – small town Te Kauwhata goes boom

8



9



10

### In summation

- ✓ The Committee supports the Council's recommended options for rates increase; pensioner housing and ceasing inorganic kerb collection
- ✓ Te Kauwhata's population is rapidly growing
- ✓ New residents are: families; retirees; first home owners
- ✓ We need to keep our residents safe
- ✓ We need to give consideration to the four 'well-beings'
  - Social; economic, environmental; cultural

**WE WANT TO ENSURE THAT THE UNITY REMAINS WITHIN OUR COMMUNITY!**

11

## WDC Submission

Horsham Downs Community Committee  
27 May 2021

1

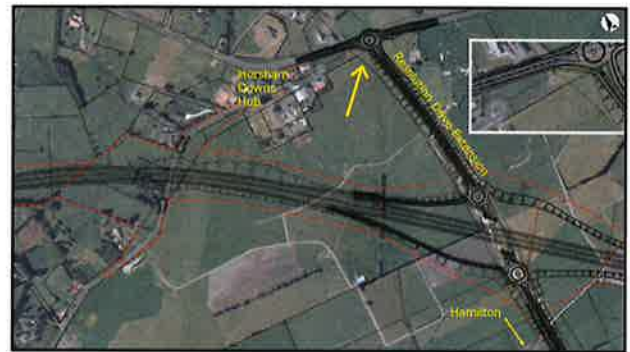
### To Address

- A. Intersection link to Resolution Drive Extension
- B. Cycleway connections
- C. Horsham Downs Reserve / Green spaces

2

### A. Resolution Drive Extn Link

3



4

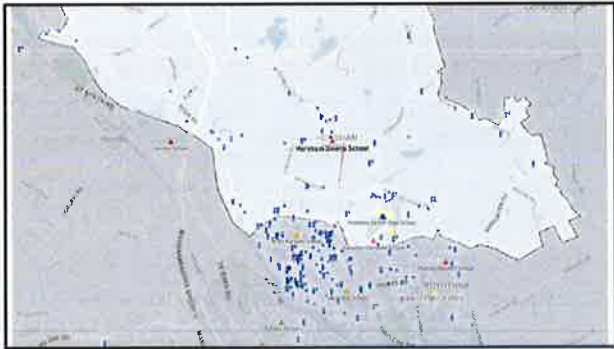
### Issue: Intersection Design

- ✦ Since 2011 preliminary designs have always had a roundabout intersection
- ✦ This is now to be a constructed as T-intersection
- ✦ Finance and traffic modelling (Dec 2020, May 2021)
- ✦ Upon request, no modelling occurred but a (desktop?) safety audit

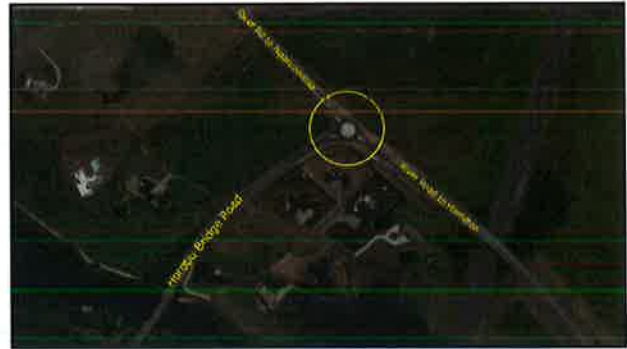
5



6



7



8

### Opportunity to keep our families safe

- A comparable intersection at Horotiu Bridge Rd / River Rd (Blair Kieley - Waikato Fire and Emergency Assistant Area Commander)
- 25 rescue (i.e. serious motor vehicle crashes) since the start of 2014
- "...we get the opportunity to not wait for a serious incident...[but] decide to make the changes to improve road safety"
- Financially it is always cheaper done right, first time round

9

### Our request

As a community we are asking council to not make the mistake of undervaluing this decision and putting the safety of our community at risk.

Please make a decision to reverse the T-intersection and reinstate a roundabout at this major link.

10

## B. Cycleway Connections

11

### WDC Long Term Plan vision statement

Connected communities have fit-for-purpose infrastructure to create liveable, thriving communities. **Connectivity through roads, cycleways, walkways** and digital capabilities enable rapid information sharing and engaging in activities together. By these means, people in connected communities access services and amenities that meet their social, **health**, education and employment needs.

12





13

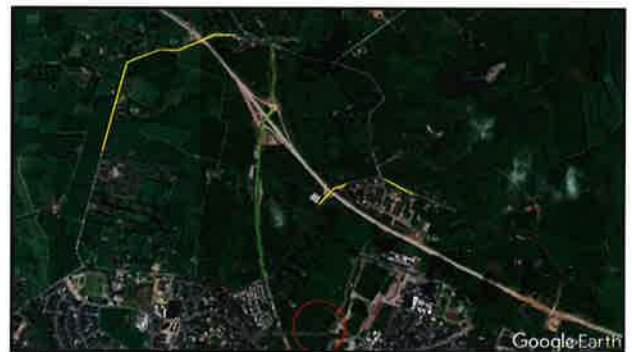


14

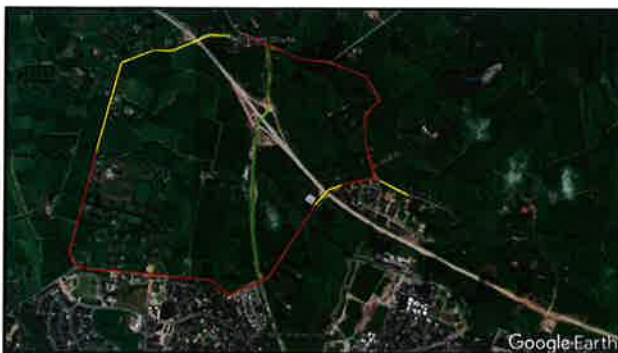
**Issue: "Council doesn't build rural paths"**

- This statement makes sense if we were in a remote area of the district
- Horsham Downs proximity to city boundary
- Amenities and population is rushing out our way

15



16



17



18

### Our request

Despite Horsham Downs being left out of the Blueprint initiative we are asking council to commit to a formal strategy to invest in infrastructure such as cycleways in this significantly located area of the Waikato to adhere to their connected vision.

19

### C. Community Reserve

20

### Current small community reserves

Matangi	Te Kowhai
Gordonton	Whatawhata
Kainui	Port Waikato
Orini	Onewhero
Puketaha	Opuatia
Te Hoe	Waitetuna
Ohinewai	among many others...

21

### Issue: No local reserve

- Horsham Downs golf club the old Rototuna / Horsham Downs Domain.
- Reserve space for the community – picnics, social gatherings etc
- 1949 leased off WDC by the golf course.
- Grossly inadequate carparking
- Once in a lifetime opportunity...

22



23



24

### Our request

---

That council purchase, or make provision in the budget now for purchasing this land to safeguard the area from getting built out and to ensure future generations of the community a reserve to enjoy and to feel valued.

That council formally support current community initiatives to develop the area by lending weight behind the initiative and not against it.

25

### Final thoughts

---

We are passionate to see Horsham Downs a liveable, thriving and connected community in line with the vision of council's long term plan.

To do this we need some investment in infrastructure now to keep our community safe in the short to medium term with good road connections, fit for purpose cycleways and for the long term, to secure space for future generations to live and thrive in.

26

4.15



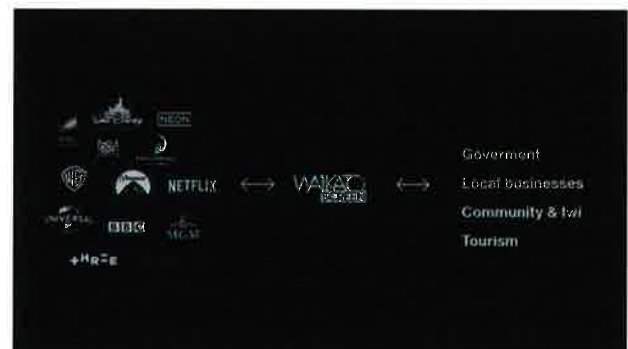
1



2



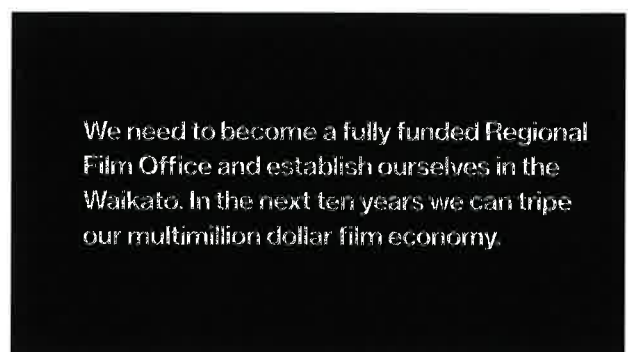
3



4



5



6

4.15

Waikato Screen will help **grow jobs** and **businesses**, retain our highly skilled **crew**, **raise moral** and profile our stunning region to the world of film.

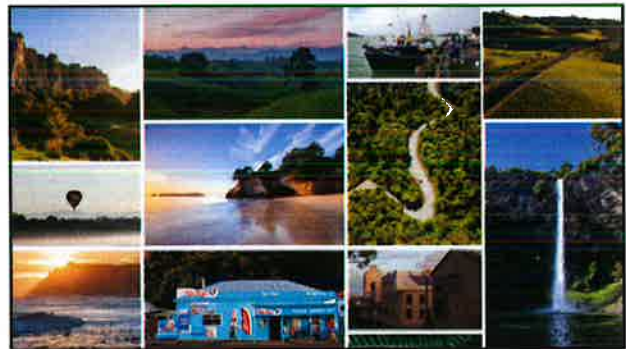
7

We want our Mighty Waikato to become known as the heart of NZ Screen productions.

8

*The  
End*

9



10

## Submissions on the Draft Development Contributions Policy 2021-2022

### Introduction

1. These submissions are supplementary to those filed by Andrew Wood for Next Construction Limited.
2. Our client has asked us to review the draft Development Contributions Policy (**DC Policy**) in light of its submissions, and to speak to any issues we identified.
3. In summary, we have found a number of discrepancies in the DC Policy which not only render it non-compliant with the Local Government Act 2002 (**LGA**), but also raise issues in terms of transparency and natural justice.
4. The key issues include:
  - (a) Inability to identify and assess in any detail what the proposed capital projects are;
  - (b) Inability to identify and assess the methodologies and assumptions relied upon by Council in its calculation of HEU numbers;
  - (c) Discrepancies in figures used, including what appears to be a breach of s 203 of the Act (in the Policy as notified), with proposed DC funding for stormwater well exceeding the projected costs; and
  - (d) Ambiguity regarding the implementation of any new DC Policy and how that will affect existing consent applications.
5. It is our client's submission that Council should press pause on the implementation of the DC Policy until:
  - (a) The proposed District Plan has been settled and zoning has been allocated (which will affect projected HEU numbers); and
  - (b) The DC Policy has been thoroughly re-reviewed and republished so that developers can identify the projects to which the DCs will apply, and review and make submissions on numbers which are accurate and identifiable and supported by information and evidence which is publicly available.

### Lack of detail – capex projects and methodologies

6. The LG requires DC policies to “*summarise and explain the total costs of capital expenditure identified in the long-term plan or identified under clause 1(2) of Schedule 13 that the local authority expects to incur to then meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth*”.<sup>1</sup>
7. The DC policy notes that part of the method of calculations is to “identify growth-related capital works”... “as listed in the LTP”.<sup>2</sup> However, neither the DC Policy

---

<sup>1</sup> Section 106(2)(a), LGA.

<sup>2</sup> Clause 16.2.1.



15. The Capital Works Projects Appendix 5 provides:

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Ngaruawahia A – Roads and Transport	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A	\$3,031,071.40	\$204,928.24	\$3,235,999.64
Ngaruawahia A – Stormwater	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A	\$3,700,000.00	\$250,153.95	\$3,950,153.95

Extract – Appendix 5

16. The Development growth HEUs per year Appendix 5 provides:

Catchment	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
Nga A – wastewater*	33	35	38	22	11	16	5	3	3	3
Nga A – Roads & Transport	19	21	21	5	-	-	-	-	-	-

17. There is not actually a wastewater capital project planned for Ngaruawahia A – Council has confirmed that the reference to “wastewater” in Appendix 5 was meant to read Stormwater.<sup>4</sup> This is confusing, and should be rectified in any updated draft DC policy.
18. Based on the 169 HEUs specified in Appendix 5, the total revenue (that Council would take is over \$10.8 million dollars.<sup>5</sup>
19. Section 203 of the LGA states that DCs for infrastructure *must not exceed the amount calculated by multiplying the costs of the relevant unit of demand calculated... by the number of units of demand assessed for a development.* We have only checked the figures in Ngaruawahia Sub Catchment A, but note this error is significant and it is therefore submitted that all of the figures should be carefully reassessed for accuracy and compliance.
20. With 169 HEUs attributed to stormwater then the portion of the DCs attributable to the \$3,700,000 project should be \$21,893.49 as opposed to the current proposed \$64,287. However, what we suspect is that the DC Policy has transposed the HEUs for transport with those for stormwater, as the figures more closely align if there are only 66 HEUs for stormwater.<sup>6</sup> In this one section of the DC Policy, we have identified two errors which render into question the balance of the Policy and its figures. Coupled with a lack of evidence to support how the numbers were reached (either in terms of HEUs or capital works costings) it is submitted that the DC Policy is inadequate and could cause many issues if implemented in its current form.
21. In any event, the proposed stormwater project(s) should be particularised with estimated costings, noting that our client (and indeed any developer in this Sub Catchment) is required to install stormwater infrastructure as part of its resource consent.

<sup>4</sup> Mark Davey explained this to Andrew Wood on 5 May 2021 following an email exchange (copy of which is attached and marked A).

<sup>5</sup> Including GST (\$64,287 x 169) noting that the \$3,700,000 cost is GST exclusive.

<sup>6</sup> This is also supported by the table emailed to our client on 5 May (attachment A) which has 169 HEUs for transport and 66 for stormwater.

**Relief sought**

26. The case law has established that Council has an *"obligation to establish a transparent, workable policy"*, and developers have an entitlement to a *"significant element of certainty so that they can plan and implement development projects with a certain amount of financial confidence"*<sup>8</sup>. It is submitted that the draft DC Policy falls well short of those requirements.
27. Accordingly, our client respectfully requests that Council does not proceed with the Draft DC Policy in its current form. Due to the inaccuracies identified and the lack of information available to the public, a section 82 consultation cannot properly occur until those deficiencies are remedied.
28. It is submitted that a revised DC Policy should be produced for review and for submissions which includes:
- (a) Further particulars of the proposed capital expenditure in Ngaruawahia A including costings;
  - (b) Detail of the methodology in which the growth HEUs were determined;
  - (c) A review/reassessment of the HEU numbers once the zoning in the proposed district plan has been settled; and
  - (d) Refinement of clause 7.1 to provide certainty to developers.

Dated 27 May 2021



Jessica Gilby-Todd  
Counsel for Next Construction Limited

---

<sup>8</sup> *Ballintoy Developments Limited v Tauranga CC* HC Tauranga CIV-2007-470-410, 12 February 2008, at [35].

## Jessica Gilby-Todd

---

**From:** Andrew Wood <andrew@ncgroup.nz>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 26 May 2021 2:54 PM  
**To:** Jessica Gilby-Todd  
**Subject:** FW: Draft DC Policy

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Completed

**Categories:** IDM

**CAUTION:** This email originated outside of Harkness Henry. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognise the sender and know the content is safe.

Andrew Wood  
0211966228

# NEXT

NEXT CONSTRUCTION LIMITED | PO BOX 12749 | CHARTWELL | HAMILTON

**From:** Mark Davey <Mark.Davey@waidc.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 5 May 2021 2:22 PM  
**To:** Andrew Wood <andrew@ncgroup.nz>; Colin Bailey <Colin.Bailey@waidc.govt.nz>  
**Cc:** Annette Plumptre <annette.plumpton@waidc.govt.nz>  
**Subject:** RE: Draft DC Policy

A

113

4.15

My apologies for the late response.

The growth projections as follows are based on figures supplied by Mark and his team who are better placed to give you more detail of how they are derived.

## Growth Projections

2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 20

Catchment_ID	Service_Type	Catchment	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Yr4	Yr5	Yr6	Yr7	Yr8	Yr9
44	Transportation	Ngaruawahia A	33	35	38	22	11	16	5	3	
45	Stormwater	Ngaruawahia A	19	21	21	5	-	-	-	-	

As regards the projects, these are shown below. Please note the DC pays the growth share of the project cost.

Project_ID	Reference	Service_Type	Name	Catchment_1	Growth_Share	Yr1	Yr2
465	7NR70005	Transportation	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A	Ngaruawahia A	49%	2,000,000	2,062,
467		Stormwater	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A	Ngaruawahia A	100%	1,200,000	1,200,

Please let us know if you have any questions.

Many thanks and regards.

Colin.

Colin Bailey  
Finance Manager

Waikato District Council

Te Kaunihera aa Takiwaa o Waikato

■ P 027 778 8816 ■ Call Free 0800 492 452

Private Bag 544, Ngaruawahia 3742

15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia



Thanks for the links.

Can you please send me whatever breakdowns for Ngaruawahia subcatchment A and the calculations of the stormwater and roading contributions exist? Direct links with the capital projects related to this subcatchment and the calculations on yields to inform these calcs would be useful.

I can see the two stormwater and roading totals in the capital works projects list, are these the full quantums? I will need the yield study and cost estimates used to inform these numbers also.

Thanks in advance,

Andrew Wood  
0211966228

# NEXT

NEXT CONSTRUCTION LIMITED | PO BOX 12749 | CHARTWELL | HAMILTON

**From:** Annette Plumptre <[annette.plumptre@waide.govt.nz](mailto:annette.plumptre@waide.govt.nz)>

**Sent:** Friday, 30 April 2021 8:50 AM

**To:** Mark Davey <[Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz](mailto:Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz)>; Andrew Wood <[andrew@ncgroup.nz](mailto:andrew@ncgroup.nz)>

**Subject:** RE: Draft DC Policy

Hi Andrew,

The draft policy and all its appendices are currently out for consultation. All the information including how to make a submission can be found by following the link below;

<https://shape.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/draft-development-contributions-policy-2021>

make sure you click see more under the Document Library to be able to access all the documents



Waikato



DISTRICT COUNCIL  
Te Kaitiaki o Te Waipohiri o Waikato

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz) ■ Like us on Facebook



Please consider the environment before printing this e-mail

**From:** Mark Davey <[Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz](mailto:Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz)>  
**Sent:** Friday, 30 April 2021 8:24 am  
**To:** Andrew Wood <[andrew@ncgroup.nz](mailto:andrew@ncgroup.nz)>  
**Cc:** Annette Plumptre <[annette.plumptre@waide.govt.nz](mailto:annette.plumptre@waide.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** RE: Draft DC Policy

Hi Andrew,

Thanks for reaching out.

Annette cc'd can help you.

Best,  
Mark

**From:** Andrew Wood <[andrew@ncgroup.nz](mailto:andrew@ncgroup.nz)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 2:59 pm  
**To:** Mark Davey <[Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz](mailto:Mark.Davey@waide.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** Draft DC Policy

Hi Mark

Who should I contact about obtaining a copy of the draft DC Policy? I cant seem to find it online!

Cheers

Andrew Wood  
0211966228



Minutes for a meeting of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **THURSDAY, 3 JUNE 2021** for Long Term Plan Deliberations commencing at **9.30am**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
Cr AD Bech  
Cr JA Church  
Cr CA Eyre  
Cr JM Gibb  
Cr SL Henderson  
Cr RC McGuire  
Cr FM McNally  
Cr EM Patterson  
Cr JD Sedgwick  
Cr NMD Smith  
Cr LR Thomson  
Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
Mr TG Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)  
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Service Delivery)  
Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager Customer Support)  
Mr C Morgan (General Manager Community Growth)  
Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)  
Mr J Quinn (Communications & Marketing Manager)  
Mr J Ebenoh (Planning & Policy Manager)  
Mr M Davey (Community Growth, Analytics Manager)  
Mr B Burnand (Project Manager, Long Term Planning)  
Mr C Bailey (Financial Manager)  
Mrs GJ Kanawa (Democracy Team Leader)

**APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

**Resolved: (Crs Henderson/Sedgwick)**

**THAT the apology from Councillor Lynch be received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106\01**

## **CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Sedgwick)**

**THAT** the agenda for the meeting of the Waikato District Council Long Term Plan Deliberations (Supplementary Agenda 2) held on Thursday, 3 June 2021 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting, noting the renumbering of Item 4.3 of Supplementary Agenda 1 to 5.1 under Deliberation Reports.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106/02**

## **DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

There were no disclosures of interest.

## **REPORTS**

Development Contributions Policy 2021  
Agenda Item 5.2

The report was received [*WDC2106/02 refers*]. Staff discussed the various submissions, the proposed options available to Council and sought direction on any proposed changes to the Development Contributions Policy 2021.

**Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Thomson)**

**THAT** the Waikato District Council approves the following options in response to submissions to the draft Development Contribution Policy 2021:

- i) **Option 1 - Add the Tiny Unit category back into the draft 2021 Development Contribution Policy at 0.5 HEU, provided it is not on a separate title where a full HEU would apply;**
- ii) **Option 2 - Retain the word potential, subject to refinement of the application of the guidelines;**
- iii) **Option 3 - Leave the capital works schedule as it is;**
- iv) **Option 4 – Leave the capital works schedule as it is;**
- v) **Option 5 – Leave the indexing of charges in the model, subject to legal confirmation;**
- vi) **Option 6 – Staff reconsider the boundary and approach to recovery of growth related capital costs in regard to Ngaruawahia sub-catchment A;**
- vii) **Option 7 – Add Part 8 section 198 of the Local Government Act to clause 7.1;**
- viii) **Option 8 – Define the spatial area known as the Graham Block from Plan Change 21 as a Development Agreement Area on the proposed catchment maps, including revisiting the development contribution charges for the balance of the catchment.**

- ix) **Option 9 – Confirms relevant growth related social infrastructure capital works are included in the development contribution schedules.**
- x) **Option 10 – Decline considering alternative way to charge development contributions due to legislative constraints.**
- xi) **Option 11 - Horotiu Development Contribution Map Boundaries – staff to confirm whether the boundaries can be amended.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2103/03**

The meeting was adjourned at 10.50am and reconvened at 11.05am.

Pensioner Housing

Agenda Item 5.3

The report was received [WDC2106/02 refers]. Staff noted that 55% of submitters supported Option 2 – selling pensioner housing to a responsible Service Provider and that this was also the staff recommendation. The following queries were raised:

- Request to consider being for more than 10 years as what is the caveat that protects residents after this period.
- Concern raised in regard to “social housing” rather than “pensioner housing” as this opens up to emergency housing and sometimes there is not a good fit between existing tenants and possible new tenants.

**Resolved: (Crs Smith/Sedgwick)**

**That the Waikato District Council:**

- a) **sells the pensioner housing portfolio described in the Schedule (below) to social housing providers only (reflecting Option 2 in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document), subject to the following conditions:**
  - i) **that the pensioner housing properties be used solely for social housing purposes for at least 10 years after any sale; they cannot be used as private rentals or on-sold on the open market;**
  - ii) **that the overall number of social housing units is maintained so that there is no decrease in the number of units available for social housing in the district;**
  - iii) **that all existing tenants can remain within the pensioner housing portfolio providing all current tenancy obligations are met, meaning no existing tenant will be left without a home as a result of any sale; and**
  - iv) **that rent remains within affordable limits.**
- b) **delegates the Chief Operating Officer to undertake a Request for Expressions of Interest (REOI) process for the sale of the Council’s pensioner housing with the results of the REOI to being reported back to Council for a final decision on any offers received;**

- c) confirms that prior to commencing the REOI sale process, the Chief Operating Officer approves the criteria and framework for evaluating all social housing providers who participate in the REOI, including non-accredited social housing providers; and
- d) confirms that any pensioner housing properties that remain unsold at the end of the REOI process be reported back to Council for further direction.

### **SCHEDULE**

- First:** An estate in fee simple comprising all that land contained in Record of Title SA288326 South Auckland Land Registry legally described as Lot 6 Deposited Plan 371156 comprising 1654 square metres more or less and physically located at 1 Paul Reeves Court, Ngaruawahia (8 Units).
- Second:** An estate in fee simple comprising all that land contained in Record of Title SA 600/22 South Auckland Land Registry legally described as Part Allotment 1 Parish of Taupiri and Defined on Deposited Plan 6783 comprising 3693square metres more or less and physically located at 61 Hakanoa Street, Huntly (14 Units).
- Third:** An estate in fee simple comprising all that land contained in Record of Title NA29D/1405 North Auckland Land Registry legally described as Lot 2 Deposited Plan 74134 comprising 674 square metres more or less and physically located at 26 Henderson Avenue, Tuakau (4 Units).
- Fourth:** An estate in fee simple comprising all that land contained in Record of Title NA1077/37 North Auckland Land Registry legally described as Lot 18 and Part Lot 20 Deposited Plan 10578 comprising 2026 square metres more or less and physically located at 5 Jellicoe Avenue, Tuakau (8 Units).

### **CARRIED**

**WDC2106/04**

### **Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection**

#### **Agenda Item 5.4**

The report was received [*WDC2106/02 refers*]. The following discussion was held:

- Waikato District Council the only Council still providing the full service of an inorganic kerbside collection.
- Need to consider the environment, along with health and safety issues involved with the collection.
- Discontinuation of the service will not increase fly dumping as it already happens with the service in place.

**ACTION:** Staff to investigate options for rebates at resource recovery centres to encourage residents to dispose of inorganics properly.

- Concern was raised that discontinuing the service immediately was not listening to submissions and Council should continue for one year only until resource recovery centres had been fully developed.
- Encourage resource recovery centre development, particularly in Ngaruawahia.
- Education is the key, along with cracking down on illegal dumping.
- Communication was raised regarding the communication strategy and whether this would eventuate in a culture change within one year.

Moved: (Crs Patterson/Eyre)

That the Waikato District Council discontinues the Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection service in the 2021/22 financial year and places all available resources into developing community recycling centres in Huntly and Tuakau.

The following amendment was moved: (Crs Smith/Henderson)

That the Waikato District Council continues the Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection service for one (1) more year, to allow time for the community recycling centres to be established.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For the Amendment: Cr Bech; Cr Church; Cr Henderson; Cr McGuire and Cr Smith.

Against the Amendment: His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson; Cr Eyre; Cr Gibb; Cr McNally; Cr Patterson; Cr Sedgwick; Cr Thomson and Cr Woolerton.

The Amendment was declared LOST, by 5 votes to 8.

The following Substantive Motion was put:

**Resolved: (Crs Patterson/Eyre)**

**That the Waikato District Council discontinues the Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection service in the 2021/22 financial year and places all available resources into developing community recycling centres in Huntly and Tuakau.**

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For the Motion: His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson; Cr Eyre; Cr Gibb; Cr McNally; Cr Patterson; Cr Sedgwick; Cr Thomson and Cr Woolerton.

Against the Motion: Cr Bech; Cr Church; Cr Henderson; Cr McGuire and Cr Smith.

The Substantive Motion was declared **CARRIED** by 8 votes to 5.

**WDC2106/05**

Repurposing Funding to Target Blueprint Initiatives  
Agenda Item 5.5

The report was received [*WDC2106/02 refers*]. The following discussion was held:

- It was queried whether Community Boards would receive some of this funding. Staff responded that this is an ongoing conversation regarding Discretionary Funding.
- It was believed that Council should go back to the smaller communities to ascertain their aspirations. Staff noted that this work had been done and submissions from Community Committees outlined many of these aspirations.

**Resolved: (Crs Bech/Smith)**

**That the Waikato District Council notes the support of the proposed funding approach, based on the feedback obtained through the consultation for the Long Term Plan 2021-31.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106/06**

Hall Catchment & Target Rates Review  
Agenda Item 5.6

The report was received [*WDC2106/02 refers*]. No discussion was held.

**Resolved: (Crs Church/Henderson)**

**That the Waikato District Council:**

- a) **adopts the proposed Hall Catchments changes for Karioitahi, Aka Aka and Otaua;**
- b) **adopts the proposed Targeted Rate Changes for Karioitahi, Aka Aka and Otaua, i.e. standardised rate of \$55 per household within each of these catchment areas.**
- c) **adopts the proposed Hall Catchment change for Te Akau and Naike.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106/07**



## Other Feedback & Suggestions

### Agenda Item 5.7

#### Tabled Item: Attachment 6 – Late Submissions (Attachment 5.7 to these minutes)

The report was received [WDC2106/02 refers]. The Chief Operating Officer advised that any changes to the Long Term Plan would have an impact on Item 5.8 – General Rates Increase. It was suggested that Councillor discussion be noted and staff would capture the requested changes then move to Item 5.8 to ascertain what the impact would be of these additional requests.

The following discussion was held:

- The requests received from the Hamilton City Council and Waikato Community Lands Trust submissions should be raised at the Cross Boundary Working Group meetings for discussion and no changes be made to the Long Term Plan.
- Query raised as to whether Creative Waikato request could be funded through the Wellbeing Trust – Response was it is an operational cost and therefore not covered by the Trust funding.
- Creative Waikato did not cover the northern areas of Pokeno and Tuakau, therefore cannot be considered “district wide”.
- Raglan and District Museum request for indexing of grants to the official CPI rate would have impact on other Museums currently receiving grants, i.e. to retain consistency the request was declined
- Request on behalf of NZ Memorial Museum Trust Le Quesnoy not supported due to the quantum of the request and it’s priority, given other pressing issues.
- Whilst Council supports the purchase of greenspace for Horsham Downs it was noted there was insufficient budget within the Long Term Plan to do so. Query as to whether there might be interest from Momentum Waikato.
- Traffic modelling has confirmed that a T-intersection at this time is appropriate. On this basis NZTA will not partially fund a roundabout at Horsham Downs. In addition, Council’s funding does not support this additional investment at this time.
- Support for Tamahere walkways project being bought forward into Year 1 and spread across four (4) years.
- Mercer wharf would remain on the unfunded project list at this stage, noting there are private interests in the development of these facilities.
- Support for inclusion of \$150,000 to remediate the issues regarding the beacon in Raglan.
- Request for additional funding towards unsealed roads. It was noted that the current issues with unsealed roads were not limited to sealing but should be considered in conjunction with drainage, vegetation and environmental factors.
- Query if tennis court renewals funding was provided for in the Long Term Plan – staff confirmed that replacement funding is included in the Long Term Plan.
- Support for inclusion of \$20,000 for the Te Kauwhata Domain Project, to enable a concept plan to be developed.
- Confirmed that maintenance works are currently being undertaken at Port Waikato Wharf, it was acknowledged the Port Waikato Wharf was of strategic importance and should be considered in the Blueprint process.

- Additional \$10,000 requested for Community Committees. Objection to this covering honorariums and request to review policy/funding for Community Committees.

The meeting was adjourned at 2.37pm and reconvened at 2.48pm.

It was agreed to let this item lie on the table until Item 5.8 – General Rates Increase was considered to enable Council to consider the impact of any proposed additional projects added under this item on the general rates increase.

Having considered Item 5.8 – General Rates Increase the meeting returned to this item and resolved as follows.

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Gibb)**

**That the Waikato District Council:**

- a) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 1, with no changes to the Long Term Plan 2021-2031;
- b) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 2 with the following amendments:
  - a) #1756 – support to include \$20,000 in Year 1 to fund a concept plan for Te Kauwhata Domain;
- c) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 3 with the following amendments:
  - a) #1744 – support bringing forward the Tamahere walkways funding to commence in Year 1;
- d) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 4, with no changes to the Long Term Plan 2021-2031;
- e) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 5, with no changes to the Long Term Plan 2021-2031;
- f) approves the recommendations as presented in Attachment 6 with the following amendments:
  - a) #1849 – support funding of the Raglan Beacon project in Year 1 via the Raglan Wharf project budget surplus;
- g) approves an additional \$10,000 into the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 budgets for the administration of Community Committees; and
- h) supports the development of a contingency fund.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106/09**

## General Rates Increase

### Agenda Item 5.8

The report was received [WDC21/06/02 refers]. The Chief Financial Officer advised of a reduction in the funding from Waka Kotahi of around \$1.2million in Year 1. Councillors requested some of this support the development of a contingency fund.

The meeting adjourned at 3.20pm and reconvened at 3.27pm.

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Patterson)**

- a) That the **Waikato District Council** supports the following maximum **General Rates** in the dollar increases of:
  - **Year 1 – 6.5%**
  - **Year 2 – 3.5%**
  - **Year 3 – 3.5%**
- b) That the **Waikato District Council** keeps the **Uniform Annual General Charge** at **9%** as per the recommended option in the consultation document.

**CARRIED**

**WDC2106/08**

There being no further business the meeting was declared closed at 4.08pm

Minutes approved and confirmed this day 2020.

AM Sanson  
**CHAIRPERSON**

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	14 June 2021
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	CCL2021; GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Actions Register – May

## **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Please find attached an update on the outstanding actions following the Council meeting in May 2021.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received.

## **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Attachments:

- Action Register

## 127 Waikato District Council – Action Register (Open)

Date	Action	Team Responsible	Status
May 2021	<p><b><u>Zero Harm</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Staff to work with developers in regard to health and safety plans when installing new playgrounds and ongoing responsibilities to the community.</li> <li>Workshop to be held with Councillors in regard to addressing health and safety issues for Hall Committees.</li> </ul>	Chief Executive's Team	<p>All playgrounds constructed must comply with the New Zealand standard for playground equipment and surfacing, NZS5828:2015.</p> <p>All playgrounds owned by WDC are inspected biennially for compliance with the standard by a playground inspector (Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents (RoSPA) qualified).</p> <p>All playgrounds are inspected for defects and compliance by trained maintenance contractors at a minimum frequency of once a month.</p> <p>All customer service requests regarding defective equipment and/or safety hazards in playgrounds, result in immediate despatch (within business hours) of reactive maintenance staff to either undertake repairs or to remove/make safe the equipment.</p> <p>A Halls 101 Workshop is currently being planned by the Venues and Events Team Leader. This workshop will include health and safety requirements in relation to the operation of halls.</p>
May 2021	<p><b><u>Port Waikato Adaptive Management Planning: Co-Design Report</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request Council hold an open day to raise awareness with the balance of the Community.</li> </ul>	Community Growth	<p>We are looking to have a public event in August potentially coordinated with the Residents and Ratepayers Association AGM.</p>

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	17 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynette Wainwright
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Policy & Regulatory Committee Recommendations

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval of the recommendations from the Policy & Regulatory Committee meeting of Wednesday, 9 June 2021, as set out below.

The Policy & Regulatory Committee Agenda and Unconfirmed Minutes from its meeting of Wednesday, 9 June 2021 can be found on the Council website:

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/council-committees-boards/council-committees/policy-and-regulatory-committee>.

## **2. RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE POLICY & REGULATORY COMMITTEE**

---

Consultation Approval for the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw (P&R2106/06)

**That the Waikato District Council confirms the Water Supply Bylaw:**

- a) is the most appropriate form of Bylaw; and**
- b) does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and that it is satisfied that the Bylaw can be justified as a reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms.**



Approval for Consultation: Proposed Waikato District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2021  
(P&R2106/07)

**THAT** as required under s.83 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council:

- a) adopts the Statement of Proposal; and
- b) approves the commencement of public consultation on the proposed **Waikato District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2021** to be undertaken between 16 June 2021 and 16 July 2021;
- c) agrees that the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of Bylaw;
- d) confirms that the Bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the **New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990** and that it is satisfied that the Bylaw can be justified as a reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms.

### **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Nil

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	21 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynette Wainwright
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Infrastructure Committee Recommendations

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval of the recommendations from the Infrastructure Committee meeting of Wednesday, 16 June 2021, as set out below.

The Infrastructure Committee Agenda and Unconfirmed Minutes from its meeting of Wednesday, 16 June 2021 can be found on the Council website:

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/council-committees-boards/council-committees/infrastructure-committee>

## **2. RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE INFRASTRUCTURE COMMITTEE**

---

Huntly Train Station Building (INF2106/04)

**THAT the Waikato District Council:**

a) **revokes resolution no. WDC2105/06:**

***THAT the Waikato District Council:***

- i) ***approves the \$100,000 of tagged funds currently held in the Property Proceeds Reserve be released to the Huntly Train Station relocation and refurbishment project budget; and***
- ii) ***delegates authority to the Chief Operating Officer to execute any relevant documentation to give effect to these resolutions.***

- b) by documented agreement, accepts the transfer of ownership of the Huntly Train Station building for a nominal sum (being \$1, if demanded), and that ownership be conditional upon:
- i) the tagged funds of \$406,824.59 derived from the sale of Harlock Place be released from the Property Proceeds Reserve, and that those funds be utilised by Council towards the cost of relocation, structural strengthening and refurbishment of the building (for use as the main exhibit space for the Museum);
  - ii) the remaining funds of \$15,000 be released from the Property Proceeds Reserve, and that those funds be utilised by the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated for use at the Civic Centre;
  - iii) a commitment being made to assess the Huntly Facilities targeted rate to ensure that operating costs of the Huntly Train Station building are considered and funded appropriately;
  - iv) the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated is to be responsible for the Furniture and Equipment component (to be detailed in a Business Plan be put forward for Council consideration and approval at a later date);
  - v) be responsible for the ongoing maintenance and cleaning of the public toilets. Any additional toilet facilities solely for use of the Museum will fall under the area of responsibility of the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated;
  - vi) subject to Kiwirail approval, grant a concessional sublease of the Train Station Building to the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated, and that in accordance with the provisions of Council's current Community Leasing Policy the rental will be \$10 per week, and further that the lease is to provide that:
    - 1. the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated is to be responsible for outgoings (e.g power, cleaning, consumables, contents and public liability insurance solely in connection with their activities) plus furniture and equipment, and that Council will be responsible for building Insurance;
    - 2. Council, as the owner of the building, is to be responsible for the upkeep (including graffiti removal) and weathertightness of the building exterior;

3. Council (as lessee under the Kiwirail lease) is subject to a number of conditions imposed under the ground lease which will necessitate that the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated is required to confirm the nature of the activities that will occur on the land; and as there are additional requirements around signage this will need to be jointly agreed through the process;
  4. Council has an expectation that the Train Station building will be the main public exhibition space for the Huntly Mining and Cultural Museum Society Incorporated, and that the onsite presence will serve to act as a deterrent for antisocial or delinquent behaviours;
- c) delegates authority to the Chief Executive to execute all documentation to give effect to these resolutions.

Proposed Partial Stopping of Martin Lane, Horsham Downs (INF2106/07)

**THAT the Waikato District Council resolves:**

- a. the section of Martin Lane at Horsham Downs as shown on hatched the diagram included at Attachment I to the staff report be declared surplus to Council roading requirements and that when it has defined by survey that it be legally stopped in accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981;
- b. the section of land resulting from the road stopping action be transferred for amalgamation with the land currently held in RT 773527;
- c. the Chief Executive be delegated authority to execute all documentation to give effect to this resolution.

### **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Nil

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynn Shirley Zero Harm Manager
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Zero Harm Update

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The purpose of this report and its attachments are to provide an update on current health and safety performance. Council recognises that compliance is essential, but it aspires to achieve a sustainable zero harm culture, where everyone works safely and goes home safe every day.

Councils' zero harm culture shall be supported by a health and safety management system of policies, standards and procedures that eliminate or effectively manage risk and enable best practice.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

### **'Our People' - Safety Leadership and Engagement**

#### Safety and Wellness Engagement Conversations

The Chief Executive, Executive Leadership Team (ELT) and People Leaders continue to undertake Safety Engagement Conversations.

There were 239 Safety Engagement Conversations recorded in BWare Safety Manager (BWare) during May 2021. The Zero Harm team is currently developing a new form for recording these conversations to enable more detailed data analysis going forward. It is also proposed that the name of the activity is changed from 'Safety Conversations' to 'Zero Harm Conversations'. The reason for the change is to create better alignment with our mission of pursuing a culture of Zero Harm by eliminating or managing health, safety and wellbeing risks. The intent is to drive the thinking that Zero Harm is not just about safety, but also health and wellbeing.

## Disciplined Management Systems

### Strategic Planning and Review

A review of progress against the “Work Safe, Home Safe” Strategic Plan for FY20/21 was undertaken in preparation for developing the FY21/22 plan.

- 69 tasks fall out of the Strategic Plan (17 completed, 27 underway and 25 not yet started)
- 4 Total Recordable Injuries (TRIs) have occurred (*Lost Time Injury* – dog bite, *Medical Treatment Injury* – contusion to hand while trying to break up a dog fight, *Restricted Work Injury* – rolled ankle while walking on flat ground, *Restricted Work Injury* – strained back while assisting dog from swimming pool during Pound Pups pool party)
- 1 WorkSafe NZ notifiable event (dog bite)
- 194 events reported in BWare Safety Manager
- 16 First Aid Injuries (FAIs) and 92 Near Accidents reported in BWare
- 2398 Safety Engagement Conversations recorded in BWare

The FY21/22 Zero Harm ‘Work Safe, Home Safe’ Strategic Plan has now been developed and approved the Executive Leadership Team (ELT). A video has been created to enable the ELT to share with their business units, a high-level overview of our Zero Harm strategic priorities for FY21/22.

The Zero Harm ‘Work Safe, Home Safe’ Strategic Plan for FY21/22 is attached for reference.

### Training and Competency

The delivery of specialised health and safety training has been a significant focus for the Zero Harm team over the last two months. A number of health and safety training courses have been planned or delivered. These are summarised in the following table:

Training delivered or planned	Number of workers required to complete training	Number of workers trained
Situational Safety and Tactical communications Training (2-day course delivered by CERT)	11	11
Asbestos Awareness Training (Online course delivered by Safety n Action)	12	10 (follow up occurring with two outstanding trainees)
Contractor Health and Safety Management (1-day course delivered by Impac)	39	32
Situational Safety and Tactical communications Training (1-day course delivered by CERT)	140	10 training courses booked during June and July. 33 have completed course to date
Auditing Health and Safety Systems (ISO 19011 and ISO 45001) (2-day course delivered by Impac)	3	Training booked for 24 <sup>th</sup> and 25 <sup>th</sup> June

### Event Management

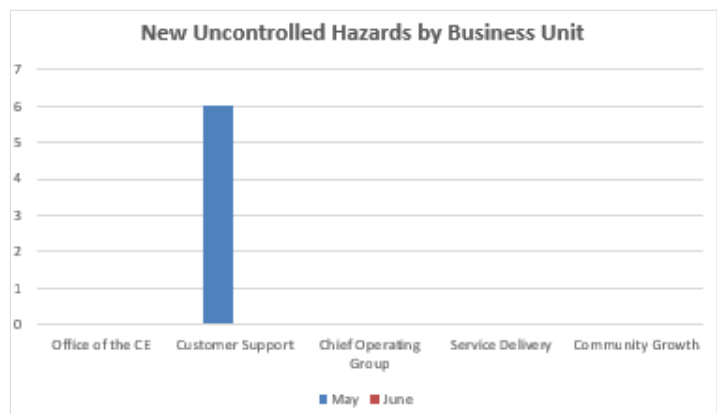
A total of 20 health and safety events were recorded in BWare Safety Manager during May 2021. These included one First Aid (Severity 6) event and 11 Near Miss (Severity 7) events. A review of event data shows that high levels of reporting (especially near miss events) are consistently occurring in the Customer Support and Service Delivery business units.

The attached Zero Harm Dashboard illustrates safety performance for May 2021.

### Hazard Management

A review of events being reported in BWare over the past eleven months has identified a gap in current reporting options for staff. Many events that have been reported as a 'Minor Near Miss' are in fact 'Uncontrolled Hazards'. For example, *"Compliance man came today, and two electrical cords failed inspection. The cord to EGIS, and the cord that supplies power to the table in the Te Kauwhata Meeting room."* To ensure that the Workplace Hazard Registers accurately reflect the hazards present in the workplace a new reporting category known as "Uncontrolled Hazard" has been created. This enables staff to report a hazard, and if it is not able to be eliminated the Zero Harm team will add it to the relevant hazard register for ongoing management.

A new performance metric has been created and included on Zero Harm Dashboard for May 2021 as illustrated in the following picture.



### Contractor Management

The Zero Harm Team continues to provide coaching and support to Council Contract Managers on contractor health and safety management requirements. Key activities have included:

- Site visits and reviews of physical risk controls for work being undertaken in the Huntly Library and at the Tamahere Community Hall.

As previously discussed above, to support ongoing development, Contractor Health & Safety Management training is being delivered to all Council staff who manage contracted work or services.

## **Managed Risks**

### Critical Risk Management

Risk reviews were completed for the following critical safety risks in May:

- Workplace Violence
- Asbestos and;
- On Road Driving



Each of the risk reviews involved the ELT champion, Safety Action Team (SAT) representatives and Subject Matter Experts (SMEs). The risk review reports are currently being prepared.

### Working with Dangerous Animals

Critical Risk Bowtie control development has progressed steadily and to a high standard with the assistance of an external facilitator. The facilitator confirms that the Animal Control (AC) team have shown exceptional collaboration and engagement to make the processes fit for purpose for use by the team.

Of particular importance is the Sensory Risk Assessment Promapp process (*also known as Dynamic Risk Assessment*) which is a fundamental way of working for the AC team to ensure safety. It is now documented, agreed, and forms the basis of most of the work the team do.

All other high and medium risk controls have been worked on and improved or introduced where they didn't already exist. The AC team have been trained to use their Personal Safety devices (monitored by Guardian Angel) for welfare check ins while not in the office. The AC team is also currently working on a training process, to ensure that the Promapp processes are trained at the appropriate time, including refresher training.

The 'project' which is phase one (the high and medium risk controls from the Bowtie) will be nearing the close out summary stage over the next few weeks. The AC team, supported by the Continuous Improvement Analyst have made forward planning workshops to capture those things that were deemed lower risk in the Bowtie, and those additional things that have become apparent after the team have done a gap analysis as part of this process. Zero Harm, the Animal Control Team Leader and Community Safety Manager will be meeting over the next few weeks to do a full review of all bowtie actions including those that were assigned to teams outside of Animal Control. Progress overall, the quality of the outputs, and the engagement of those who use the processes has been particularly pleasing to see.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

This report is to assist Councillors with their due diligence requirements as Officers. The report should start the conversation and provide opportunities for Councillors to raise questions and discuss progress.

### **4.2 OPTIONS**

Council could choose to accept the report or not. Council could ask for additional information if needed.

## **5. CONSIDERATION**

---

### **5.1 FINANCIAL**

There are no direct financial requirements identified in this report.

### **5.2 LEGAL**

This report is prepared as part of assisting Council to meet its duties in accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and associated regulations.

### 5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

Council has a Zero Harm Commitment (Policy) and Zero Harm Strategy which forms the basis of our health and safety philosophy and management system.

### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
	✓		Community Boards/Community Committees
			Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
			Households
			Business
			Other Please Specify

Council engages with our Community Boards and Community Committees to ensure they are clear on their obligations. Council also undertakes audits and safety engagement conversations in relation to our contractors.

## 6. CONCLUSION

This report provides an update on our Zero Harm Safety Management System and monthly health and safety performance.

## 7. ATTACHMENTS

- Zero Harm 'Work Safe, Home Safe' Strategic Plan for FY21/22
- Zero Harm Performance Dashboard May 2021

Vision (Mission)

Mahi Tika Kaainga ora “Work Safe Home Safe”

We are committed to pursuing a culture of Zero Harm by eliminating or managing health, safety and wellbeing risks. We believe that :

- By looking after ourselves and others we will return home safe every day
- Health and safety is everyone’s non-negotiable responsibility
- Work should only start when all safety critical controls are in place

OUR PEOPLE

OUR STAFF ARE ENGAGED, HAPPY AND HAVE THE RIGHT TOOLS TO BE SUCCESSFUL

Performance, gaps and targets (Key Challenges) Where are we?

2020 / 2021 Performance

- 4 Total Recordable Injuries (TRIs) (33% increase on 19/20)
- 194 events reported in BWare Safety Manager at 19/05/2021 (258 events reported in FY19/20)
- 1 WorkSafe NZ Notifiable Injury event (Dog bite to face) (1 Notifiable Injury event in FY19/20)
- 2398 Safety Engagement Conversations recorded in BWare Safety Manager at 19/05/2021 (18% increase on 20/21)

Gaps

- Our documented H&S Management System is still being developed
- We are not auditing the application of our H&S Management System
- We have limited visibility of our legislative obligations and assurance of compliance to these obligations
- A number of people leaders have not received safety leadership training
- Implementation of our critical risk standards and bowtie control plans has been slower than planned due to Covid 19

Personal Injury Events by Severity Rating FY 20/21

Reflection on activities (2020/2021) (Key Activities) How did we perform?		
Theme	Rating	Key result/meaning?
Our People		The 2021 Work Safe Home Safe Campaign was successfully delivered with 329 out 354 staff completing an online Zero Harm Induction Refresher. Great feedback was received on the Skin Checks and Interactive Hazard Room, with high participation rates for both of these activities. Development of the Safety Culture and Leadership Standard was delayed due to other priorities and this has subsequently impacted the Safety Leadership Survey and revised training programme for People Leaders.
Disciplined Management Systems		Steady progress has been made on the development of Council's documented Zero Harm Safety Management System (ZHSMS) with 24 (previously 17) Standards now created. New additions include H&S Governance, Computer Workstation Management, Injury and Illness Management, Remote Working and Job Safety Analysis. Work is continuing to align the Contractor H&S Management Standard and associated procedures with the new Contract Lifecycle and Procurement Policy requirements. All workgroup hazard registers were revamped by the Zero Harm Team and then reviewed by all teams as part of WSHS 2021. Job Safety Analysis and Contractor H&S Management training was planned and delivered.
Managed Risks		A Bowtie was developed for the risk of Working with Dangerous Animals (Dogs) with the Animal Control Team and a subsequent gap analysis was completed. Work is progressing on implementing the outstanding controls. Due to Covid 19 no work has yet been undertaken on the development of the Working on or Near Roads critical risk management standard. Implementation of controls has continued for the Workplace Violence, Asbestos and On Road Driving critical risks. Key achievements have included the securing of funding in the LTP to complete all asbestos management surveys and the implementation of ERoads technology into the fleet.

“Work Safe, Home Safe ” 2021/2022 (Team Objectives, Tactics, Projects and Targets)						
Goal	Activities	Lead	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>Our People</b> Activity Key: Planned Completed Underway Not started	1. Develop and undertake Safety Leadership survey with all People Leaders	ZHT				
	2. Develop and deliver Safety Leadership training programme for People Leaders	ZHT				
	3. Deploy and imbed revised Safety Engagement Conversation process	ELT/ ZHT				
	4. Work Safe, Home Safe 2022 Campaign developed and deployed to all workers and councillors	ZHT				
	5. Support and promote the activities detailed in the Wellbeing Collective 2021 Plan	ZHT				
	6. Undertake H&S Needs Analysis with Community Hall Committees/Community Boards and develop support plan	ZHT/ ELT				
<b>Disciplined Management Systems</b>	1. Implement Zero Harm Assurance Calendar	ZHT				
	2. Develop and implement the Zero Harm Management System (ZHSMS) Framework to AS/NZS ISO 45001:2018	ZHT				
	3. Implement revised Contractor H&S Management procedures	ZHT				
	4. Implement ZHSMS internal assurance programme	ZHT/ R&I T				
	5. Implement Complywith (H&S Legislative Obligations Register and assurance process)	ZHT/ Legal				
	6. Develop and implement Emergency Management Standard and review all existing Emergency Response Procedures	ZHT				
	7. Implement New Employee H&S Induction and Remote Working Risk Assessment	ZHT				
<b>Managed Risks</b>	1. Implement remaining Bowtie Controls for Hazardous Substances, Workplace Violence, Asbestos and On Road Driving Critical Risks	ZHT				
	2. Develop Critical Risk Standard and Bowtie for Working on or Near Roads	ZHT				
	3. Develop Critical Risk Standard for Working with Dangerous Animals	ZHT				
	4. Develop Critical Risk Standard and Bowtie for Mental Wellbeing at Work	ZHT/ P&C				
	5. Develop Critical Risk Standard and Bowtie for Working with Firearms	ZHT				

## Zero Harm “Work Safe, Home Safe” Strategic Plan 2021/2022

### KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

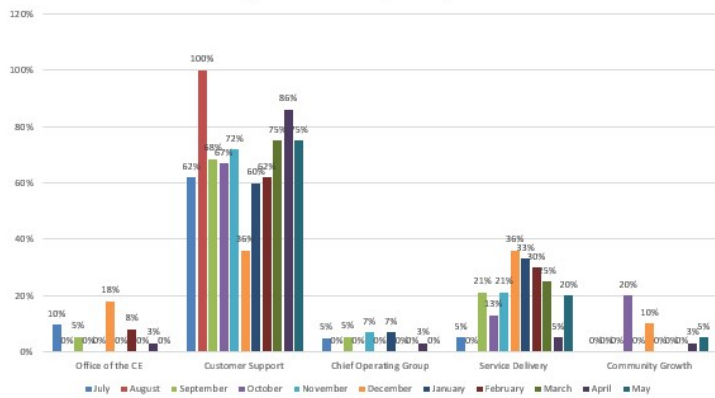
Objective and detail	Target (+/- 15%)	Unit	Deadline	Status
1. Undertake Safety Leadership survey with all People Leaders	74	Surveys completed	31st March 2022	
2. Develop and deliver Safety Leadership training programme for People Leaders	74	Training completed	30th June 2022	
3. Work Safe, Home Safe 2021 campaign developed and deployed including induction refresher training	330+	People completed induction refresher training	31st March 2022	
4. Support and promote the activities detailed in the Wellbeing Collective 2021 Plan including the delivery of personal health testing or skin checks	130+	Personal health tests or skin checks completed	31st March 2022	
5. Support and promote the activities detailed in the Wellbeing Collective 2021 Plan including the delivery of annual influenza vaccinations	100+	Flu vaccinations completed	30th June 2022	
6. Continue to review and further develop the Zero Harm Safety Management System Framework including standards and procedures to AS/NZS ISO 45001:2018	30+	Standards/procedures developed	30th June 2022	
7. Develop and implement Zero Harm internal auditing and assurance programme	6+	Management standards audited	30th June 2022	
8. Implement Bowtie Controls for Working with Dangerous Animals	80%+	Controls implemented	30th June 2022	
9. Implement Bowtie Controls for Working on or Near the Roadway	50%+	Controls implemented	30th June 2022	
10. Implement Bowtie Controls for Mental Wellbeing	50%+	Controls implemented	30th June 2022	
11. Implement Bowtie Controls for Working with Firearms	50%+	Controls implemented	30th June 2022	
12. Reduction in Total Recordable Injury (TRI) events from FY20/21	3 or less	Number of TRI events	30th June 2022	

# Zero Harm Performance Dashboard – May 2021

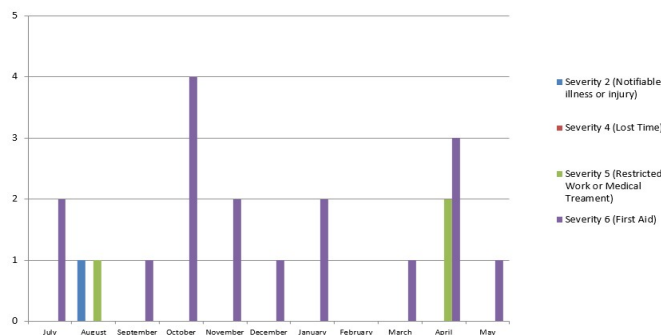
## Event Management



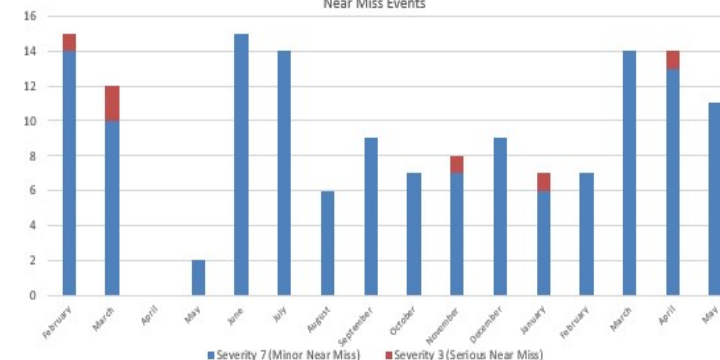
Percentage of Total Events Reported by Business Unit



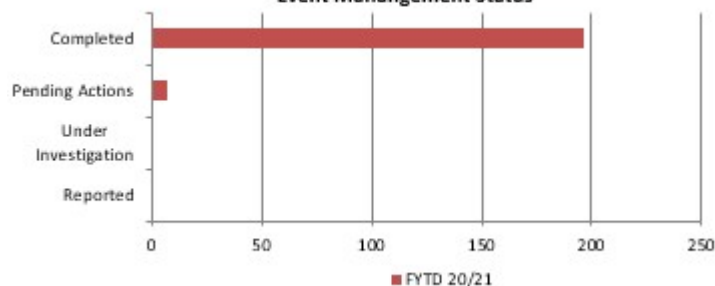
Personal Injury Events by Severity Rating



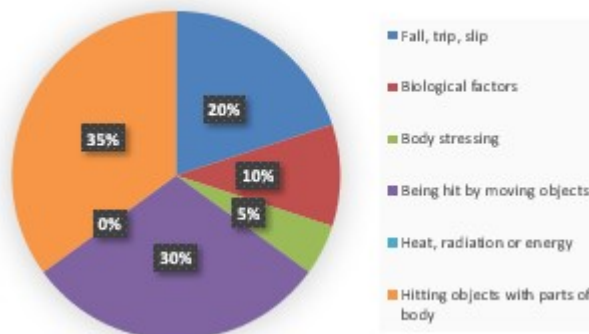
Near Miss Events



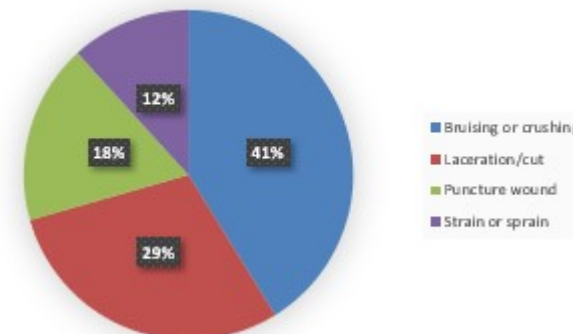
Event Management Status



Mechanism of Harm Year to Date

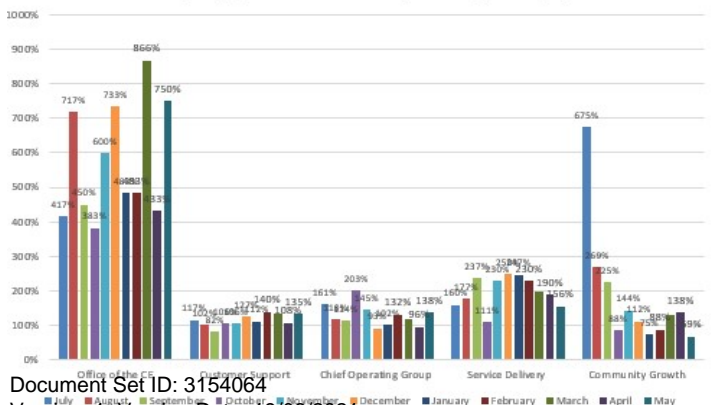


Nature of Injury Year to Date



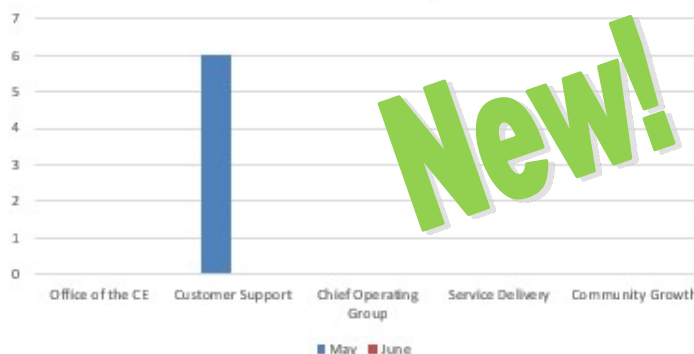
## Safety Leadership

Safety Engagement Conversations (Percentage of target)



## Hazard & Risk Management

New Uncontrolled Hazards by Business Unit



## Key Take Outs

**A summary of key insights in relation to Event Management, Hazard and Risk Management and Safety Leadership and Engagement**

- Total health and safety event reporting remains consistent in the both Customer Support and Service Delivery business units. Near miss reporting levels have improved over the past three months however these may change slightly with the addition of the new reporting category of "New Uncontrolled Hazard".
- Events continue to progress through the Event Management process with now only seven events waiting for actions to be closed before the event is 'completed'.
- A new reporting category has been established in BWare following analysis of the events that have been reported over the last year. This new category "Uncontrolled Hazard" will enable the correct coding and management of situations that are not a near miss but in fact the identification of an uncontrolled hazard.



# Zero Harm Performance Dashboard - May 2021

## Contractor Safety Management



Zero Harm Team Contractor Safety Management	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Contracted Work H&S Risk Assessment	4	3	3		7		3	2	3			
Contract Manager H&S Advice and Support					5			3	3	3	2	
Contractor Site Visit or Inspection	1		9	2	11	1	2		4	15	15	
Contractor Pre-Start or Tool Box Meeting			1		2					2	1	
Contractor H&S Meeting			4	1	1	2	1	2		3		
Contractor Task or JSA Review and Approval	2	1	4	5			3	3	3	1		
Contractor Task or JSA Field Audit		1	2							1	1	
Contracted Work Safety Plan Review and Approval	4	3	2	1		2	3	2	2	4	1	
Contracted Work Safety Plan (SSSP) Field Audit				1					1	2	1	
Contracted Work End of Project H&S Review				1	1							

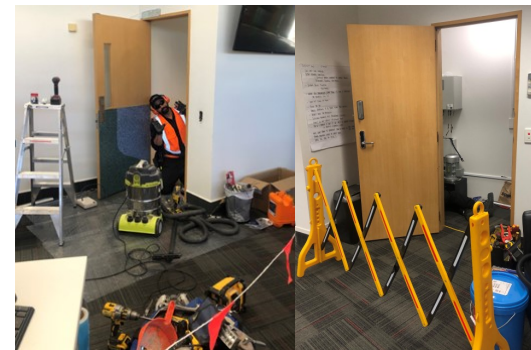
Interaction with other PCBUS		
Issues Raised/ Opportunity for Improvement	Actions (Us and Others)	Other Comments
Questions raised following event investigation on what health and safety plan is in place for the Dirty Dog 2021 event being held in June.	Meet with Hamilton City Council Animal Control and develop joint plan for the Dirty Dog 2021 event	
Lack of Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) in place for Tamahere Walkway activities.	Have supported Open Spaces Team to document health and safety requirements in relation to the work being undertaken	
Concerns raised by WDC staff member after observing sub contractors undertaking work at the Ngaruawahia Office site	Event was reported to Cushman & Wakefield regarding the work being undertaken by their subcontractor. C&W completed an investigation into the event and provided report to WDC.	

## Contractor Safety Management

Tamahere Hall exterior works:



Work was completed during May to install a new lift in the Huntly Library to enable access to the Mezzanine floor. The work was undertaken by Cushman & Wakefield using a specialist lift installation subcontractor. To ensure safety for staff and members of the public while the work was being undertaken the library was closed for two days. A Job Safety Analysis (JSA) audit was undertaken during the installation



## Worker Engagement

There were no items of concern raised at the May Safety Action Team (SAT) meeting. At the next SAT meeting the Zero Harm team will be focusing on

- Sharing the FY21/22 Strategic Plan with the team
- Discussing SAT training needs and continuing development requirements
- Work Safe Home Safe 2022 Week planning

In April work commenced on refurbishing the Tamahere Community Hall. Work has included replacing the building paper on the roof, painting the internal hall walls and securing ceiling tiles. The Main Contractor for the project is Livingstones Ltd. There are a number of critical health and safety risks associated with the work being undertaken including; working at height and falling/dropped objects.

The following contractor H&S management activities have been undertaken to date by the WDC Contract Manager with support from the Zero Harm team;

- Review and approval of Contract Specific H&S Plan prior to work commencing

Document Set ID: 3154064  
A number of worksite visits and a field based assurance checks have been undertaken  
Version: 1, Version Date: 19/06/2021

## Critical Risk Management



## Critical Risk Management Activities

Over the last two months the following critical risk reviews have been undertaken

- On Road Driving
- Asbestos
- Workplace Violence and Aggression

The findings from the risk reviews will be presented next month.

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin J Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	21 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Will Gauntlett Resource Management Policy Manager
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318 / ECM 3154943
<b>Report Title</b>	Timing of Hearing Panel's Decision on Proposed District Plan – Extension Sought

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stage I of the Proposed District Plan (PDP) was notified in July 2018. Council then established a seven-member independent hearings panel (Panel) and delegated it authority to hear and make decisions on PDP submissions. The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) stipulates a two-year timeframe to issue decisions on district plans. For the PDP, that would have been decisions by 18 July 2020. The RMA was amended in 2017 such that local authorities could not issue themselves a time extension but instead must seek an extension from the Minister for the Environment.

In late 2019, Council sought an extension of time to issue decisions on the PDP. Reasons included the substantial number and complexity of submissions and the need to integrate the yet-to-be-notified natural hazard provisions and maps. This time extension was granted and the date for issuing a decision became 18 September 2021. Documents relating to this can be found here [waikatodistrict.govt.nz/pdptimeline](https://waikatodistrict.govt.nz/pdptimeline).

Since notification, the Panel and staff have made considerable progress in terms of hearing submissions and drafting components of the substantive PDP decision. An early decision has been issued for the Sleepyhead Estate, which arose from a procedural request by Ambury Properties Ltd for an early hearing and decision for its rezoning submission.

A letter was received from the Panel on 17 June 2021. The letter, which is attached, requests that Council seeks further time for delivery of the PDP decisions. It puts forward two options being 20 December 2021 (Option 2) or 17 January 2022 (Option 2). It includes reasons why the September 2021 date is not considered by the Panel to be achievable.

The view of staff and the District Plan Project Steering Group is that a further time extension be agreed by Council, and a further extension be sought from the Minister for the Environment, for a decision to be issued by 17 January 2022.

Although a time delay is not ideal, what is considered more important is a well-drafted, internally consistent, and integrated district plan. A hurried decision increases the risk of



errors, which would cause frustration for Council's consenting staff and the development community. The costs of such errors could easily exceed the value lost in terms of time and cost for the extension.

The December 2021 option gives an impression of issuing the decision earlier as it is within the 2021 calendar year, but such a date provides little practical benefit, when compared to January 2022, due to the statutory RMA holiday period and the usual January shutdown of planning and legal firms.

Staff and the Panel have put considerable effort into managing costs of the PDP project including through innovation such as the continued use of Zoom hearings. The actual costs of the Panel have also been less than forecast. The efforts have been such that none of the estimated \$2M project contingency has been used. It is suggested that any additional costs associated with the time extension be funded from the contingency. The additional costs are estimated to be less than \$500k – comprising \$50k/month for Panel costs and \$75k/month for expert assistance in writing the decision.

Staff have asked the Chair and Deputy Chair of the Panel to attend the Council meeting to address Councillors about the request and answer any questions.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

**AND THAT Council agree on Option 2 which requires the independent hearings panel to deliver a decision by 17 January 2022.**

**AND FURTHER THAT the Chief Executive write to the Minister for the Environment (attaching the Panel's letter) seeking the further extension for the PDP decisions, under clause 10A of Schedule 1 of the RMA, to a date no later than 17 January 2022.**

## **3. ATTACHMENT**

---

1. Letter from PDP Independent Hearings Panel dated 17 June 2021 titled *Timing of the Panel's decision on the Proposed Waikato District Plan*.



PO Box 300 673 Albany  
Auckland 0752  
New Zealand  
+64 9 486 5773

17 June 2021

Reference: MDL000697

Mr Gavin Ion  
Chief Executive  
Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742

Dear Mr Ion

**Re: Timing of the Panel's decision on the Proposed Waikato District Plan**

As you will be aware, the hearings for the Proposed Waikato District Plan (PDP) are progressing well and we are currently hearing submissions relating to Hearing 25: Zoning Extents. We have undertaken 26 hearings so far, largely via Zoom, which is proving to be not only innovative, but also highly successful, participative and cost-effective.

While Clause 10(4)(a) of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) requires a decision on a proposed plan no later than 2 years after the plan was notified, clause 10A sets out the process for obtaining an extension of time. We are aware that Council sought and was granted approval by the Minister of the Environment on 4 November 2019 to extend the timeframe to enable the decision to be made by 18 September 2021. We note this step was taken prior to the disruption caused by COVID-19.

The purpose of this letter is to convey the current situation regarding the Panel's ability to deliver a decision by the due date, explain the principal reasons for that not being the case, and to provide, what we believe, is a more realistic timetable. We respectfully request that Council seeks a further extension under clause 10A. This letter is from the seven members of the Hearings Panel.

The hearings will conclude on 14 July 2021, and from that point, the current timeline requires decisions to be released within 2 months. That timeframe is simply not achievable, despite the best efforts made by all involved.

There are various reasons for this, including the:

- significant complexity of policy issues that span multiple hearings. This complexity and interrelationship of matters means that we have not been able to draft decisions as individual hearings conclude due to the need to consider concepts holistically;
- translation of the notified PDP into the National Planning Standards format being highly complex and taking more time than initially forecast;
- delay of the notification of Stage 2 Natural Hazards due to COVID-19 affecting Council's opportunity to engage with iwi prior to public notification (as required by the RMA);
- significant time spent on the Ohinewai Sleepyhead decision which we issued on 24 May 2021;
- introduction of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development and the complexity of using scope provided by submissions to give effect to it;
- time required to fully integrate the provisions and ensure they are internally consistent was underestimated; and
- scale and level of detail of evidence and s42A reports that each of the Panel members must read in advance of each hearing. This has been particularly evident in Hearing 25: Zoning Extents, but has meant that time is diverted away from deliberating, drafting and reviewing decisions.

We have carefully considered the different ways in which we could speed up the process, including additional resources for writing the decisions. We are supported by a small but highly experienced team of planners and legal counsel (both within Council and consultants). We do not think that additional resources will result in a quicker process, particularly due to the inefficiencies of bringing new people into the process. We also considered the option of not implementing the National Planning Standards. Although the implementation of the National Planning Standards will be a difficult task which has added significant time to the hearings process, we consider that long-term it will save Council money and time by not requiring a subsequent notification of a restructured district plan. We are aware that such a notification could result in the re-litigation of matters we are currently considering through this PDP process.

We have considered a more realistic timeframe for delivery of a decision and it seems to us that there are two options, with the distinction between them relating to how they relate to, and are affected by, the Christmas holiday period:

#### Option 1: Deliver decision by 20 December 2021

The advantage of this option is that the decision can be notified within the 2021 calendar year. There may be criticism notifying the decision close to Christmas, and the appeal period will run during January while many of the submitters and their planners and lawyers are on leave. We note the appeal period excludes the period from 20 December to 10 January.

Option 2: Deliver decision by 17 January 2022

The advantage of this option is that the appeal period is completely clear of the Christmas shutdown required by the RMA, and for this reason option 2 is our preferred option.

While we do not propose a time extension lightly, we are aware that once the hearings are completed, our lasting legacy will be our decision. We are committed to producing a quality decision, where all the provisions are integrated and consistent throughout the plan. Additional time will allow us to produce a thorough and robust decision. We understand this will necessitate Council applying to the Minister for a further extension of time under clause 10A of Schedule 1 of the RMA. Whilst not ideal, we note the RMA does not prevent Council from applying for a further extension of time.

We are happy to discuss this with you or with your councillors if you think that would be helpful.

Yours sincerely,



PH Mitchell  
Mitchell Daysh Ltd

Chair of the Independent Hearings Panel  
for and on behalf of the Independent Hearings Panel

[phil.mitchell@mitchelldaysh.co.nz](mailto:phil.mitchell@mitchelldaysh.co.nz)

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Clive Morgan General Manager Community Growth
<b>Date</b>	11 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Ben Burnand Project Manager – Long Term Planning
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	CCL2021; GOV1318; ECM # 3150778
<b>Report Title</b>	Adoption of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 and Development Contributions Policy 2021

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to present the final Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP) document and the final Development Contributions Policy 2021 for adoption by Council.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

**THAT** the report from the **General Manager Community Growth** be received;

**AND THAT** Council

- a) in accordance with the **Local Government Act 2002**, adopts the **Development Contributions Policy 2021** and appendices (Attachments 1-16);
- b) approves the amendment of the **User Fees and Charges 2021-24** schedule with the following:
  - a. include the proposed wording to reference swimming pool fees:  
*Please note that swimming pools are managed via an independent operator. The independent operator sets fees and charges as deemed appropriate. For this reason, charges may vary from time to time. Please refer to Council's website for the most current swimming pool charges.*  
<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/recreation/swimming-pools>
  - b. correct an error in **Section 127 Land Use Consent** fees by reducing the fees to \$1,700 (for 2021/22), \$1,800 (for 2022/23), and \$1,900 (for 2023/24);

- c. correct an error in wastewater Capital Contribution fees by reducing the fees for Pokeno to \$25,301 (for 2021/22), \$25,186 (for 2022/23), and \$27,103 (for 2023/24);
- d. correct an error in wastewater Capital Contribution fees by reducing the fees for Whaanga Coast to \$24,962 (for 2021/22), \$25,836 (for 2022/23), and \$26,740 (for 2023/24);
- c) endorses the Asset Management Plans (as at 28 June 2021) as underlying information upon which the LTP has been formed;
- d) receives the audit report relating to the Long Term Plan 2021-31, pursuant to section 94(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (Attachment 17);
- e) adopts the audited Long Term Plan 2021-31 pursuant to section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002 (Attachment 18);
- f) authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the Long Term Plan 2021-31 before going to print;
- g) authorises the implementation of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 in accordance with Council's Delegations Register and Significance & Engagement policy.

### 3. BACKGROUND

---

#### Development of the Long Term Plan 2021-31

The development of the draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP) commenced in late 2019 with key foundational components, such as the environment scan, which gave Council an understanding of the political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legislative context and implications for the Waikato district.

Workshops, briefings and Council meetings were conducted during 2020 which led to the adoption of the Significance and Engagement Policy and the identification of key factors for this LTP, including the impact of the water reform programme and the impact of the district valuation. An optimal work programme and a high-level financial summary were presented to Councillors, however, the draft budget was considered unaffordable and would have led to breaches to Council's debt limit.

Further workshops and briefings were held between February and March 2021 where various options were presented for Councillor feedback. These options provided the opportunity to consider scenarios regarding affordability. Of note is the financial challenge Council has in meeting growth (and associated National Policy Statements) and the increasing cost for compliance and standards in three waters.

This feedback formed the draft LTP Consultation Document and included three topics for public consultation:

1. Proposed General Rates Increase.
2. The future of Pensioner Housing.
3. The future of the Inorganic Kerbside Rubbish Collection service.

Over 605 submissions were received during the consultation window of 7 April – 7 May 2021 with 77 submitters speaking to Council during the Hearings which took place between 25-27 May 2021.

### **Formation of the Development Contributions Policy 2021**

Council reviews its Development Contributions Policy every three years alongside the LTP process.

Council considered the legislative changes and the impact of preparing the LTP upon the Development Contributions Policy during the LTP workshops in February/March 2021. The draft Development Contributions Policy 2021 underwent public consultation alongside the LTP. Seven submissions were received along with two submissions from the LTP consultation process that provided general feedback on Development Contributions.

### **Council Deliberations (3 June 2021)**

Council carried out deliberations on 3 June which included decision making for the draft Development Contributions Policy 2021 and the draft LTP. Decisions from these deliberations have been reflected in the updated Development Contributions Policy 2021 and in the final LTP document attached to this report. Any further information requested during deliberations is presented further below and has been included where required in the documents proposed for adoption.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

#### **Development Contributions Policy 2021**

Council considered a number of options when reviewing the draft Development Contributions Policy 2021 and its submissions on 3 June. The outstanding options for which further information and/or clarification was requested are presented below:

<b>Option/Topic</b>	<b>Further information / clarification</b>
Tiny and minor residential unit categories	As requested by Council on 3 June, the Tiny Unit category has been added back into the Development Contributions Policy 2021 at 0.5 HEU, and where a Tiny Unit is on a separate title, a full HEU would apply.
Retain the word “potential” in clause 11.3.1 subject to refinement of the application of the guidelines in conjunction with Cr Bech	A guidance document will be produced (in conjunction with Cr Bech) for the assessment of independent living areas which will provide further detail and clarity. This will be available alongside the Development Contributions Policy 2021 and does not necessitate a change to the policy wording itself.



Option/Topic	Further information / clarification
Indexing of charges	The legislation does not prohibit the indexing of charges for development contributions. The guidance document issued by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) has a section that discusses indexing and its benefits. A legal review of the guidance document was undertaken prior to publishing of the document. There is no advice or case law that deems indexing of charges to be unlawful. The indexing of charges has been left in the DC Model.
Reconsider the boundary and approach to recovery of growth related capital costs in regard to Ngaruawahia sub-catchment A	The growth figures for the Ngaruawahia Sub Catchment A have been reconsidered and the number of HEUs has changed accordingly. The levies for Ngaruawahia Sub Catchment A have been remodelled taking the new growth figures into account. A new Appendix 1 – Levies has been produced and is attached to this report. The growth figures in Appendix 5 have been updated and are attached to this report. The boundaries of the catchment are deemed to be appropriate to the area of benefit received for the capital works required. The boundaries of the catchments and the levies will be revised again at the next review triggered from the PDP zoning decisions.
Define the spatial area known as the Graham Block from Plan Change 21 as a Development Agreement Area on the proposed catchment maps, including revisiting the development contribution charges for the balance of the catchment	The spatial area known as the Graham Block from Plan Change 21 has been defined as a Development Agreement Area on the Pokeno catchment maps. New Pokeno Catchment Maps have been produced and are attached to this report. A new Pokeno Development Agreement Map has been produced and is attached to this report. The levies have not altered from what was proposed as the change was deemed insignificant as the developer will still pay a share towards capital work requirements under a development agreement. The levies will be revised at the next review triggered from the PDP zoning decisions.
Horotiu Development Contribution Map Boundaries	This catchment will be reassessed at the next review point for the Development Contributions Policy.

Following the incorporation of the information above, the proposed final Development Contributions Policy and appendices are included at Attachments 1-16 for adoption and will take effect from 1 July 2021.

### **User Fees and Charges 2021-24**

During deliberations, further information was requested by Council regarding the absence of swimming pool fees from the schedule and two genuine errors have been identified and corrected, which will require Council approval to update the User Fees and Charges 2021-24 which were adopted on 27 May 2021.

Fees relating to the use of swimming pools are listed on Council's website and are reviewed by Council when the service provider's annual contract is reviewed. This process is separate to the User Fees and Charges process, and therefore the swimming pool fees are not included in the schedule due to risk of inaccuracy and likelihood of becoming outdated. The following wording is proposed to be included in the User Fees and Charges schedule which will provide customers and users of swimming pools with access to current fees:

#### SWIMMING POOLS

*Please note that swimming pools are managed via an independent operator. The independent operator sets fees and charges as deemed appropriate. For this reason, charges may vary from time to time. Please refer to Council's website for the most current swimming pool charges.*

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/recreation/swimming-pools>

Since deliberations two genuine errors have been identified that relate to the following:

#### 1. Wastewater capital contributions

No submission comments were received regarding these figures. This change has no impact on rates.

Capital Contribution	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Pokeno	\$33,420 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$25,301</b>	\$33,420 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$25,186</b>	\$33,420 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$27,103</b>
Whaanga Coast	\$39,537 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$24,962</b>	\$39,537 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$25,836</b>	\$39,537 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$26,740</b>

#### 2. Section 127 Land Use Consents

No submission comments were received regarding these figures. As this is only a deposit there will be no changes to revenue amounts.

Application for Section 127 amendments	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Land use consents	\$1,800 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$1,700</b>	\$1,900 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$1,800</b>	\$2,000 (incorrect) <b>Reduce to \$1,900</b>

Following approval, the User Fees and Charges schedule will be updated and will take effect from 1 July 2021.

#### Asset Management Plans

The Asset Management Plans have contributed to the formation of the LTP. They are live documents which Council utilise to ensure accurate and efficient planning and management of Council assets. This report seeks their endorsement by Council as underlying information upon which the LTP has been based.

### **Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Following Council deliberations, the final proposed Long Term Plan 2021-31 document incorporates the decisions made by Council during deliberations and is presented at Attachment 18.

The LTP incorporates the decision to sell the pensioner housing portfolio, the decision to discontinue the inorganic kerbside rubbish collection service, and sets the general rates increase to 6.5% in year one, 3.5% in year two and 3.5% in year three.

At the time of writing this report, the LTP document is undergoing final audit by Audit New Zealand (Audit NZ) and may be subject to further changes as a result of this process. Should further changes be required, an updated LTP document will be presented at the 28 June Council meeting for approval.

Audit NZ will present their audit report for approval by Council, following which Council must then approve the audited LTP document. The audit report will be tabled as Attachment 17.

It is anticipated that Council will receive the same non-standard audit opinion presented prior to LTP consultation that included two emphasis of matters relating to three waters reform and capital 'do-ability'.

## **4.2 OPTIONS**

Council is required to adopt an audited Long Term Plan for 2021-31 and Development Contributions Policy before the end of June 2021. The adoption of this report will ensure that Council meets its legal obligations and has approved the associated documents that will take effect from 1 July 2021.

## **5. CONSIDERATION**

---

### **5.1 FINANCIAL**

The Long Term Plan 2021-31 presents the budget for the next ten years that is aligned with Council's work programme to achieve its community outcomes and objectives.

The Development Contributions Policy 2021 ensures that new development contributes fairly to the funding of Council's infrastructure, establishes a framework for the calculation and application of development contributions, and sets a level of development contributions that supports district plan and infrastructure strategy outcomes.

### **5.2 LEGAL**

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Council to adopt its Long Term Plan before the commencement of the first year to which it relates (in this instance, by 1 July 2021).

### 5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The final LTP establishes Council's investment plan for the period 2021-31. It gives effect to Council's community outcomes and strategic priorities and is aligned with the relevant Council strategies, plans and policies such as Waikato 2070 and the Blueprint.

### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

The development of the LTP and associated policies and documents has been carried out in accordance with the LGA. This included the undertaking of public consultation (in accordance with Section 93A). Once adopted, the LTP will be publicly available in accordance with Section 93A(10).

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Council is required to make the LTP publicly available within one month of adoption.				

## 6. CONCLUSION

The adoption of the LTP 2021-31 and associated policies brings to a conclusion the LTP process for 2021-31. Council is required to make the LTP publicly available within one month of adoption. Submitters to the LTP will receive feedback relating to their submissions and decisions that Council has made prior to final adoption.

## 7. ATTACHMENTS

1. Development Contributions Policy 2021
2. Appendix 1 – 2021 DC Policy - Levies 2021/22
3. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Development Agreement
4. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Horotiu
5. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Huntly
6. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Ngaruawahia
7. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Pokeno
8. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Raglan
9. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Southern Districts incl Tamahere
10. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Taupiri & Hopuhopu
11. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Te Kauwhata incl Meremere & Rangiriri
12. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps – Tuakau
13. Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps Whaanga Coast
14. Appendix 3 – 2021 DC Policy - Capital Works Schedule
15. Appendix 4 – 2021 DC Policy - Community Facilities Schedule
16. Appendix 5 – 2021 DC Policy - Interest & Growth
17. Audit report for the Long Term Plan 2021-31 (to be tabled on 28 June)
18. Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Development Contribution Policy

Policy Owner:	Development Contributions Coordinator
Date approved:	28 June 2021
Next review date:	June 2024
Document number:	ECM 3149059
Engagement required:	External

---

## I Introduction

Waikato district has experienced significant growth over the past decade which is forecast to continue across the District. Over the next decade a large proportion of this additional growth (approximately 75%) is forecasted to be in the District's towns and villages.

Although growth is often described as positive for the community, it also presents a number of challenges. One of the greatest challenges for the council is expanding its infrastructure networks to cater for increased demand.

The cost of expanding these networks typically comes with a high up-front capital cost. The issue of funding and financing this inevitably arises. A range of funding sources is available to Council including rates, grants, subsidies and development contributions. Funding growth related infrastructure via general rates (or other indirect means) can be inequitable, where existing ratepayers are neither the primary cause nor the primary beneficiaries. Where new infrastructure also benefits the wider community, an appropriate funding balance must be struck.

This document sets out the Council's policy on development contributions.

## 2 Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to:

- a) Ensure that new development contributes fairly to the funding of Council's infrastructure;
- b) Establish a policy framework for the calculation and application of development contributions;
- c) Set development contribution levies at a level which enables the provision of infrastructure to accommodate growth and delivers on strategic outcomes.

## 3 Definitions

**Accommodation units** means units, apartments, rooms in one or more buildings, or cabins or sites in camping grounds and holiday parks, for the purpose of providing overnight, temporary, or rental accommodation. Accommodation units are classed as a residential activity.

**Activity** means a good or service provided by, or on behalf of, a local authority or a council-controlled organisation, e.g., water supply, transport networks.

**Allotment** has the meaning given to it in section 218(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Allotment area** is the total land area of an allotment.

**Applicant** is the person/persons that apply for resource consent, building consent or service connection.

**Asset management plan** means council documents outlining how each main asset class will be managed, upgraded and expanded as required.

**Capital expenditure** means the cost of capital works for network infrastructure, reserves and community infrastructure.

**Catchment** means the area served by a particular infrastructure investment.

**Commercial** means any activity involving commercial transactions, or providing commercial or administrative services, and includes non-school activities, offices and banks; but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production and retail trade.

For the purposes of development contributions any consents deemed to be a commercial land use type will be assessed for development contributions.

**Community facilities** means reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure that development contributions may be required for in accordance with section 199 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **Community infrastructure**

(a) means land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority for the purpose of providing public amenities; and

(b) includes land that the territorial authority will acquire for that purpose

**Community outcomes** means the outcomes that the Council aims to achieve in meeting the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions.

**Council** means the Waikato District Council.

### **Development** means

- a) any subdivision, building (as defined in section 8 of the Building Act 2004), land use, or work that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; but
- b) does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator.

**Development agreement** means a voluntary contractual agreement made under sections 207A to 207F of the LGA between one or more developers and one or more territorial authorities for the provision, supply, or exchange of infrastructure, land, or money to provide network infrastructure, community infrastructure, or reserves in one or more districts or a part of a district

**Development contribution** means a contribution -

- a) provided for in this policy; and
- b) calculated in accordance with the methodology; and
- c) comprising –
  - i. money; or
  - ii. land, including a reserve or esplanade reserve (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Maori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993, unless that Act provides otherwise; or
  - iii. both.

**District** means the Waikato district.

**District Plan** means the District Plan of Waikato District Council.

**Dwelling** means any building, whether permanent or temporary, that is used for the purpose of residential accommodation.

**Financial contribution** has the same meaning as Financial Contributions in section 108 (9) (a)-(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Goods and Services Tax (GST)** means goods and services tax under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

**Gross Floor Area (GFA)** means the sum of the area of all floors of all buildings on any site measured from the exterior faces of the exterior walls, or from the centre lines of walls separating two abutting buildings but excluding:

- a) car parking
- b) loading docks
- c) vehicle access and manoeuvring areas/ramps
- d) plant and equipment enclosures on the roof
- e) service station canopies
- f) pedestrian circulation space in an enclosed retail shopping centre
- g) any foyer/Lobby or a primary means of access to an enclosed retail shopping centre, which is accessed directly from a public place

**Household Equivalent Unit (HEU)** means an average residential dwelling occupied by a household of average size.

**Impervious Surface Area (ISA)** means the area of any site that is not capable of absorbing water and includes any area that is:



- a) covered by buildings
- b) covered by decks
- c) occupied by swimming pools
- d) used for parking, manoeuvring or loading of motor vehicles
- e) paved with a continuous surface with a run-off coefficient of greater than 0.45.

**Industrial** means any:

- a) premises used for any industrial or trade purposes; or
- b) premises used for the storage, transfer, treatment, or disposal of waste materials or for other waste-management purposes, or used for composting organic materials; or
- c) other premises from which containment is discharged in connection with any other industrial or trade process;
- d) activity where people use materials and physical effort to:
  - i. Extract or convert natural resources
  - ii. Produce goods or energy from natural or converted resources
  - iii. Repair goods
  - iv. Store goods (ensuing from an industrial process)

For the purposes of development contributions any consents deemed to be an industrial land use type will be assessed for development contributions.

**LGA** means the Local Government Act 2002

**Local authority** means a regional council or territorial authority.

**LTP** means the councils Long Term Plan

**Methodology** has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Network infrastructure** means the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.

**Network utility operator** has the same meaning as in section 166 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Non-residential development means** any activity in a non-residentially zoned area, excluding rural areas, or where the predominant activity is not residential or rural. It further includes, but is not limited to, commercial and industrial (as defined).

**PPI** means the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand.

**Residential development means** any activity in a residentially zoned area. Accommodation units in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 are deemed to be residential.

**Resource consent** has the same meaning as in section 2 (1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and includes a change to a condition of a resource consent under section 127 of that Act.

**RMA** means the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Service connection** means a physical connection to a service provided by, or on behalf of, a territorial authority.

**Service connection fee** means a charge for physically connecting to a service provided by, or on behalf of, a territorial authority.

**Subdivision** has the same meaning as in Section 218 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Third party funds** mean funding or subsidy, either in full or in part, from a third party. e.g., New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies for the roading network.

**Tiny residential unit** means a dwelling with a gross floor area that does not exceed 30 square metres (from 0.00 to 30.00m<sup>2</sup>) and includes any vehicle, trailer, tent, marquee, shipping container, caravan or boat, whether fixed or moveable, used as a dwelling regardless of whether or not it connects to council services.

**Unit of demand** means the measure of demand for community facilities.

## 4 Navigating this Document

This document comprises the following sections:

- 4.1 *Section 1* **introduction** to the policy
- 4.2 *Section 2* states **purpose** of this policy
- 4.3 *Section 3* lists **definitions**
- 4.4 *Section 4* how to **navigate** this document
- 4.5 *Section 5* sets out **engagement**
- 4.6 *Section 6* provides a brief **overview of the policy**, including the purpose of development contributions, when contributions may be required, the types of development that may be charged, and other general information regarding development contributions.
- 4.7 *Section 7* addresses the **adoption and implementation** of this policy, including the date of adoption, the frequency and scope of policy reviews, and any transitional provisions.
- 4.8 *Section 8* summarises growth projections, capital expenditure and policy rationale
- 4.9 *Section 9* presents the **schedule of development contributions charges** and details any limitations on the use of those funds.
- 4.10 *Section 10* provides a simple flowchart diagram that shows **how to calculate** the contributions payable on developments.

- 4.11 Section 11 demonstrates **application of the policy** to various development activities including **special assessments** and **development agreements** and outlines how credits are granted.
- 4.12 Section 12 presents the council's policy on **remissions, reconsiderations, objections, refunds, and postponement** of development contributions
- 4.13 Section 13 provides details on **additional administrative matters**, such as invoicing and payment, service connection fees and the handling of GST.
- 4.14 Section 14 outlines **how demand has been measured**, including the definition of household equivalent units.
- 4.15 Section 15 presents the overview of the **method**
- 4.16 Section 16 presents the method used to calculate charges and outlines the **significant assumptions** underlying this policy.
- 4.17 Section 17 policy **review**

## 5 Significance

- 5.1 Any changes proposed during a review of this policy would need to be accessed against the Significant and Engagement Policy to determine the level of engagement required.

### Policy statements

## 6 Policy Overview

### 6.1 Purpose of development contributions

The purpose of development contributions under the LGA is to recover from persons undertaking development in a fair, equitable, and proportionally to the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term.

It is the Council's position that costs of growth-related capital expenditure should largely be borne from participants in the property development process, rather than from rate payers at large or any other indirect funding source.

### 6.2 When development contributions may be required

According to the LGA, development contributions may be required in relation to developments if:

- a) the effect of the developments is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity and, as a consequence,
- b) The council incurs capital expenditure to provide appropriately for those assets.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In this context, "effect" includes the cumulative effect that a development may have in combination with another development.

The council is also entitled to require a development contribution for capital expenditure incurred in anticipation of development.

Under section 197AB (2) of the LGA assets include eligible infrastructure that has been, or is intended to be, transferred by a responsible SPV to a responsible infrastructure authority under section 90 of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020.

### **6.3 Relationship to Financial Contributions under the Resource Management Act (RMA)**

The Council continues to levy Financial Contributions that have been assessed under previous development contributions policies.

### **6.4 Types of development that may be charged**

Any development that generates a demand for community facilities - whether residential or non-residential - may be required to pay a development contribution. Only the pipes or lines of a network utility operator are explicitly exempt under the LGA.

### **6.5 Types of activities that may be funded**

The council may charge development contributions to help fund the total capital cost of:

- a) *Network Infrastructure* – This includes roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater networks.
- b) *Community Infrastructure* – This includes land purchases or the development of assets on land owned or controlled by the council to provide public amenities.
- c) *Reserves* – this includes both land acquisition and development.

Note that onsite works (within the boundaries of each development) remain the sole responsibility of developers and do not form part of this policy.

## **7 Adoption, implementation and review**

### **7.1 Timing**

Section 198 2A of the LGA states: 'For the purposes of subsection (2), a development contribution must be consistent with the content of the policy adopted under section 102(1) that was in force at the time that the application for a resource consent, building consent, or service connection was submitted, accompanied by all required information.'

Any application for resource consent, building consent, certificate of acceptance or service connection submitted on, or after 1 July 2021 will be subject to the conditions of this policy (and any amendments).

Applications lodged prior to this date will be assessed under previous development contributions policies. The method for calculating current charges payable under previous policies are available on council's website

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/development-contributions>

*Note: that in order for the charges within the current policy to apply to a development that already has consent, the existing consent would need to be surrendered and a new consent obtained. Applicants would need to give consideration to the impact of any changes in the district plan that may have come into effect during the corresponding period.*

## 7.2 Frequency and scope of reviews

As required by the LGA, the Council will review this policy at least once every three years (or more frequently if deemed necessary). Such reviews may be triggered by – and will take into account – the following factors:

- a) any changes to the significant assumptions underlying the development contributions policy
- b) any changes in the capital works programme for growth
- c) any significant changes in the costs of labour, construction or technology
- d) any changes in the expected nature, scale, location or timing of development
- e) any changes that require new or significant modelling of the networks
- f) any changes to the District Plan
- g) the regular reviews of the Funding and Financial Policies, and the LTP
- h) any other matters the council considers relevant.

Each review will include a detailed analysis of the factors listed above. Any proposed changes will be carefully considered, and subject to consultation under Sections 82 and 82A of the LGA.

In addition to these regular reviews, the Council will, in accordance with Section 106 (2C) of the LGA, annually increase its charges (excluding the portion relating to interest), in accordance with the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased. The Council will make publicly available information setting out details of the adjustment before it takes effect.

## 8 Planning for growth

This section presents historic and future growth trends, which provide both the context and need for this policy. It also outlines capital expenditures required to service the amount of growth in the district.

### 8.1 Growth projections

Accurate growth projections are a fundamental component of any development contributions policy. They help determine the extent of capital works required to service growth, as well as the level of demand over which the resulting costs should be spread.

Appendix 5 of this Policy contains growth data.

### 8.2 Capital expenditure required to service growth

Appendix 3 contains a table presenting capital expenditures (from the LTP) that the Council expects to incur to meet the increased demands resulting from growth. It also identifies historic growth-related expenditures that the Council has incurred in anticipation of demand. These will also be recovered from future development through this policy. Section 201A (1) (e) of the LGA requires Council to include eligible infrastructure transferred or intended to be transferred by a SPV into its schedule of assets. Council does not currently have any SPV's in the District.

Appendix 4 relates to specific Parks and Reserves infrastructure that was completed or substantially underway in August 2014 which fell outside the LGA definition of 'community infrastructure' from the amendments to the LGA 2002. Council is able to continue to recoup these costs via the development contributions method in accordance with clause 8 of schedule 1AA

Appendix 5 contains information on interest for Capital works.

### 8.3 Policy rationale

Section 106 (2) (c) of the LGA requires the council to explain – in terms of the matters outlined in section 101(3) of the LGA - why it has determined to use development contributions to meet the expected capital expenditure set out above in Section 8.2 of this policy.

#### 8.3.1 Community outcomes

Council's growth-related capital expenditure primarily contributes to the "Economy" community outcome, as set out in Waikato District Council's LTP:

*"We will promote sustainable growth, maintain accessible, safe and connected infrastructure and services, create an attractive business environment and provide sound financial governance."*

The principle of sustainable growth is promoted by fairly apportioning the cost of expenditure for increased demand to developers. Development contributions provide a suitable method for funding increases in demand.

#### 8.3.2 Distribution of benefits

By definition, capital works funded by development contributions are primarily for the benefit of future residents and businesses. Their aim is to increase capacity to accommodate new users, not to improve service levels for existing users. Using development contributions to fund growth-related works therefore aligns with the principle of benefits-based funding (otherwise referred to as 'user-pays'). The benefits arising from these projects for existing communities and users is assessed and funded separately from development contributions.

#### 8.3.3 Period over which benefits occur

Due to their ‘lumpy’ nature, most capital works provide additional capacity for long periods of time. Thus, in order to achieve intergenerational equity, and avoid over-recovery of costs allocated to development contribution funding, the Council must fund them over relatively long time spans, too. Development contributions facilitate this by spreading the cost over multiple years, thereby more closely aligning the period of funding with the period of benefit. Council has used a maximum cost recovery period of 25 years as the interest impact beyond this period is deemed to be uneconomic.

#### 8.3.4 Need to undertake activity

Development related growth pressures are a key driver of capital works funded by development contributions. Hence, requiring them to be largely funded by the growth community ensures that costs are borne by those who cause them to be incurred. This is both efficient and equitable.

Non-growth-related capital expenditure is not funded by development contributions. The benefits from new or improved infrastructure for existing users are funded instead by loans to be repaid by rates income over time. Appraising the overall benefits to the community is an important principle in determining the correct apportionment of costs between growth and existing users.

#### 8.3.5 Separation from other activities

Growth-related capital works do not usually stand-alone within the council’s capital works programme; they are usually included within much larger projects that simultaneously cater for a number of different needs.

The use of development contributions to fund the growth components means council must allocate the costs of capital works between various project drivers and recover those costs accordingly in proportion to the persons who will benefit from the assets provided.

#### 8.3.6 Catchments

Whilst some services, such as roading, are generally available to all district residents on an unrestricted basis, the size and diversity of geographical characteristics across the District help define local catchments for services such as water supply, wastewater and stormwater. These characteristics, as well as the nature of the specific project, have been used to define catchment areas for the recovery of development contributions. Catchment areas vary between services, for instance a wastewater network may extend further than a natural stormwater catchment. As a consequence, development contributions vary across the district depending on the extent of works providing additional capacity.

Appendix 2 contains the Catchment Maps relating to this policy.

In terms of reserves and community infrastructure the proposed works form part of a district-wide network that is available to all residents. Grouping across the entire district for these activities provides, on average, a lower development charge than would be experienced via a catchment-based approach and is consistent with fairness and equity



considerations of Council's other funding policies e.g., general rather than targeted rates fund the ongoing operational and maintenance costs of these services.

The District comprises a large rural area with multiple small urban areas. Its significant growth areas (Te Kauwhata, Pokeno, Tuakau and Tamahere) will have relatively few HEUs, even when anticipated development is complete relative to the total HEUs in the District. The capital cost of providing reserves and community infrastructure in catchments based on these small growth centres, or indeed any other basis that is less than catchment-wide, would be prohibitive on a per HEU basis. It is Council's policy that all residents should have reasonable access to reserves and community infrastructure, and to make that more feasible the cost is shared by all users.

Accordingly, development contributions for reserves and community infrastructure are charged on a district-wide basis as it would be impractical to do otherwise.

To clarify: The council sets charges for water, wastewater and stormwater on a catchment-specific basis, but sets charges for roads, reserves and community facilities on a district-wide basis. In addition, the council has set catchment-specific roading charges where significant area-specific works are required. E.g., new structure plan areas.

## **9 Charges, usage and limitations**

### **9.1 Schedule of charges**

Appendix I contains a schedule of development contributions charges.

To incentivise early development the calculated levies for each year of the LTP include a long range (20 year+) consumer price index adjustment of 2.5% per annum. If these discounts help drive development to occur earlier than anticipated this will in turn reduce the amount of interest originally estimated and trigger a review of the charges based on the factors discussed in Section 7.2.

In addition to these regular reviews, the Council will, in accordance with Section 106 (2C), annually increase its charges (excluding the portion relating to interest), in accordance with the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased.

The Council will make publicly available information setting out details of the adjustment before it takes effect.

### **9.2 Use of development contributions**

The Council will use development contributions only on the activity for which they are collected. This will be undertaken on an aggregated project basis for each catchment.

Contributions may not be redistributed across catchments or across activities, but they may be reallocated across projects within a catchment for a given activity. Thus, for instance, contributions collected for water projects in a specific water catchment will only be spent on water projects in that catchment.

### 9.3 Limitations

The council will not require a development contribution for network infrastructure, reserves or community infrastructure in the following cases:

- a) where, under S108(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act (RMA), it has imposed a condition on a resource consent in relation to the same development for the same purpose; or
- b) where the developer will fund or otherwise provide for the same reserve, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; or
- c) where it has already required a development contribution for the same purpose, in respect of the same building work, on the granting of a resource consent, building consent or on the issuing of a certificate of acceptance; or
- d) where it has received, or will receive, full funding from a third party.

Development contributions will not be used for the renewal or maintenance of assets. Nor will they be used for capital works projects that bear no relation to growth.

## 10 How to calculate contributions payable

The following table demonstrates how to calculate the contributions payable on a development.

Step	What to do	Where do I find it?
1. Identify catchments	Using the catchment maps, identify what catchment your development falls in for each development contribution.	Appendix 2
2. Identify contribution payable	Use the development contributions schedule to identify the contributions payable per unit of demand for the catchments identified in step 1.	Appendix 1
3. Calculate the number of Household Equivalent Units (HEU)	Use the units of demand table to calculate the number of HEUs generated for each activity.  Subtract any credits that may apply. (In general credits are given for the pre-existing status of properties. Credits may also be granted for historic	Section 14  Section 11.9

	payments of development or financial contributions).	
4. Calculate charges for each service	Multiply the HEUs calculated in step 3 by the contribution's payable identified in step 2.	
5. Aggregate charges	Calculate the total development contributions payable by adding together the charges calculated in step 4.	

## 11 Assessment and application of policy

### 11.1 Timing of assessment

Development contributions do not automatically apply to every development in the District. Only developments that place extra demands on infrastructure and which cause the Council to incur capital costs will be liable.

Whether or not a development will have to pay development contributions will usually be established at the time of granting/issuing:

- a) a resource consent under the RMA for a development;
- b) a building consent under the Building Act 2004; or
- c) an authorisation for a service connection; or
- d) a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004.

### 11.2 Assessment process

Assessment of whether development contributions will be required will be made against the first consent application lodged for each development, and when (if any) subsequent consent is sought, a re-assessment will be undertaken. If, for whatever reason, development contributions were not assessed at the first available opportunity, they still may be required at subsequent stages in the development process.

### 11.3 Residential activities <sup>2</sup>

#### 11.3.1 Resource consent applications

The creation of allotments via subdivision provides scope for new dwellings, and therefore attracts development contributions at a rate of one HEU per additional allotment or service connection.

<sup>2</sup> Accommodation units are classified as a residential activity

On occasions where the property being subdivided is vacant land that has never been connected to services, development contributions for services will be charged for all allotments with no credit given for the existing allotment.

Any resource consent application that creates the potential to build additional independent dwelling will also attract development contributions at a rate of one HEU per *additional* allotment, service connection or dwelling.

When building on a vacant lot that does not have existing service connections, development contributions will be charged for the required services.

Tiny Residential Units with a GFA of up to 30.00m<sup>2</sup> that are ancillary to a main dwelling, not on their own record of title, shall be charged as a 0.5 HEU.

A Tiny Residential Unit that is the main dwelling on its own record of title shall be charged one HEU.

#### 11.3.2 Building consent applications

Dwellings constructed on allotments with registered titles may attract development contributions under this policy. The extent of any contribution's payable will depend on whether any payments were made at earlier stages in the development process, as well as the specific services that the development is connected to.

Additions and alterations to residential dwellings do not attract development contributions unless they create additional independent dwelling units. Thus, garages, car ports and garden sheds do not attract charges.

Tiny Residential Units with a GFA of up to 30.00m<sup>2</sup> that are ancillary to a main dwelling, not on their own record of title, shall be charged as a 0.5 HEU.

A Tiny Residential Unit that is the main dwelling on its own record of title shall be charged one HEU.

#### 11.3.3 Service connection applications

Service connection applications accompanied by building or resource consent applications will not be assessed separately. Instead, they will be assessed as per section 10.

Service connection applications that are not accompanied by building or resource consent applications will be assessed in the same manner as resource consent or building consent applications, but only for the activity for which connection is sought.

Applications to separate-out shared water meters will not attract contributions.

#### 11.3.4 Certificates of Acceptance

Where the Council grants a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004, a development contribution may be payable at the time of issuing the certificate if a development contribution would have been required had a building consent been granted for the building work in respect of which the certificate is issued.

## **11.4 Non-residential activities**

### **11.4.1 Subdivision**

Subdivisions will attract development contributions on each additional allotment created or service connection required.

On occasions where the property being subdivided is vacant land that has never been connected to services, development contributions for services will be charged for all allotments with no credit given for the existing allotment.

If the intended built form/design and land use is unknown at the time of subdivision, each allotment will be charged a development contribution based upon the HEUs set out in Table 2 in Section 14.3. The balance will then be assessed at the time a building consent, land use consent or service connection application is lodged.

Any additional demand over that originally assessed will require additional development contributions to be paid proportionate to the level of increase.

If the intended built form is known at the time of subdivision, contributions will be based on each lot's planned gross floor area (GFA) and the intended land use.<sup>3</sup>

### **11.4.2 Land use and building consent applications**

Non-residential developments will attract development contributions based on their GFAs and intended land use.

When building on a vacant lot that does not have existing service connections, development contributions will be charged for the required services.

### **11.4.3 Service connection applications**

Service connection applications accompanied by building or resource consent applications will not be assessed separately. Instead, they will be assessed as per section 10.

Service connection applications not accompanied by a building or resource consent will be assessed in the same manner as resource consent or building consent applications, but only for the activity for which connection is sought.

---

<sup>3</sup> Noting that stormwater charges will be based on the impervious surface area of each non-residential development, not the gross floor areas.

Applications to separate shared water meters will not attract contributions.

#### **11.4.4 Certificate of Acceptance**

Where the Council issues a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004, a development contribution may be payable at the time of issuing the certificate if a development contribution would have been required had a building consent been granted for the building work in respect of which the certificate is issued.

### **11.5 Council developments**

The Council is exempt from paying development contributions on any development (capital expenditure) for which development contributions are required. This avoids the possibility of collecting development contributions for one activity and using them to help fund another activity. However, any development undertaken by other local authorities may be liable for development contributions.

### **11.6 Special assessments**

The approach taken to identify a long-term infrastructure programme and the required expenditure is based upon “averaging” the likely demand from anticipated development, acknowledging that some development will create a higher level of demand, and some will be lower. This approach is also reflected in the development contributions policy.

There is the possibility that some development may be proposed that would have markedly different characteristics in terms of demand for infrastructure capacity, for instance:

- a) Early childcare centres, kindergartens, schools, technical training institutions and universities
- b) Hospitals, aged care facilities/care beds, palliative care facilities, medical facilities (doctors’ surgeries)
- c) Accommodation activities e.g., traveller’s accommodation, farm stay accommodation, hostels/backpackers, hotels and motels
- d) Kaumatua or Papakianga housing
- e) Wet industry including water Bottling facilities, high use water and/or wastewater activities
- f) Chicken sheds, bulk store facilities
- g) Supermarkets

Special assessment provisions will apply to such types of development, and any other development that is considered by the Council to generate a level of demand that is significantly in excess of the levels identified in section 14.

A decision on whether a special assessment will be undertaken will be made by the Council at the application stage, once details of the development are known. Applicants are expected to provide supporting information and detailed calculations of the likely demand for roading, water, wastewater and stormwater capacity to enable a special assessment to be undertaken. This information will be used to calculate an equivalent HEU and the development contributions for the development will be charged accordingly.

## 11.7 Development Agreements

In some circumstances a development may have particular needs, such as a specific level of service for water supply or may involve the provision of infrastructure as part of the development. Another unusual circumstance is where a significant development is proposed, and capital expenditure is required but none has been budgeted for and no development contribution has been set. In these circumstances, where the Council believes it is in the best interests of the community, development agreements may be entered into with a developer. Development agreements may be used in lieu of charging development contributions (at the Council's sole discretion) where a developer and the Council agree that particular infrastructure and/or services can be provided in a manner different to the council's standard procedures/guidelines, and where the council's minimum level of service will be achieved.

Such agreements must clearly state:

- a) the rationale for the agreement;
- b) the basis of any cost sharing;
- c) how and when the associated infrastructure will be provided;
- d) which lot(s) the agreement refers to; and
- e) the matters set out in section 207 C (2) and (3) of the LGA.

## 11.8 Application in other circumstances

### 11.8.1 Cross-boundary developments

Some developments may span several catchments and/or straddle the District boundary with another territorial authority. In this event, the following rules will apply:

- a) Where a development spans more than one catchment, the total HEUs of that development will be allocated to the various catchments on the basis of site area. The resulting number of HEUs in each catchment will then be used to calculate contributions payable.
- b) Where a development straddles the District boundary with another territorial authority, development contributions will only be payable to Waikato District Council on the HEUs (or parts thereof) that are located within the Waikato District. (Development contributions may also be payable to other territorial authorities).

### 11.8.2 Consent variations

Applications to change or cancel resource consent conditions or to amend a building consent will trigger a reassessment of development contributions. Any increase in the number of HEUs (relative to the original assessment) will be calculated and the contributions adjusted to reflect this. No automatic refund will be made for any decrease in the number of HEUs relative to the original assessment.

### 11.8.3 Boundary adjustments



Where consent is granted purely for the purposes of boundary adjustment, and no additional titles are created, development contributions will not be required.

## **11.9 Credits**

### **11.9.1 Overview**

As shown in section 10, the calculation of contributions payable requires the council to assess whether any credits shall apply. There are two types of credit. The first relates to development contributions that have already been paid in the past. For instance, a development may have paid contributions at the subdivision stage, and these must be taken into account if any further or additional development triggers reassessment at subsequent stages.

In general, credits will be given towards the activities for which payment was made on a 'HEU by HEU' basis. Thus, if a development has already paid for two water HEUs, a credit for two water HEUs will be given at any reassessment. To clarify: credits are not provided for the dollars paid, but for the number of HEUs to which any previous payments correspond.

Provided written evidence of payment can be provided, no historical time limit will apply in the calculation of such credits, and all previous credits will be taken into account. This also applies to historic payments for financial contributions to the extent that such contributions related to the same infrastructure for which a development contribution is sought.

The second type of credit relates to the existing use or uses of a site. It recognises that development contributions only apply to increases in infrastructure demands caused by developments. For instance, if a dwelling is demolished and replaced with a new dwelling, development contributions would not usually apply because there is no corresponding increase in infrastructure demand.

When applying credits for a change of use, credits are calculated on the original use. For example, if converting a commercial building into residential apartments, credits will be calculated for the existing commercial activity based on GFA for the existing services only. These credits would then offset any development contributions associated with the new residential use. No credits would apply for reserves or community facilities development contributions as these are not applicable to commercial activities

Another example is if converting a dwelling into a commercial activity then a 1 HEU credit for the existing dwelling would apply to the services connected to the dwelling. The demand for services for the new activity would be calculated, the 1 HEU credit applied, and any additional development contributions required for the additional demand assessed. DCs for reserves and community facilities cannot be credited against other development contributions.

In other words, credit will also be given for the pre-existing status of properties as at the commencement of this policy (1 July 2021), even if no previous financial contribution or development contributions have been paid. Credits will be associated with the existing title and calculated and assigned to individual activities. More details on the nature of these credits are outlined below.

To clarify: where there is no connection to a reticulated system at the time development contributions are paid (either because unavailable or because an approved service is provided on site), a credit will be applied for those activities for which no connection exists. If a subsequent connection is made, development contributions will be required for that service connection at the service connection stage in accordance with the provisions of this policy. Also, if a property was not connected to a service prior to 1 July 2021, no credit will be given in respect of the service. That is to say that when subdividing a vacant lot where no water, wastewater or stormwater connections exist, but the service is available, no credit will be given for those services. All lots requiring a connection will be charged (rather than just the *additional* lots being created).

#### 11.9.2 General principles of credit

- a) Residential credits will apply at the rate of one HEU per connected service per existing allotment or independent dwelling unit.
- b) Non-residential credits will be calculated on the basis of the GFA of the existing development and converted to HEUs using the conversion factors set out in Table 2 in Section 14.
- c) On subdivision of undeveloped land, historic credits of one HEU per service connected per existing allotment will be allocated.
- d) For existing non-residential buildings that are extended or demolished and re-built to the same or higher intensity, the assessment of credits will be based only on the existing development prior to rebuilding.
- e) For existing residential buildings that are demolished or destroyed, no development contributions will be payable provided that the same number or fewer independent dwelling units are rebuilt. Any additional units will be assessed for payment of development contributions according to the terms of this policy.
- f) Credits must be allocated to the same allotment or allotments. This prevents the transfer of credits from one allotment to another.
- g) Credit will not be granted for infrastructure provided in excess of that required as a condition of any consent(s) issued by the council.
- h) Credits cannot be used to reduce the total number of HEUs to a negative number. That is to say, credits cannot be used to force payments by the council to the developer.

## 12 Remissions, reconsiderations, objections, refunds and postponement

### 12.1 Remissions

Remissions are adjustments to the scheduled charges for a particular activity, either as a percentage or in absolute (dollar value) terms. Remissions will only be invoked pursuant to

a Council resolution and are not able to be requested by applicants. Remissions are usually triggered by significant changes to the levies or a change of legislation.

## 12.2 Reconsiderations

An applicant may request a reconsideration of the development contribution payable on their development where there are grounds to believe that:

- a) The development contribution levies were incorrectly calculated/assessed in accordance with the development contributions policy, or
- b) The Council has incorrectly applied its development contributions policy, or
- c) The information used to assess the application, or the way in which the Council has recorded or used it when requiring a development contribution, is incomplete or contained errors.

Reconsideration will only be undertaken if requested by the applicant.

All reconsideration requests must be made within 10 working days of receiving notice from the Council of the level of development contributions required as per section 199A (3) of the LGA 2002.

Requests must provide the reference number of the relevant consent or service connection and must be short and concise, but fully outline the reasons why reconsideration is being sought and provide sufficiently reliable data to enable a revised estimate of demand and associated development contribution charge to be made.

Requests can be lodged with the Council in the following ways:

- email at: [DCReviewCommittee@waikato.govt.nz](mailto:DCReviewCommittee@waikato.govt.nz)
- writing to Council at the following address:

Attention: DC Review Committee  
Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742

Requests need to include in the subject line 'request for reconsideration' and the reference number of the relevant council consent.

In undertaking a review, the Council:

- a) must consider the request as soon as reasonably practicable
- b) may, at its discretion, uphold, reduce, or cancel the original amount of development contributions required on the development and will communicate its decision in writing to the applicant within 15 working days of receiving all relevant information pertaining to the request
- c) may delegate this role to Council officers or other suitably qualified persons as required.

In reaching a decision, the council will take account of the following matters:

- a) the Development Contributions Policy
- b) the extent to which the value and nature of works proposed by an applicant reduces the need for works proposed by the council in its capital works programme
- c) the level of existing development on the site
- d) contributions paid and/or works undertaken and/or land set aside
- e) any other matters the council considers relevant.

### **12.3 Objections to Development Contributions**

A formal objections process with Ministry registered commissioners is available in accordance with section 199 of the LGA. Schedule 13A of the LGA outlines the objection process in detail. Section 150A of the LGA outlines costs of development contribution objections.

### **12.4 Refunds**

There may be occasions where the Council must refund development contributions collected under this policy. The specific circumstances in which this may occur – as well as the way in which refunds must be handled - are set out in sections 209 and 210 of the LGA. In essence, refunds may occur if:

- a) the development or building does not proceed; or
- b) a consent lapses or is surrendered; or
- c) the council does not provide the reserve, network infrastructure or community infrastructure for which the development contribution was required.

Any refund will be issued to the consent holder of the development to which the refund applies.

The refund amount will be the contribution paid, less any costs already incurred by the council in relation to the development or building and its discontinuance and will not be subject to any interest or inflationary adjustment.

### **12.5 Postponement**

The Council will not consider postponements of contributions payable under the policy.

## **13 Other administrative matters**

### **13.1 Reassessment and invoicing**

The LGA allows the council to assess applications (for consents and service connections) at various stages of the development process to determine the extent of any development contributions payable. The council's policy is to undertake such assessments as early as possible.

These assessments will be reassessed on 1 July each year, taking into account the rate of increase (if any) of the Producers Price Index since the development contribution was last set or increased, and any change of the number of HEUs since the original consent was

granted for the respective development. An applicant can also request an invoice be generated at any time. If not requested by the applicant, an invoice will be issued at the earliest of:

- a) an application for a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA; or
- b) an application for a Code Compliance Certificate under section 92 of the Building Act 2004; or
- c) an application for a Certificate of Acceptance under section 96 of the Building Act 2004; or
- d) a grant of land use consent where the use triggers additional demand, but a section 224(c) certificate, code compliance certificate or additional service connection is not required.
- e) a request for service connection.

### **13.2 Timing of payments**

The due date for payment will be:

- a) For subdivision resource consents: prior to issue of the section 224c certificate.
- b) For other resource consents: prior to the commencement of consent.
- c) For building consents: prior to issue of the Code Compliance Certificate.
- d) For service connections: prior to connection.
- e) For certificates of acceptance: prior to issue.

Note: In order to avoid Producers Price Index (PPI) increases, development contributions may be paid earlier, as outlined in clause 13.1 above.

### **13.3 Non-payment and enforcement powers**

Until a development contribution required in relation to a development has been paid, the council may:

- a) In the case of a development contribution assessed on subdivision, withhold a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA.
- b) In the case of a development contribution assessed on building consent, withhold a Code Compliance Certificate under section 95 of the Building Act 2004.
- c) In the case of a development contribution assessed on an authorisation for a service connection, withhold a service connection to the development.
- d) In the case of a development contribution assessed on a land use consent application, prevent the commencement of resource consent under the RMA.
- e) In the case where a development has been undertaken without a building consent, withhold a Certificate of Acceptance for building work already done.

The Council may register the development contribution under the Statutory Land Charges Registration Act 1928 as a charge on the title of the land in respect of which the development contribution was required, as provided for in section 208 of the LGA.

### **13.4 Contributions taken as money in first instance**

The LGA specifies that contributions may be taken either as money, land or both. The Council will usually take contributions as money but may also accept land from time to

time at its sole discretion as per the development contributions policy in place at time of assessment.

### 13.5 Service connection fees

Where physical connections to the network are required, the council will require service connections fees for the following services:

- a) potable water
- b) wastewater
- c) stormwater

These are separate from, and are charged in addition to, development contributions.

### 13.6 GST

The process for calculating development contributions is GST exclusive. Once all calculations are complete, GST is added to the levy calculations as required by the prevailing legislation and/or regulations of the day.

*Note: that while Development Contribution Advice Notices are inclusive of GST, they do not constitute an invoice for the purposes of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985. Council can issue an invoice on request.*

## 14 Measuring demand

### 14.1 Units of demand

Units of demand provide the basis for distributing the costs of growth. They illustrate the rates at which different types of development utilise capacity. The Council has adopted the household equivalent unit (HEU) as the base unit of demand and describes the demand for capacity from other forms of development as HEU multipliers (also known as conversion factors). These show the number of HEUs that shall apply per 100m<sup>2</sup> of gross floor area (GFA) for non-residential development. For stormwater, the calculations are based on impervious surface area (ISA), not GFA.

The following subsections outline the demand characteristics of each HEU, and the conversion factors used to convert non-residential demand to HEUs.

### 14.2 Base units

The following table summarises the demand characteristics of each household equivalent unit, which represents an average household living in a single dwelling.

**Table 1:** Base Units (Demand per HEU) \*Trickle feed only

Activity	Base Unit	Demand per HEU
Roading	Vehicle trips per day	10

Water Supply – Urban	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	0.7
Water Supply – Rural*	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	1.8
Wastewater	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	0.49
Stormwater	Impervious surface area (ISA)	260m <sup>2</sup>
Community facilities	Base Unit determined by Level of Service per lot for respective service area	1

### 14.3 Conversion factors

The following table outlines the conversion factors used to convert non-residential developments to household equivalent units (HEUs). These have been based on the conversion factors used by other Councils and are consistent with local experience. However, the Council will continue to monitor the infrastructure demands created by non-residential developments to ensure that these factors remain relevant, and with a view to review as required.

Note that section 6.6 of this policy allows a special assessment to be undertaken where the application of these factors may result in an unreliable estimate of infrastructure demands.

**Table 2:** HEUs per 100m<sup>2</sup> of Gross Floor Area (\*ISA for stormwater)

Activity	HEUs per 100m <sup>2</sup> GFA
Roading	0.4
Water Supply	0.25
Wastewater	0.25
Stormwater*	0.25
Community facilities	n/a
Reserves	n/a

## 15 Method and significant assumptions

### 15.1 Method overview

The method the Council uses to calculate development contributions comprises the following eight steps:

Step	Explanation	LGA reference
1. Define catchments	For network-based services, such as water, stormwater and wastewater the total costs are allocated across catchments, which are based on the area to be serviced by the network.	Schedule 13(1)(a) Section 197AB(g)



	<p>For arterial and collector roading networks the catchment is based on urban boundaries. For some more localised infrastructure a sub-catchment is in place.</p> <p>For the small portion of district-wide intersection improvements, safety and pavement rehabilitation works related to growth in the capital works schedule the catchment is the Waikato District.</p> <p>For community infrastructure and reserves the catchment is the Waikato District.</p>	
2. Define Levels of Service	Review the capital works programme in terms of Council's asset management plans to determine whether there are any shortfalls in the current service levels.	
3. Identify growth related capital works	<p>Capital expenditure already incurred in anticipation of growth, net of third-party contributions.</p> <p>The proportion of total future capital works planned in the LTP resulting from growth.</p> <p>Service level and renewal related costs are met from funding other than development contributions.</p>	<p>Schedule 13(1)(b)</p> <p>Section 101(3)</p>
4. Allocate project costs between growth & non-growth drivers	<p>100% of growth-related capital expenditure will be funded by development contributions.</p> <p>The costs relate directly to expenditure within the LTP, and the proportion identified for growth can be reasonably identified.</p> <p>The cost of capital (interest) is split between growth &amp; non-growth. The growth-related interest is included in the development contribution charge,</p>	Section 106(2)(b)

	and the non-growth related interest is rate-payer funded.	
5. Define appropriate units of demand	<p>Council will use household equivalent units (HEUs) differentiated on a residential and non-residential basis.</p> <p>For residential development, HEU charges will be applied uniformly for each allotment for simplicity and cost effectiveness of administration. Further dwellings will also have the charges applied on this uniform basis.</p> <p>For non-residential development, HEUs are calculated on the basis of Gross Floor Area (GFA) and Impervious Surface Area (ISA) conversion factors. Water, wastewater and stormwater conversions equate to 1 HEU for every 400m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (ISA for stormwater). Roading conversions equate to 1 HEU for every 250m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Where demand is demonstrably different from the demand outlined in this policy, a special assessment is likely to be required.</p>	Schedule 13(1)(b)
6. Identify the capacity life for growth	<p>The period where spare capacity is available for new users will vary across each asset.</p> <p>Costs are distributed over the capacity life of a project to a maximum of 25 years. Beyond this period the interest impacts are deemed uneconomic.</p>	<p>Section 197AB(b)</p> <p>Schedule 13(1)(b) and (2)</p>
7. Allocate costs to each unit of demand	The development contribution per HEU is calculated by spreading the total cost of capital expenditure resulting from growth (including debt servicing) of each catchment across their capacity life.	Schedule 13(1)(b)
8. Calculate fees by activity and catchment	A schedule of charges is included in the policy to enable development	Section 201(2)

	<p>contributions to be calculated by infrastructure type and catchment.</p> <p>The significant assumptions, criteria for credits, remission, reconsiderations and refunds, valuation basis for maximum reserve charges and catchment maps support this policy.</p>	<p>Section 201(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d)</p>
--	--	--

A detailed discussion of this method is provided in the Development Contributions Method Report (available at the Council's offices). A brief summary of the report is as follows.

## 16 Method Steps

### 16.1 Define catchments

Service catchments are geographic boundaries within which linkages can be created between infrastructure investments and the specific developments that benefit from those investments and/or which cause them to occur. The smaller the catchment; the tighter these linkages become.

For example, suppose the Council installs a water treatment plant to serve a small area of growth. If a catchment is used to isolate the specific developments that caused that particular investment to occur (and which will receive direct service from it), only those developments will help fund its costs. If a catchment is not used, however, the costs of that investment will be spread across all the developments in the district, regardless of whether they caused (or benefited from) the investment.

Given the intentions of the LGA - to allocate costs on the basis of causation and benefits received - it follows that catchments should be used where appropriate, i.e., where the size and diversity of geographical characteristics across the Waikato District define natural catchments for services.

### 16.2 Define levels of service

Service levels define the quality of service and are typically embedded in the Council's asset management plans. Service levels are critically important because they help identify any shortfalls in the existing service and, therefore, the extent to which capital works reflect backlog (to resolve poor existing service levels). This, in turn, informs the allocation of project costs between growth and non-growth drivers.

#### 16.2.1 Identify growth-related capital works

Next, the specific capital works need to be identified for which development contributions are sought. These comprise both future capital works – as listed in the LTP – and historic works undertaken in anticipation of growth.

### 16.2.2 Allocate project costs

Many of the capital works projects underlying this policy are multi-dimensional. That is to say, very few projects are designed to serve only growth. The reason for this is so-called “economies of scope.” Economies of scope mean that it is cheaper to undertake one project that serves several purposes than to undertake a series of smaller single-purpose projects.

Economies of scope lead to shared costs, and the goal of cost allocation is to spread those shared costs across project drivers (one of which is growth).

The cost allocations underlying this policy are based on a two-staged approach. In stage one, the method checks whether a project is to any degree required to service growth. If so, stage two derives a percentage cost allocation. Both stages of the allocation process have been guided by a number of considerations, such as:

- a) Section 101(3) of the LGA. This sets out the issues to which the Council must have regard when determining its funding sources. These include the distribution of benefits, (in terms of the period with which the benefits arise and the area that receives that benefit) the extent of any cost causation, and the impacts on community outcomes and policy transparency. It also requires the Council to consider the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community.
- b) Asset management plans, which provide details about the scale and nature of capital works.
- c) Network modelling, which helps understand the usage of infrastructure networks.
- d) Cost allocation principles, such as standalone costs and incremental costs.
- e) The presence of any third-party funding.

More detail on the council’s cost allocation methodology can be found in the Council’s Development Contributions Method Report (available at Council offices).

### 16.2.3 Define appropriate units of demand

After identifying the specific capital works for which contributions will be required, we need to identify the unit of demand used to attribute costs to different forms of development. The LGA requires this to be done on a consistent and equitable basis.

The council considers the household equivalent unit (HEU), which captures the demands of an average household, as the appropriate unit of demand, and specifies the demands imposed by other forms of development as multipliers. This approach mirrors that used by other councils in New Zealand.

### 16.2.4 Identify the capacity life for growth

The capacity life of an asset is the period over which it has spare capacity to accommodate new users. This may differ from its useful life, which is the period over which it remains in service.

In accordance with section 197AB(b), project costs should be spread over the asset's capacity life. This makes sense, because only developments occurring within the capacity life can physically connect to the network and receive benefit from its provision.

In some cases, however, the design life may be very long, and a shorter funding period may be used. In this development contributions policy, costs are spread over an asset capacity life of up to a maximum of 25 years.

#### 16.2.5 Allocate costs to each unit of demand

This is a fairly straightforward exercise and is carried out within the development contributions funding model. It entails spreading the total growth-related costs of each project (along with any debt-servicing) costs to the various developments that are predicted to fall within the same catchment and within the asset's design life.

#### 16.2.6 Calculate fees by activity and catchment

The final step is to aggregate the costs of each project at the activity/catchment level. The results are then used to derive the schedule of development contributions.

### 16.3 The funding model

A funding model has been developed to calculate charges under this policy. It tracks all the activities for which contributions are sought, the catchments underlying each activity, and the infrastructure projects related to growth. It also incorporates growth projections for each catchment and each type of development.

The funding model embodies a number of important assumptions, including:

- a) All capital expenditure estimates are inflation-adjusted and GST exclusive.
- b) The backlog, renewal and maintenance portions of each project will not be funded by development contributions.
- c) Methods of service delivery will remain largely unchanged.
- d) Interest will be earned by the Council where contributions precede works. Conversely, interest expenses will be incurred (or interest revenue will be foregone) where works precede contributions. Both are calculated at the weighted average interest cost of borrowings.
- e) Any debts incurred for a project will be fully repaid by the end of that project's funding period.
- f) The development contributions will be adjusted on 1 July each year at the rate of increase in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction. This has been modelled as an average increase of 1 per cent per annum. Developers may pay the required development contributions prior to the due date, to avoid paying for annual increases in the Producers Price Index.
- g) Increases in general rates and user charges - due to increases in the number of ratepayers - will be sufficient to fund increases in operational expenses (including depreciation) associated with growth-related capital works.

## **16.4 Other significant assumptions**

A number of other important assumptions underlie this policy. The most significant of these are outlined below.

### **16.4.1 Planning timeframe**

This policy is based on the ten-year time frame of the LTP and on the principle that costs triggered by growth over that period should be both allocated to, and recovered within, that period. However, in many cases, economies of scale require the Council to build assets of greater capacity that extend beyond the timeframe of the LTP.

The Council accepts that, in such cases, it may have to forward fund costs and recover them over time from future developments. Any costs incurred in anticipation of future growth (i.e., beyond the LTP) will be allocated to and recovered in those later years, subject to a maximum total recovery period of 25 years.

### **16.4.2 External funding**

This policy assumes that the eligibility criteria used - and the level of funding provided - by third parties (such as New Zealand Transport Agency) remain unchanged over the life of the LTP.

### **16.4.3 Best available knowledge**

The growth projections and capital works programme contained in the Council's LTP underlying this policy represent the best available knowledge at the time of writing. These will be updated as better information becomes available and incorporated in the policy at review times.

### **16.4.4 Changes to capital works programme**

Deviations from projected growth rates will result in acceleration or delay of the capital works programme (or the re-sequencing of projects), rather than more significant changes to the overall scope of capital works.

### **16.4.5 Avoidance of double-dipping**

Development contributions will not be sought for projects already funded by other sources, such as external subsidies or financial contributions.

## **16.5 Identification of risks**

The main risks associated with this policy are uncertainty over (i) the rate and timing of growth, and (ii) the exact nature of future growth-related capital works, and their associated cost and timing. In both cases, the most effective risk mitigation strategy is to constantly monitor and update the policy as better information becomes available.

## **17 Policy review**

17.1 This policy must be reviewed at least every three years.

## Appendix I: Development contribution levies - 2021 Development Contributions Policy

The following table illustrates the charges that would be payable for each individual catchment. Dependant on the physical location of an HEU you may be levied more than one catchments levies.

### Development contributions effective from 1 July 2021 (charges include GST)

Catchment	District Wide Reserves *	District Wide community facilities	District Wide Rooding	Roads and Transport	Stormwater	Wastewater	Water	Total charges
All areas (if not covered below)	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238					<b>\$6,291</b>
Horotiu 1	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,329		\$35,980	\$507	<b>\$45,107</b>
Huntly	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238		\$9	\$6,302	\$917	<b>\$13,519</b>
Lorenzen Bay 2	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,396	\$472	\$6,225	\$10,509	<b>\$25,893</b>
Meremere	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$14,765	<b>\$21,056</b>
Ngaruawahia	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$834	\$241	\$11,643	\$1,380	<b>\$20,389</b>
Ngaruawahia A	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$20,098	\$35,641	\$11,643	\$1,380	<b>\$75,053</b>
Pokeno	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$5,948	\$2,687	\$9,498	\$4,797	<b>\$29,221</b>
Raglan	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,396	\$472	\$6,165	\$10,509	<b>\$25,833</b>
Rangiriri	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$14,765	<b>\$21,056</b>
Southern Districts	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$2,607	<b>\$8,898</b>
Tamahere CLZ	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$7,215			\$2,607	<b>\$16,113</b>
Tamahere Subcatchment A	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$16,698			\$2,607	<b>\$25,596</b>
Tamahere Subcatchment B	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$19,010			\$2,607	<b>\$27,908</b>
Taupiri/ Hopuhopu	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238			\$11,160	\$1,380	<b>\$18,831</b>
Te Kauwhata	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$3,446	\$189	\$14,610	\$27,987	<b>\$52,523</b>
Tuakau	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$208	\$816	\$8,627	\$8,218	<b>\$24,160</b>
Whaanga Coast	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238			\$34,245		<b>\$40,536</b>

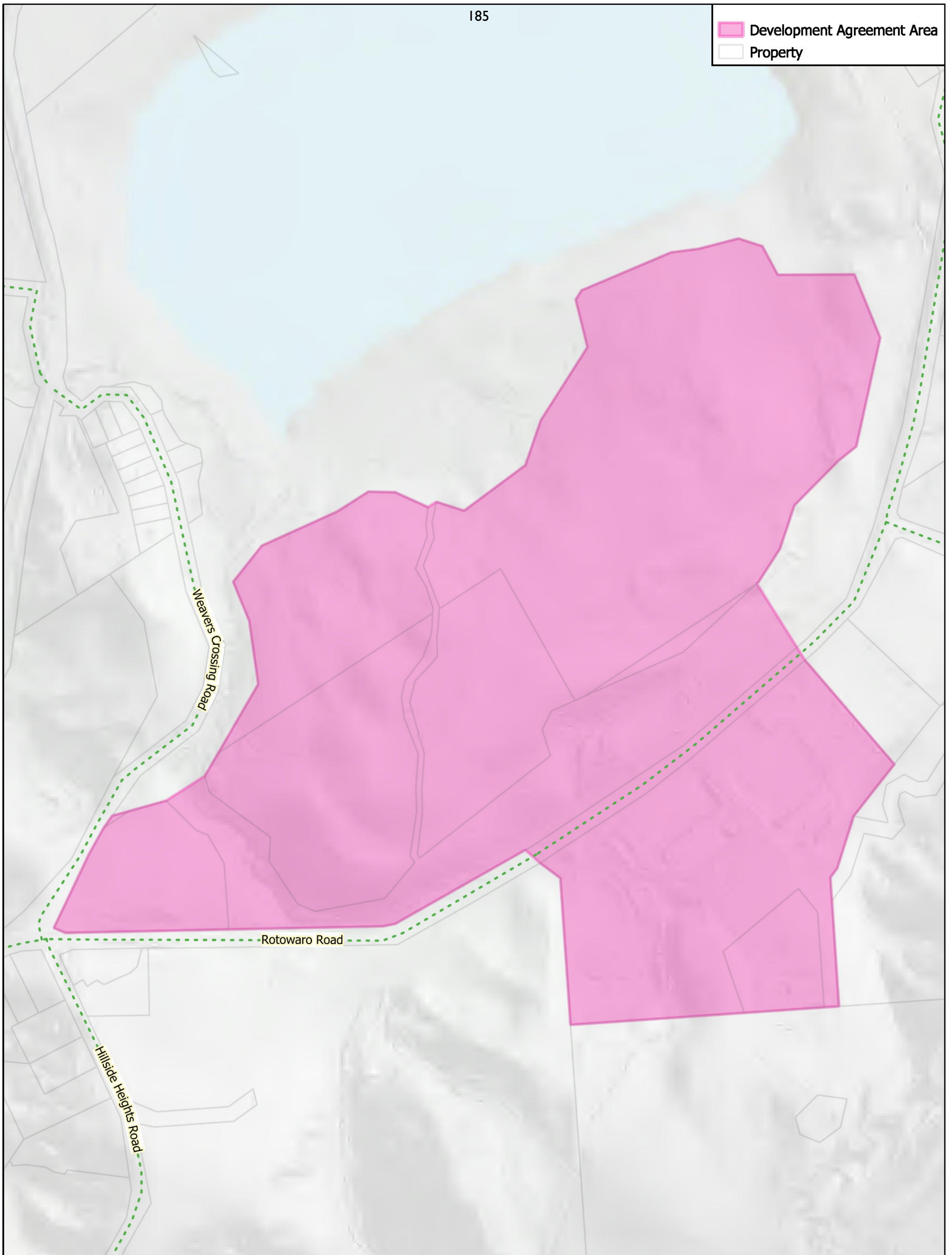
\* **Development contributions for reserves must not exceed the greater of:**

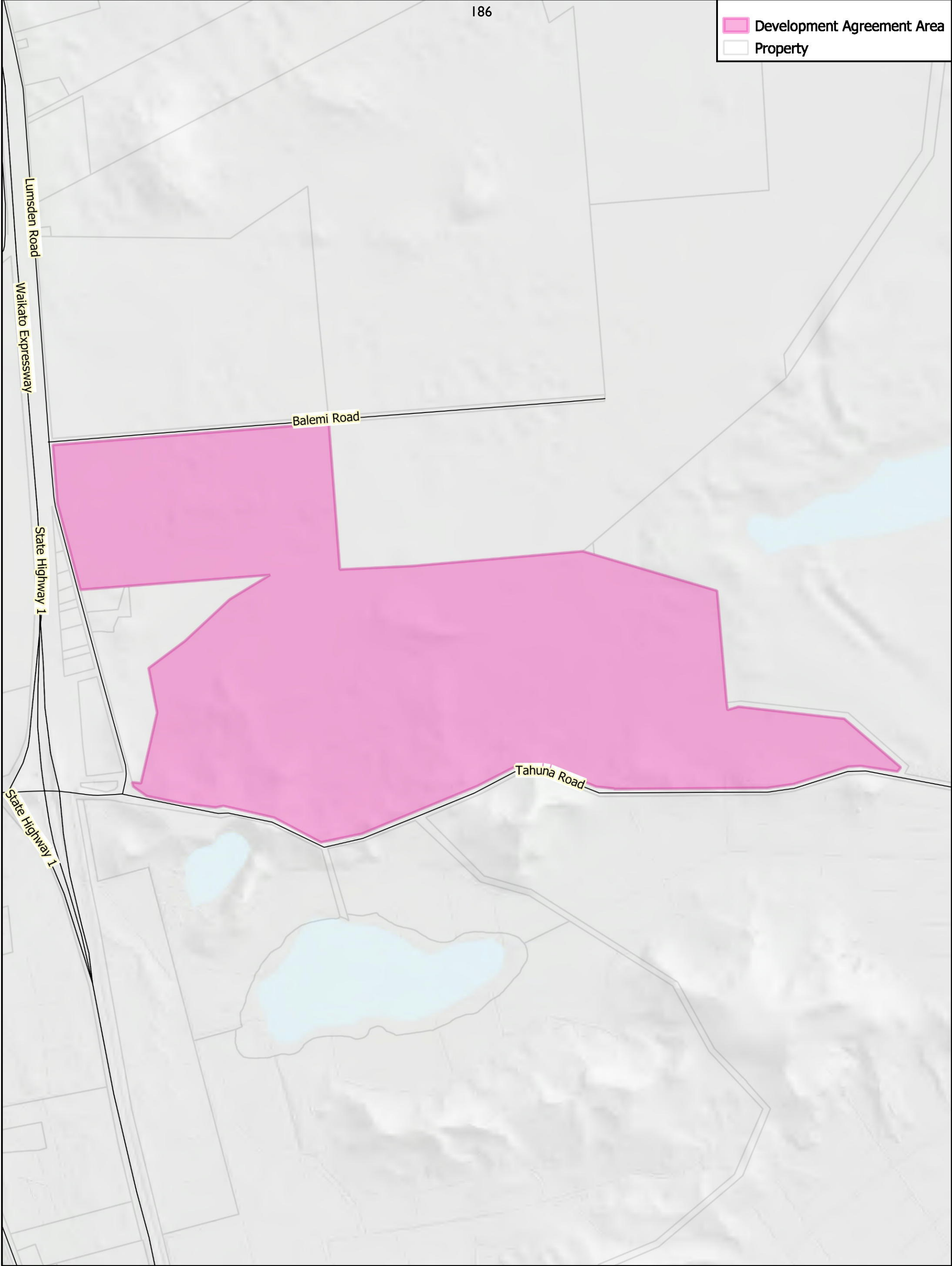
- 7.5% of the value of the additional allotments created by a subdivision; and
- The value equivalent of 20 square metres of land for each additional household unit or accommodation unit created by the development.

It is the responsibility of the developer to demonstrate that the cap should be applied to the reserves development contribution levies by providing evidence of the value of the land from an approved registered valuer. **Where a valuation is not provided the charge in the table above will be levied in accordance with section 11 of the Development Contributions Policy .**

- The Horotiu industrial area is subject to a development agreement. The charges in the table will be charged in addition to any charges determined by the development agreement.





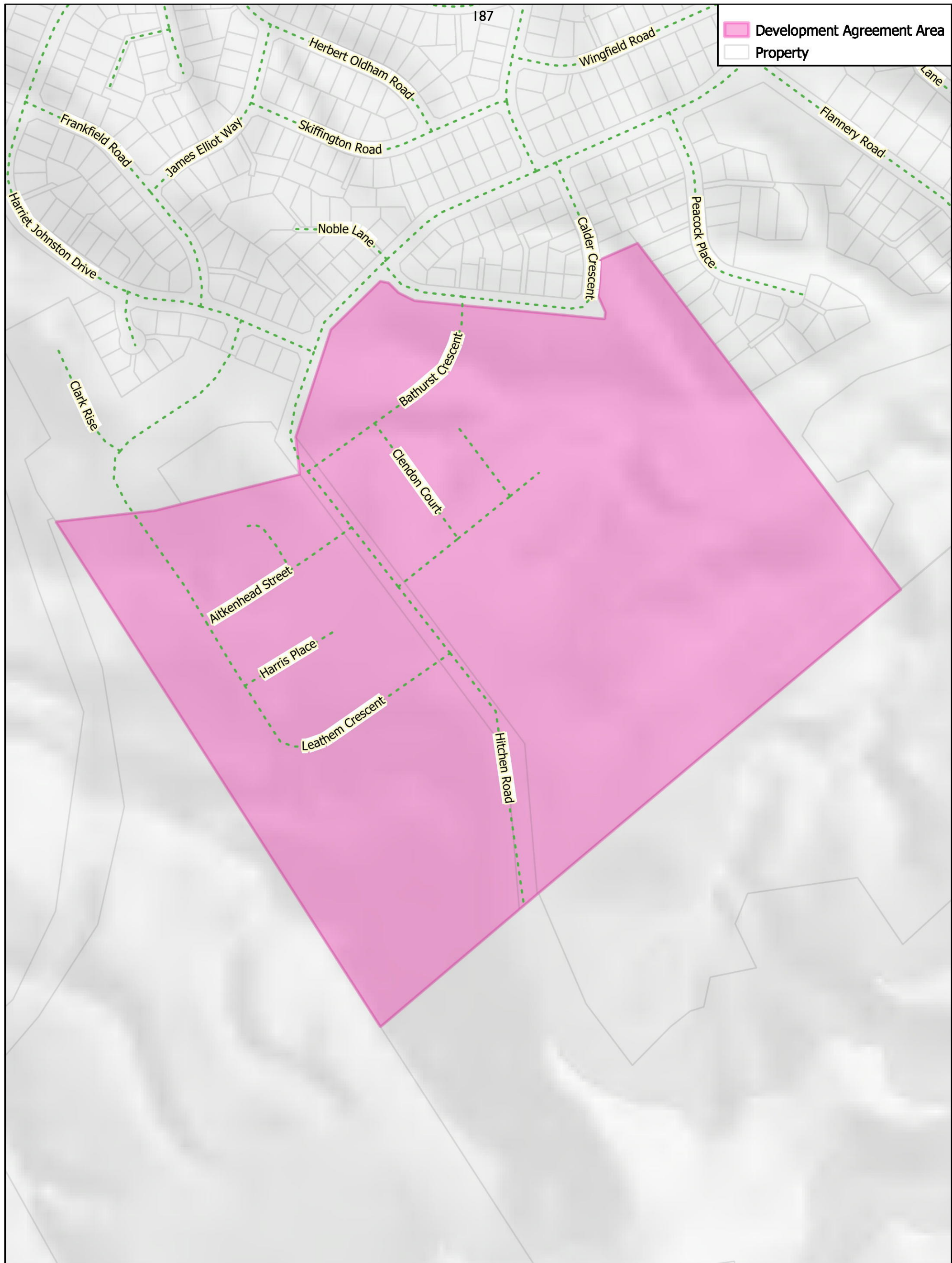


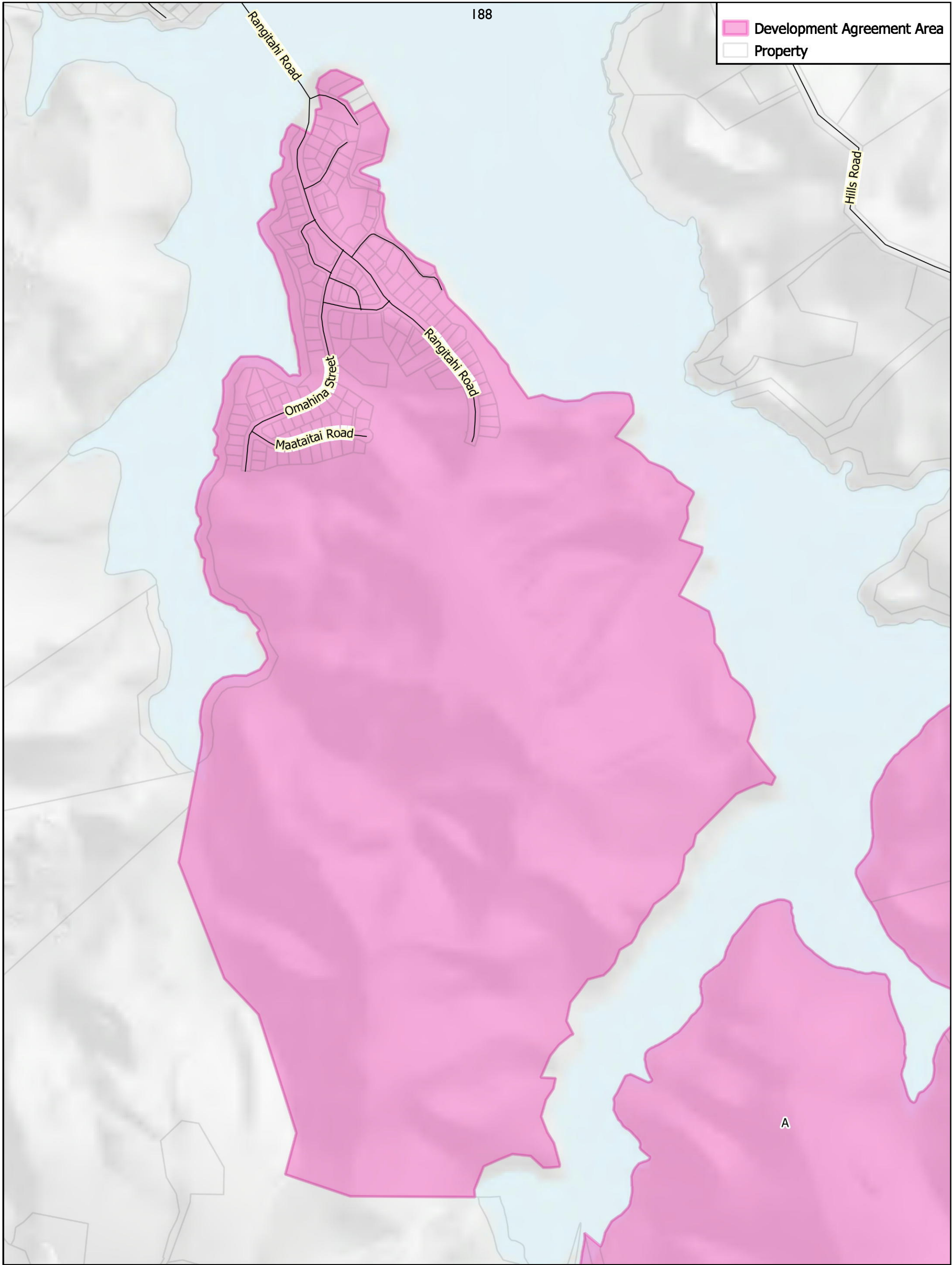
## Development Agreement Ohinewai

GIS Department  
Created By: BI  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-06-11  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

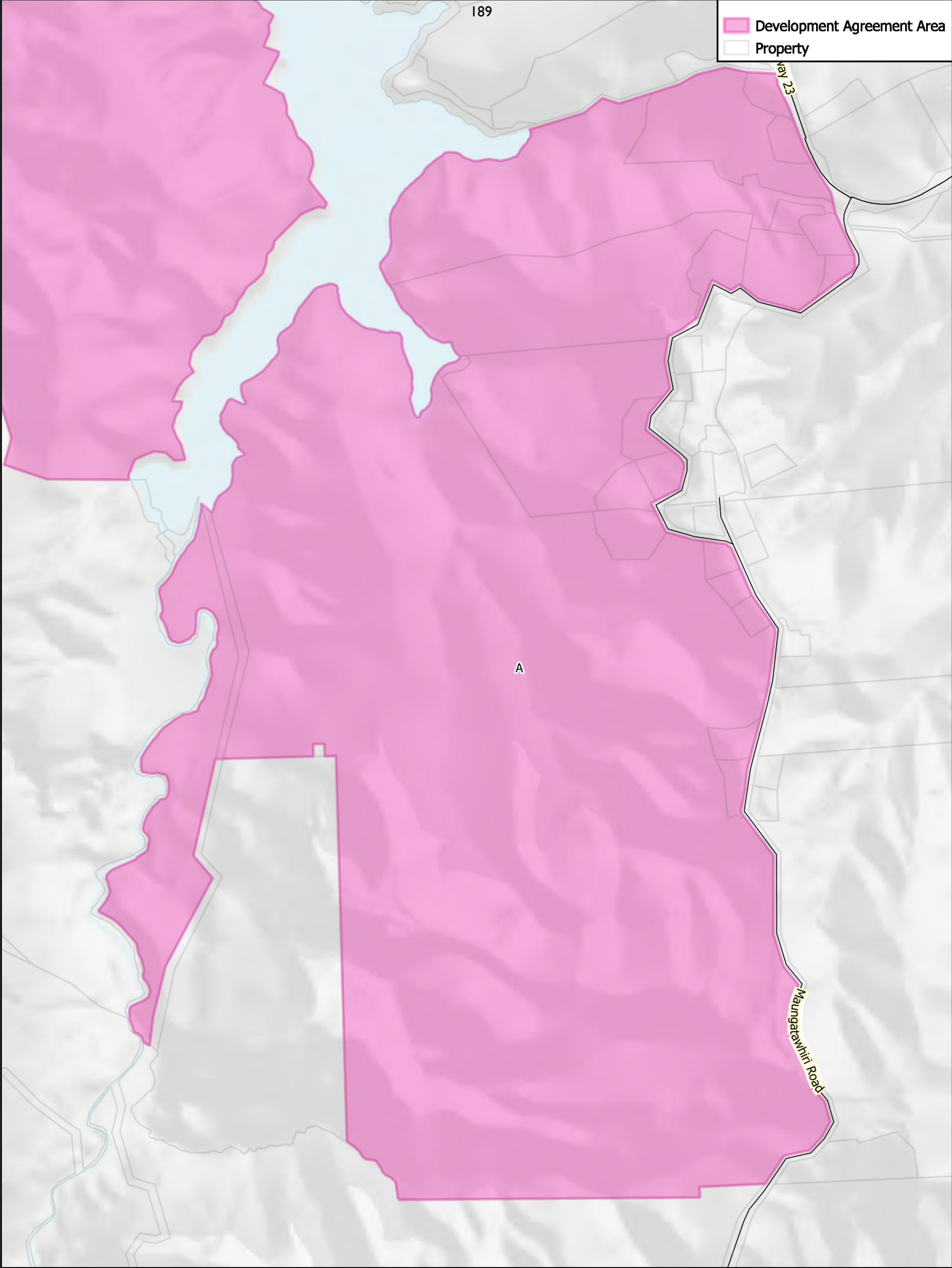
Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

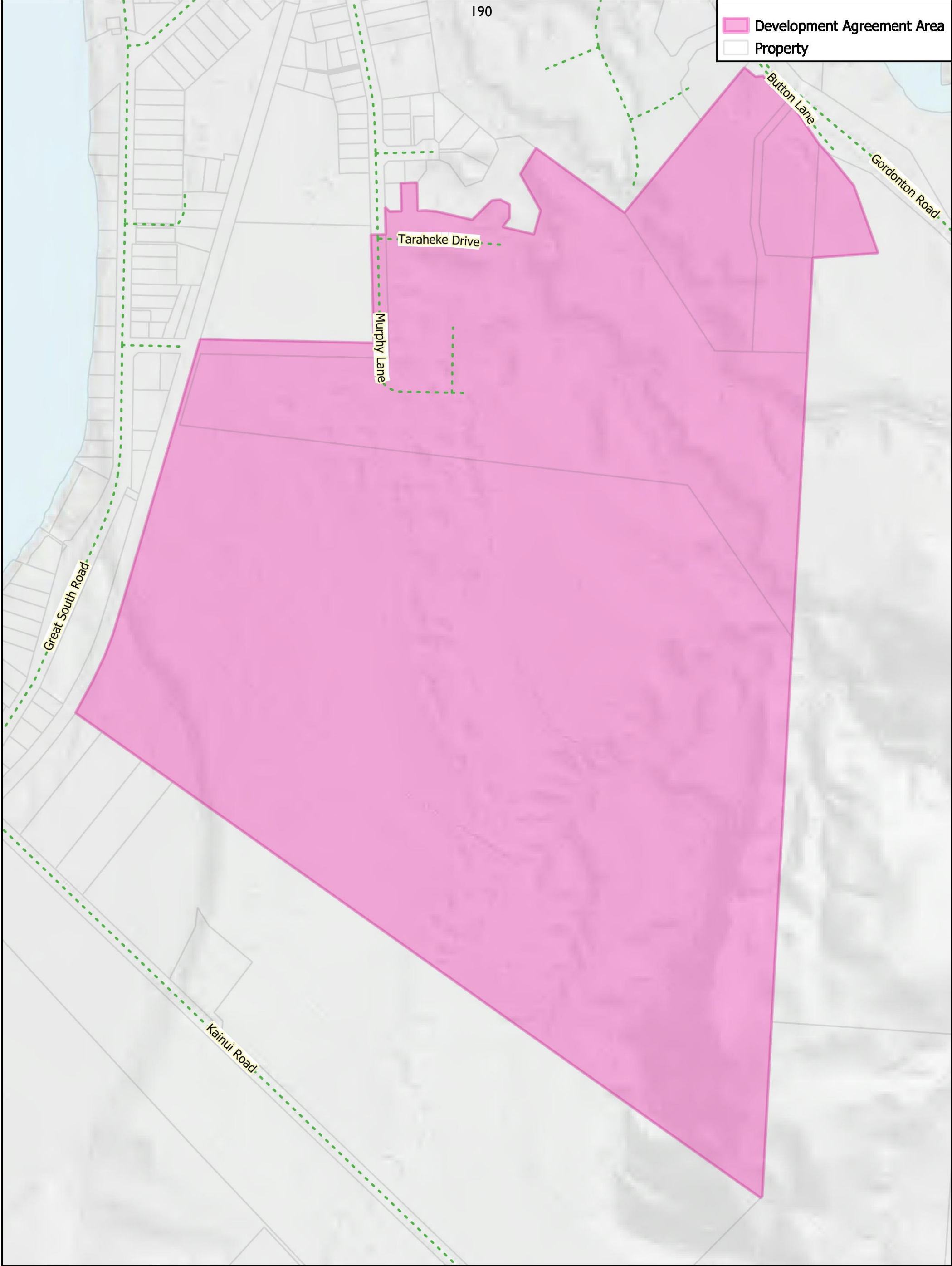








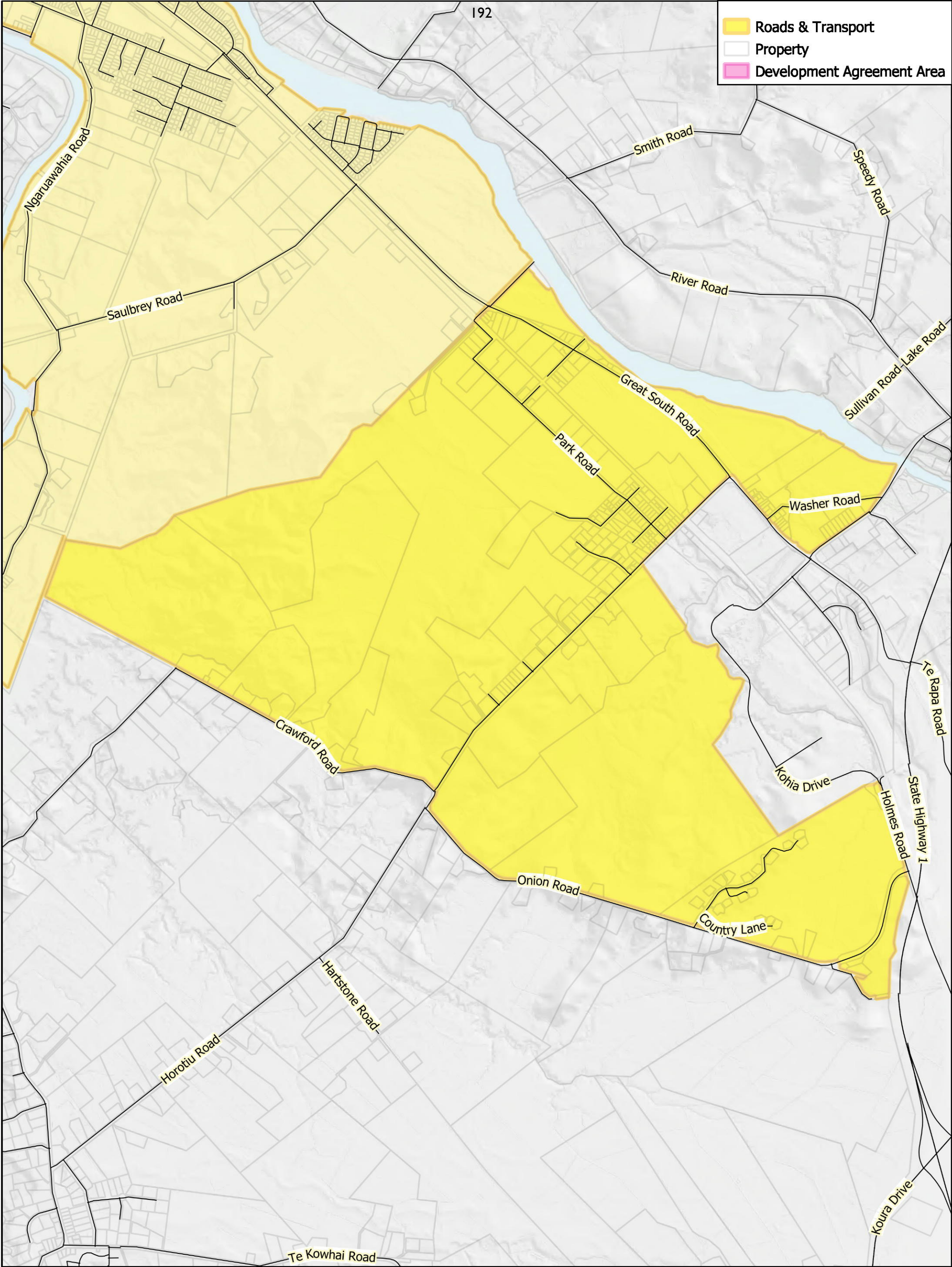










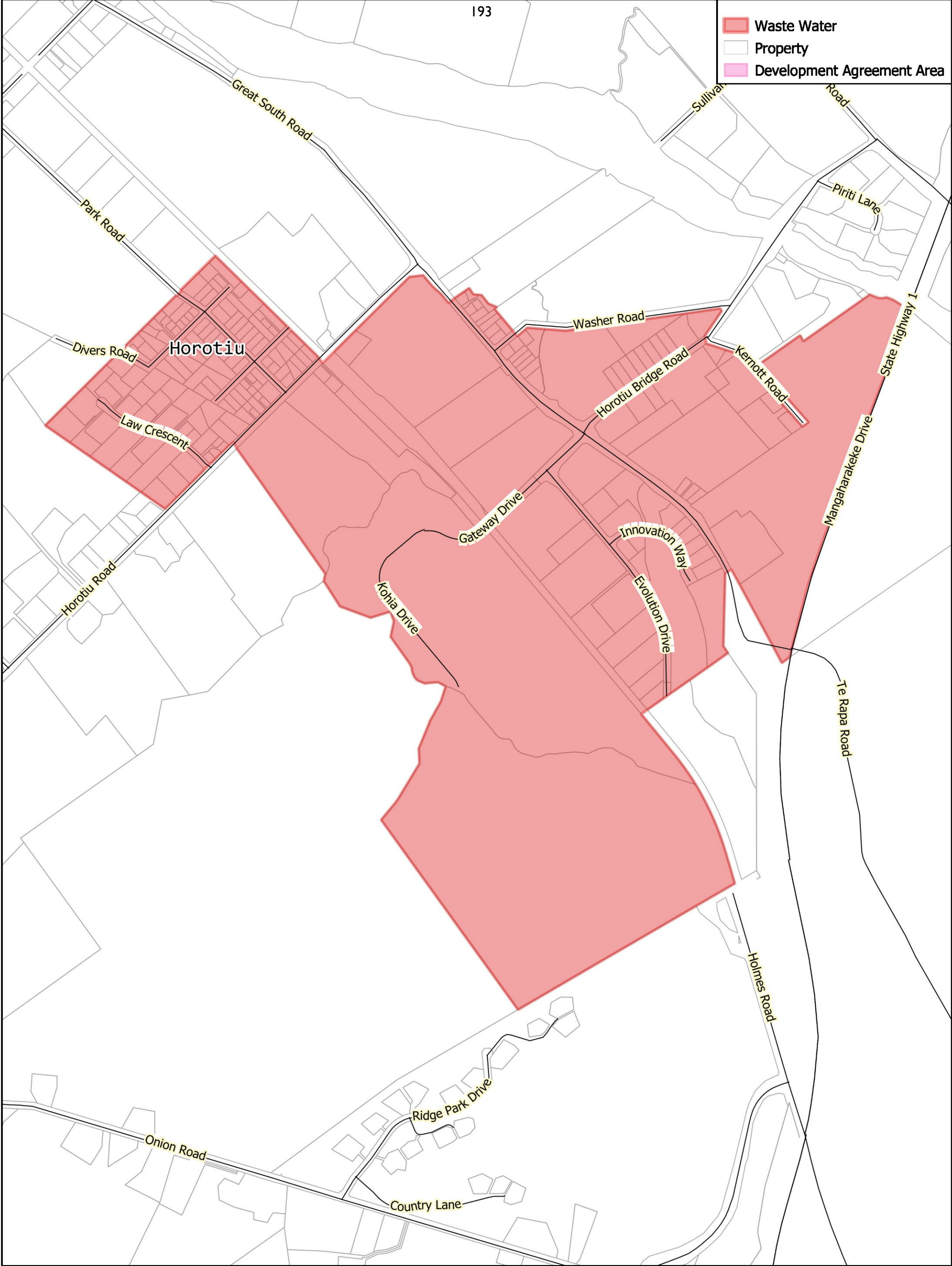


# Development Contribution Horotiu Roads & Transport

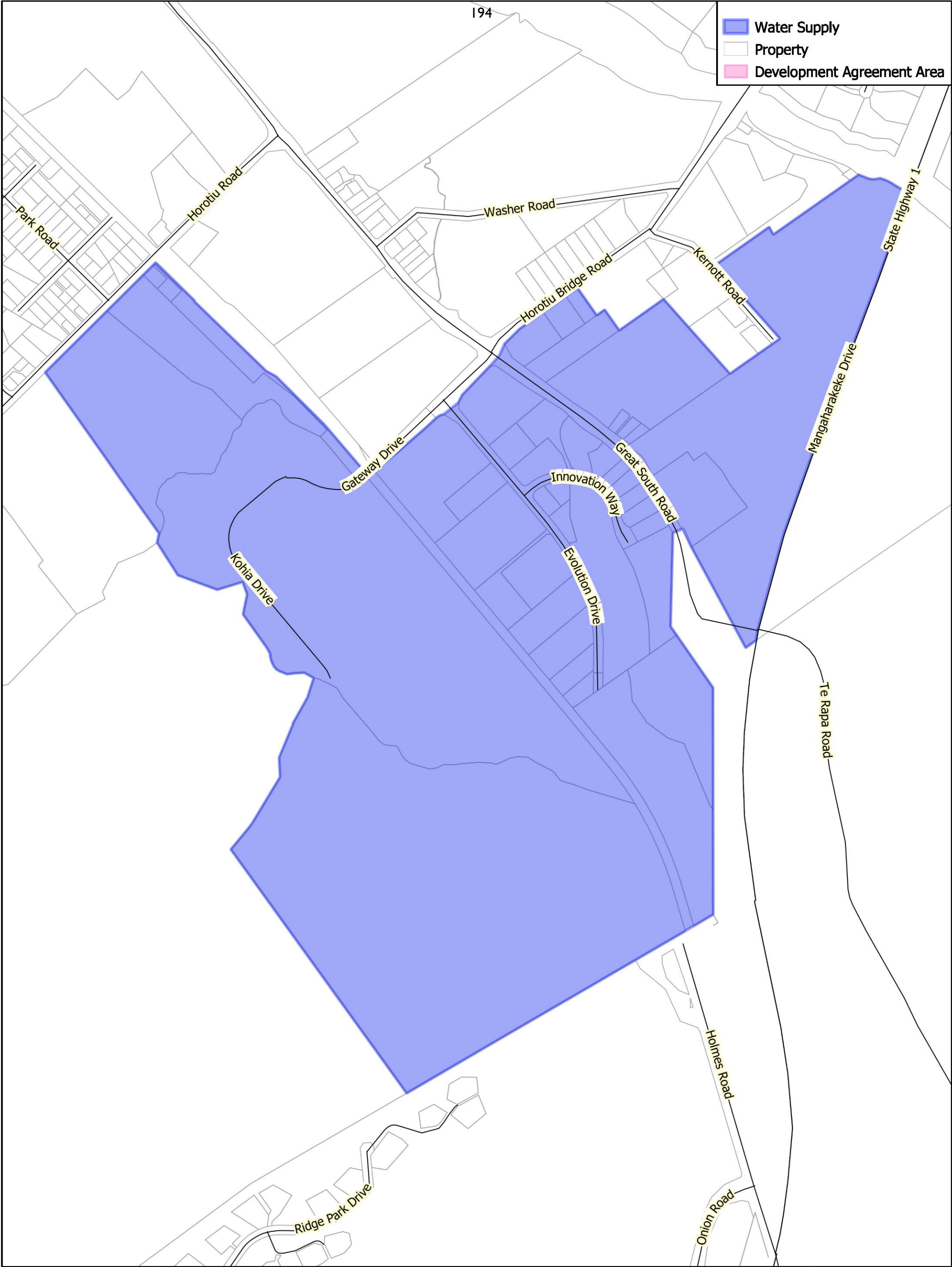
GIS Department  
Created By: BI  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-06-11  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

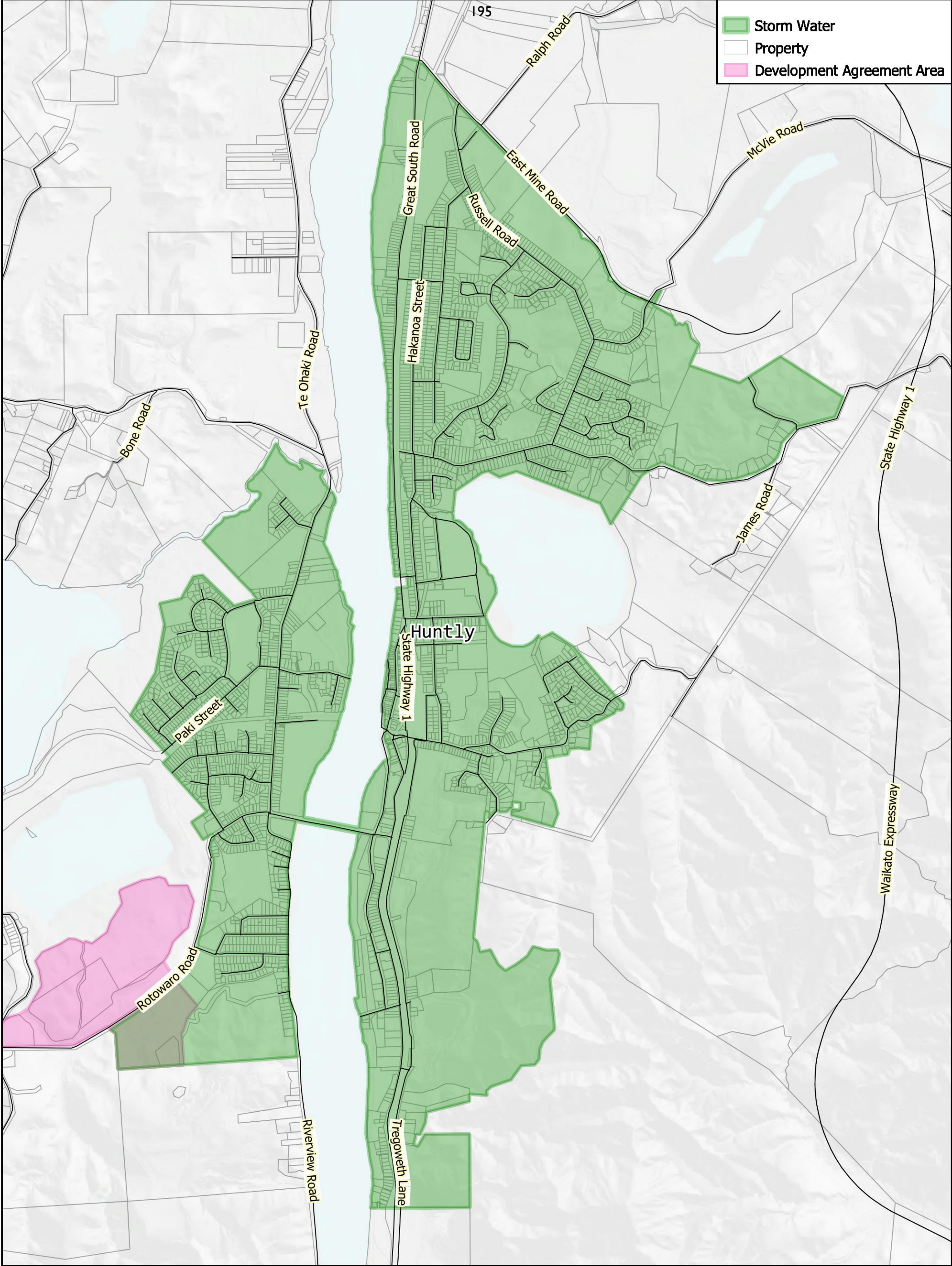




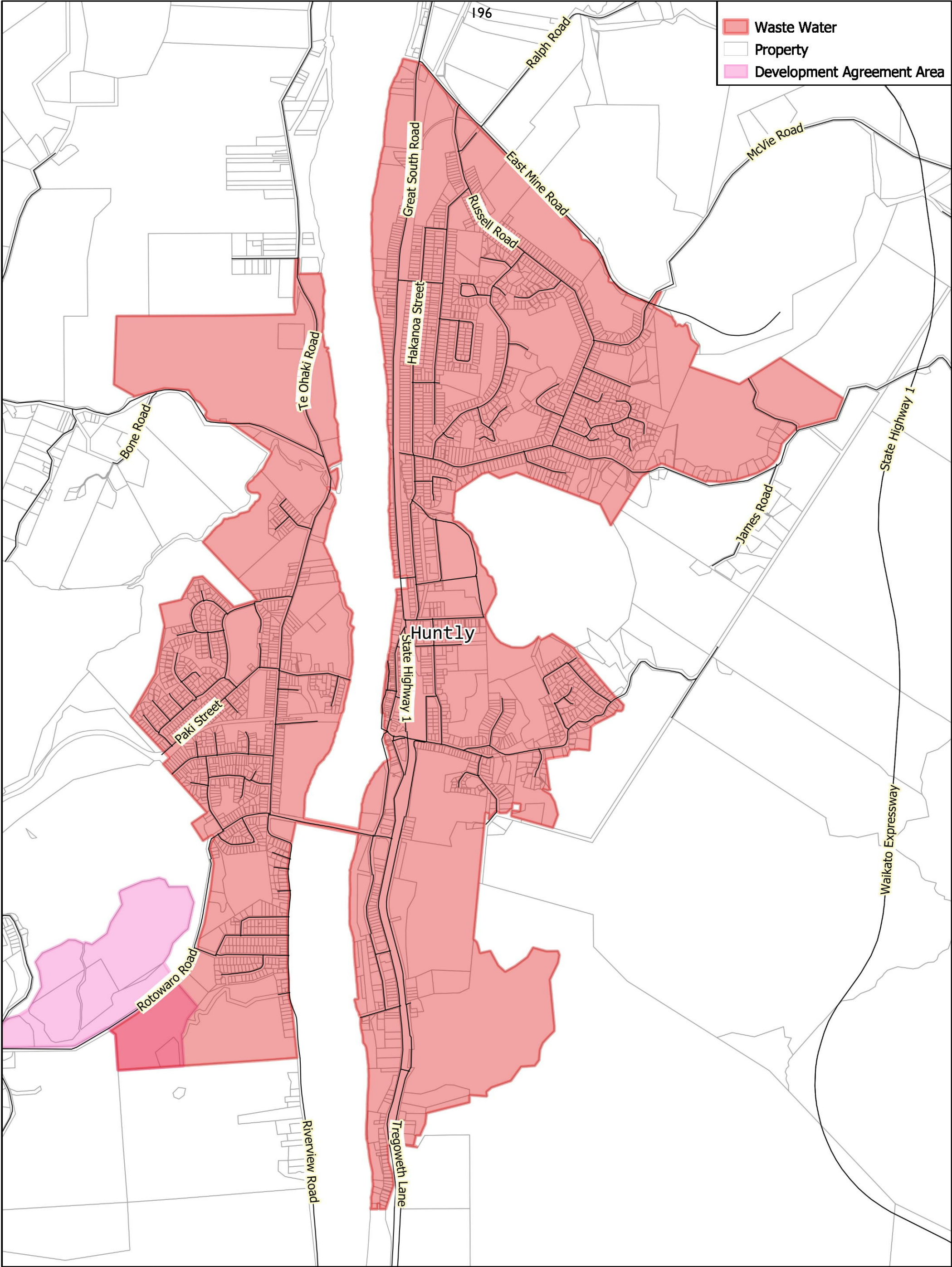




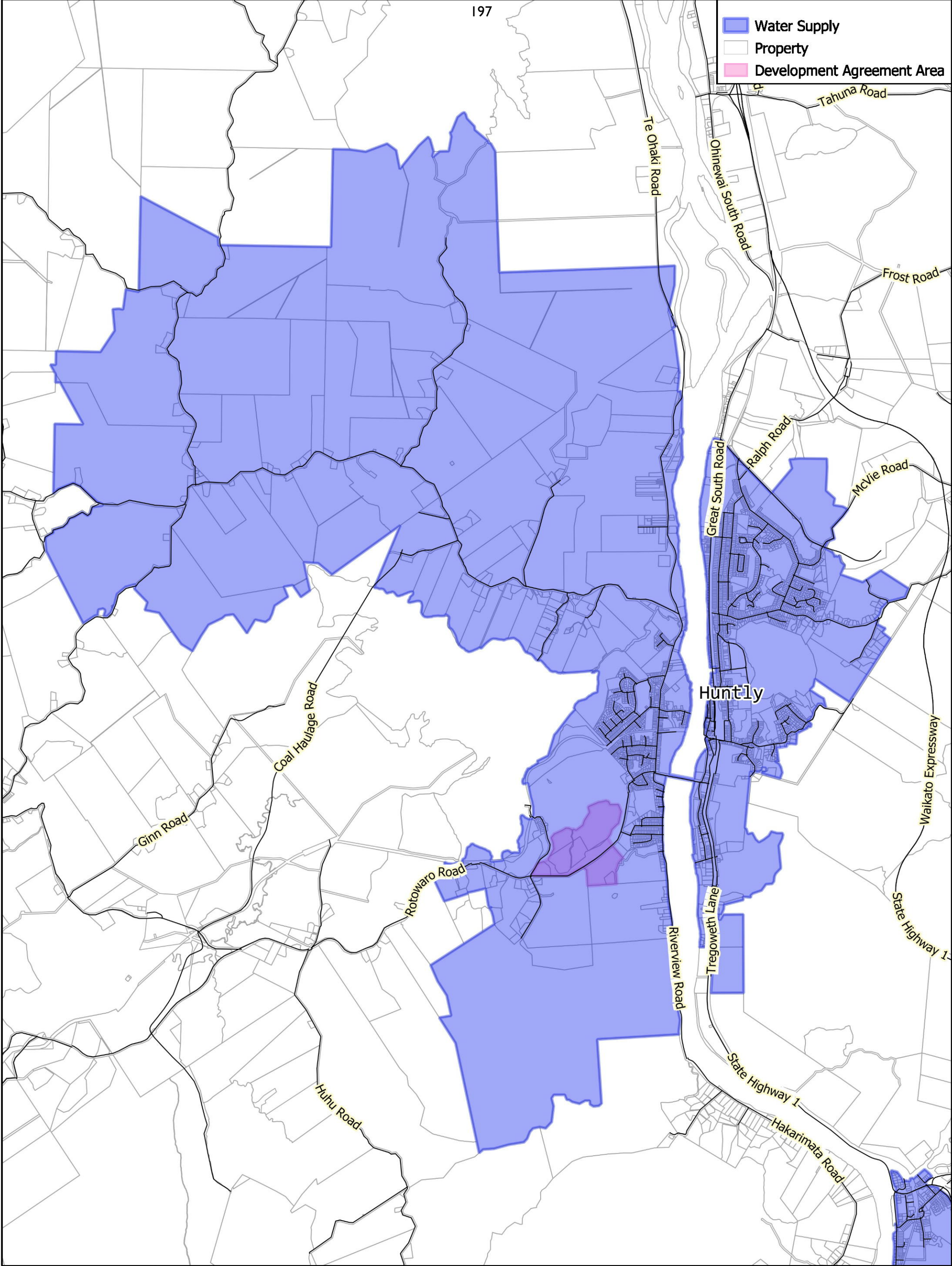




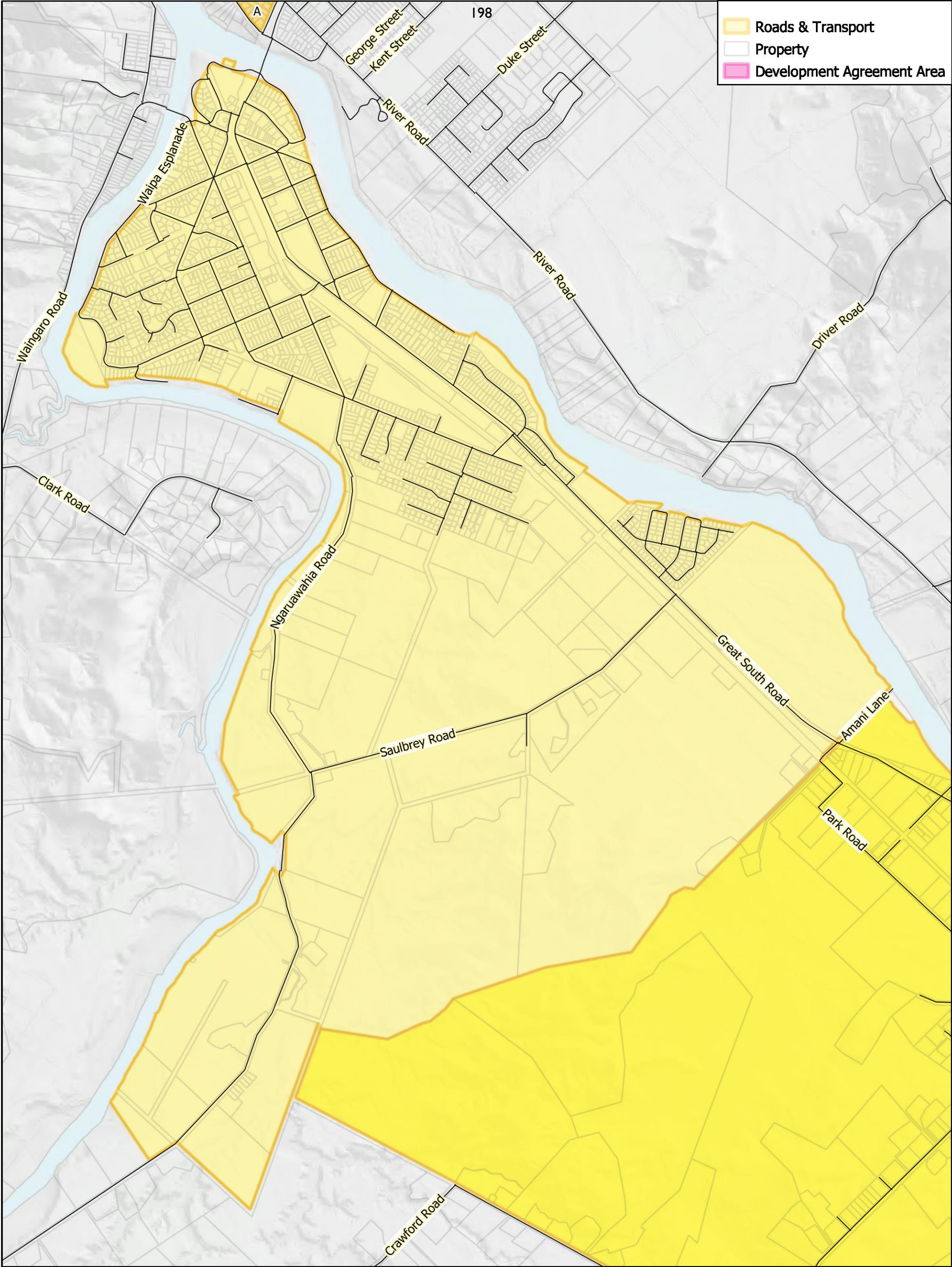










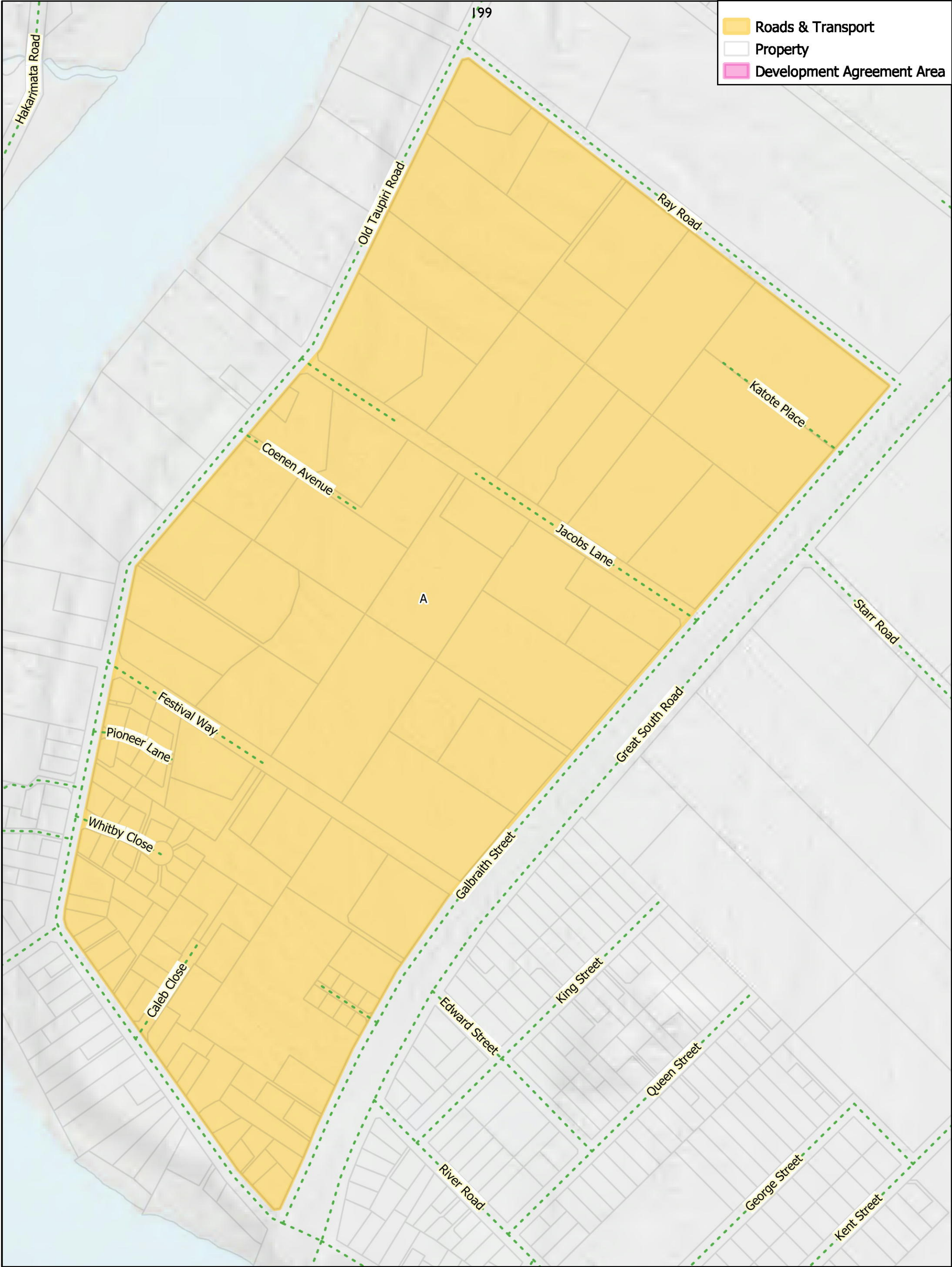


# Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Roads & Transport

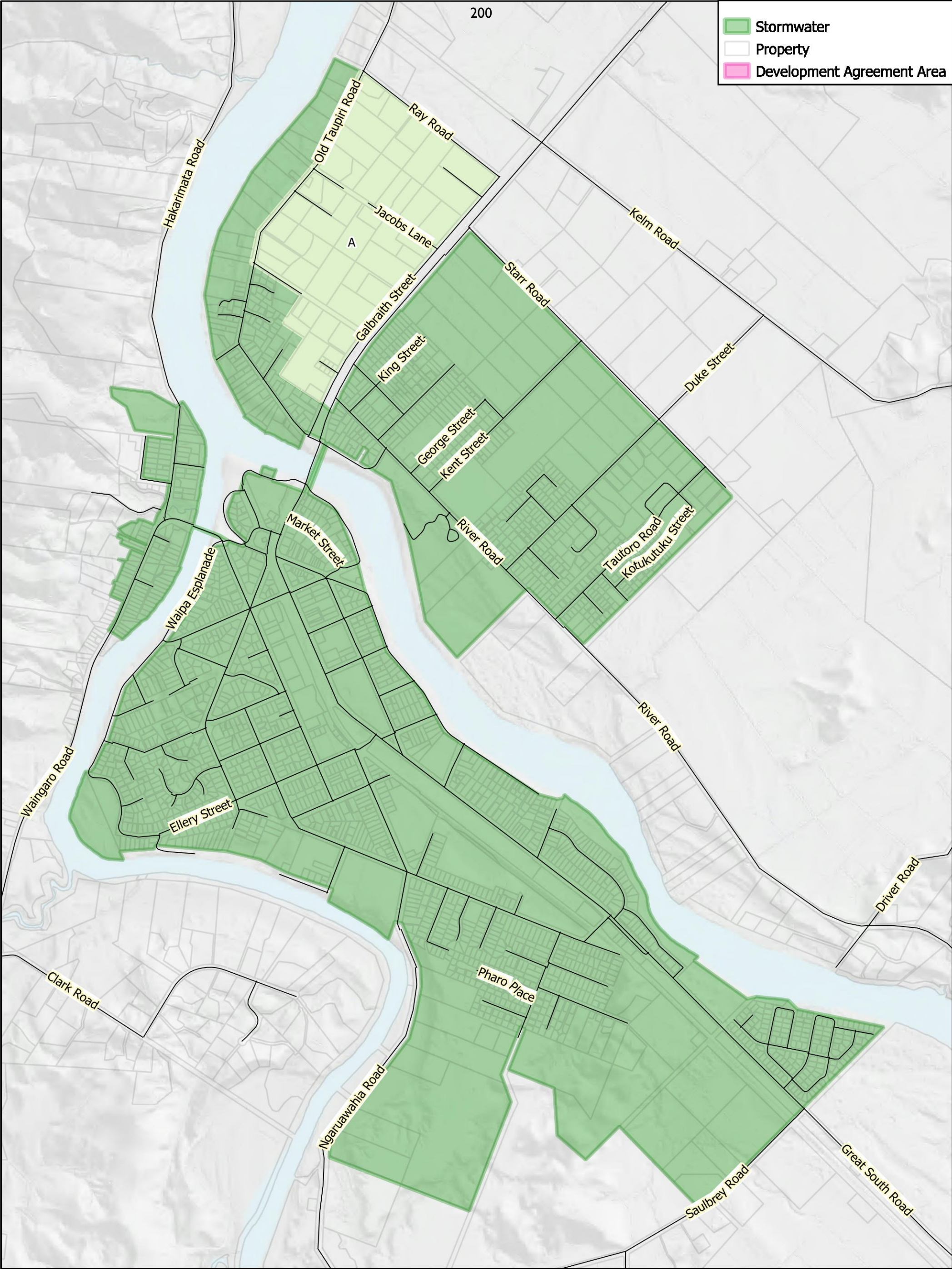
GIS Department  
Created By: BI  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-06-11  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

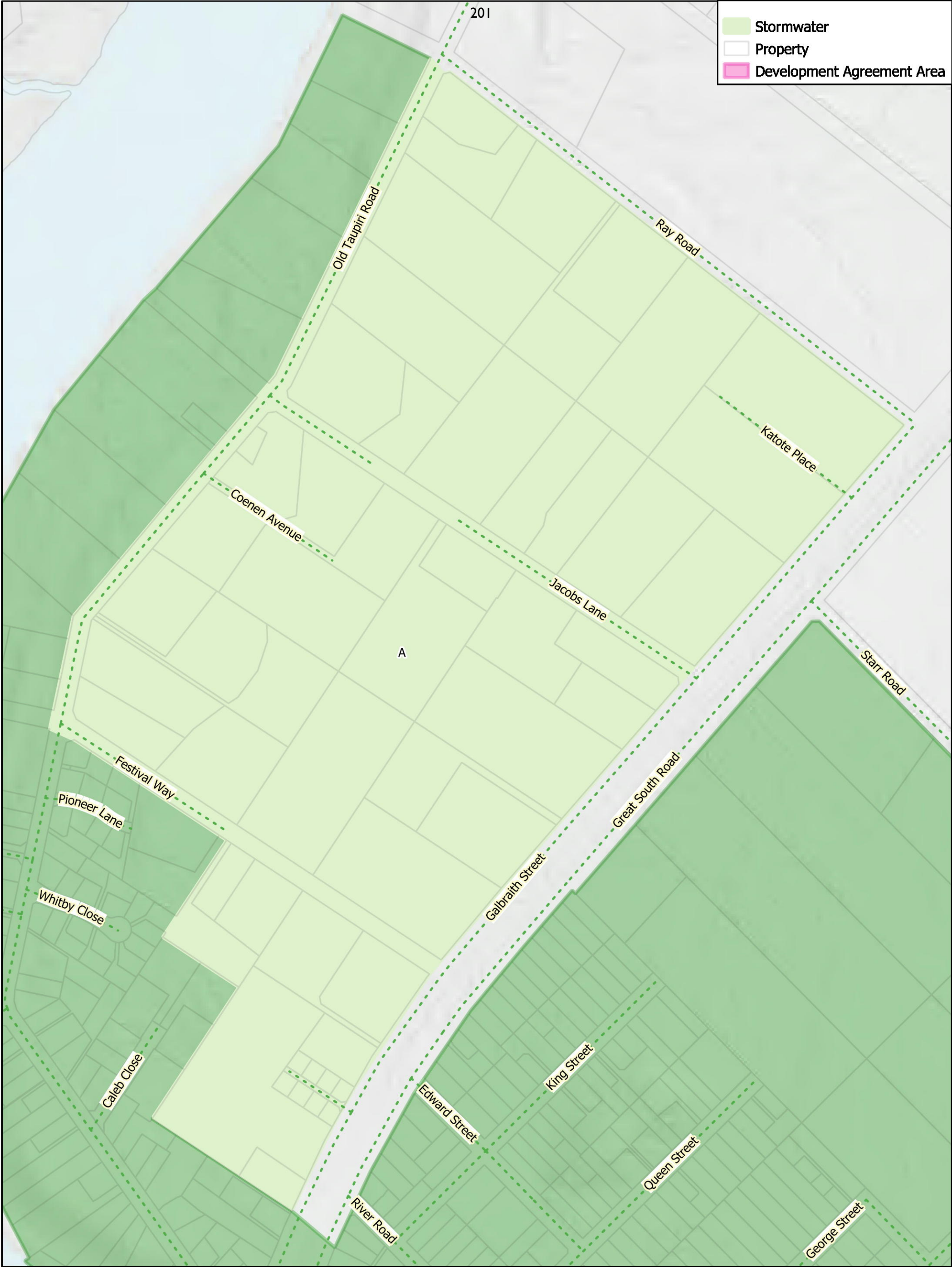










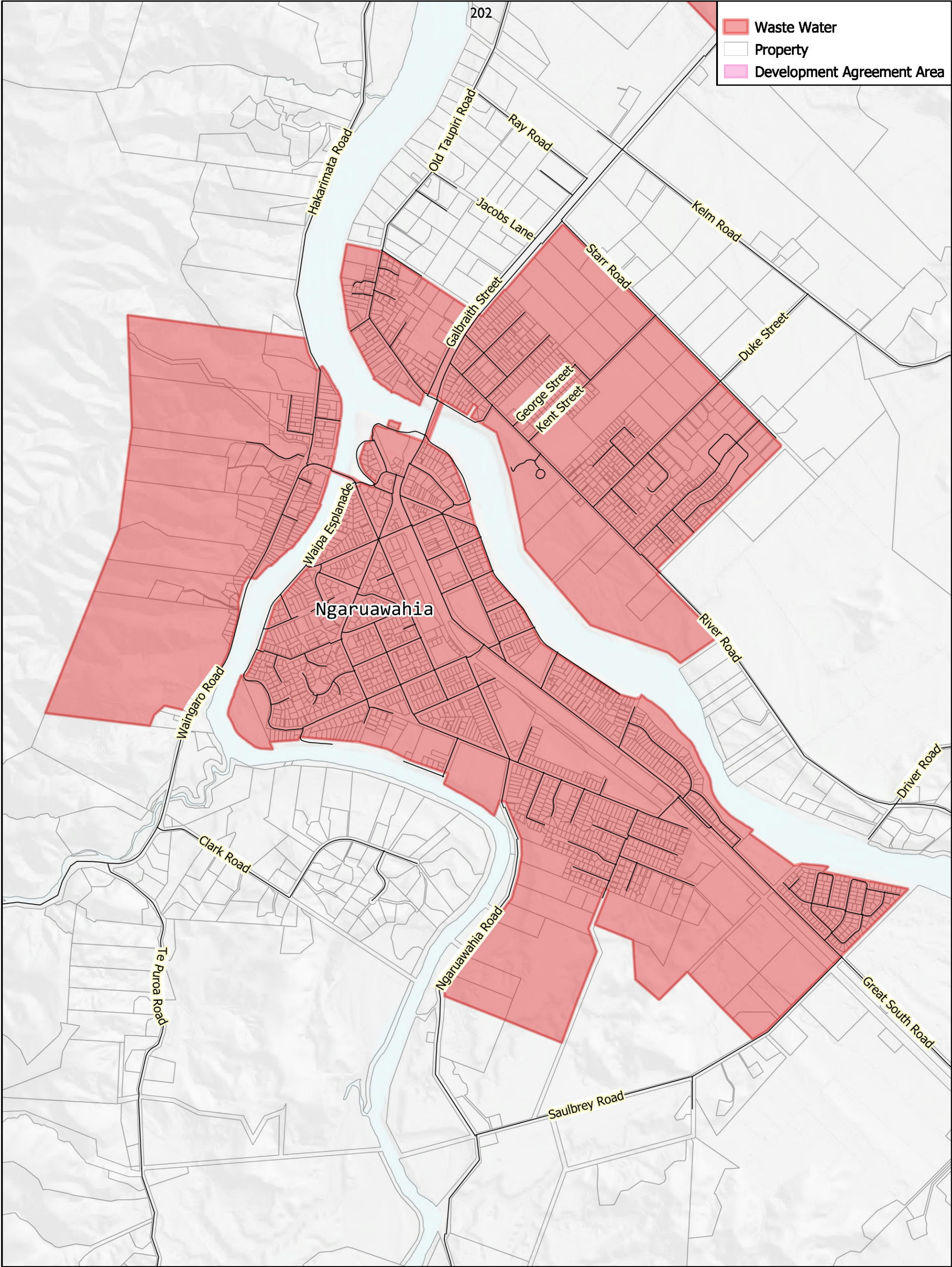


## Development Contributions Ngaruawahia Sub Catchment A Stormwater

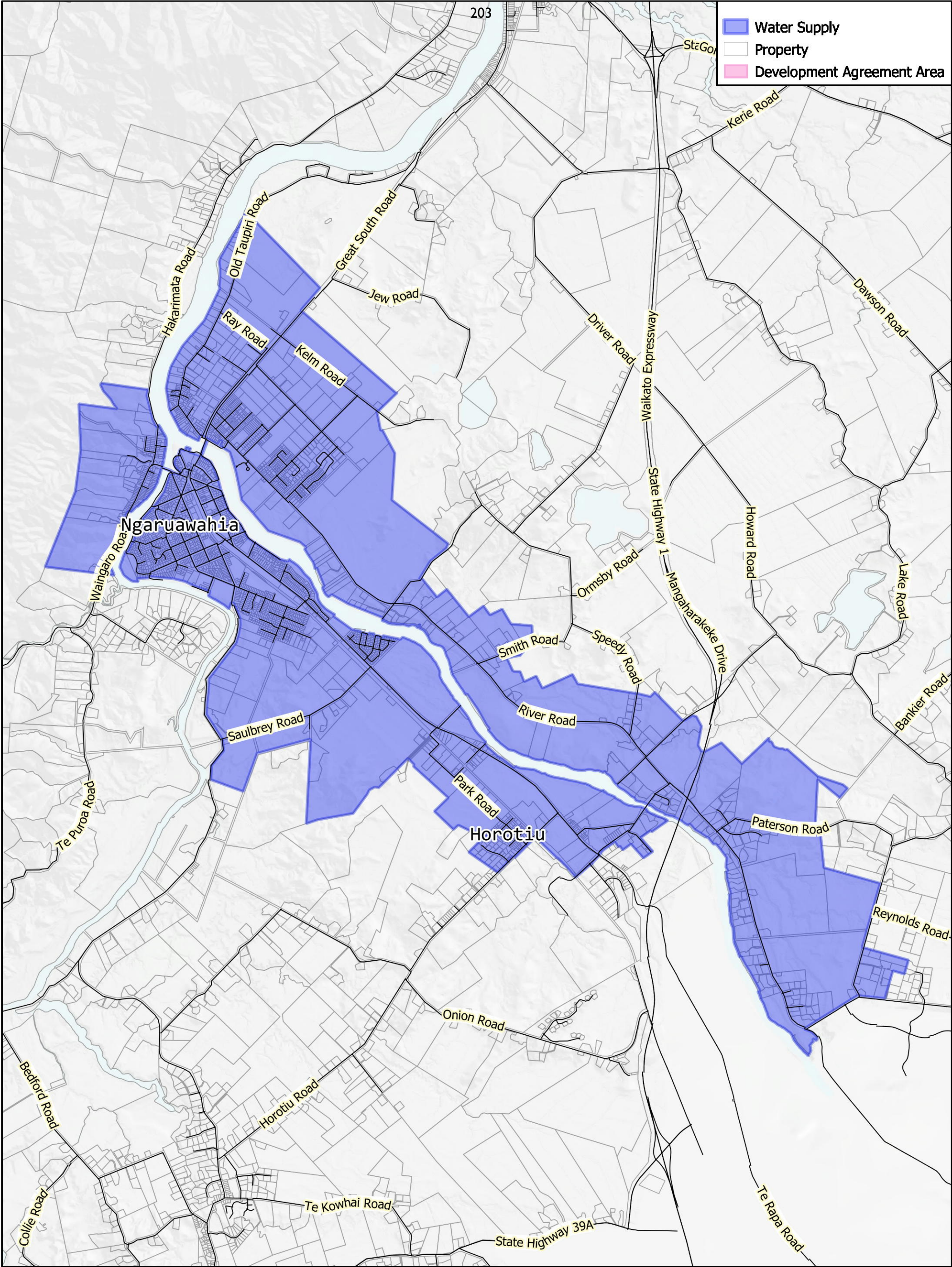
GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.









203

St. George's

Kerie Road

Dawson Road

Lake Road

Bankier Road

Reynolds Road

Te Rapa Road

State Highway 39A

Te Kowhai Road

Horotiu Road

Bedford Road

Collie Road

Waingaro Road

Te Puroa Road

Hakimata Road

Old Taupiri Road

Great South Road

Jew Road

Driver Road

Howard Road

Mangaharakeke Drive

Ormsby Road

Speedy Road

Smith Road

River Road

Park Road

Saulbrey Road

Kelm Road

Ray Road

203

St. George's

Kerie Road

Dawson Road

Lake Road

Bankier Road

Reynolds Road

Te Rapa Road

State Highway 39A

Te Kowhai Road

Horotiu Road

Bedford Road

Collie Road

Waingaro Road

Te Puroa Road

Hakimata Road

Old Taupiri Road

Great South Road

Jew Road

Driver Road

Howard Road

Mangaharakeke Drive

Ormsby Road

Speedy Road

Smith Road

River Road

Park Road

Saulbrey Road

Kelm Road

Ray Road

Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Water

GIS Department

Created By: GIS

Created For: AP

Date Created: 2021-01-21

Projection: NZTM

GD2000

Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato

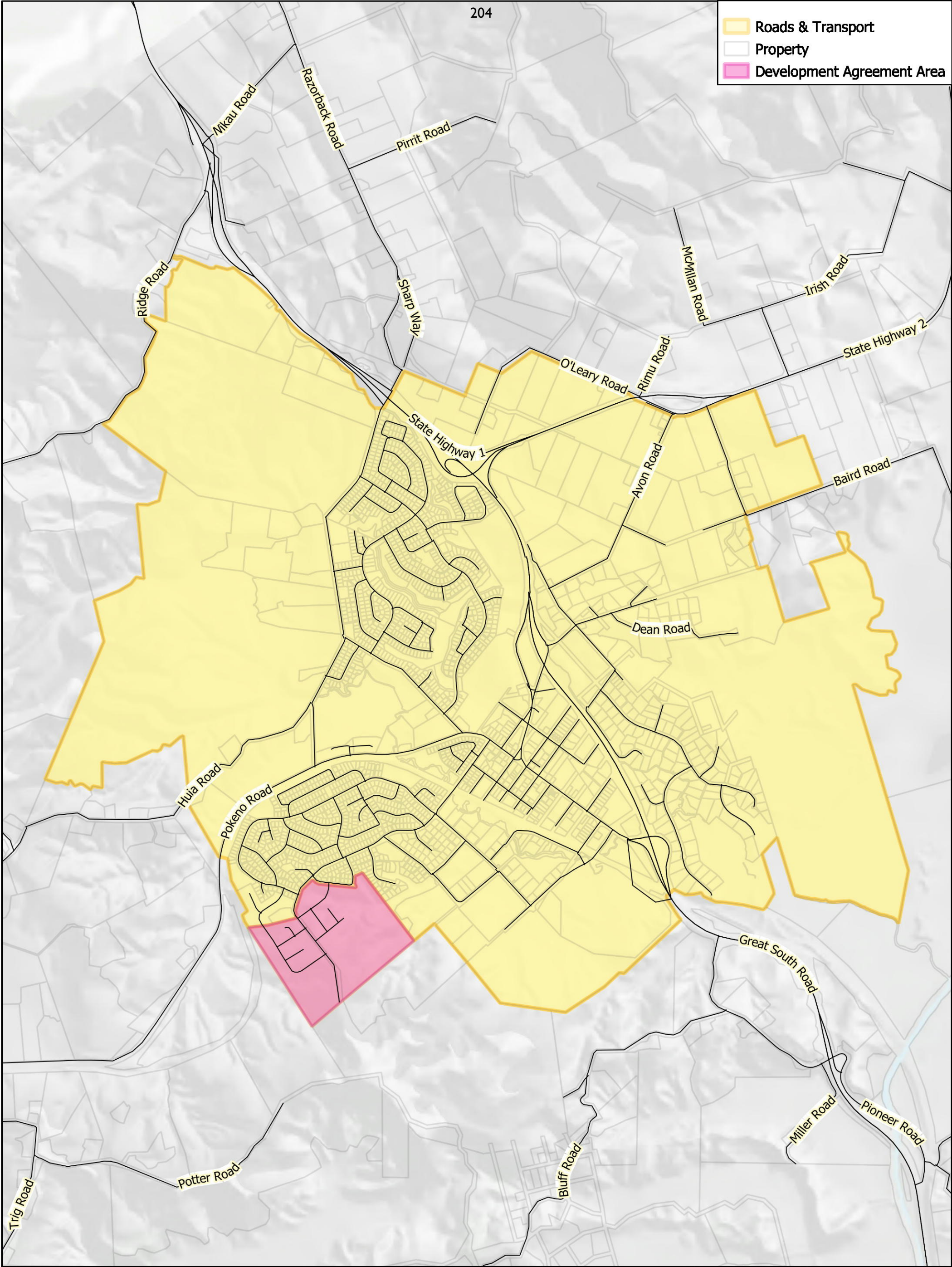
District Council

Cadastre data sourced

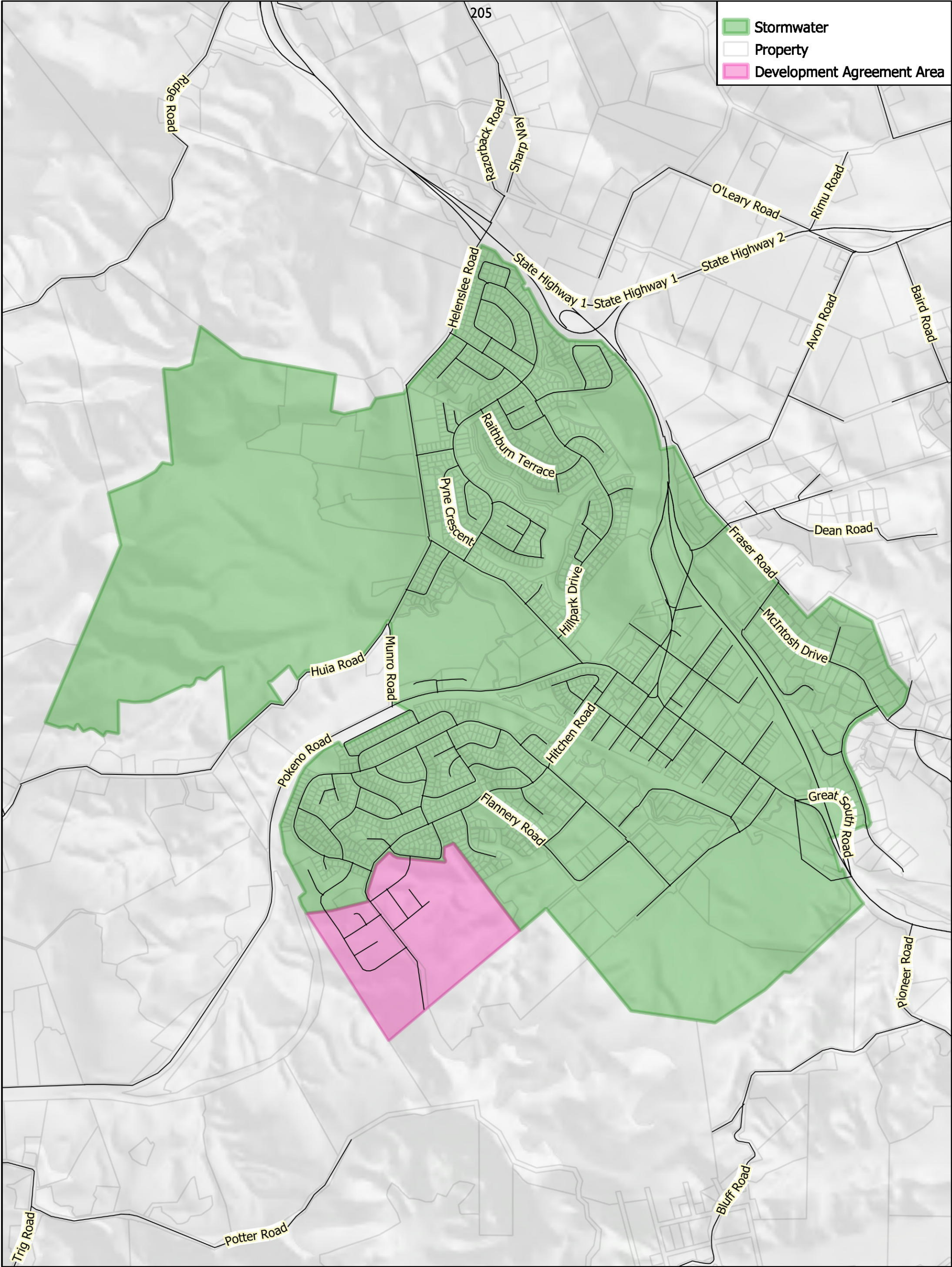
from LINZ under CC-BY

4.0.

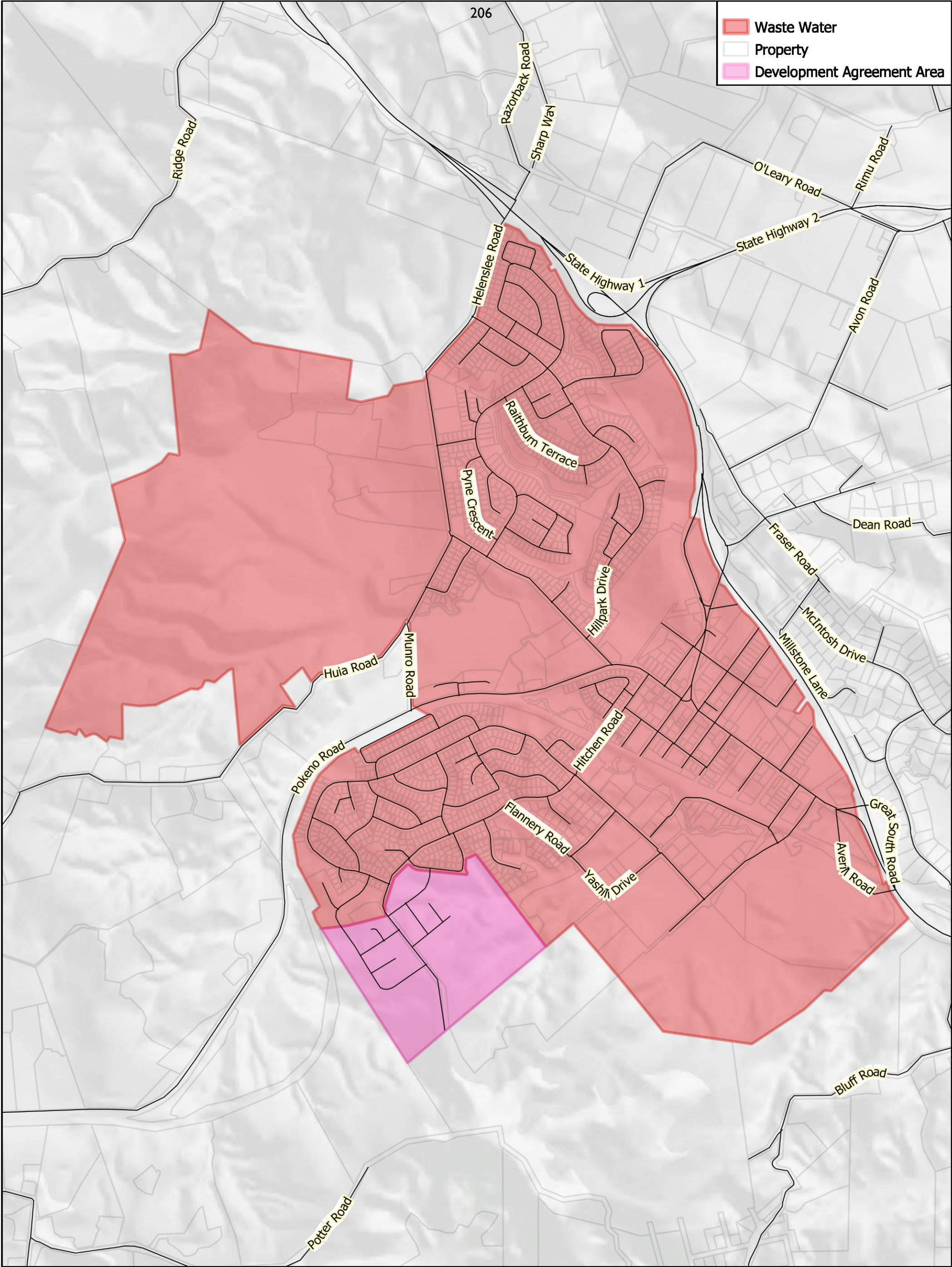




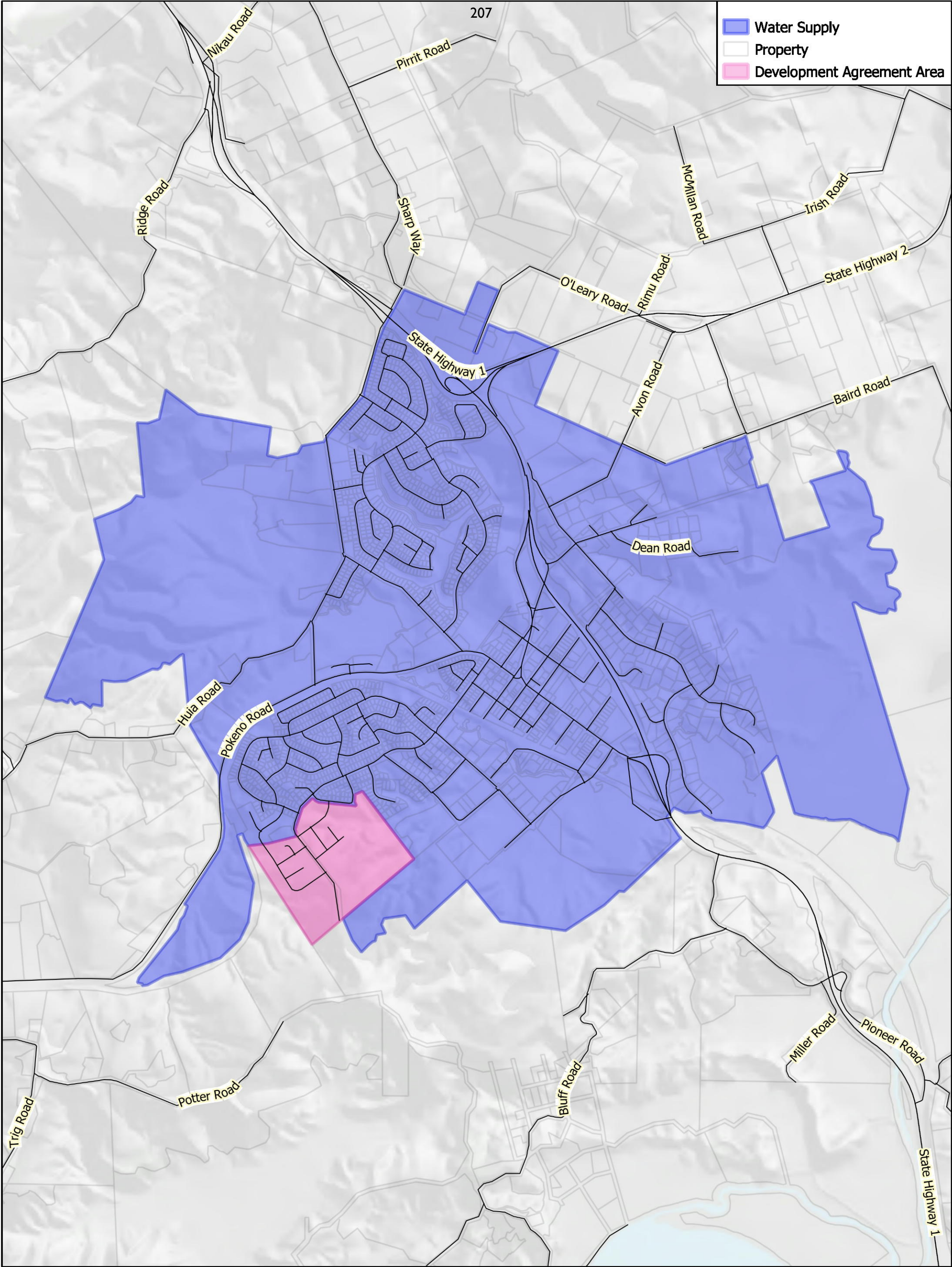




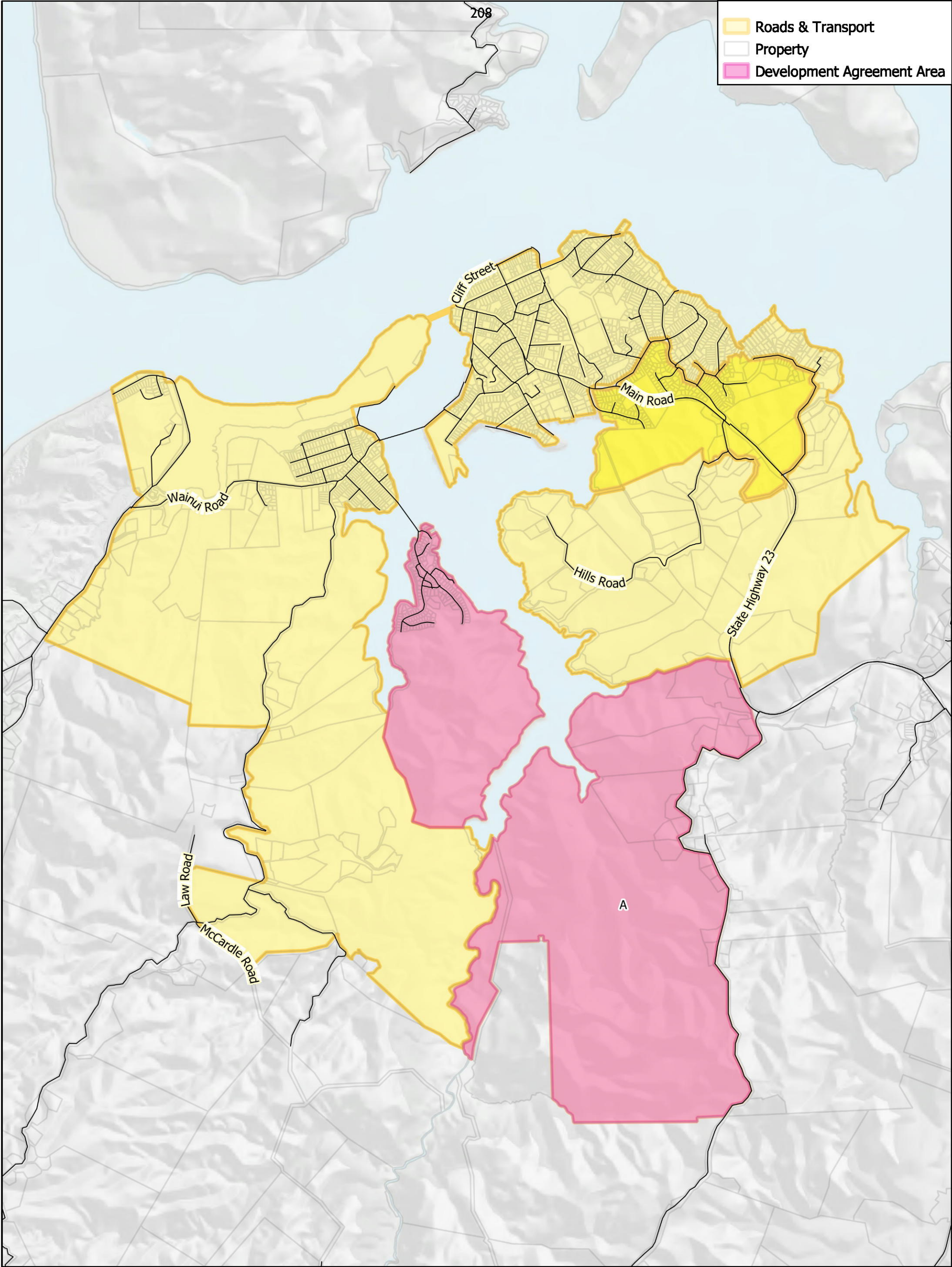




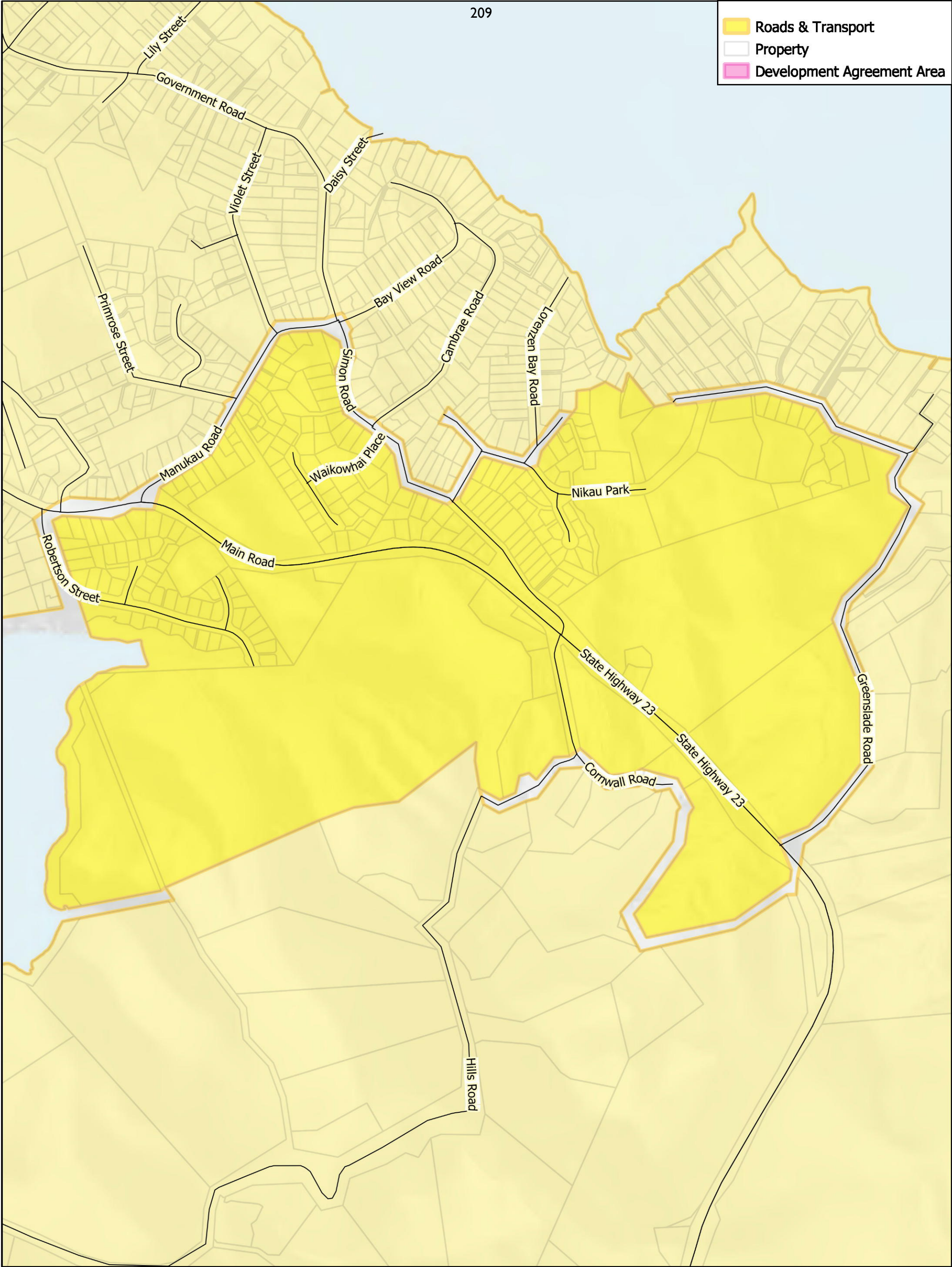




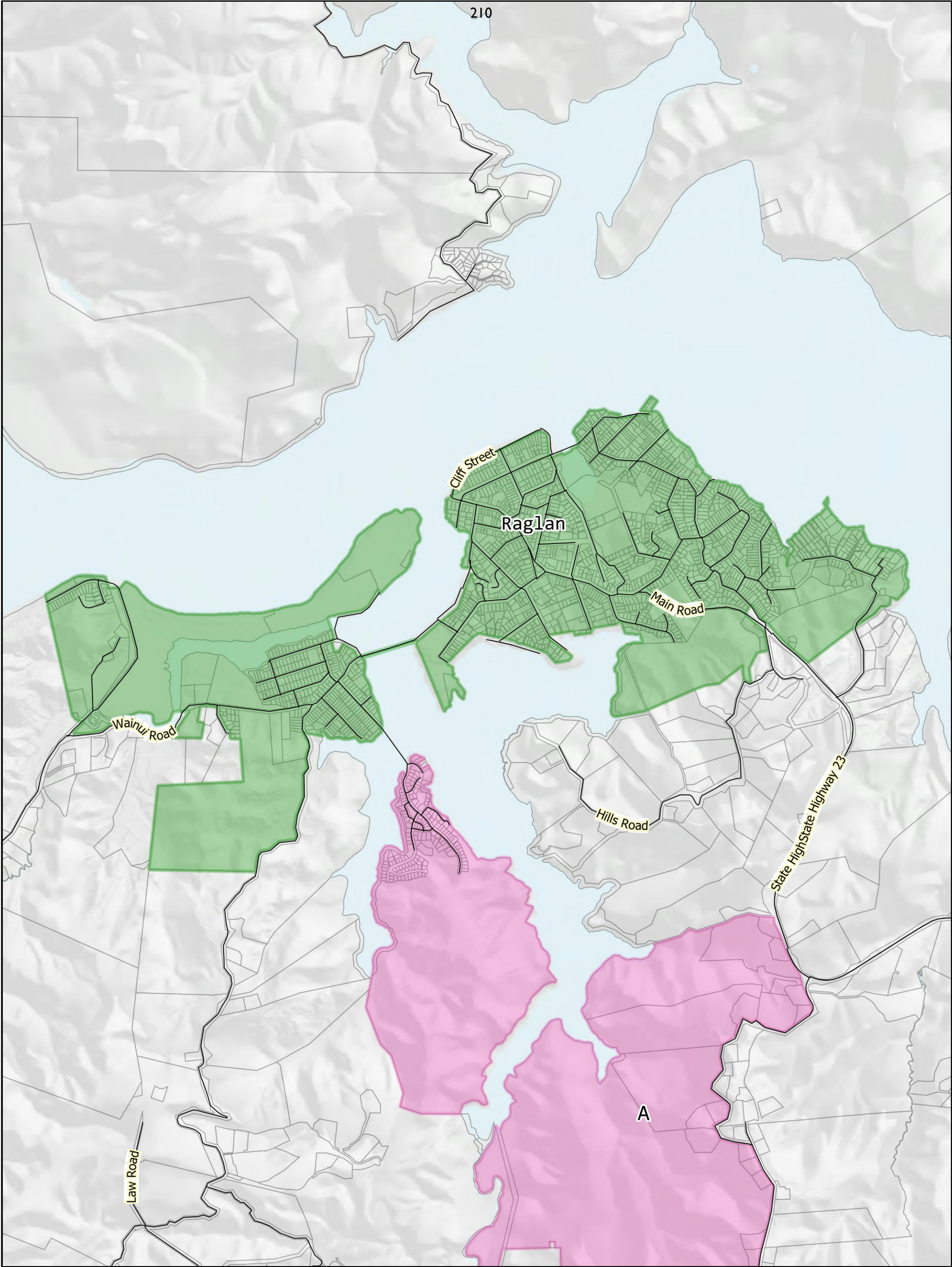












Waikato



DISTRICT COUNCIL

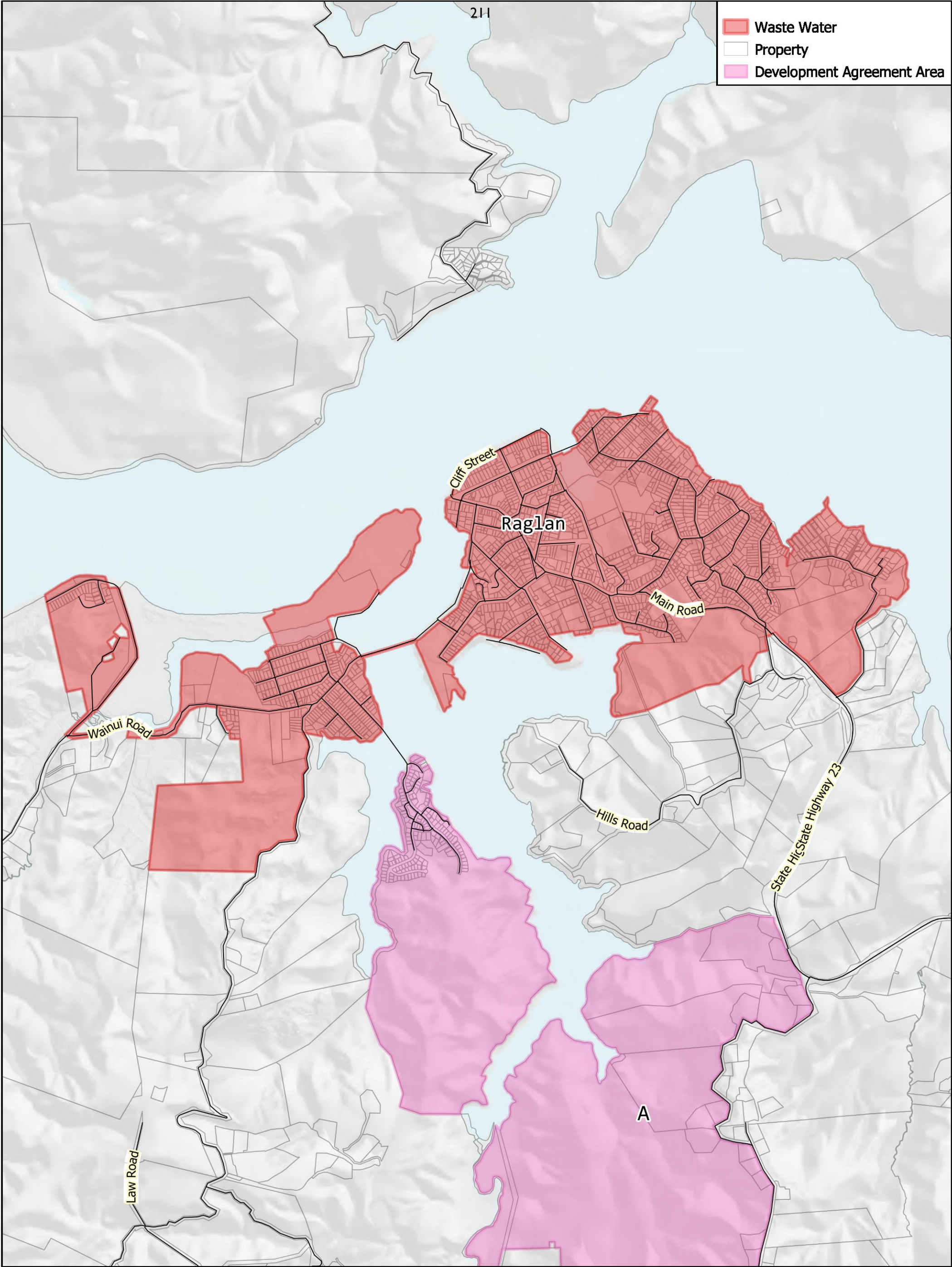
Te Kaunihera aa Takiwaa o Waikato

Development Contribution Raglan Stormwater

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright @ Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.





Waikato



DISTRICT COUNCIL

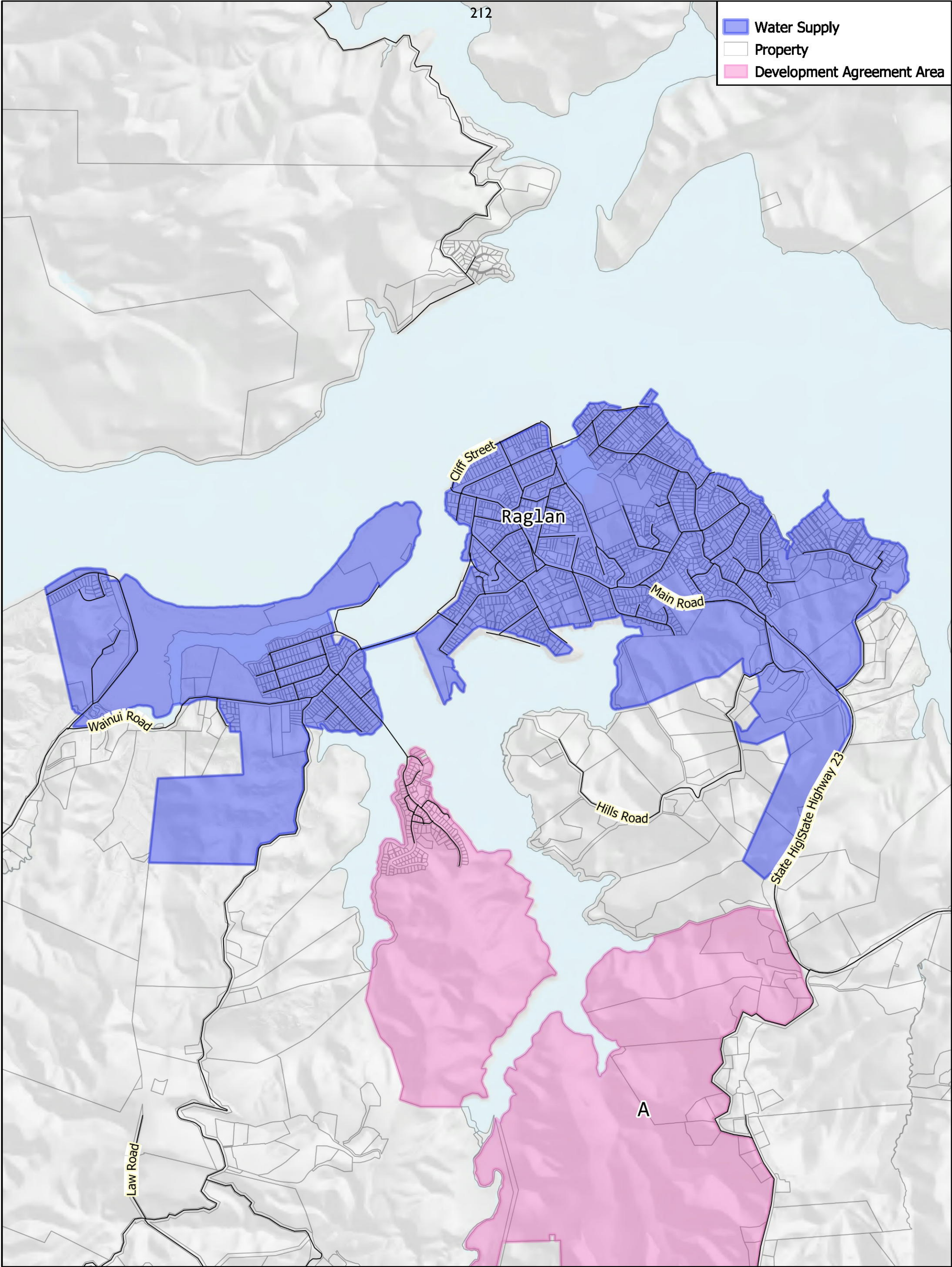
Te Kaunihera aa Takiwaa o Waikato

# Development Contribution Raglan Wastewater

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

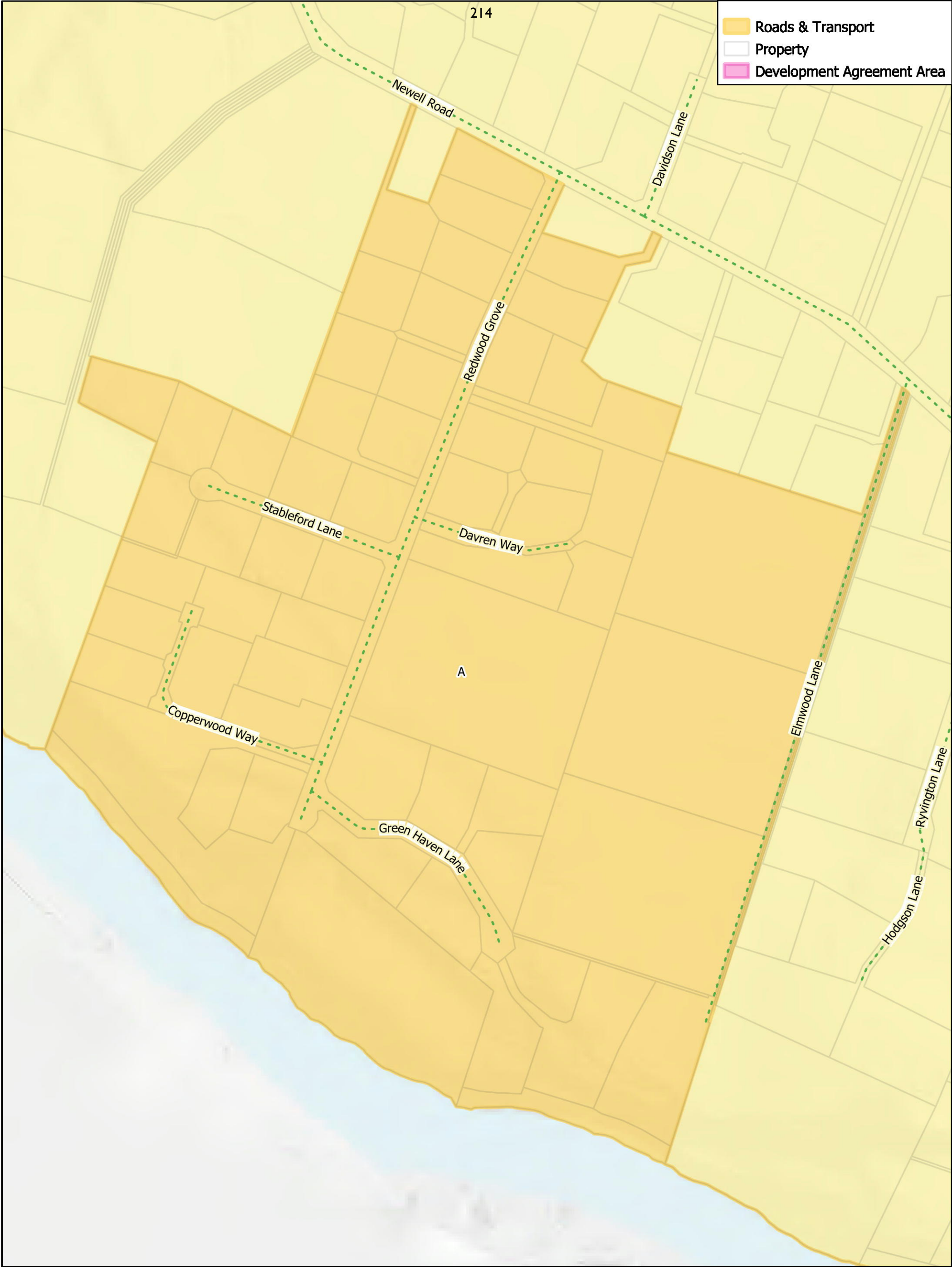


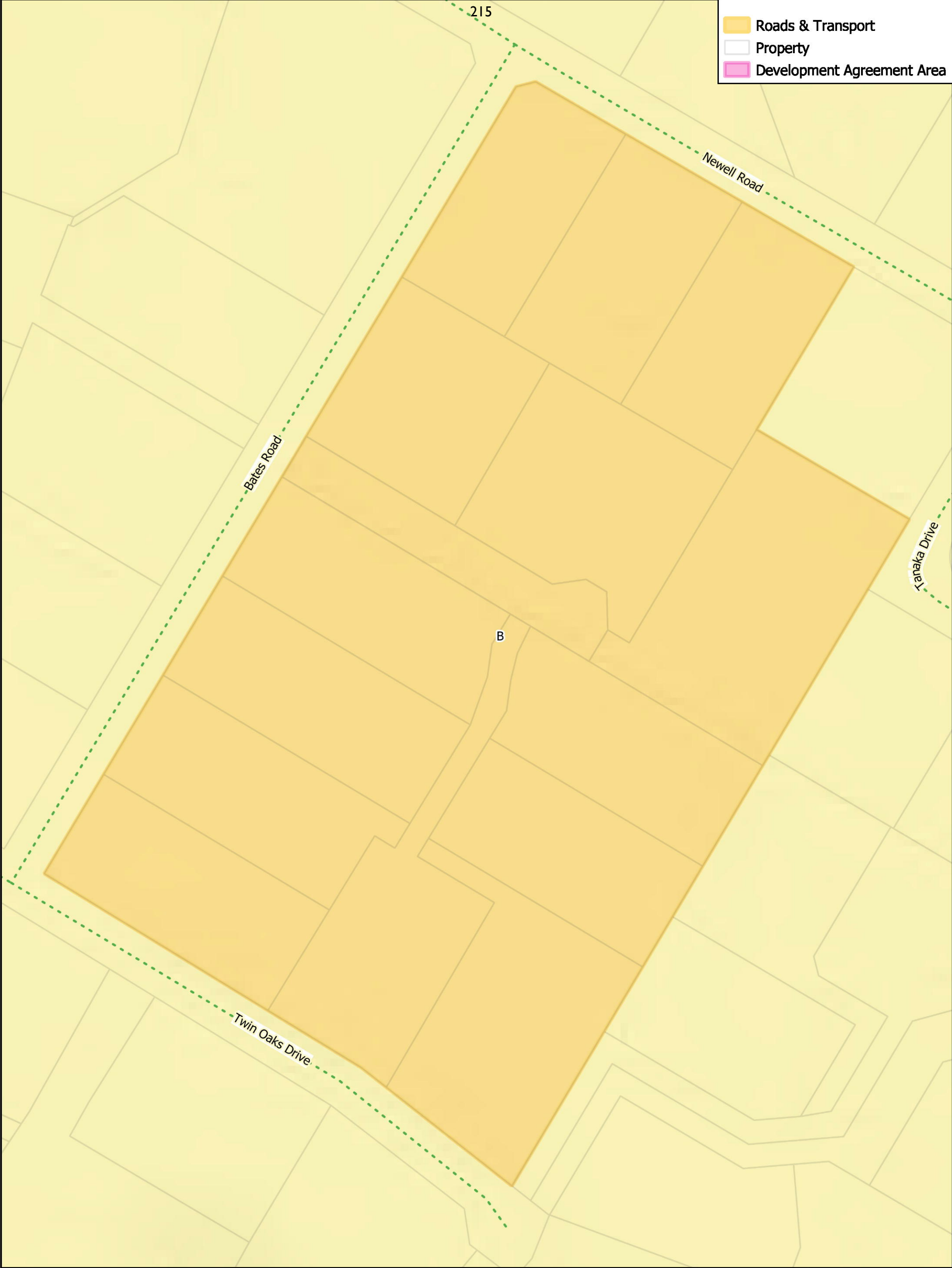




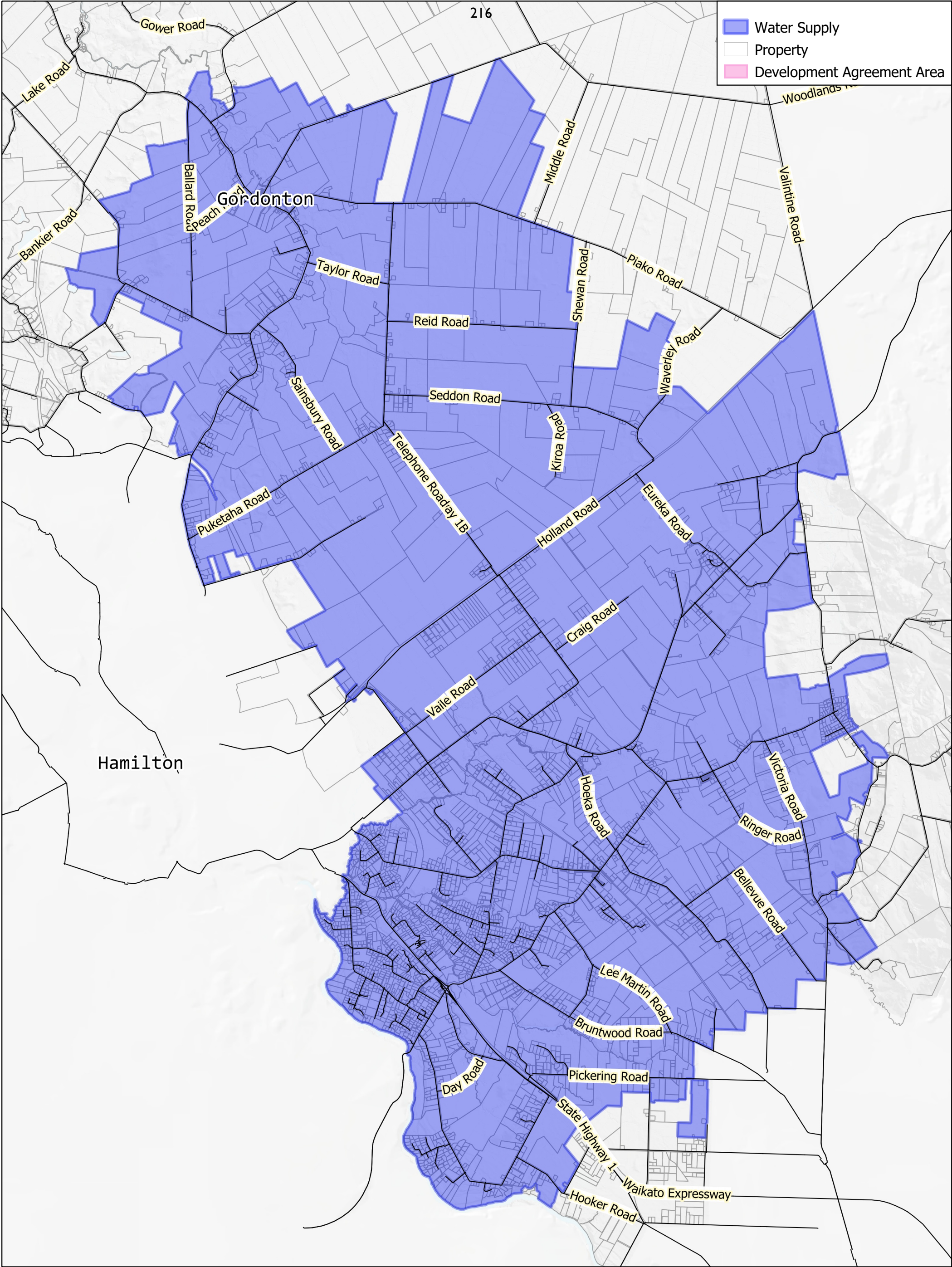










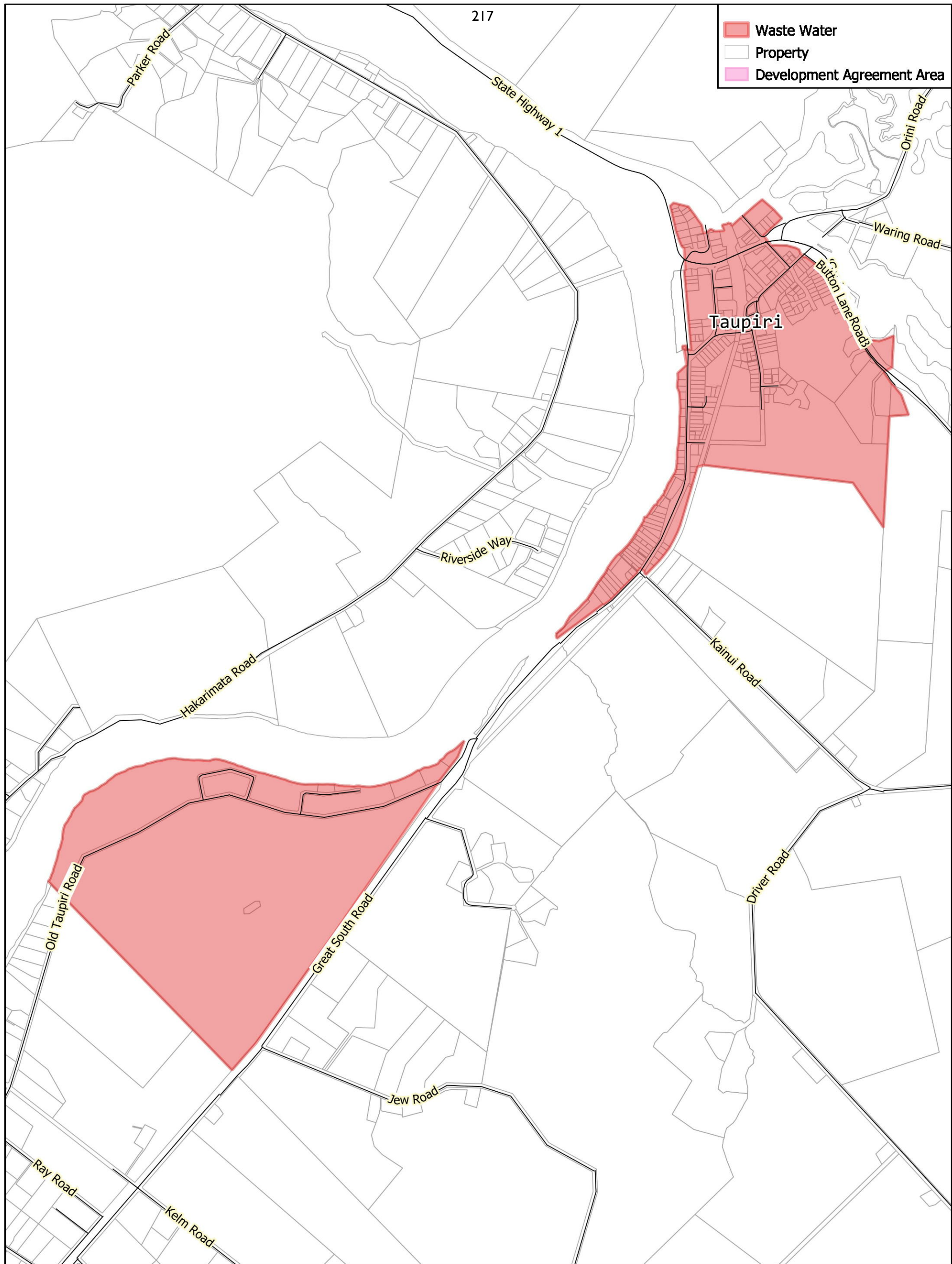


# Development Contribution Southern Districts Water

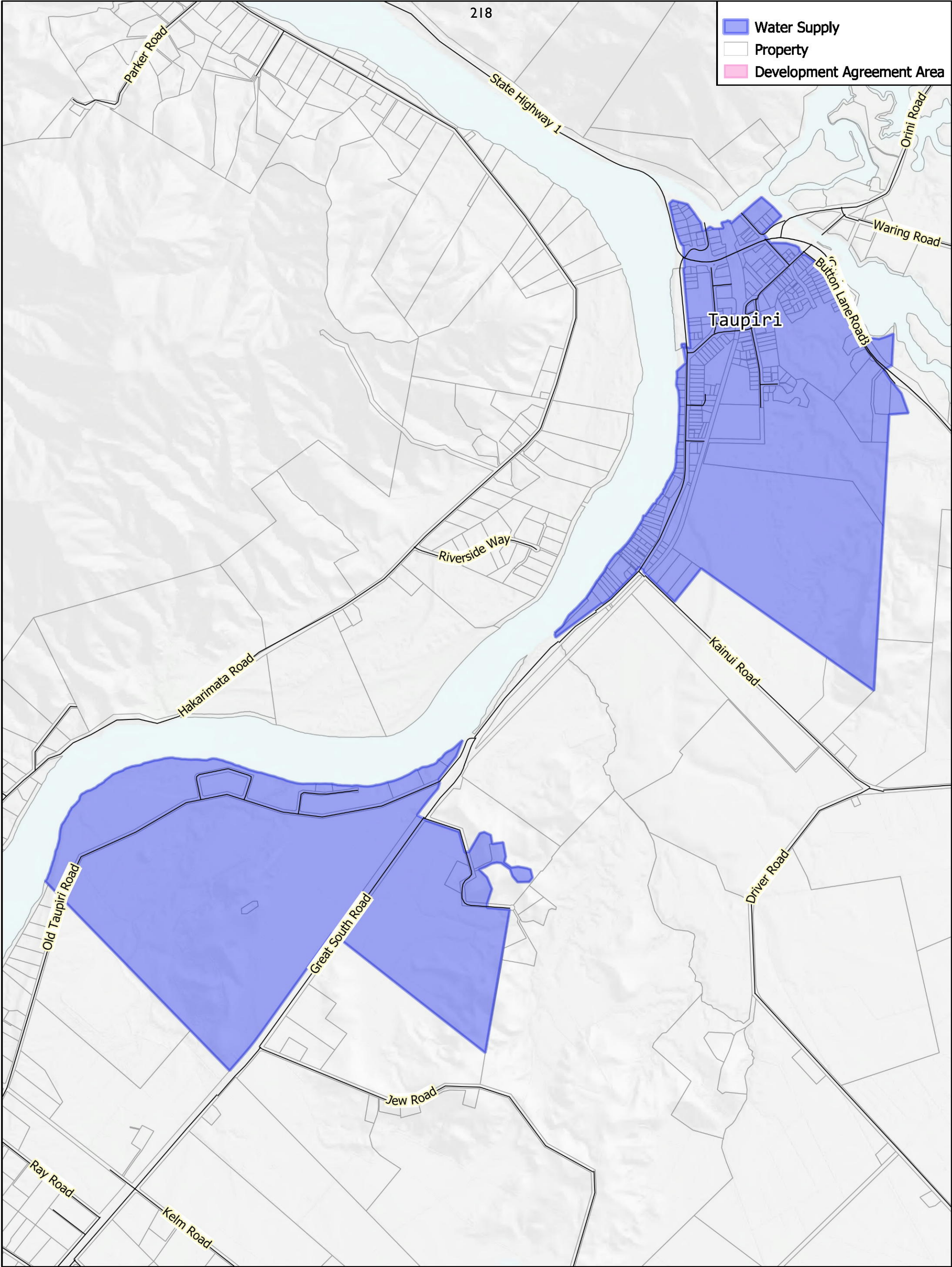
GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created: 2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
Cadastral data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.

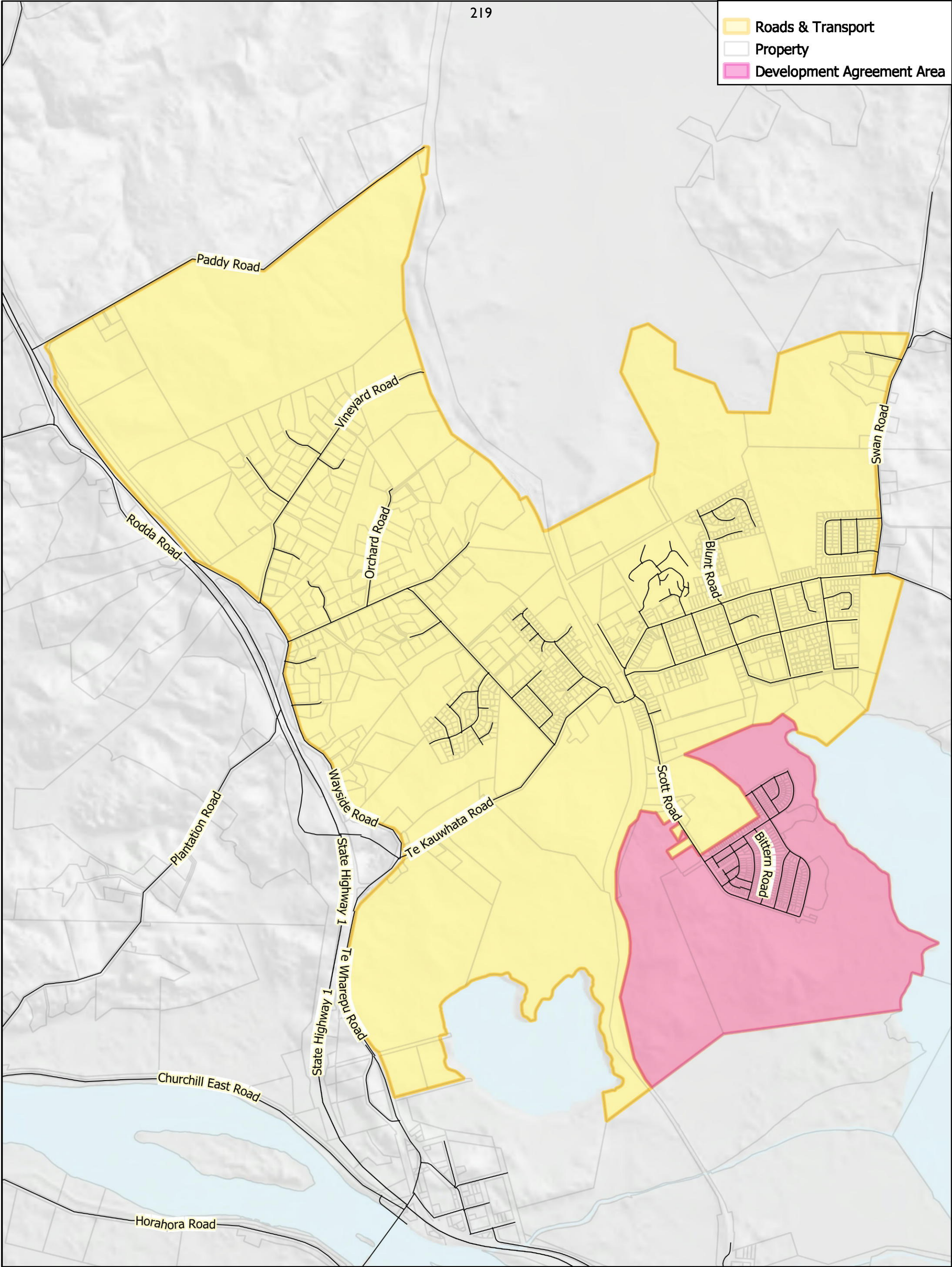






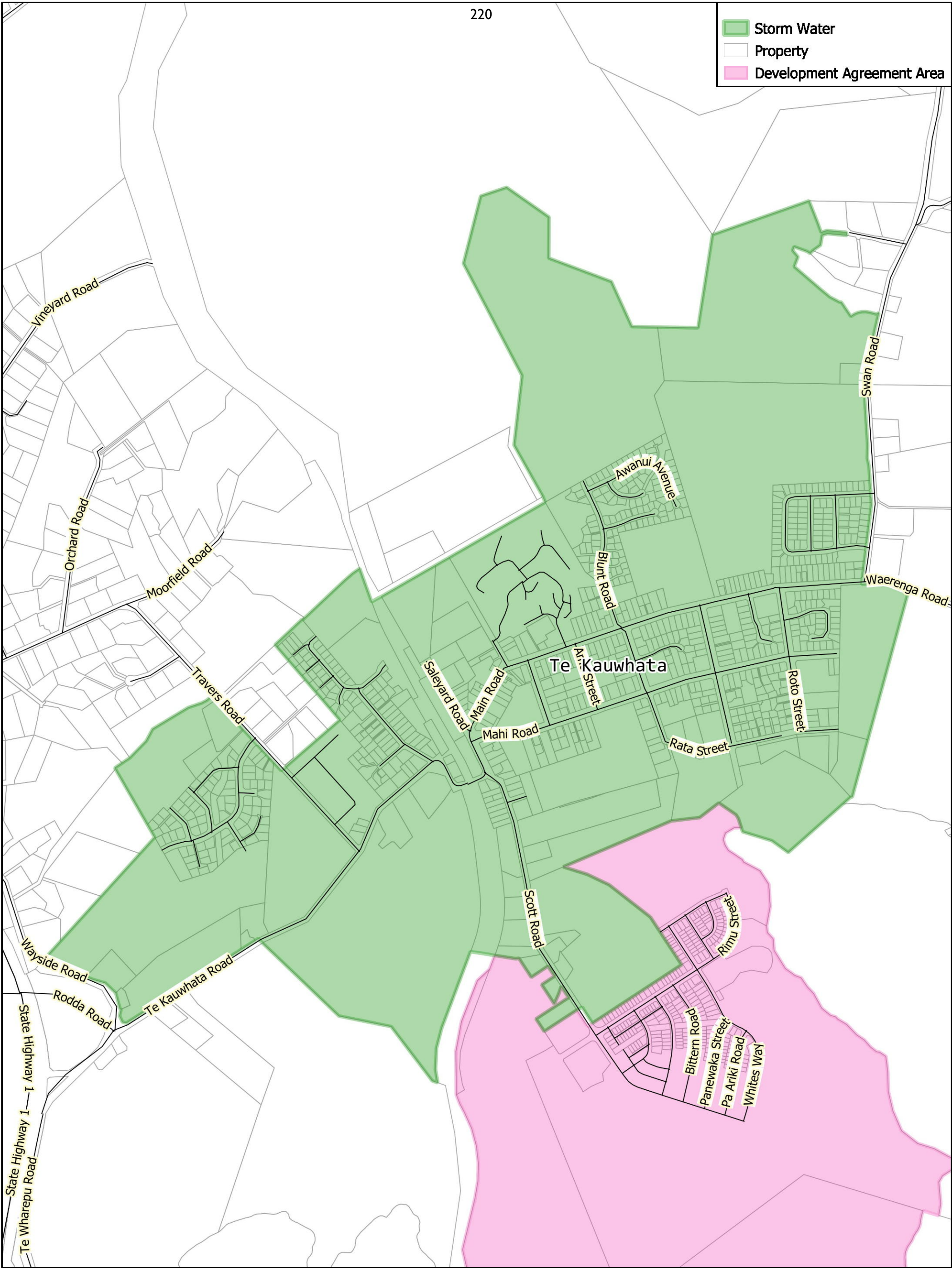








- Storm Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



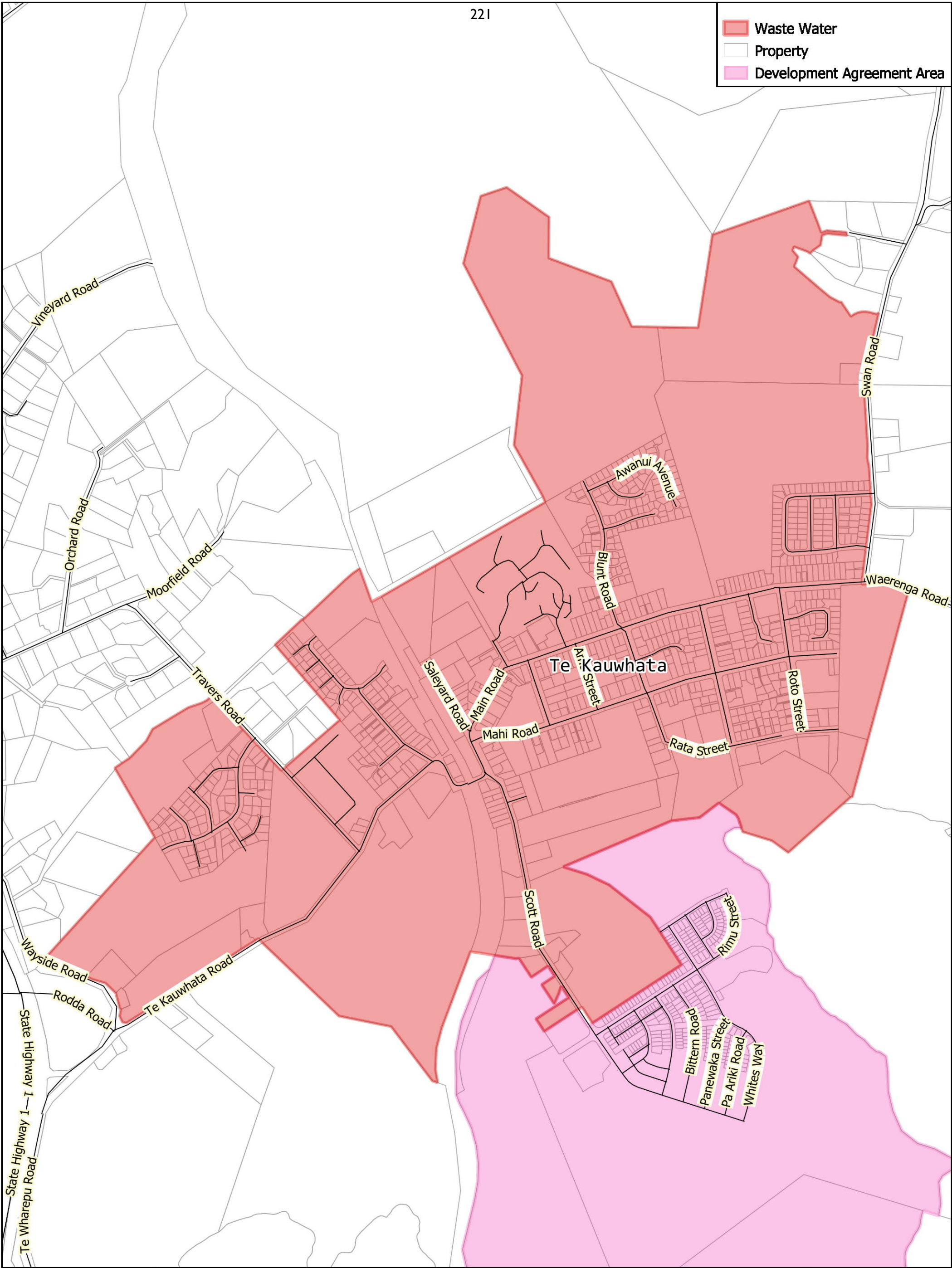
# Development Contribution Te Kauwhata Stormwater

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area

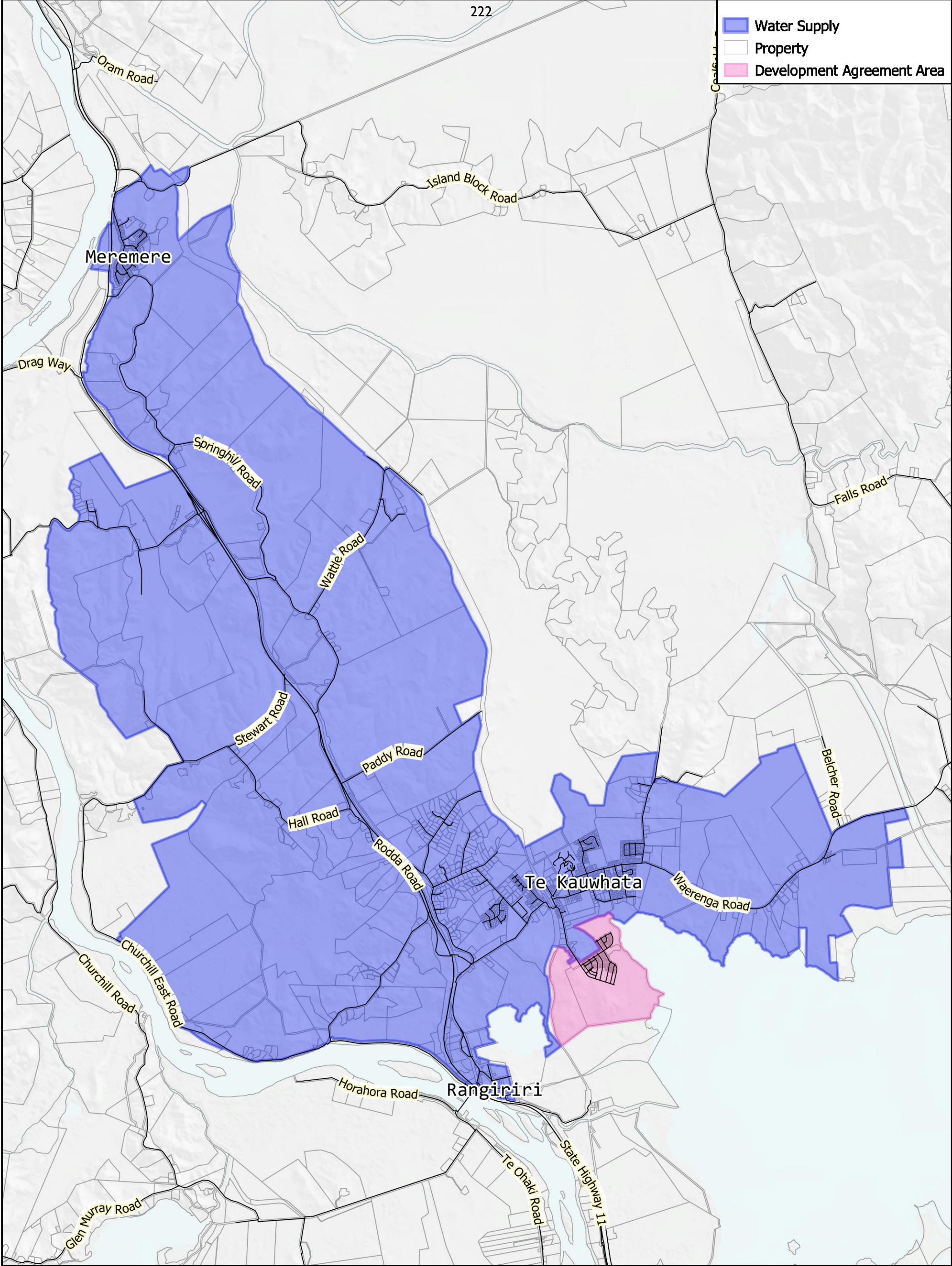


Development Contribution Te Kauwhata Wastewater

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.





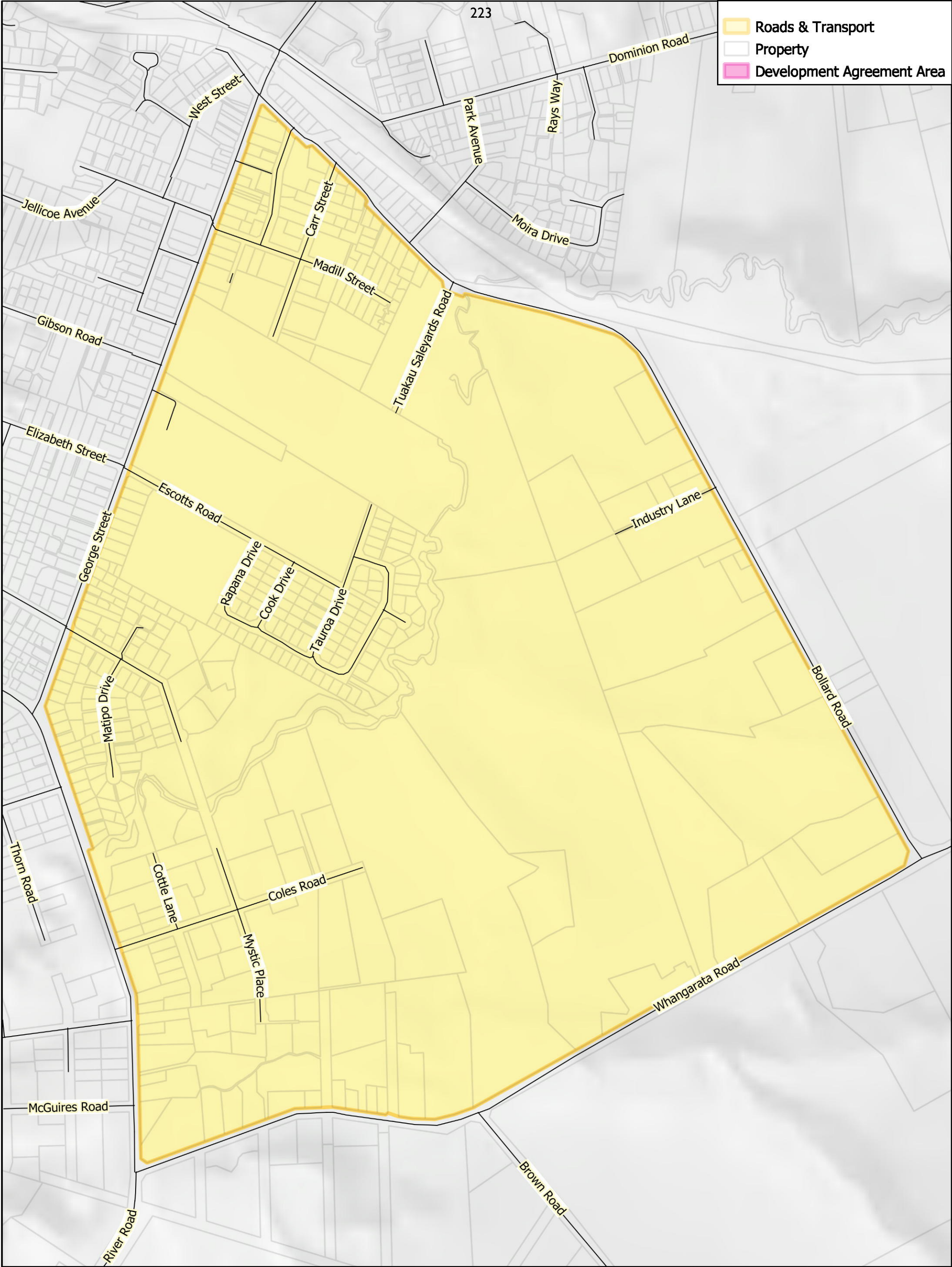
**Waikato**  
  
 DISTRICT COUNCIL  
 Te Kaunihera aa Takiwaa o Waikato

# Development Contribution Te Kauwhata, Meremere & Rangiriri Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



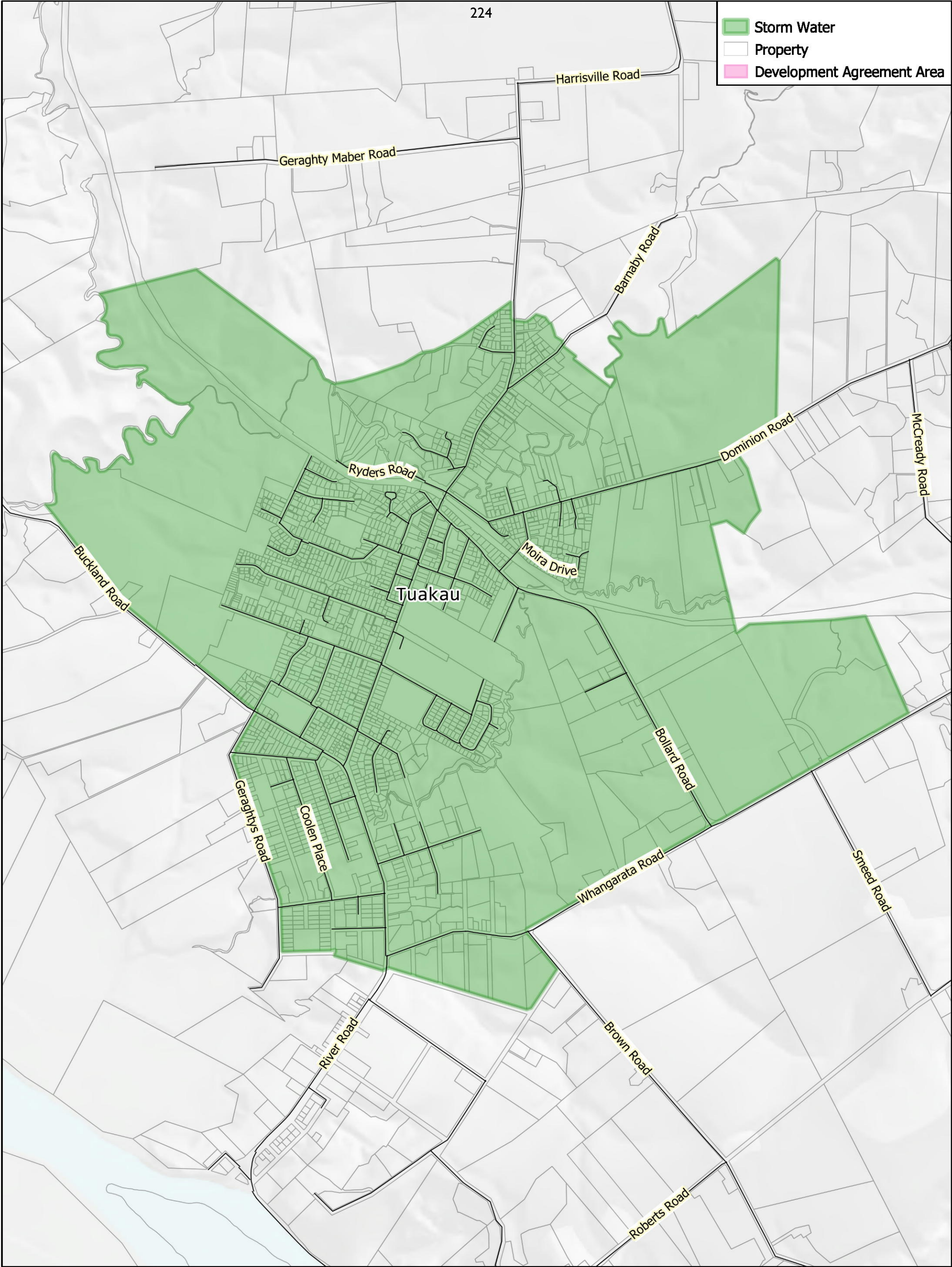


# Development Contribution Tuakau Roads & Transport

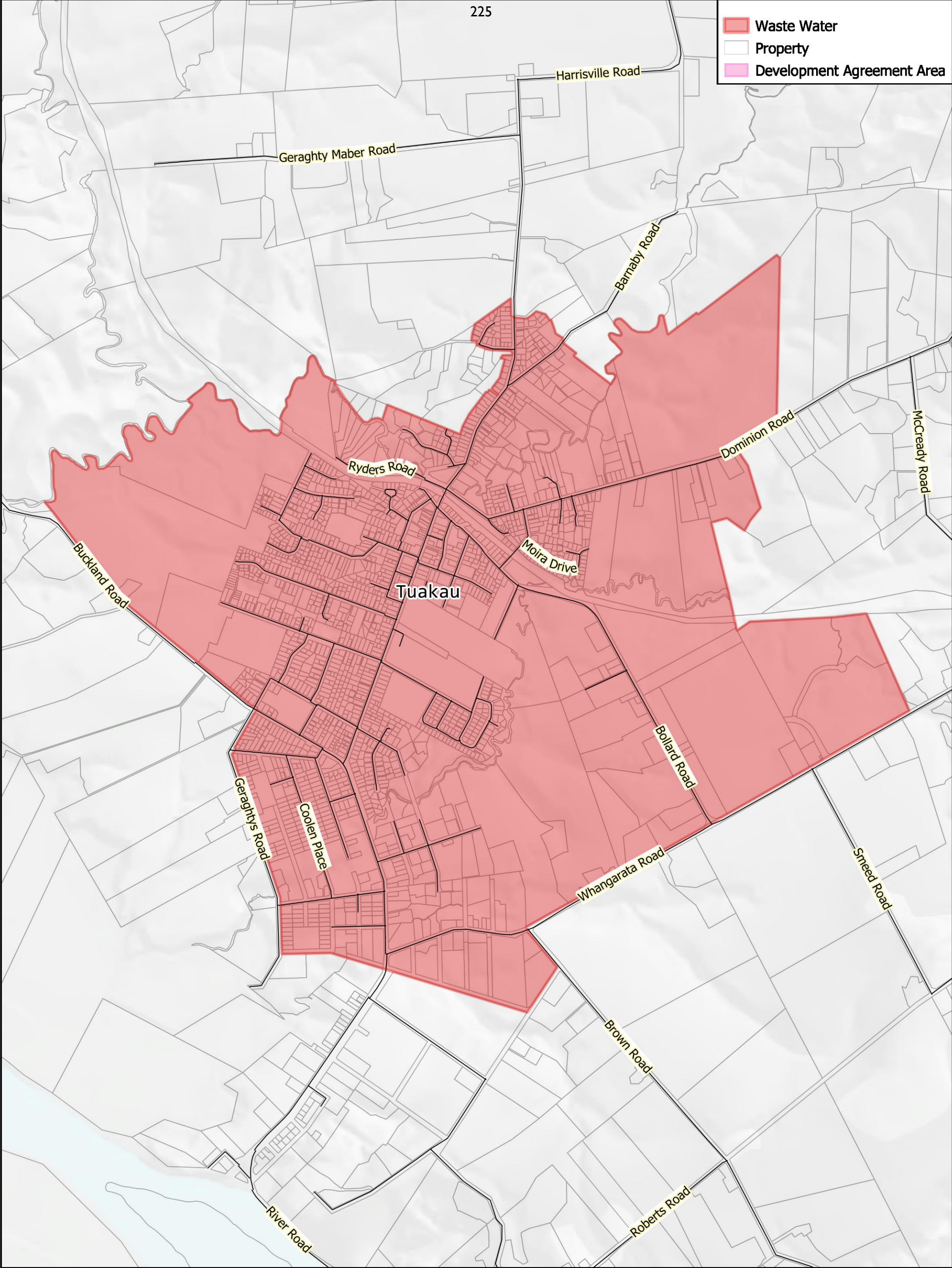
GIS Department  
Created By: BI  
Created For: AP  
Date Created: 2021-06-11  
Projection: NZTM GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.

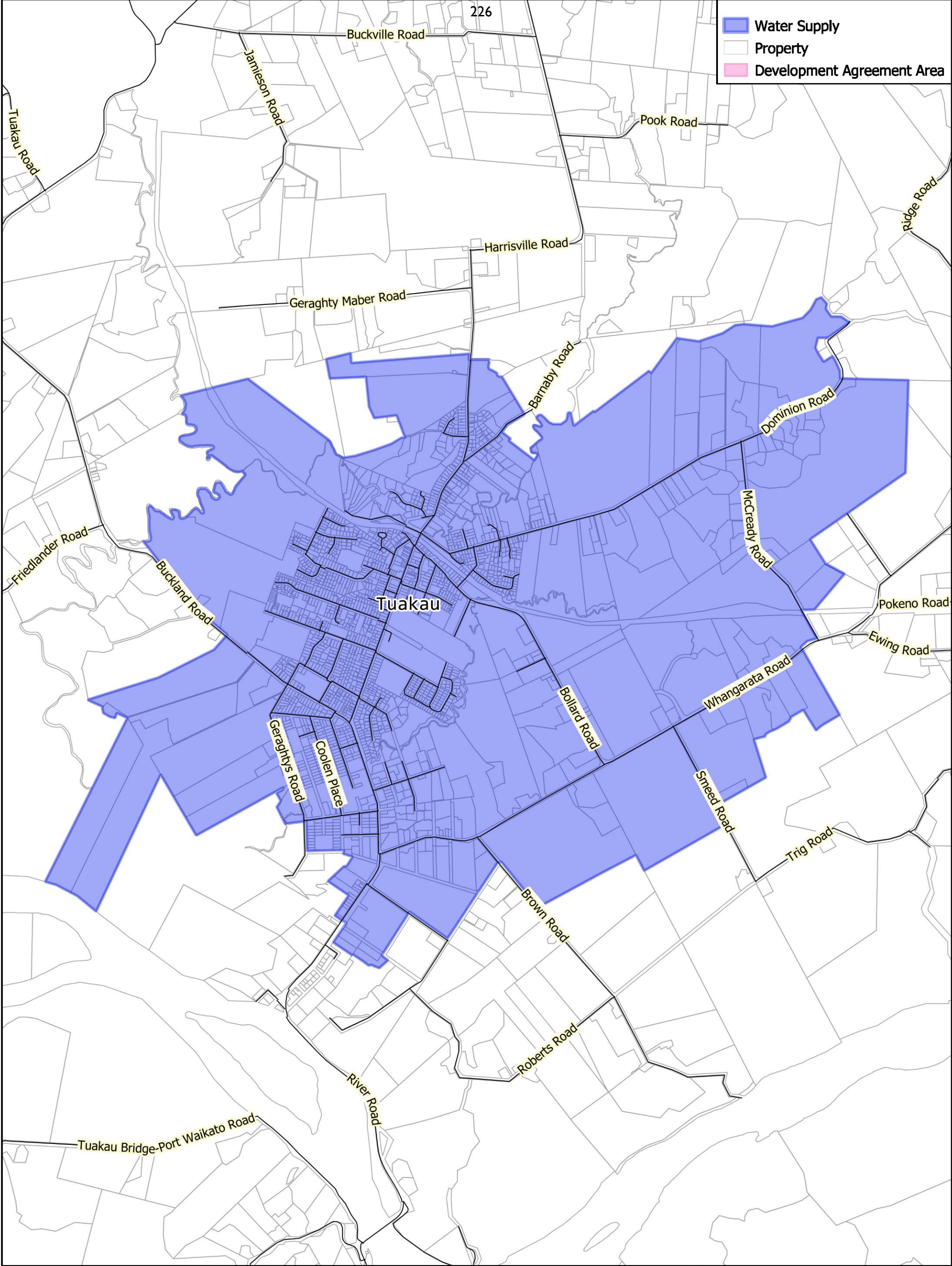












- Water Supply
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



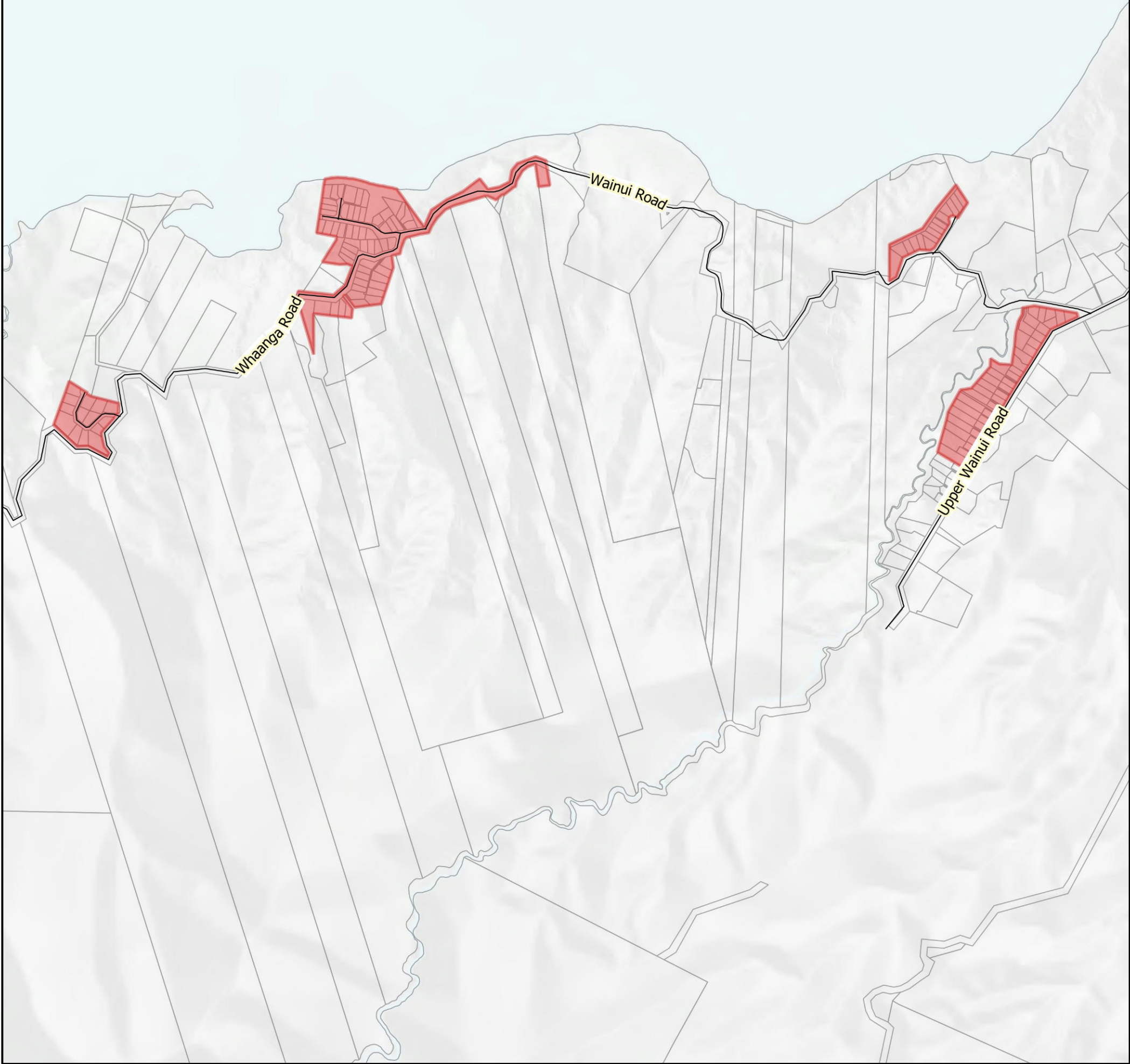
Development Contribution Tuakau Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



Development Contribution Whaanga Coast  
Wastewater

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright @ Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

## Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	% DCs	% Other	Estimated Capital Cost
District Wide Facilities		Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	38%	62%	\$7,411,663.00
District Wide Facilities		Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	100%	0%	\$7,033,927.00
District Wide Facilities		Libraries / Raglan / Extension	40%	60%	\$2,846,951.00
District Wide Reserves		Land - above 1% AEP	100%	0%	\$2,006,690.00
District Wide Reserves		Land - below 1% AEP & active sports	100%	0%	\$1,765,632.00
District Wide Reserves		Land - other	100%	0%	\$976,825.00
District Wide Reserves		Greenslade Road Improvements	50%	50%	\$196,172.00
District Wide Reserves		Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	70%	30%	\$4,535,710.00
District Wide Reserves		Pokeno DFH / NBH-3 / Land Improvements at Helenslee Block	100%	0%	\$31,300.00
District Wide Reserves		7, 9, 10 and 15)	100%	0%	\$363,239.00
District Wide Reserves		Pokeno DFH / Reserve Paths / RP - 8	100%	0%	\$85,000.00
District Wide Reserves		development	100%	0%	\$1,512,781.00
District Wide Roding		Area wide pavement rehabilitation	2%	98%	\$60,454,383.00
District Wide Roding		District wide contribution to developments for new roads	49%	51%	\$16,695,331.00
District Wide Roding		Gordonton road improvements	20%	80%	\$8,074,540.00
District Wide Roding		Safety improvements associated with rehabs	2%	98%	\$4,576,239.00
District Wide Roding		Whangarata road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,513,000.00
Roads and Transport	Ngaruawahia	Saulbrey road roundabout	49%	51%	\$2,288,842.00
Roads and Transport	Ngaruawahia A	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A	49%	51%	\$6,185,860.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Close ford/great south road intersection + cul-de-sac	100%	0%	\$115,936.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,450,206.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade	60%	40%	\$206,200.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road/great south road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$983,454.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Ford street resilience improvements	13%	87%	\$515,500.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Fraser road minor improvements	12%	88%	\$674,649.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	75%	25%	\$30,985.00

## Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	% DCs	% Other	Estimated Capital Cost
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements	29%	71%	\$2,062,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,062,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan	70%	30%	\$57,647.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee/pokeno signals	100%	0%	\$206,200.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Hitchen road bridge	76%	24%	\$30,913.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Huia road minor improvements	12%	88%	\$2,381,153.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Huia road resilience improvements	11%	89%	\$500,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road & bridge upgrade	29%	71%	\$4,628,092.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road Pokeno structure plan	76%	24%	\$144,010.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road resilience improvements	11%	89%	\$500,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Pokeno road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,136,748.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	70%	30%	\$611,978.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Razorback off ramp intersection upgrade	100%	0%	\$52,581.00
Roads and Transport	Raglan	Hills road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$778,314.00
Roads and Transport	Raglan	Wainui # 360 bridge	24%	76%	\$12,606,315.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$592,706.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia A	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A	100%	0%	\$3,700,000.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	100%	0%	\$889,832.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$2,405,683.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Strmwtr TP Extentions Pokeno	100%	0%	\$605,445.22
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$2,268,864.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$3,728,864.00
Wastewater	HIF	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	40%	60%	\$36,400,000.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	97%	3%	\$15,098,237.00
Wastewater	Huntly	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$46,611,259.00
Wastewater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia wastewater pump station upgrades	12%	88%	\$709,800.00



## Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	% DCs	% Other	Estimated Capital Cost
Wastewater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia wastewater reticulation renewals	30%	70%	\$2,600,000.00
Wastewater	Wastewater Treatment	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$53,000,653.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station extensions	100%	0%	\$520,000.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$25,651,637.00
Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$28,295,746.00
Wastewater	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions	50%	50%	\$618,502.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$7,675,200.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	75%	25%	\$3,143,244.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	WW TP Extensions (watercare)	100%	0%	\$18,165,608.54
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	74%	26%	\$5,636,088.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	88%	12%	\$12,501,959.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	88%	12%	\$35,613,271.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	88%	12%	\$364,000.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions	50%	50%	\$131,040.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,255,800.00
Water	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$4,691,370.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	100%	0%	\$1,398,940.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	50%	50%	\$380,204.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	100%	0%	\$4,449,016.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$4,228,420.00
Water	Pokeno	Water TP Extensions Pokeno	100%	0%	\$7,740,444.66
Water	Raglan	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	80%	20%	\$4,748,490.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$1,756,459.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$364,000.00
Water	Raglan	Water Retic Upgrades Raglan	60%	40%	\$2,700,994.78
Water	Southern Districts	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$2,184,077.00

## Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	% DCs	% Other	Estimated Capital Cost
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$5,251,965.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain	20%	80%	\$2,684,749.00
Water	Southern Districts	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$1,847,468.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Mid Waikato water supply treatment plant upgrades	100%	0%	\$72,800.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals	40%	60%	\$213,200.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	30%	70%	\$1,676,159.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades	70%	30%	\$2,953,357.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,628,690.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	80%	20%	\$5,731,600.00
Water	Tuakau	TuakauDominion Booster PS	80%	20%	\$179,902.00
Water	Tuakau	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,410,516.00
Water	Tuakau	Water TP Extensions Tuakau	100%	0%	\$4,788,049.93

**Appendix 4: Community facilities work schedule (LGA: Clause 8(3)(b)(i) of Schedule 1AA)**

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	FirstLTCCPSta	CapStart	CapYears	Renewal	Backlog	% DCs	% other	Estimated Capital Cost	Total cost of capital still to be recovered*	Expected date of full recovery
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Libraries: Te Kauwhata Library	2010	2012	25	0.00%	59.00%	41%	59%	1,300,000	1,142,648	2036
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Neighbourhood Parks: Neighbourhood Parks Pokeno**	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	469,322	335,365	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Hoods Landing Boatramp	2010	2011	25	0.00%	50.00%	50%	50%	10,000	8,470	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: New Fencing	2010	2011	25	0.00%	70.00%	30%	70%	6,000	5,449	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: P&R Raglan	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	11,256	8,043	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Tamahere purchase of land for sports facilities	2013	2013	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	1,536,617	775,640	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Reserves general Pokeno**	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	2,764,274	2,639,039	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Tuakau Esplanades	2010	2012	25	0.00%	90.00%	10%	90%	40,000	38,819	2041
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Village Place Tuakau	2010	2012	25	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	40,000	30,553	2041
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Dr Lightbody Reserve Changing Rooms	2010	2011	25	0.00%	80.00%	20%	80%	100,000	93,878	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Pokeno**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	10.00%	90%	10%	4,564,098	2,529,852	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Tamahere**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	437,963	264,449	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports Pavillions Tuakau	2013	2013	15	0.00%	40.00%	60%	40%	38,621	27,145	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: District Wide Walkways	2010	2010	15	0.00%	64.30%	36%	64%	299,758	223,728	2024
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Pokeno**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	191,968	96,900	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Tamahere**	2010	2010	15	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	1,520,735	899,158	2024
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Wainui Reserve Raglan	2013	2014	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	34,029	18,626	2028

\* As per clause 8 (3) (b) (i) of Schedule 1AA of the Local Government Act 2002, this column shows "the amount of the total cost of capital expenditure that is still to be recovered through development contributions (at the time the schedule is updated)", for community infrastructure programmes that are completed or substantially in progress and do not fall under the definition in section 197 of the Act. These figures do not account for contributions that have been assessed where the invoicing and payment has not yet occurred.

\*\* Historic costs remain in this schedule whereas new capital works now form part of the District Wide Reserves DC levy.

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
District Wide Facilities	District Wide playgrounds IPM # PR-295	\$210,022.00	\$14,199.41	\$224,221.41
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	\$211,570.70	\$14,304.12	\$225,874.82
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	\$2,604,861.24	\$176,112.52	\$2,780,973.76
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	\$528,390.00	\$35,724.01	\$564,114.01
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	\$6,505,537.00	\$439,833.99	\$6,945,370.99
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	\$144,883.20	\$9,795.43	\$154,678.63
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	\$993,897.20	\$67,196.57	\$1,061,093.77
District Wide Facilities	Libraries: Te Kauwhata Library	\$1,300,000.00	\$87,891.93	\$1,387,891.93
District Wide Facilities	Neighbourhood Parks: Neighbourhood Parks Pokeno	\$469,322.00	\$31,730.47	\$501,052.47
District Wide Facilities	Raglan toilets IPM # PR-308	\$57,520.48	\$3,888.91	\$61,409.39
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Hoods Landing Boatramp	\$10,000.00	\$676.09	\$10,676.09
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: New Fencing	\$6,000.00	\$405.66	\$6,405.66
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: P&R Raglan	\$11,256.00	\$761.01	\$12,017.01
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Reserve balance from Wilde/Murray properties	\$1,536,617.00	\$103,889.41	\$1,640,506.41
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Reserves general Pokeno	\$2,764,274.18	\$186,890.30	\$2,951,164.48
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Tuakau Esplanades	\$40,000.00	\$2,704.37	\$42,704.37
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Village Pl Tuakau	\$40,000.00	\$2,704.37	\$42,704.37
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Dr Lightbody Reserve Changing Rooms	\$100,000.00	\$6,760.92	\$106,760.92
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Pokeno	\$4,564,098.00	\$308,574.90	\$4,872,672.90
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Tamahere	\$437,963.00	\$29,610.32	\$467,573.32
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports Pavillions Tuakau	\$38,621.00	\$2,611.13	\$41,232.13
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways	\$299,758.00	\$20,266.39	\$320,024.39
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Pokeno	\$191,968.00	\$12,978.80	\$204,946.80
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Tamahere	\$1,520,734.50	\$102,815.60	\$1,623,550.10
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Wainui Reserve Raglan	\$34,029.00	\$2,300.67	\$36,329.67
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1a / Land - above 1% AEP	\$1,561,500.00	\$105,571.73	\$1,667,071.73
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1a / Land - above 1% AEP	\$445,190.00	\$30,098.93	\$475,288.93
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1b / Land - below 1% AEP & active sports	\$1,765,632.00	\$119,372.92	\$1,885,004.92
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1c / Land - other	\$976,825.00	\$66,042.33	\$1,042,867.33
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$10,000.00	\$676.09	\$10,676.09
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$43,222.00	\$2,922.20	\$46,144.20
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$44,864.00	\$3,033.22	\$47,897.22
District Wide Reserves	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	\$819,596.40	\$55,412.24	\$875,008.64
District Wide Reserves	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	\$2,355,400.60	\$159,246.69	\$2,514,647.29
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / NBH-3 / Land Improvements at Helenslee Block	\$31,300.00	\$2,116.17	\$33,416.17
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / Other Park Improvements (covers OR-1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10 and 15)	\$363,239.00	\$24,558.29	\$387,797.29
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / Reserve Paths / RP - 8	\$85,000.00	\$5,746.78	\$90,746.78
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno neighbourhood parks IPM # PR-286	\$3,805,845.00	\$257,310.04	\$4,063,155.04
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno parks and reserves IPM # PR-456	\$5,103,858.00	\$345,067.63	\$5,448,925.63
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno sports ground	\$837,229.97	\$56,604.43	\$893,834.40
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno sports ground IPM # PR-313	\$315,724.00	\$21,345.84	\$337,069.84
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno walkways	\$5,569.68	\$376.56	\$5,946.24
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno walkways IPM # PR-309	\$178,214.00	\$12,048.90	\$190,262.90
District Wide Reserves	Sports and Recreation / Te Kowhai Village Green land development	\$1,512,781.00	\$102,277.88	\$1,615,058.88
District Wide Reserves	Tamahere sports ground	\$4,141,786.91	\$280,022.80	\$4,421,809.71
District Wide Reserves	Tamahere sports ground IPM # PR-461	\$2,429,888.00	\$164,282.72	\$2,594,170.72
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata P&R Land purchase	\$697,179.87	\$47,135.76	\$744,315.63
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata walkways IPM # PR-460	\$464,159.68	\$31,381.45	\$495,541.13



Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata walkways IPM # PR-460	\$374,796.48	\$25,339.68	\$400,136.16
District Wide Roding	Area wide pavement rehabilitation	\$18,056,123.38	\$1,220,759.61	\$19,276,882.99
District Wide Roding	Area wide pavement rehabilitation	\$1,209,087.66	\$81,745.42	\$1,290,833.08
District Wide Roding	Bridge Widening & Strengthening	\$341,000.00	\$23,054.73	\$364,054.73
District Wide Roding	District wide contribution to developments for new roads	\$8,180,712.19	\$553,091.20	\$8,733,803.39
District Wide Roding	Gordonton road improvements	\$1,614,908.00	\$109,182.60	\$1,724,090.60
District Wide Roding	Minor Safety Capital	\$8,778,767.47	\$593,525.23	\$9,372,292.70
District Wide Roding	Minor Safety Projects	\$621,000.00	\$41,985.30	\$662,985.30
District Wide Roding	New footpaths	\$915,258.24	\$61,879.85	\$977,138.09
District Wide Roding	NZTA Minor Safety	\$18,257,358.00	\$1,234,364.91	\$19,491,722.91
District Wide Roding	Pavement rehabilitation	\$52,487,580.00	\$3,548,641.98	\$56,036,221.98
District Wide Roding	Project Management	\$132,000.00	\$8,924.41	\$140,924.41
District Wide Roding	Safety improvements associated with rehabs	\$91,524.78	\$6,187.91	\$97,712.69
District Wide Roding	Seal Widening	\$360,000.00	\$24,339.30	\$384,339.30
District Wide Roding	Seal Widening Programme	\$1,007,000.00	\$68,082.44	\$1,075,082.44
District Wide Roding	Urban Pedestrian Facility Improvements	\$21,000.00	\$1,419.79	\$22,419.79
District Wide Roding	Whangarata road minor improvements	\$603,120.00	\$40,776.45	\$643,896.45
HIF - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$5,532,800.00	\$0.00	\$5,532,800.00
HIF - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$9,172,800.00	\$0.00	\$9,172,800.00
HIF - Water	Reservoir	\$3,365,694.95	\$0.00	\$3,365,694.95
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	\$2,000,960.00	\$0.00	\$2,000,960.00
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	\$77,590.48	\$0.00	\$77,590.48
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	\$1,940,234.86	\$0.00	\$1,940,234.86
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	\$151,919.78	\$0.00	\$151,919.78
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	\$3,863,911.92	\$0.00	\$3,863,911.92
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	\$4,499,249.04	\$0.00	\$4,499,249.04
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades	\$2,638,562.96	\$0.00	\$2,638,562.96
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	\$220,794.64	\$0.00	\$220,794.64
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	\$346,096.08	\$0.00	\$346,096.08
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	\$15,055,179.92	\$0.00	\$15,055,179.92
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	\$15,717,607.84	\$0.00	\$15,717,607.84
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	\$1,232,121.49	\$0.00	\$1,232,121.49
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	\$320,320.00	\$0.00	\$320,320.00
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	RD1C construction cost	\$892,578.40	\$60,346.49	\$952,924.89
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	RD2A (stage b) construction cost	\$1,387,120.63	\$93,782.08	\$1,480,902.71
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	Underpass construction cost	\$3,509,174.32	\$237,252.38	\$3,746,426.70
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$1,206,400.00	\$81,563.71	\$1,287,963.71
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$599,673.00	\$40,543.40	\$640,216.40
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$188,178.00	\$12,722.56	\$200,900.56
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$3,932,911.00	\$265,900.87	\$4,198,811.87
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$2,121,412.00	\$143,426.92	\$2,264,838.92
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$745,158.00	\$50,379.52	\$795,537.52
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$906,360.00	\$61,278.25	\$967,638.25
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$262,080.00	\$17,719.01	\$279,799.01
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$1,191,328.00	\$80,544.70	\$1,271,872.70
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$652,445.60	\$44,111.31	\$696,556.91
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$622,737.00	\$42,102.73	\$664,839.73
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	\$1,103,091.00	\$74,579.07	\$1,177,670.07
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions	\$824,436.17	\$55,739.45	\$880,175.62
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions	\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions	\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Huntly - Stormwater	Upgrade culvert across SH1 & Railway	\$157,500.00	\$10,648.45	\$168,148.45
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$2,885,388.60	\$195,078.74	\$3,080,467.34
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,015,231.20	\$203,857.29	\$3,219,088.49
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,421,632.00	\$231,333.72	\$3,652,965.72
Huntly - Water	Construct additional storage for Huntly Supply	\$516,143.00	\$34,896.00	\$551,039.00
Huntly - Water	Construct additional storage for Huntly Supply	\$1,167,010.00	\$78,900.58	\$1,245,910.58
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions	\$65,520.00	\$4,429.75	\$69,949.75
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	\$114,551.00	\$7,744.70	\$122,295.70
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	\$119,935.00	\$8,108.71	\$128,043.71
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	\$125,452.00	\$8,481.71	\$133,933.71
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	\$131,097.00	\$8,863.36	\$139,960.36
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	\$136,865.00	\$9,253.33	\$146,118.33
Lorenzen Bay - Wastewater	Relocate and rebuild Lorenzen Bay PumpST	\$601,909.00	\$40,694.57	\$642,603.57
Ngaruawahia - Roads and Transport	Saulbrey road roundabout	\$1,121,532.58	\$75,825.89	\$1,197,358.47
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$10,868.00	\$734.78	\$11,602.78
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$9,009.22	\$609.11	\$9,618.33
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$18,900.97	\$1,277.88	\$20,178.85
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$3,298.24	\$222.99	\$3,521.23
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$3,449.82	\$233.24	\$3,683.06
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$3,605.25	\$243.75	\$3,849.00
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$3,763.76	\$254.46	\$4,018.22
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$3,929.42	\$265.66	\$4,195.08
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$4,098.49	\$277.10	\$4,375.59
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	\$4,274.49	\$288.99	\$4,563.48
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation upgrades	\$117,369.06	\$7,935.23	\$125,304.29
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Stormwater projects	\$249,367.00	\$16,859.50	\$266,226.50
Ngaruawahia - Wastewater	Ngaruawahia wastewater pump station upgrades	\$85,176.00	\$5,758.68	\$90,934.68
Ngaruawahia - Wastewater	Ngaruawahia wastewater reticulation renewals	\$780,000.00	\$52,735.16	\$832,735.16
Ngaruawahia - Water	Construction network upgrades	\$322,718.00	\$21,818.70	\$344,536.70
Ngaruawahia - Water	Construction network upgrades	\$331,109.00	\$22,386.01	\$353,495.01
Ngaruawahia - Water	Design network improvements to be constructed over 5 years	\$852,081.00	\$57,608.49	\$909,689.49
Ngaruawahia - Water	ngaruawahia treatment plant upgrade	\$600,000.00	\$40,565.51	\$640,565.51
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia Water supply network upgrade	\$583,144.00	\$39,425.88	\$622,569.88
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	\$296,411.02	\$20,040.10	\$316,451.12
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	\$546,000.00	\$36,914.61	\$582,914.61
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	\$572,754.00	\$38,723.43	\$611,477.43
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	\$599,673.00	\$40,543.40	\$640,216.40
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	\$627,258.00	\$42,408.40	\$669,666.40
Ngaruawahia A - Roads and Transport	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A	\$3,031,071.40	\$204,928.24	\$3,235,999.64
Ngaruawahia A - Stormwater	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A	\$3,700,000.00	\$250,153.95	\$3,950,153.95
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,286,409.20	\$222,191.41	\$3,508,600.61
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,427,724.80	\$231,745.65	\$3,659,470.45
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,885,996.60	\$262,729.02	\$4,148,725.62
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Bridge road	\$533,000.00	\$36,035.69	\$569,035.69
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Bunds	\$50,000.00	\$3,380.46	\$53,380.46
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Close ford/great south road intersection + cul-de-sac	\$115,936.00	\$7,838.34	\$123,774.34
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road minor improvements	\$588,049.44	\$39,757.54	\$627,806.98
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade	\$123,720.00	\$8,364.61	\$132,084.61
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road/great south road minor improvements	\$236,028.96	\$15,957.72	\$251,986.68
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Ford street resilience improvements	\$67,015.00	\$4,530.83	\$71,545.83
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Fraser road minor improvements	\$80,957.88	\$5,473.50	\$86,431.38

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	\$278,226.81	\$18,810.69	\$297,037.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	\$778,226.81	\$52,615.27	\$830,842.08
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	\$23,238.75	\$1,571.15	\$24,809.90
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements	\$597,980.00	\$40,428.93	\$638,408.93
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee Collector 1 - Pokeno SP	\$2,969,672.00	\$200,777.07	\$3,170,449.07
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee Road - Pokeno SP	\$3,145,485.00	\$212,663.65	\$3,358,148.65
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee road minor improvements	\$494,880.00	\$33,458.43	\$528,338.43
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan	\$40,352.90	\$2,728.23	\$43,081.13
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee/munro intersection upgrade	\$216,525.00	\$14,639.08	\$231,164.08
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee/pokeno signals	\$206,200.00	\$13,941.01	\$220,141.01
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen Road 2 (Upgrade) - Pokeno SP	\$748,900.08	\$50,632.52	\$799,532.60
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen road 2 (upgrade) Pokeno structure plan	\$373,900.08	\$25,279.08	\$399,179.16
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen Road Bridge	\$2,922,928.95	\$197,616.81	\$3,120,545.76
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen road bridge	\$23,493.88	\$1,588.40	\$25,082.28
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Huia road minor improvements	\$285,738.36	\$19,318.53	\$305,056.89
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Huia road resilience improvements	\$55,000.00	\$3,718.50	\$58,718.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Industrial Road - Pokeno SP	\$1,108,497.00	\$74,944.57	\$1,183,441.57
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade dean road off ramp	\$107,582.00	\$7,273.53	\$114,855.53
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade pokeno/great south road	\$417,794.00	\$28,246.71	\$446,040.71
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade pokeno/great south road	\$817,794.00	\$55,290.38	\$873,084.38
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersections	\$835,587.00	\$56,493.35	\$892,080.35
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersections	\$3,784,801.00	\$255,887.27	\$4,040,688.27
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Level Crossing Road - Pokeno SP	\$2,663,499.00	\$180,076.97	\$2,843,575.97
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road & bridge upgrade	\$1,342,146.68	\$90,741.43	\$1,432,888.11
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road Pokeno structure plan	\$109,447.60	\$7,399.66	\$116,847.26
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road resilience improvements	\$55,000.00	\$3,718.50	\$58,718.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno bridge	\$3,525,000.00	\$238,322.34	\$3,763,322.34
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road minor improvements	\$512,819.52	\$34,671.30	\$547,490.82
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	\$1,153,557.33	\$77,991.06	\$1,231,548.39
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	\$2,407,237.33	\$162,751.33	\$2,569,988.66
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	\$428,384.60	\$28,962.73	\$457,347.33
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Razorback off ramp intersection upgrade	\$52,581.00	\$3,554.96	\$56,135.96
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Train Station Property	\$600,000.00	\$40,565.51	\$640,565.51
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	\$230,958.00	\$15,614.88	\$246,572.88
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	\$192,466.00	\$13,012.47	\$205,478.47
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	\$264,319.00	\$17,870.39	\$282,189.39
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	\$202,089.00	\$13,663.07	\$215,752.07
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$26,520.00	\$1,793.00	\$28,313.00
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$27,846.00	\$1,882.65	\$29,728.65
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$43,815.46	\$2,962.33	\$46,777.79
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$25,486.23	\$1,723.10	\$27,209.33
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$133,292.41	\$9,011.79	\$142,304.20
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$27,858.24	\$1,883.47	\$29,741.71
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$29,083.94	\$1,966.34	\$31,050.28
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$30,363.70	\$2,052.86	\$32,416.56
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$31,669.13	\$2,141.12	\$33,810.25
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	\$33,031.00	\$2,233.20	\$35,264.20
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater treatment plant extensions	\$932,786.00	\$63,064.89	\$995,850.89
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3539 Treatment Device (Existing Pokeno - East)	\$184,298.00	\$12,460.24	\$196,758.24
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Construct stormwater pond G1 (Bartell)	\$189,091.00	\$12,784.29	\$201,875.29
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Land for Pond G1	\$220,606.00	\$14,914.99	\$235,520.99

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Land for Pond G2	\$749,649.29	\$50,683.17	\$800,332.46
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3542 Land for Pond Q	\$103,207.00	\$6,977.74	\$110,184.74
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3543 Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)	\$161,681.00	\$10,931.12	\$172,612.12
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3543 Land for Pond E1	\$183,949.00	\$12,436.64	\$196,385.64
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3597 Pipeline from Winstones Catchment to Pond J or K	\$359,783.00	\$24,324.63	\$384,107.63
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3598 Reticulation upstream of TD-2 (Town centre east)	\$307,166.00	\$20,767.24	\$327,933.24
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3598 Upgrade existing piped reticulation between Marlborough and Wellington Streets	\$252,122.00	\$17,045.76	\$269,167.76
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3612 Hydraulic improvements to Gt South Road bridge	\$102,450.00	\$6,926.56	\$109,376.56
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr Retic Upgrades Pokeno	\$605,826.00	\$40,959.40	\$646,785.40
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr TP Extentions Pokeno	\$7,087,204.66	\$479,160.06	\$7,566,364.72
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr TP Extentions Pokeno	\$1,744,189.22	\$117,923.19	\$1,862,112.41
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station extensions	\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$171,084.50	\$11,566.88	\$182,651.38
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$374,400.00	\$25,312.88	\$399,712.88
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$249,600.00	\$16,875.25	\$266,475.25
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$1,965,600.00	\$132,892.59	\$2,098,492.59
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$2,749,219.00	\$185,872.43	\$2,935,091.43
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$3,276,000.00	\$221,487.66	\$3,497,487.66
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$4,123,829.00	\$278,808.68	\$4,402,637.68
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$6,620,395.00	\$447,599.44	\$7,067,994.44
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$3,598,040.00	\$243,260.52	\$3,841,300.52
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$143,921.00	\$9,730.38	\$153,651.38
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	\$2,509,033.00	\$169,633.65	\$2,678,666.65
Pokeno - Wastewater	WW Pump station extensions Pokeno	\$2,473,709.47	\$167,245.46	\$2,640,954.93
Pokeno - Wastewater	WW Retic extensions Pokeno	\$11,600,269.12	\$784,284.63	\$12,384,553.75
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (B-C Helenslee Road)	\$165,231.00	\$11,171.13	\$176,402.13
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (G - H) across railway	\$94,185.00	\$6,367.77	\$100,552.77
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (G - I Hitchen Road)	\$72,450.00	\$4,898.28	\$77,348.28
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	\$119,935.00	\$8,108.71	\$128,043.71
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	\$501,806.00	\$33,926.69	\$535,732.69
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	\$777,199.00	\$52,545.78	\$829,744.78
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	\$54,600.00	\$3,691.46	\$58,291.46
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	\$51,548.00	\$3,485.12	\$55,033.12
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	\$83,954.00	\$5,676.06	\$89,630.06
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	\$1,638,000.00	\$110,743.83	\$1,748,743.83
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	\$2,291,016.00	\$154,893.70	\$2,445,909.70
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	\$343,652.00	\$23,234.03	\$366,886.03
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	\$599,673.00	\$40,543.40	\$640,216.40
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	\$719,608.00	\$48,652.10	\$768,260.10
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	\$1,254,517.00	\$84,816.86	\$1,339,333.86
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	\$1,310,970.00	\$88,633.60	\$1,399,603.60
Pokeno - Water	PR-3843 Construct Trunk Main(D - I Railway Bridge crossing)	\$328,530.70	\$22,211.69	\$350,742.39
Pokeno - Water	WA Reservoir/Storage Ext Pokeno	\$60,166.99	\$4,067.84	\$64,234.83
Pokeno - Water	Water Retic Extensions Pokeno	\$485,254.00	\$32,807.62	\$518,061.62
Pokeno - Water	Water TP Extensions Pokeno	\$8,907,037.66	\$602,197.47	\$9,509,235.13
Raglan - Roads and Transport	Hills road minor improvements	\$186,795.36	\$12,629.08	\$199,424.44
Raglan - Roads and Transport	Wainui # 360 bridge	\$3,025,515.60	\$204,552.61	\$3,230,068.21
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan Stormwater	\$170,612.00	\$11,534.94	\$182,146.94
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$21,840.00	\$1,476.58	\$23,316.58
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$22,932.00	\$1,550.41	\$24,482.41



Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$24,055.71	\$1,626.39	\$25,682.10
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$25,186.35	\$1,702.83	\$26,889.18
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$39,517.38	\$2,671.74	\$42,189.12
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$220,242.96	\$14,890.44	\$235,133.40
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$28,741.65	\$1,943.20	\$30,684.85
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$30,006.27	\$2,028.70	\$32,034.97
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$31,296.72	\$2,115.95	\$33,412.67
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	\$32,642.40	\$2,206.93	\$34,849.33
Raglan - Stormwater	Upgrade stormwater network	\$321,311.00	\$21,723.57	\$343,034.57
Raglan - Wastewater	provide additional storage	\$488,566.00	\$33,031.54	\$521,597.54
Raglan - Wastewater	Raglan Sewer Mains renewal	\$505,338.00	\$34,165.49	\$539,503.49
Raglan - Wastewater	Replace rising main	\$358,627.00	\$24,246.48	\$382,873.48
Raglan - Wastewater	WW Retic Upgdes Raglan	\$262,708.00	\$17,761.47	\$280,469.47
Raglan - Water	Design replacement trunk main from treatment plant to Raglan township	\$29,878.00	\$2,020.03	\$31,898.03
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	\$873,600.00	\$59,063.38	\$932,663.38
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	\$1,374,609.60	\$92,936.22	\$1,467,545.82
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	\$627,258.00	\$42,408.40	\$669,666.40
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	\$1,310,970.00	\$88,633.60	\$1,399,603.60
Raglan - Water	Raglan Treatment Plant upgrade	\$110,000.00	\$7,437.01	\$117,437.01
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$572,000.00	\$38,672.45	\$610,672.45
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$109,200.00	\$7,382.92	\$116,582.92
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$114,551.00	\$7,744.70	\$122,295.70
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$119,935.00	\$8,108.71	\$128,043.71
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$125,452.00	\$8,481.71	\$133,933.71
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$131,097.00	\$8,863.36	\$139,960.36
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$136,865.00	\$9,253.33	\$146,118.33
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$142,888.00	\$9,660.54	\$152,548.54
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$149,032.00	\$10,075.93	\$159,107.93
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	\$155,439.00	\$10,509.10	\$165,948.10
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades	\$182,000.00	\$12,304.87	\$194,304.87
Raglan - Water	Water Pump Station Exten Raglan	\$127,293.00	\$8,606.17	\$135,899.17
Raglan - Water	Water Retic Extensions Raglan	\$173,579.00	\$11,735.53	\$185,314.53
Raglan - Water	Water Retic Upgrades Raglan	\$4,452,279.87	\$301,014.97	\$4,753,294.84
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$527,105.29	\$35,637.15	\$562,742.44
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$178,500.00	\$12,068.24	\$190,568.24
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$1,727,250.00	\$116,777.95	\$1,844,027.95
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$2,405,566.80	\$162,638.39	\$2,568,205.19
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$2,518,628.35	\$170,282.38	\$2,688,910.73
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	\$3,073,565.95	\$207,801.26	\$3,281,367.21
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	replace outfall	\$356,308.00	\$24,089.69	\$380,397.69
Southern Districts - Water	Construct new 0.35ML reservoir to service Matangi (split over 2 years as per Martin's instruction)	\$1,305,512.00	\$88,264.59	\$1,393,776.59
Southern Districts - Water	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions	\$26,219.40	\$1,772.67	\$27,992.07
Southern Districts - Water	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions	\$410,596.00	\$27,760.06	\$438,356.06
Southern Districts - Water	PR-3825 Reticulation extensions within the agreed service area as development occurs	\$18,676.00	\$1,262.67	\$19,938.67
Southern Districts - Water	PR-3827 Reticulation extensions within the agreed service area as development occurs	\$62,059.00	\$4,195.76	\$66,254.76
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	\$104,877.60	\$7,090.69	\$111,968.29
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	\$136,865.20	\$9,253.34	\$146,118.54
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	\$41,059.40	\$2,775.99	\$43,835.39
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	\$171,464.80	\$11,592.59	\$183,057.39
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	\$596,126.00	\$40,303.59	\$636,429.59
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain	\$136,865.20	\$9,253.34	\$146,118.54

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest	
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain	239	\$400,084.60	\$27,049.39	\$427,133.99
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions		\$35,980.40	\$2,432.61	\$38,413.01
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions		\$163,087.20	\$11,026.19	\$174,113.39
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions		\$170,426.00	\$11,522.36	\$181,948.36
Southern Districts - Water	Upgrade existing ps to improve pressure		\$270,917.91	\$18,316.54	\$289,234.45
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Anne Brook Road extension		\$780,000.00	\$52,735.16	\$832,735.16
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	East/West Link		\$502,500.00	\$33,973.61	\$536,473.61
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Tamahere SP historic works		\$4,327,796.00	\$292,598.72	\$4,620,394.72
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Tamahere structure plan Birchwood lane		\$467,981.00	\$31,639.81	\$499,620.81
Tamahere A - Roads and Transport	Redwood Grove - local road		\$720,000.00	\$48,678.61	\$768,678.61
Te Kauwhata - Roads and Transport	Bypass Stage I Roto to Scott		\$1,108,240.00	\$74,927.19	\$1,183,167.19
Te Kauwhata - Roads and Transport	Te Kauwhata Structure Plan/ bal 19998698		\$2,213,929.97	\$149,681.98	\$2,363,611.95
Te Kauwhata - Stormwater	Stormwater projects		\$341,220.00	\$23,069.60	\$364,289.60
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	additional storage at Mahi Road		\$525,000.00	\$35,494.82	\$560,494.82
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Construction - Undertake Construction for growth		\$322,719.00	\$21,818.77	\$344,537.77
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Design - Undertake reticulation design for growth		\$52,500.00	\$3,549.48	\$56,049.48
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions		\$26,985.00	\$1,824.43	\$28,809.43
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions		\$282,266.00	\$19,083.77	\$301,349.77
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Upgrade rising main from Mahi Rd Pump Stat		\$262,500.00	\$17,747.41	\$280,247.41
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	WW Pump Station Extensions TK		\$300,000.00	\$20,282.75	\$320,282.75
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	WW Retic Extensions TK		\$2,626,698.24	\$177,588.90	\$2,804,287.14
Te Kauwhata - Water	Design costs to upgrade the plant to produce additional capacity		\$331,108.00	\$22,385.94	\$353,493.94
Te Kauwhata - Water	Mid Waikato water supply treatment plant upgrades		\$72,800.00	\$4,921.95	\$77,721.95
Te Kauwhata - Water	Reticulation extentions		\$1,102,222.00	\$74,520.32	\$1,176,742.32
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals		\$41,600.00	\$2,812.54	\$44,412.54
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals		\$43,680.00	\$2,953.17	\$46,633.17
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions		\$129,792.00	\$8,775.13	\$138,567.13
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,243,519.00	\$84,073.29	\$1,327,592.29
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades		\$2,067,349.90	\$139,771.82	\$2,207,121.72
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	Harrisville Road Bridge Replacement		\$1,044,484.00	\$70,616.70	\$1,115,100.70
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	Planning for whangarata/pokeno/buckland upgrades		\$156,673.00	\$10,592.53	\$167,265.53
Tuakau - Stormwater	Business Land PC22		\$1,016,000.00	\$68,690.92	\$1,084,690.92
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3601 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1		\$51,225.00	\$3,463.28	\$54,688.28
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3601 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1		\$75,441.75	\$5,100.55	\$80,542.30
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3603 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1		\$209,262.00	\$14,148.03	\$223,410.03
Tuakau - Stormwater	Strmwtr Retic Extensions Tuakau		\$142,273.00	\$9,618.96	\$151,891.96
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$37,440.00	\$2,531.29	\$39,971.29
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$54,054.36	\$3,654.57	\$57,708.93
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$61,857.36	\$4,182.13	\$66,039.49
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$48,573.54	\$3,284.02	\$51,857.56
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$50,807.88	\$3,435.08	\$54,242.96
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$76,691.70	\$5,185.06	\$81,876.76
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$80,066.16	\$5,413.21	\$85,479.37
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$83,588.94	\$5,651.38	\$89,240.32
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$87,183.36	\$5,894.40	\$93,077.76
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions		\$90,932.22	\$6,147.85	\$97,080.07
Tuakau - Wastewater	Construct - Reticulation extensions to service Whangarata Business Park and Stage 1		\$268,931.00	\$18,182.20	\$287,113.20
Tuakau - Wastewater	Construct - Reticulation extensions to service Whangarata Business Park and Stage 1		\$275,923.00	\$18,654.93	\$294,577.93
Tuakau - Wastewater	Design - Undertake design to service growth for stage 1 Tuakau structure plan		\$105,000.00	\$7,098.96	\$112,098.96
Tuakau - Wastewater	Southern Interceptor to Treatment Plant		\$189,482.00	\$12,810.72	\$202,292.72
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades		\$3,744,000.00	\$253,128.75	\$3,997,128.75

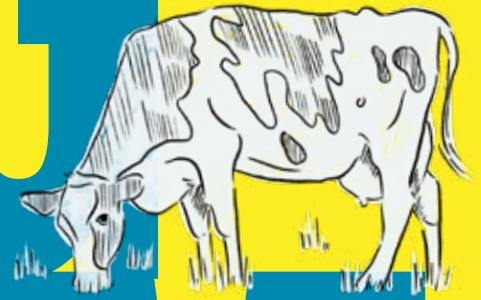
Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades	\$3,931,200.00	\$265,785.19	\$4,196,985.19
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	\$214,783.50	\$14,521.34	\$229,304.84
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	\$393,291.00	\$26,590.08	\$419,881.08
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	\$2,463,575.00	\$166,560.27	\$2,630,135.27
Tuakau - Wastewater	WW Retic Extensions Tuakau	\$1,902,217.25	\$128,607.34	\$2,030,824.59
Tuakau - Wastewater	WW TP Extensions (watercare)	\$20,282,608.54	\$1,371,290.43	\$21,653,898.97
Tuakau - Water	Design watermain connection from Watercare for Tuakau	\$1,639,774.00	\$110,863.77	\$1,750,637.77
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades	\$572,754.00	\$38,723.43	\$611,477.43
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades	\$3,055,936.00	\$206,609.31	\$3,262,545.31
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$436,800.00	\$29,531.69	\$466,331.69
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$1,374,609.60	\$92,936.22	\$1,467,545.82
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$1,439,216.00	\$97,304.21	\$1,536,520.21
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$229,102.00	\$15,489.40	\$244,591.40
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	\$1,439,216.00	\$97,304.21	\$1,536,520.21
Tuakau - Water	TuakauDominion Booster PS	\$143,921.60	\$9,730.42	\$153,652.02
Tuakau - Water	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	\$78,000.00	\$5,273.52	\$83,273.52
Tuakau - Water	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	\$627,258.00	\$42,408.40	\$669,666.40
Tuakau - Water	Water Retic Extensions Tuakau	\$2,465,801.18	\$166,710.78	\$2,632,511.96
Tuakau - Water	Water TP Extensions Tuakau	\$5,729,727.93	\$387,382.18	\$6,117,110.10
Tuakau - Water	Watermains to service Whangarata as per Structure Plan report	\$787,500.00	\$53,242.23	\$840,742.23
Tuakau - Water	Watermains to service Whangarata as per Structure Plan report	\$860,580.00	\$58,183.10	\$918,763.10

## Development Growth HEUs per year

Catchment	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
District Wide Facilities	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
District Wide Reserves	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
District Wide Roding	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
HIF - Roads and Transport	200	200	200	200	200	199	-	-	-	-
HIF - Water	316	282	282	282	282	282	108	-	-	-
HIF - Wastewater	213	200	226	226	226	226	86	-	-	-
HIF - Stormwater	316	282	282	282	282	282	108	-	-	-
Horotiu - Water	64	-	-	-	32	-	32	-	-	-
Horotiu - Wastewater	20	26	59	33	46	78	85	85	85	59
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	27	34	39	36	31	36	39	31	31	36
Horotiu - Stormwater	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	14	14	14
Huntly - Roads and Transport	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	38	38
Huntly - Stormwater	76	93	153	165	148	157	161	165	165	157
Huntly - Water	130	144	144	148	148	144	144	148	148	141
Huntly - Wastewater	102	106	147	159	147	155	155	159	159	151
Lorenzen Bay - Roads and Transport	47	31	31	-	94	31	31	-	-	63
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	157	176	138	232	238	251	245	238	238	220
Ngaruawahia - Roads and Transport	196	240	153	98	131	109	120	87	87	142
Ngaruawahia - Water	315	348	334	315	287	296	273	277	277	277
Ngaruawahia - Wastewater	160	166	179	249	243	255	249	243	243	224
Pokeno - Stormwater	307	216	382	428	451	451	431	415	415	379
Pokeno - Water	359	394	388	418	412	415	394	379	379	338
Pokeno - Wastewater	315	100	268	415	490	494	472	451	451	419
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	382	399	379	416	413	405	396	371	371	343
Raglan - Stormwater	146	157	152	157	146	157	152	146	146	146
Raglan - Water	155	161	155	161	150	161	155	150	150	150
Raglan - Wastewater	147	147	153	158	147	158	153	147	147	147
Raglan - Roads and Transport	122	122	118	136	127	127	127	122	122	104
Southern Districts - Water	48	47	45	46	47	45	39	44	44	31
Te Kauwhata - Water	129	135	125	124	114	127	116	111	114	56
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	122	117	200	308	259	122	88	83	83	186
Te Kauwhata - Stormwater	122	117	200	308	259	122	88	83	83	186
Te Kauwhata - Roads and Transport	71	72	69	65	58	62	59	59	59	57

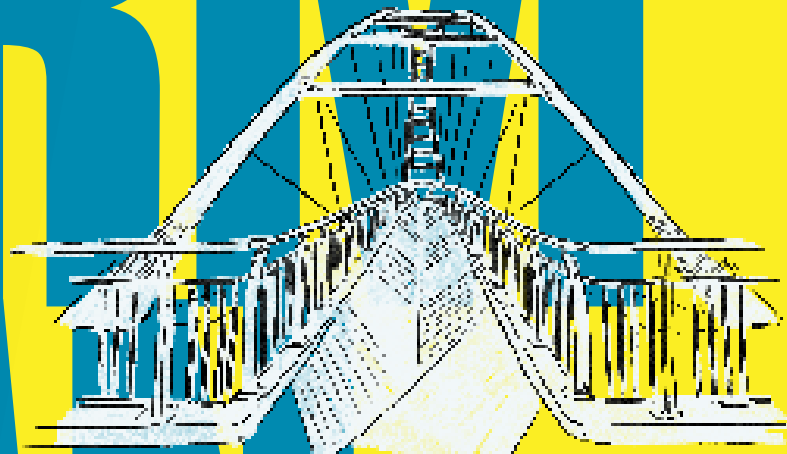


Tuakau - Stormwater	252	252	252	241	264	293	264	252	252	316
Tuakau - Water	280	270	259	315	290	300	285	270	270	331
Tuakau - Wastewater	251	239	239	245	269	305	275	257	257	299
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	87	105	68	50	50	6	25	25	25	56
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	7	8	14	15	11	17	16	18	18	12
Tamahere A - Roads and Transport	14	14	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	189	197	184	181	167	186	170	162	162	162
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant - Wastewater	99	-	-	99	99	-	99	-	-	297
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant - Wastewater	202	192	186	161	244	192	186	150	150	213
Lorenzen Bay - Wastewater	47	31	31	-	94	31	31	-	-	63
Ngaruawahia A - Roads and Transport	33	35	38	22	11	15	6	6	6	6
Ngaruawahia A - Stormwater	19	21	21	21	21	20	-	-	-	-

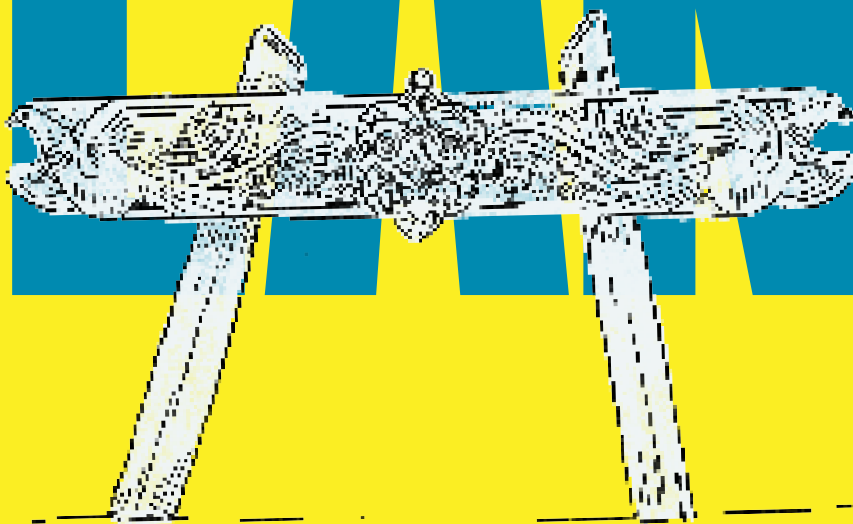


OUR VISION

LIVEABLE, THRIVING  
+ CONNECTED  
COMMUNITIES



2021-2031









# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## X OUR VISION: LIVEABLE, THRIVING, CONNECTED COMMUNITIES

## X OUR COMMUNITY OUTCOMES AND GOALS

## X KEY DECISIONS

## X FINANCIAL STRATEGY

- X Balancing Affordability, Increasing Expectations and Growth
- X Sustainable Growth
- X Maintaining Existing Assets
- X Better Services
- X Managing Debt
- X Affordable Rates
- X Balancing the Books
- X Good Investments
- X Financial
- X Investment Property
- X Waikato Regional Airport Ltd
- X Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Ltd
- X Civic Financial Service Limited
- X Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
- X Planning for the Unexpected

## X 30-YEAR INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY (2021 - 2051)

- X Introduction
- X Strategic Context
- X Interaction with other strategies
- X Infrastructure Overview
- X How we manage our Infrastructure
- X Significant Issues
- X Most Likely Scenario
- X Financial Summary
- X Assumptions

## X SIGNIFICANT FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS

## X WHAT WE DO

- X Governance
- X Sustainable Environment
- X Sustainable Communities
- X Roding
- X Stormwater
- X Wastewater
- X Water Supply
- X Organisational Support

## **X FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT**

- X Rating Base Information
- X Financial Planning
- X Long Term Plan disclosure statement

## **X STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

- X Reporting entity
- X Basis of preparation
- X Significant Accounting Policies
- X Employee entitlements

## **X POLICIES AND PLANS**

- X Significance and Engagement Policy
- X Revenue and Finance Policy
- X Rate remission and postponement policies
  - X Remission of Penalties
  - X Remission and postponement policy – Maaori Freehold Land
  - X Postponement Policy – Financial Hardship
  - X Remission Rating of Community, Sporting and Other Organisations Policy
  - X Land Protected for Historic or Cultural Conservation Purposes or Land Protected for Natural Conservation Purposes Policy
  - X Remission of Uniform Annual General Charge on rating units with exceptional circumstances
  - X Remission of rates – Other categories
  - X Subdivision Development Remission
  - X Postponement of rates for a new subdivision on the grounds of financial hardship
  - X Remission Policy on Uncollectible Rates
- X Policy on Maaori participation in decision making

## **X WATER AND SANITARY SERVICES ASSESSMENT AND WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN STATEMENT**

## **X COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS**

- X Strada Corporation Limited
- X Waikato Regional Airport Limited
- X Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited
- X Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust

# OUR VISION: LIVEABLE, THRIVING, CONNECTED COMMUNITIES

## He noohanga aahuru, he iwi whai ora, he hapori tuuhono tahi

Our Vision and Community Outcomes set the goals we want to achieve in everything we do. We have refreshed our vision to embrace the growth and changes we face. Our vision is that we work together as a district to build liveable, thriving, connected communities as our townships grow.

Liveable communities are well-planned and people-friendly, providing for a range of quality residential options, social

infrastructure, walkways and open spaces. They reflect what's important to people, and support a shared sense of belonging both to the local community and the wider district.

Thriving communities participate in Council decision-making and community-led projects, provide input into the management of their local assets, and sustain the local business sector that provides local employment.

Connected communities have fit-for-purpose infrastructure to create liveable, thriving communities. Connectivity through roads, cycleways, walkways and digital capabilities enable rapid information sharing and engaging in activities together. By these means, people in connected communities access services and amenities that meet their social, health, education and employment needs.

## OUR COMMUNITY OUTCOMES AND GOALS

Together with your Community Boards and Committees, we have developed the following community outcomes to guide our decision-making:

### Supporting our communities:

#### **Kia tautoko ki a taatou Haapori**

We consider the well-being of all of our people in all our planning and activities. We support and plan for the development of complete and connected communities.

### Building our economy:

#### **Ka hanga a taatou Oohanga**

We attract diverse enterprise/business; creating jobs and opportunities for our community. We continue to support our existing industry. We support others who leverage our location to ensure tourism brings benefits to a range of people in our communities.

### Sustaining our environment:

#### **Kia toituu to taatou Taiao**

We are a community that believes in environmental sustainability; we pursue and promote related ideas and manage regulatory processes to safeguard and improve our district.

### Working together with you:

#### **Kia mahi tahi taatou**

Our communities work with us so we are collectively focused on the right things at the right time.

### Providing value for money:

#### **Ka whai painga mo te puutea**

Residents and ratepayers get value for money because we find innovative

ways to deliver strategic, timely and fit for purpose infrastructure and services at the most effective cost.

### Our approach

When considering the financial picture, the Council's overall approach continues to be:

- Support growth in targeted areas
- Maintain existing assets
- Modernise infrastructure where it is prudent to do so
- Do more within existing budgets
- Move the cost of providing a service to those who use them ie. user pays

# KEY DECISIONS

A key focus of our Long Term Plan (LTP) is to build the Council's capacity and capability to fulfil our vision of creating liveable, thriving and connected communities.

The Waikato district is experiencing high levels of growth. Our population of 81,473 (2020) is expected to swell by more than 14,000 in the next decade and rise to between 128,500 and 149,500 by 2060.

We face challenges in balancing the level of new investment needed to meet this growth, while still maintaining the standards of the assets and services we currently provide.

To meet these challenges we have shaped our approach for managing infrastructure for the next 30 years by developing our Waikato District Blueprint and 'Waikato 2070' Growth and Economic Development Strategy in consultation with the community.

The Blueprint is a community planning document that sets out the priorities of our towns and rural communities. 'Waikato 2070' provides a plan for how, where and when growth should occur over the next 50 years. Accordingly, our LTP capital programme is designed to support growth areas, deliver Blueprint projects and meet expected levels of service while maintaining affordability for our ratepayers.

LTP consultation options focussed on a General Rates Increase, and the future of our pensioner housing and inorganic kerbside rubbish collection service. The Council received 605 submissions during the consultation period (7 April - 7 May) and heard

presentations from 77 submitters at hearings held on 25-27 May. Most submissions focussed on the three consultation items and the tables below summarise the support for the options offered.

Following consultation, the Council agreed to set the general rates increases to 6.5% in year 1 and 3.5% in years 2 and 3, and to sell pensioner housing to a responsible provider. After much debate the Council decided to halt the annual inorganic kerbside rubbish collection in line with its Waste Minimisation and Management Plan, but agreed to explore alternative solutions such as fast-tracking resource recovery services.

General Rates Increase	Option 1	Option 2	Neither option	Total
	Increase at 9% in year 1, 3.5% in year 2 and 3.5% in year 3	Increase at 7% in year 1, 6% in year 2 and 4% in year 3		
<b>No. of submissions</b>	176	221	131	528

Pensioner housing	Option 1	Option 2	Neither option	Total
	Retain	Sell to a Responsible Service Provider		
<b>No. of submissions</b>	199	274	23	496

Inorganic kerbside rubbish collection	Option 1	Option 2	Neither option	Total
	Continue collection	Discontinue collection		
<b>No. of submissions</b>	328	171	21	520



# FINANCIAL STRATEGY

## Balancing Affordability, Increasing Expectations and Growth

### The Council is achieving this by:

- Moving costs of services to those who use them.
- Maintaining existing assets.
- Modernising and improving infrastructure.
- Supporting growth.

Forecast growth will see a 21% increase in the number of homes (6,600) over the next 10 years. This is substantial and requires a significant investment in all the Council activities to achieve our vision for liveable, thriving and connected communities.

Alongside this, maintaining existing service in an environment of increasing regulation and weather events is challenging.

Within this context the Council has developed a financial strategy that balances affordability for those paying, with rising compliance expectations and community desires, while supporting investment to allow for and arising from population growth.

### Sustainable Growth

The Waikato district has been growing rapidly, our proximity to Auckland and Hamilton making us an attractive proposition for both business and residential development. Growth will occur in the Waikato due to factors outside of our control. How the Council responds to growth drives whether that growth enhances the Council vision for liveable, thriving and connected communities.

There is uncertainty around the potential economic impacts on the district as the global COVID-19 pandemic continues. The potential economic impacts on the Waikato Region as indicated in Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's (NZTA) study dated October 2020 are:

- The south of the Waikato district around Hamilton is expected to perform reasonably well due to relatively low reliance on international tourism (25% of total tourism spend), links to surrounding agriculture, and the city's role as a hub for education, healthcare and other government services.
- The north of the Waikato district is expected to experience slower growth rates due to lower business and population movements out of Auckland, with flow-on impacts on the construction sector.

The Council's forecast growth will mean 6,600 new homes for over 14,000 more people. Much of this growth will occur in towns (42:58 urban to rural population in 2021, rising to 45:55 by 2031). Changes in population and land use on rural properties is not forecast to be significant. This requires significant planning, working with the community and other agencies. It will result in an investment in roads, water, wastewater, stormwater and community infrastructure often in advance of the people arriving. By providing

this trunk infrastructure investment in advance of growth it will avoid adverse consequences to public health, safety and the environment.

Growth capital will initially be funded by borrowing, including the Housing Infrastructure Fund (\$38 million) and each project drawdown will be interest free for 10 years. Where subsidies and external funds can be earned, this will reduce the initial debt. Development contributions will be paid when developments are completed, and this revenue will reduce debt. The remainder will be paid over 25 years by existing ratepayers and by new ratepayers as they arrive.

The capital investment in growth is shown in Figure 1. This chart shows a large investment in trunk infrastructure in the first 4 years of the plan. With the trunk infrastructure in the right place, it will create sufficient capacity to support forecast growth in our main urban areas, which allows for local developer investment to continue in those later years.

The day-to-day costs resulting from population and land use changes will come to \$259 million over 10 years, which is around 25% of total operating costs.

## Capital Expenditure for Growth

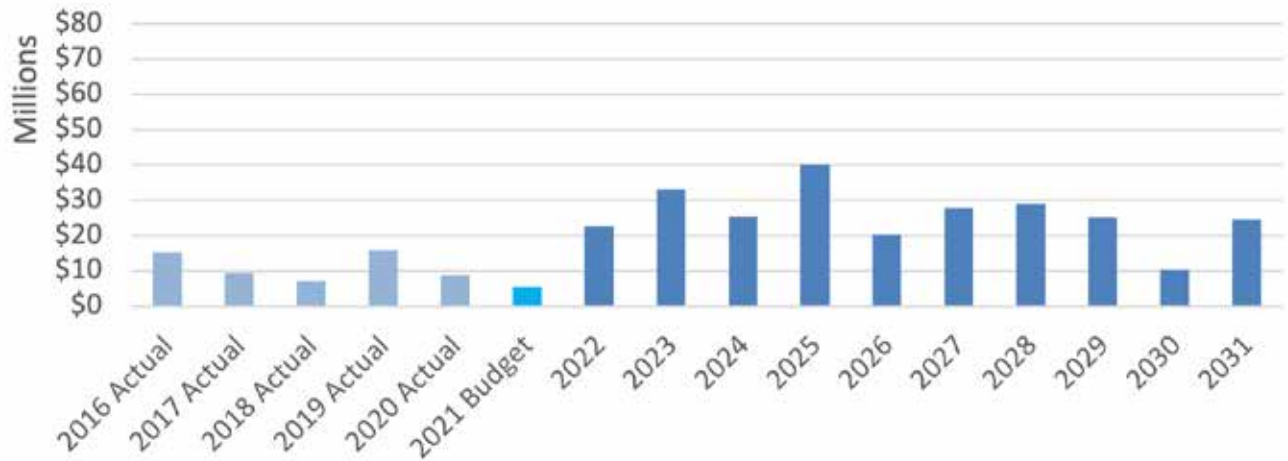


Figure 1: Capital Expenditure for Growth (\$million)

### Maintaining Existing Assets

The Council looks after \$1.7 billion of assets, 86% of which are infrastructure assets. These assets have been the backbone of our community's services for decades. The quality of these services contributes a lot to whether a community is liveable and thriving.

The Council invests a lot of resources in professional asset management practices to ensure they are well

maintained to the end of their economic lives and are renewed at that moment when it is most cost effective to do so. Getting this right has a big influence on the affordability of services.

For Roding there have been great efficiencies resulting from the Council's innovation of its Roding Alliance. With the waters activities the Council partnered with Watercare Services and Waikato Tainui in

October 2019 with the aim of delivering further efficiencies. However, the underlying condition of the assets no longer meet the rising standards for consent renewals on treatment facilities and significant investment is required over and above that previously planned.

## Capital Expenditure to Maintain Assets

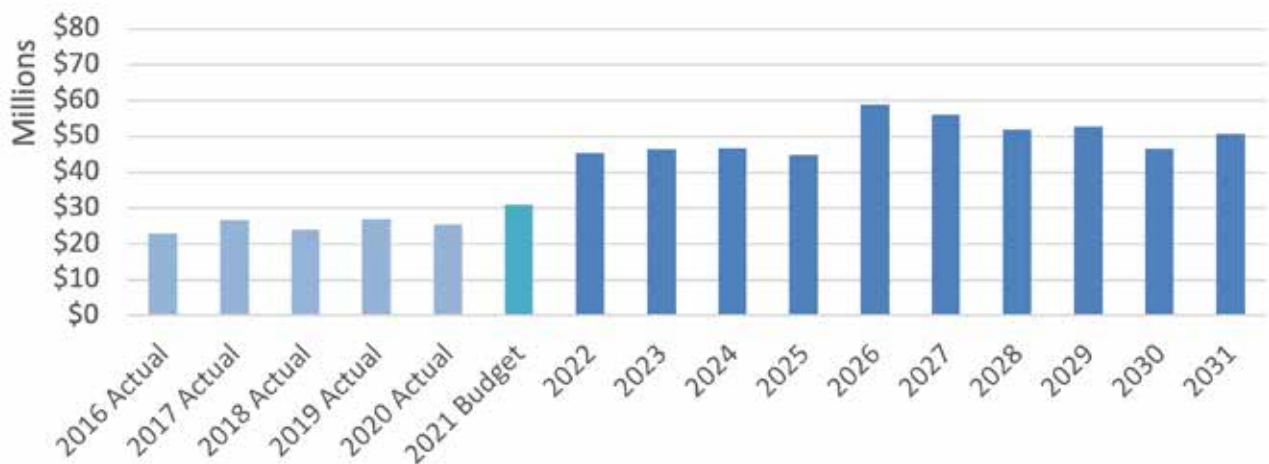


Figure 2: Renewal Expenditure to maintain asset service levels (\$million)

Figure 2 above shows the Council is providing for a consistent investment between \$45 to \$59 million in each year of the Plan. This level of investment is more than annual depreciation (forecast at \$27 to \$43

million) reflecting the scale of asset replacements budgeted in this 10-year period some of which are earlier than planned for due to the need to address upgrades to support growth and changing consent conditions.

The chart shows an increased investment from 2022 onwards across all infrastructure classes, with a sizeable change in 2026 largely due to wastewater renewals.

A significant element of the Council's financial strategy is for infrastructure assets to maintain up to date asset valuations which recognise the current replacement cost of assets and then fund the consequential depreciation cost. This provides for an appropriate allocation of cost to those who benefit from the services the assets provide each year and overall is the most cost-effective approach to ensure current and future generations pay an affordable share of the asset renewal. For each asset type any funds are accounted for in asset replacement reserves.

Along with everyday maintenance this capital renewal budget will ensure that service levels remain constant.

### **Better Services**

Communities that are thriving have a high degree of liveability through a good range of modern services. Communities often desire many improvements which need

prioritising to balance affordability with service levels.

Figure 3 shows an increased investment in the first two years of the plan, 60% of the investment being on better services on the roads and three waters services. Investing in better service levels on core infrastructure is essential to building modern communities, however communities need access to other services like playgrounds and libraries if people are to feel their community is liveable and thriving. The Council must therefore balance investment choices between core infrastructure and community infrastructure and services.

Capital expenditure for better services will initially be funded by borrowing. Where subsidies and external funds can be earned, this will reduce the initial debt.

The remaining debt will be paid over 25 years by existing ratepayers and by new ratepayers as they come into the district.

The regulatory environment is imposing more cost to protect people and the environment including healthy rivers, drinking water standards and consent conditions. Pending three waters reform work has meant that the standards associated with running water and wastewater services will inevitably increase. It is not yet clear what the reforms will mean for our communities but the type of treatment plants that need to be built to achieve regional consent conditions will cost more and are included in the plan.

Providing better service levels will add cost which is included in the graph below.

## **Capital Expenditure for Better Service Levels**

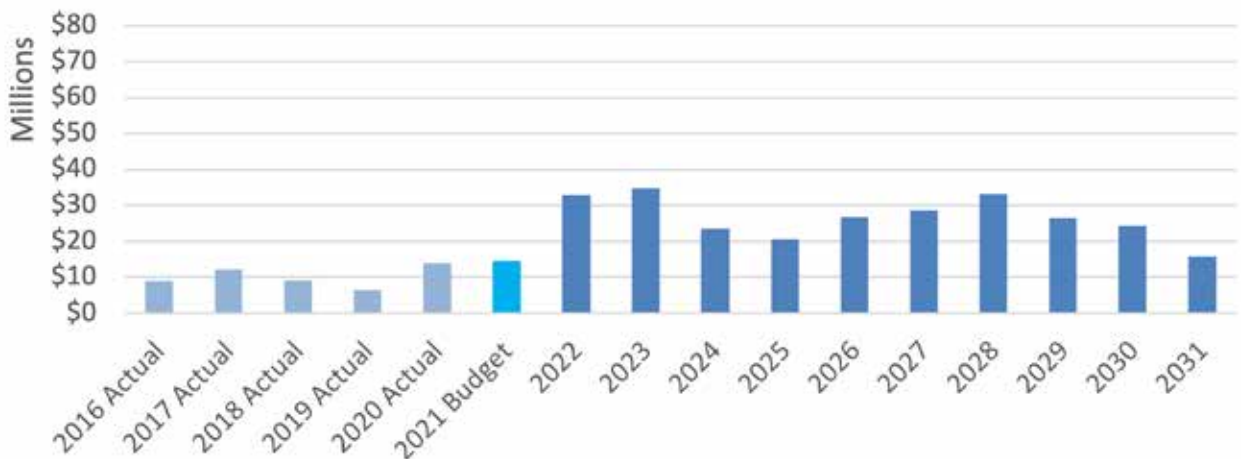


Figure 3: Capital Expenditure for Better Service s (\$ million)

### **Managing Debt**

The increased investment in the next three years in growth, renewals and service levels has the consequence of increasing debt (see Figure 4). Debt rises by \$165 million in the first five years reflecting the level of investment. From 2029 the level of new debt decreases and by 2030 debt repayments exceed new investment.

The Council will repay \$289 million of debt over 10 years.

The Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) loan was approved in 2020 with borrowing to be drawn down over the first three years of this Plan as investment on HIF approved projects is made. This borrowing is

interest free for 10 years (saving approximately \$17 million in interest payments over the duration of the plan). The borrowing is recognised as debt in Figure 4. and on the Council balance sheet.

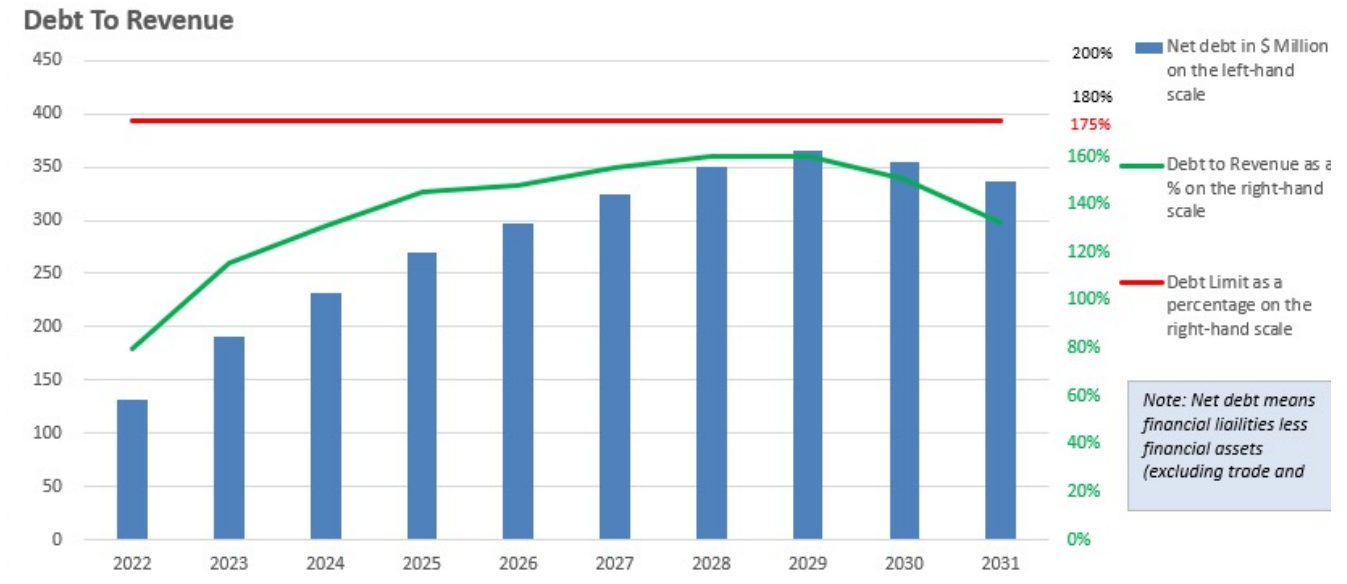


Figure 4: Debt levels (\$million) and Debt limits

## Debt Limit

### Net debt will not exceed 175% of revenue.

Net debt equals total external debt net of related borrower notes. Revenue is net of developer contributions and vested assets.

The Council has set its debt limit using a debt to revenue ratio. This is one of the main methods used by the Council's funders to determine the affordability of debt. People who have borrowed home mortgages will know how important income is to the banks decision to lend money.

The Council's primary lender, the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA), has determined that it will only lend to the Council up to 175% of revenue.

Although the debt limit has been set equal to our borrowing capacity, the Council has \$156 million of capacity it could spend before it would reach the 175% limit in 2022. Additionally, the Local Government Funding and Financing toolbox has been extended to include off-balance sheet options. There would still be the challenge of repayment so in the first instance Council has planned a programme that fits within LGFA limits.

Council's borrowing is secured by either a debenture trust deed or a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Rating Act.

#### Affordable Rates

Rates income ranges between 46 and 69% of income and is Council's main revenue source. During the next 10 years there will be a 21% increase in the number of properties. This will create extra income to offset some of the costs of growth.

## Limits Rates Increases

**Average annual rate increases to existing ratepayers\*, are set at 10% in the first year reducing to 8% from 2023 onwards.**

\*Based on 2020 rating valuations and property information.



The Council has set its limits on rates increases as a measure of the impact on the average existing ratepayer. This measure shows the impact of rates on typical properties by including all rates (general and targeted) charged to a property and is based on 2020 rating valuations.

This measure is relatable to what people pay and therefore can be considered as a measure of affordability. The challenging economic environment created across the world because of pandemic response measures, may mean for some in our community that these limits still feel too high. However, the relative size of our district does not lend itself to economies of scale as our large geographic spread, means we have multiple critical assets with high compliance and operational

costs. These are not costs we can 'opt out' of.

The measures are calculated based on those ratepayers that paid rates in the previous rating year, allowing the Council to focus on how the majority of ratepayers are impacted by the increased price of rates. By doing this the Council can better grow the rates from new ratepayers, which is very important in the high growth situation the district is forecast to have.

The Council has set limits that are real and consequentially could be challenging in the event of unplanned event or compliance costs. In setting the limits this way the Council is challenging itself to be good financial managers for the district. This is a better approach than setting limits so

high they never become relevant to decision making.

### Balancing the Books

Good financial practice is to manage the business so that operating revenues exceed operating costs. This ensures that each year the users of services are paying for what they use. Having a surplus position ensures funds are available for asset purchases and debt repayment.

The figure below shows that after removing development contributions and vested assets from revenue the Council is on the whole forecasting to make surpluses that allow for debt repayment.

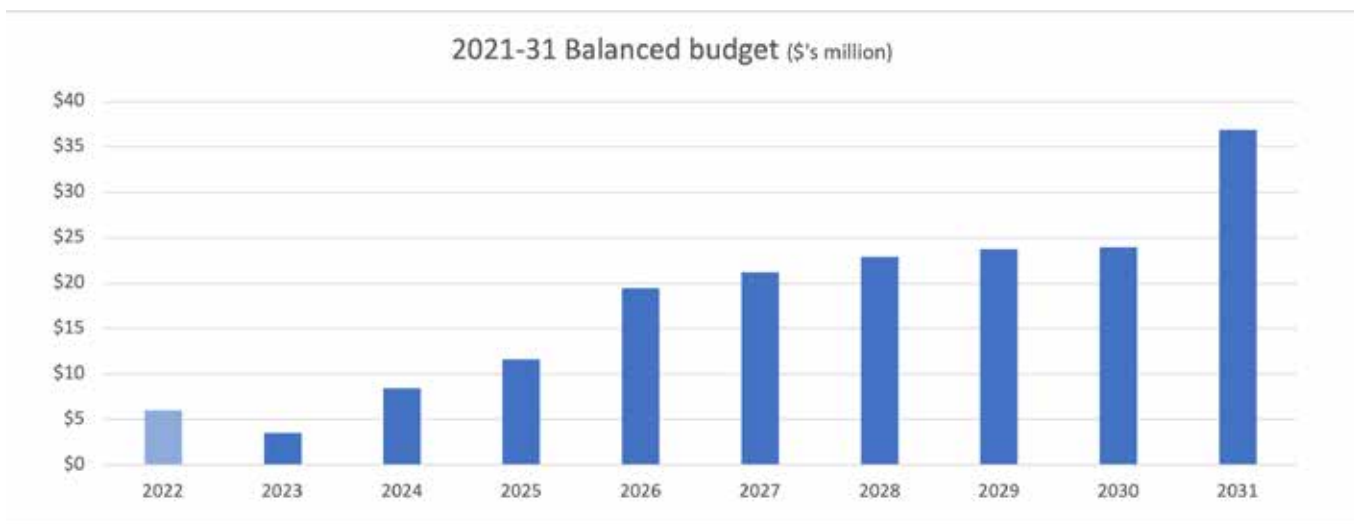


Figure 5: Balanced Budget (\$)

### Good Investments

The Council has financial, property and equity investments which are managed in accordance with the Treasury Risk Management Policy.

Investment	2020 (ACTUAL)		2021-2031
	Value \$(000)	Return	Return (forecast)
Financial	90	7%	7% year 1 only
Investment Property	560	8%	8%
Equity			
Waikato Regional Airport Ltd	16,744	0%	0.18% p.a. from 2024
Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Ltd	219	0%	0%
Civic Financial Services Ltd	38	0%	0%
Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust	0	0%	0%

The Council holds investments for a strategic reason, not just for a financial return on investment. These reasons include where there is some community, social, physical or economic benefit accruing from the investment activity. The Council has the following objectives in holding the above investments.

#### Financial

Cash is held for liquidity purposes, not to make a financial gain. The Council is a net borrower and will convert surplus cash to reduce debt costs as appropriate to maintain liquidity. Any returns from cash investments are offset against the general rate. The financial investments outlined in the table above relate to a small number of community loans which will be fully repaid by 2023.

#### Investment Property

The Council has one investment property in Ngaruawahia that receives a modest commercial lease return. It also has a small portfolio of non-reserve land and buildings. These properties are predominantly owned for operational efficiency including offices at Raglan, Huntly and Ngaruawahia. No return on these investments is planned for.

#### Waikato Regional Airport Ltd

The company operates Hamilton International Airport and promotes the region to tourists. The Council shareholding is 15.625%.

The Council's shareholding is considered a strategic asset. While Council's ownership is largely for economic development reasons and not for financial return, the company has no dividends forecast for the first two years of the plan due to the coronavirus pandemic and the flow on impact to travel. An annual dividend of \$30,000 has been included from year 3 onwards.

#### Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Ltd

The company has been established to cost effectively provide councils with a vehicle to procure shared services. It is an investment which aims to reduce the cost of providing generic services. The company does not provide a financial return by way of dividend.

#### Civic Financial Service Limited

The company, established in 1960, is owned by local government to provide a range of financial services including Riskpool, LAPP and Supereasy Kiwisaver scheme. The Council's holding is historic, and no return is forecast.

#### Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust

The Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust was formed from the winding up of the Waikato Foundation. The funds held by the trust are retained for the trust's purposes and distributed to the community. The Council's reason for holding this investment is to support projects that deliver on the aspirations and community outcomes of the Waikato district as identified and promoted by the community. The objectives of the Trust align with the delivery of community blueprint projects and community identified initiatives.

#### Planning for the Unexpected

Events such as the Wellington and Canterbury earthquakes and locally Cyclone Debbie and the March 2017 weather event have a significant impact on infrastructure. Much of the Council's \$1.7 billion of assets is vulnerable to local weather events and the impacts of events affecting the Waikato River.

The Council has purchased commercial insurance for assets under the ground such as water,

waste water and stormwater infrastructure. This was achieved through partnering with a number of the Local Authority Shared Services councils in a group insurance programme. In the event of a natural disaster affecting water, waste water, stormwater and arterial bridges the Council will be able to secure a proportionate amount of the group's insurance proceeds to pay for the repair and replacement of these assets.

In addition to this cover, Council is proposing to increase the investment in our own disaster recovery fund to self-insure for events that may not trigger the natural disaster insurance policy claim criteria. A specific budget has been set aside each year to re-build the balance of the disaster recovery fund. \$2.4 million has been set aside over the first three years. This fund will continue to be replenished and built upon throughout the 10 years. Additionally, a roading budget of \$800,000 per annum is included for emergency works in the event that the network sustains heavy or prolonged rainfall and a further \$300,000 of minor event emergency works budget per annum. This \$1.1 million of annual budget is additional to funds held in the disaster recovery reserve.

For really big events Council expects external financial assistance for the emergency response and recovery. Council will be expected to initially fund these costs.

# 30 YEAR INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY (2021 - 2051)

## INTRODUCTION

This Infrastructure Strategy sets the strategic direction for the provision of infrastructure in the Waikato district.

It is intended to have a strategic focus, which can be read as a standalone document that sits alongside the growth and development, and financial strategies, and will direct the activity management planning process.

It forms part of the Long Term Plan (LTP) to fulfil the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 Section 101B.

Activity management plans include a detailed 10 year plan.

The 2021 LTP collects the 10 year plans and levels of service from each of the activity management plans:

- Most likely scenario collated from AMPs
- Financial forecast each of the first 10 years
  - Years 1-3 in detail
  - Years 4-10 in outline

The LTP will also include a long term forecast for year 10 to year 50.

The long term forecast summarises years 10 – 50 in five yearly funding blocks as indicative cost estimates.

This Infrastructure Strategy sits within the framework of Council policies, strategies, and plans as shown in Figure 1.

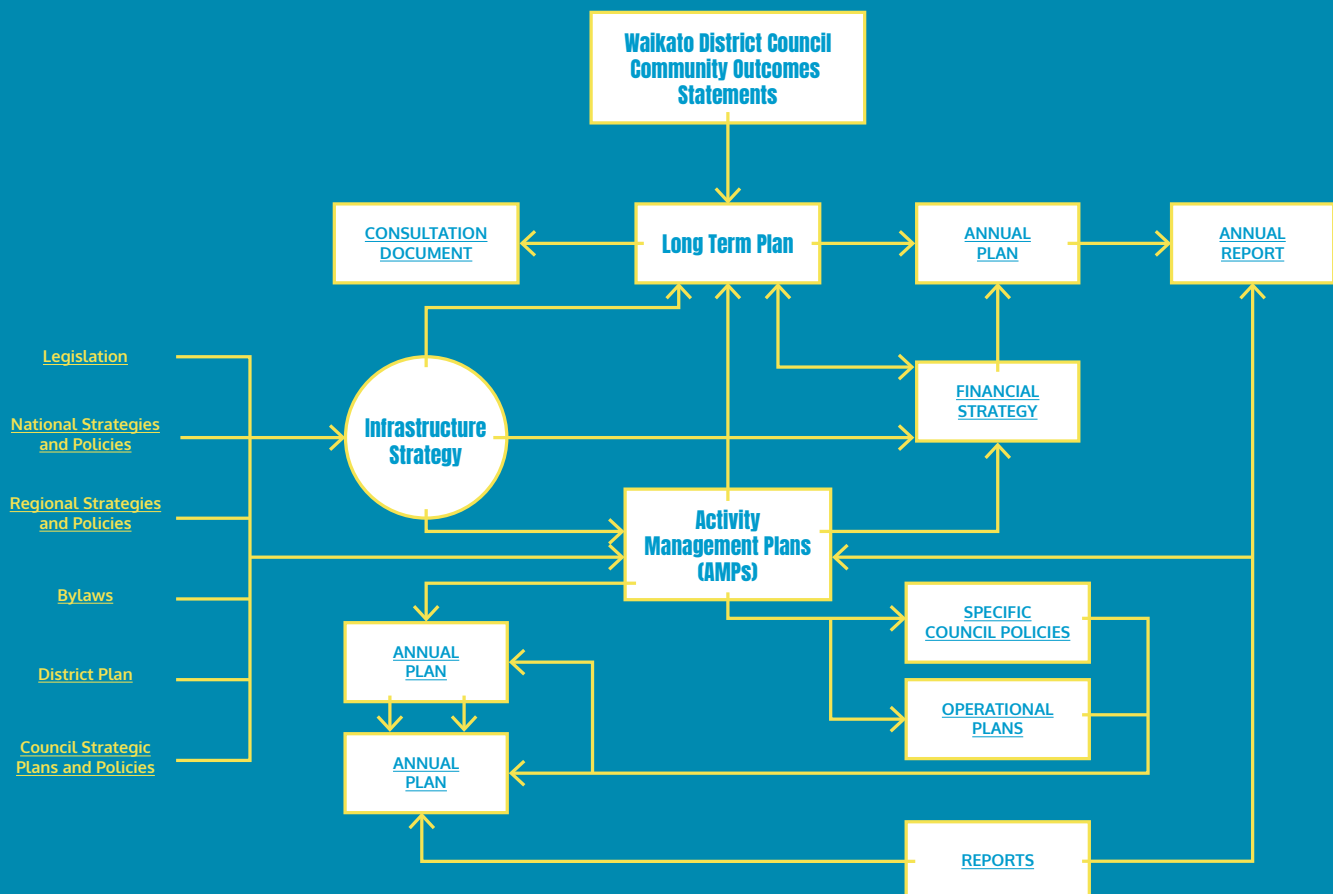


Figure 1: Infrastructure strategy linkage with other documents.

### Purpose

This Infrastructure Strategy formally documents the management philosophy that is applied to Waikato District Council's infrastructure assets as required under section 101B of the Local Government Act 2002. It identifies the significant infrastructure issues over the next 30 consecutive financial years, the principal options for managing those assets and the implication of those options. The Infrastructure Strategy also describes how infrastructure contributes to the delivery of the Waikato Council Vision and our Community Outcomes and:

- Describes the key infrastructure provided by the Council within each activity;
- Identifies significant infrastructure issues and the principal options for managing those issues;

- Describes the activity management practices, including the approach for managing growth increasing service levels, ensuring infrastructure resilience, renewing existing infrastructure;
- Outlines the key assumptions in putting together this infrastructure strategy; and
- Informs the Activity Management Planning process for infrastructure-based activities, and forms part of the Long Term Plan development process.

This Strategy aligns with our Financial Strategy, in which we determine what we can afford to do, when we can afford to do it and how we will fund it.

### Structure

This Infrastructure Strategy responds to the requirements in the Local Government Act 2002, specifically section 101B. The alignment to these requirements is described in the table below.

Section	Description	Alignment to LGA 2002 Section 101B
<b>Introduction</b>	Identifies the purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy.	
<b>Strategic Alignment</b>	Positions the Infrastructure Strategy in the strategic planning framework and describes alignment to community outcomes and the environment we are working in.	
<b>Infrastructure overview</b>	Summary of the core and community infrastructure in the district.	
<b>Significant Infrastructure Issues</b>	Describes significant issues and identifies the response options for the significant issues and documents the benefits, cost, when and funding source	2
<b>How we manage infrastructure</b>	Describes how we plan for asset renewals, respond to growth, alter the level of service, ensure public health and infrastructure resilience.	3
<b>Most likely scenario</b>	Discuss Council's response to the issues and significant decisions about capital expenditure to be made during the term of this strategy.	4 (a, b)
<b>Financial summary</b>	Identifies the costs associated with the most likely scenario.	
<b>Assumptions</b>	Key assumptions and impact potential effects of uncertainty	4 (c, d)



# STRATEGIC CONTEXT

Waikato District Council is experiencing high levels of growth in parts of the district which border the larger urban centres of Hamilton and Auckland. There is also noticeable planned growth in Raglan and Te Kauwhata.

Over the next 30 years, Council plans to build new infrastructure to meet development needs as well as renew existing assets to maintain its level of service and provide resilience to natural hazards.

Significant increased growth funded expenditure is required for water supply, wastewater and transportation infrastructure. Expenditure for other activities such as solid waste, open spaces, facilities and libraries will focus on renewals and maintaining levels of service.

## Community Outcomes

Infrastructure provides an essential contribution toward achievement of the Waikato District Council community outcomes.

The level of service framework (detailed in section five of this document) describes the contribution each activity makes toward these outcomes.

- We have aligned the outcomes of our infrastructure-based activities to the community outcomes.
- The levels of service describe how the activity outcomes are delivered by the activities.

The community outcomes are depicted in Figure 2.

The community desires for Infrastructure improvements are captured, prioritised and communicated through the Community Blueprint process.



Figure 2: Community Outcomes

### Geographic Context

The Waikato district lies within the northern growth corridor between the large cities of Hamilton and Auckland along State Highway 1.

The district has been growing rapidly, with our proximity to Auckland and Hamilton making us an attractive

proposition for both business and residential development.

This diverse district covers more than 400,000 hectares.

The major towns are Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Raglan, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau.

Smaller settlements include Gordonton, Matangi, Tamahere, Meremere, Port Waikato and Pokeno.

The Waikato and Waipa Rivers and their catchments are important to the cultural and economic activities in the region.

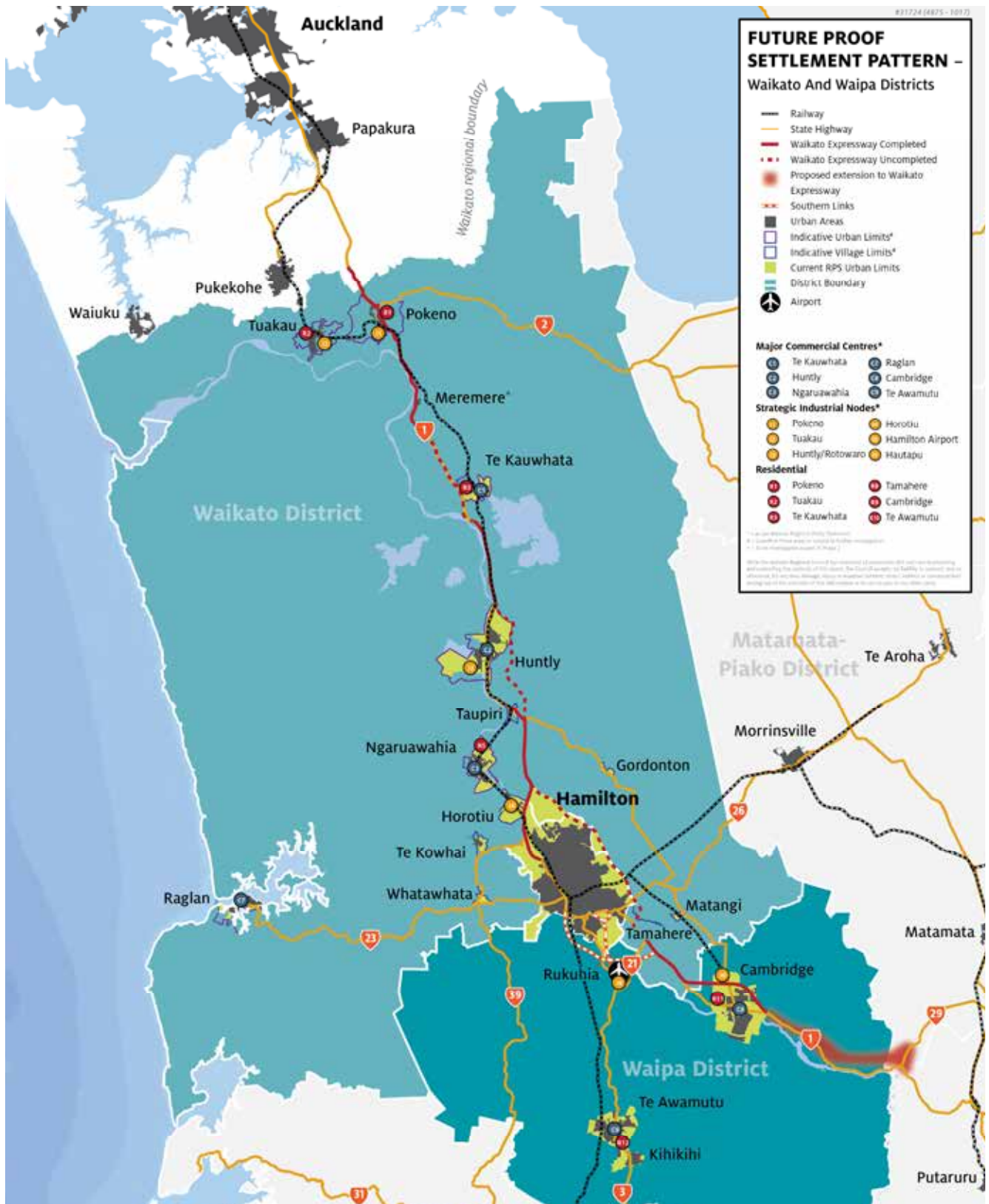


Figure 3: Waikato district (proposed urban limits to 2061)

### Population Growth

The population in the Waikato district in 2020 was 81,473.

The Waikato District Council Growth & Economic Development Strategy (Waikato 2070) was developed to provide guidance on appropriate growth and economic development that will support the wellbeing of the district. The document was prepared using the Special Consultative Procedure, Section 83, of the Local Government Act (2002) and adopted by Council in May 2020.

Waikato 2070 is a guiding document that the Council uses to inform how, where and when growth occurs in the district over the next

50 years. The growth indicated in Waikato 2070 has been informed by in-depth analysis and combines economic, community and environmental objectives to create liveable, thriving, and connected communities. The growth direction within Waikato 2070 will ultimately inform long-term planning and therefore affect social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing.

The figures below show the population and household projections for the Waikato district for 2020 to 2060. Based on household projections prepared by the University of Waikato (Cameron, 2020) the Waikato

district's population is projected to increase by approximately 15,500 - 19,000 additional people over the next 10 years.

To understand the distribution of the growth across the district Waikato District Council has a Spatial Distribution Model (2020) that has been used to inform the household projection numbers for each town or village.

By 2060 the district's total population is estimated to reach between 128,500 and 149,500.

**Population Projection for the Waikato District**

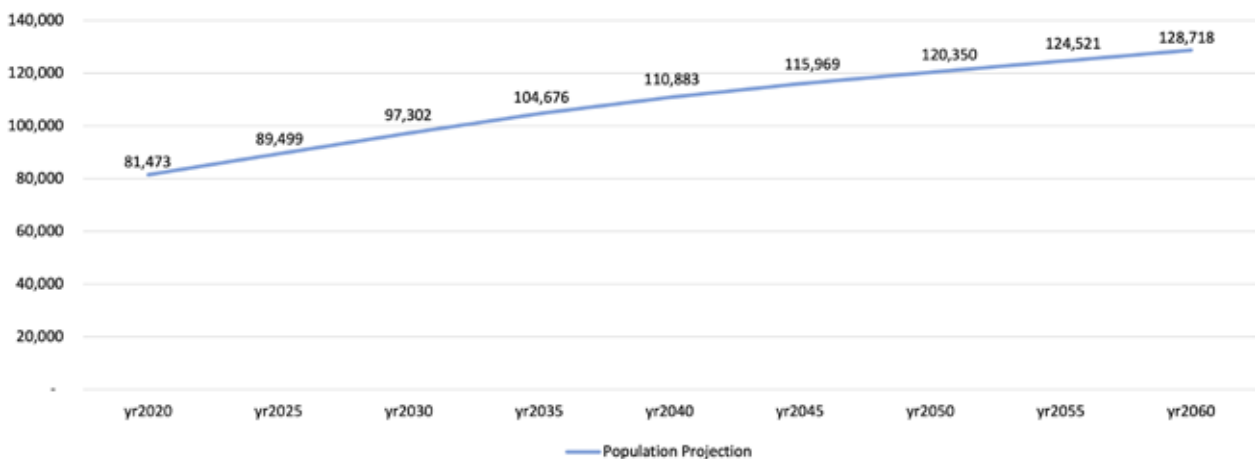


Figure 4 – Population projection 2020-2060

**Household Projection for the Waikato District**

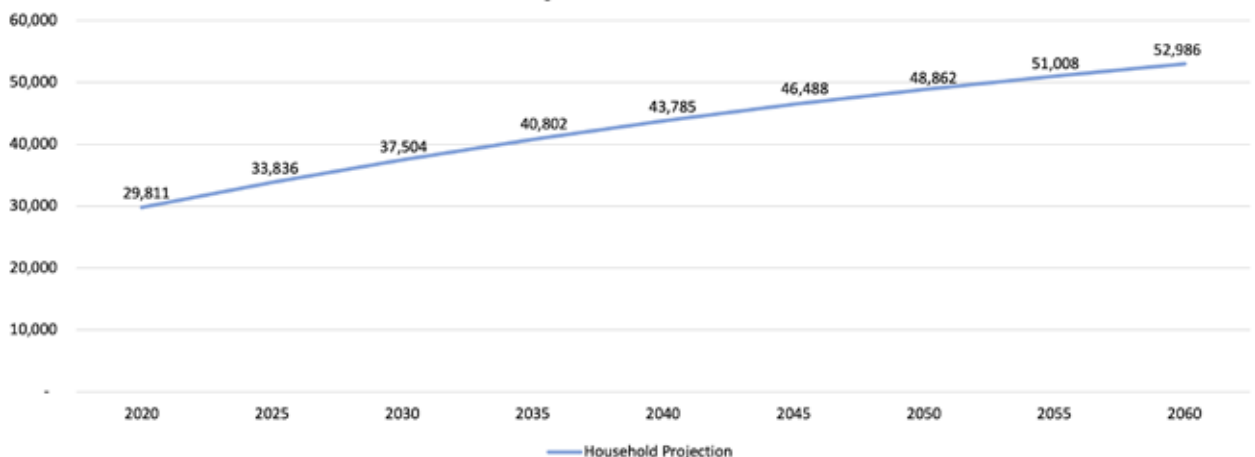


Figure 5 – Household projections 2020-2060

### Economic Trends

There is so much uncertainty with the potential economic impacts on the Region as the global pandemic unfolds. The potential economic impacts on the Waikato Region as based on Waka Kotahi NZTA's study October 2020 on the potential implications of COVID-19.

- The south of the Waikato district around Hamilton is expected to perform reasonably well due to relatively low reliance on international tourism (25% of total tourism spend), links to surrounding agriculture, and the city's role as a hub for education, healthcare and other government services.
- The north of the Waikato district is expected to experience slower growth rates due to

lower business and population movements out of Auckland, with flow on impacts on the construction sector.

Significant infrastructure investment, and strategic location within the 'Golden Triangle' also provide the region with a solid base for growth.

Significant levels of uncertainty remain regarding the scale and duration of COVID-19 impacts, particularly in the medium-long term. We will continue to monitor and update as things change.

Under the Slower Recovery Scenario the Waikato region's forecast fall in employment to 2021 (relative to BAU) is -5.6%, significantly lower than the national average of -6.7%.

- With the exception of the Waipa, Otorohanga and Waitomo districts, employment levels are forecast to return to pre-COVID-19 levels by 2025.
- Hamilton City is forecast to perform comparatively well. It is one of only two main urban centres (Wellington is the other) forecast to return to BAU employment levels by 2031.
- Population growth expected to slow, at least in the short to medium term, given the region's reliance on net migration.
- Māori and Pasifika, and youth, are likely to experience the greatest impacts, particularly in smaller regional centres. An increase in youth not in employment, education or training (NEETs) is expected.

### Employment relative to BAU, 2031, major industries, Slower Recovery Scenario

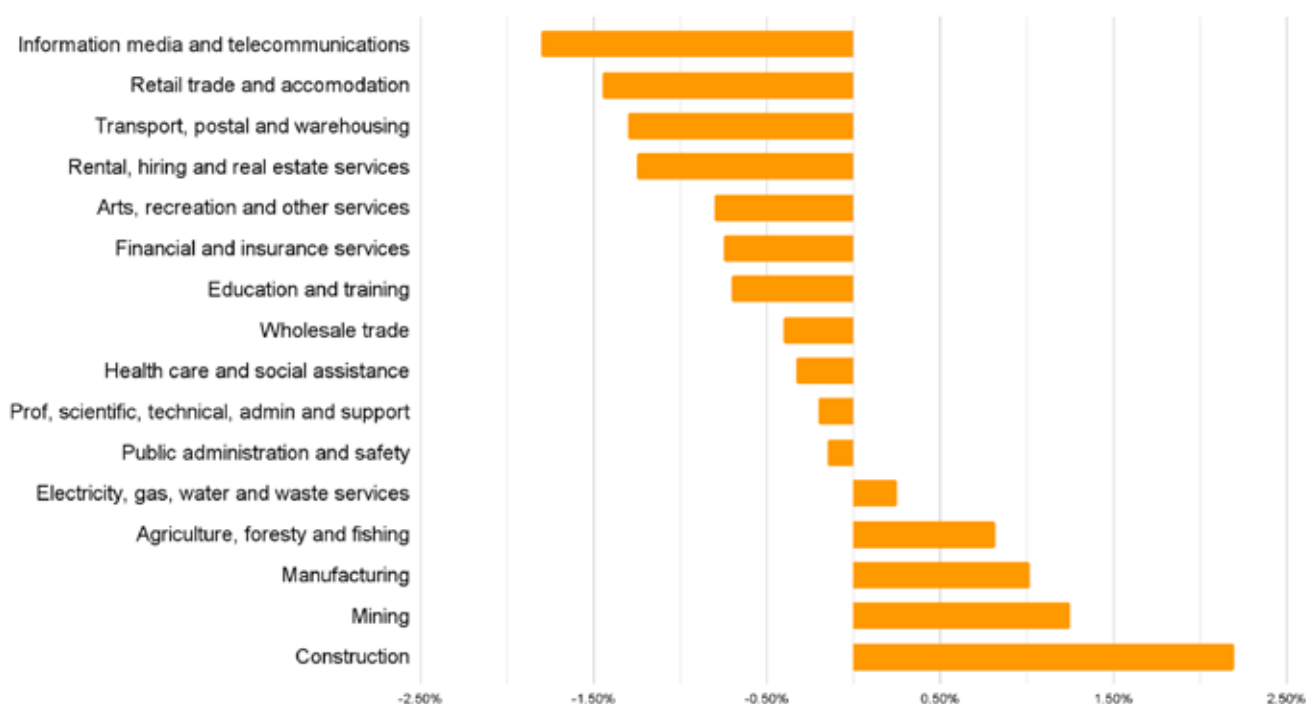


Figure 6 – Employment relative to BAU, 2031, major industries, Slower Recovery Scenario



# INTERACTION WITH OTHER STRATEGIES

The Infrastructure Strategy is a key component in the high-level Council decision-making processes around the future of the district.

The Infrastructure Strategy interacts significantly with the following other strategies:

- Economic Development
- Growth
- Financial

## Waikato 2070

Waikato 2070 is The Waikato District Council Growth & Economic Development Strategy, developed to provide guidance on appropriate growth and economic development that will support the wellbeing of the district.

The document was prepared using the Special Consultative Procedure, Section 83, of the Local Government Act 2002 and adopted by Council in May 2020.

Waikato 2070 is a guiding document that the Council uses to inform how, where and when growth occurs in the district over the next 50 years. The growth indicated in Waikato 2070 has been informed by in-depth analysis and combines economic, community and environmental objectives to create liveable, thriving, and connected communities. The growth direction within Waikato 2070 will ultimately inform long-term planning and therefore affect social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing.

The financial strategy is developed alongside the infrastructure strategy and both form part of the LTP.

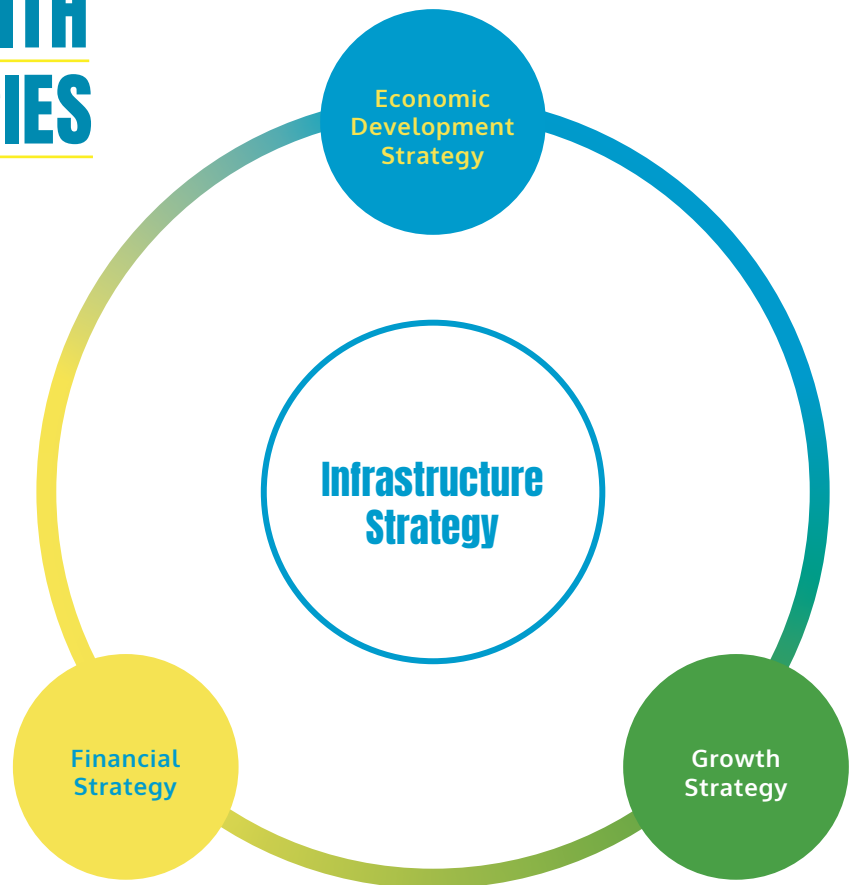


Figure 7

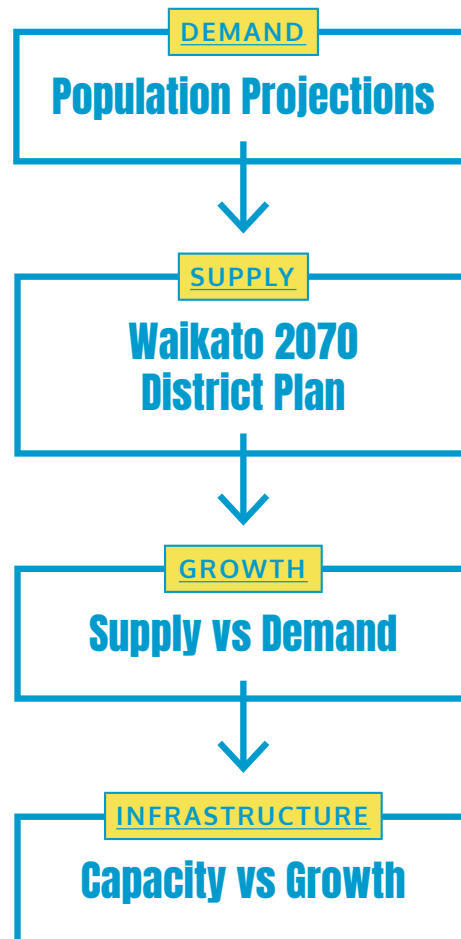


Figure 8

### Aligning Growth and Infrastructure

Growth forecasting and strategic infrastructure planning processes need to be connected and tightly aligned to facilitate growth and stimulate economic development in an efficient manner. Waikato 2070 is an integrated growth and economic development district level strategy to support effective development and infrastructure planning.

The interaction between the growth and the provision of infrastructure is complex and nuanced.

Creating a long-term programme of the infrastructure required to facilitate growth requires a thorough assessment process. We have defined this process by the following phases to move from a population forecast to an infrastructure programme

1. Demand
2. Supply
3. Growth
4. Infrastructure

Assessment Phase	Data sets	Tasks
Demand	Population projections	1. District Wide Projections (med, high)
		2. Disaggregate population to towns (med, high)
Supply	Land projections	3. Available Land size and timing
		4. Assessment of realistic proportion able to build on
		5. 20% over capacity target
Growth	Growth forecast	6. Compare demand and supply
		7. Identify supply side constraints or excess supply
		8. Inform District Plan to Identify additional blocks or reallocation
Infrastructure	Infrastructure capacity	9. Assess infrastructure capacity
		10. Demand Assessment based on Growth Forecast (not pop demand)
		11. Capital Programme development to meet demand, \$ and year

### Core vs Community Infrastructure

Not all infrastructure is created equal when it comes to servicing growth areas:

- Core infrastructure in the form of connector roads and main water networks need to be in place to open growth cells for development.
- Other core infrastructure like water treatment plant capacity, or road network capacity can be planned to be delivered as the population grows.
- Community infrastructure such as playgrounds and libraries can be delivered as populations grow or as levels of service gaps appear.

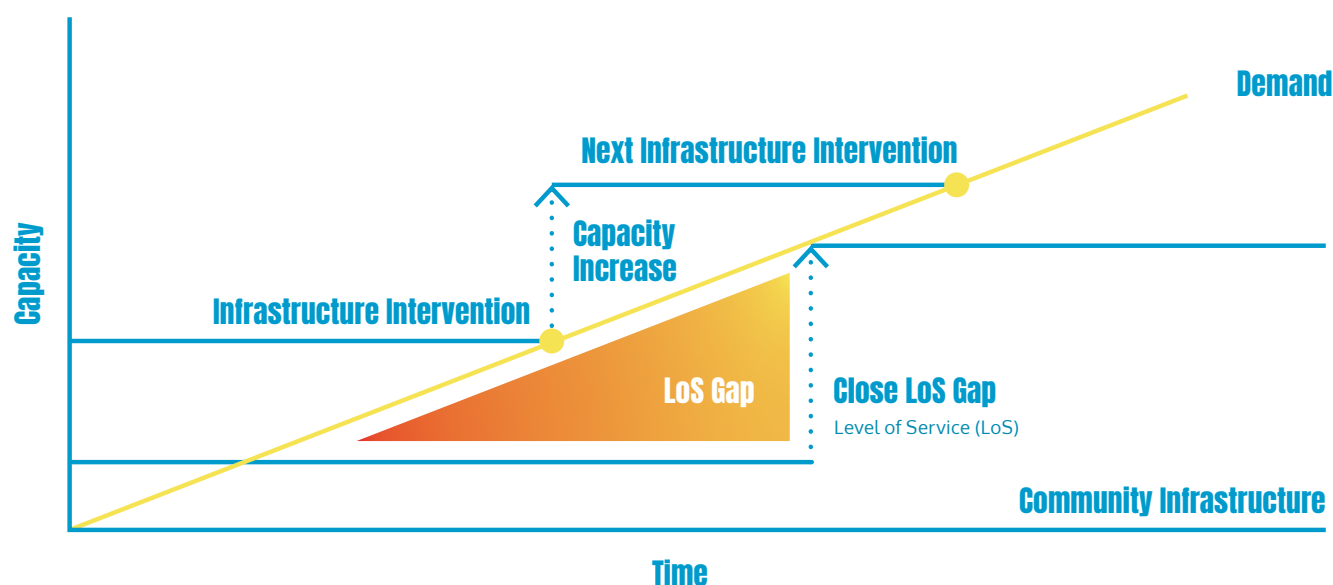


Figure 8

### Predicting Demand for Infrastructure

Predicting the demand for infrastructure is a complex and nuanced multiple phase process with a significant set of assumptions for each phase of the assessment. Providing the right amount of infrastructure at the right time is a balancing act:

- Providing too much infrastructure, or providing it too soon, places a large financial burden on Council, ratepayers, and developers.
- Not provisioning enough infrastructure may restrict growth, and mean Council is forced to provide infrastructure at short notice, shortcutting the appropriate planning and funding processes.

Having a high level of certainty of

infrastructure need allows for more accurate financial forecasting, more robust delivery planning and better coordination with other works.

The more accurate the growth predictions, the more accurate the infrastructure plan.

Development contributions cannot be forecast accurately or collected without capital works projects for growth being included in the 10 year plan.

### Lead vs Lag Infrastructure

The timing of infrastructure interventions to satisfy demand needs to be planned carefully as some pieces of infrastructure have long lead times to procure, design, and build.

Infrastructure can be categorised as either:

- Leading Supply – built in advance of growth
- Leading Demand – built as growth advances
- Lagging Demand – built after growth has occurred

The following table describes some examples of our infrastructure and how the planning for their implementation relates to growth.

Activity	Infrastructure	Lead/Lag	Growth Parameter
<b>Transport</b>	New roads	Lead	Supply
	Network Capacity	Lead	Demand
<b>3 Waters</b>	Pipe Networks	Lead	Supply
	Treatment plants	Lead	Demand
<b>Solid Waste</b>	Collection capacity	Lead	Supply
	Processing capacity	Lead	Demand
<b>Open Spaces</b>	Parks and playgrounds	Lag	Demand
<b>Community Facilities</b>	Community Hubs	Lag	Demand

### Uncertainty in Predicting Growth

Growth forecasts rely on projections of population growth, development, and land use change. These are based on a range of assumptions and need to be monitored over time to see whether actual growth is tracking along the same lines as the projections.

Times have potentially never been more uncertain than now. Undertaking long term planning during a pandemic is no small feat. Our underlying assumptions for the growth predictions cannot always be relied on in a fast-changing world.

To combat this uncertainty about the future we are proposing a much more frequent and robust process for reviewing actual growth, reforecasting growth projections and reassessing infrastructure demand.

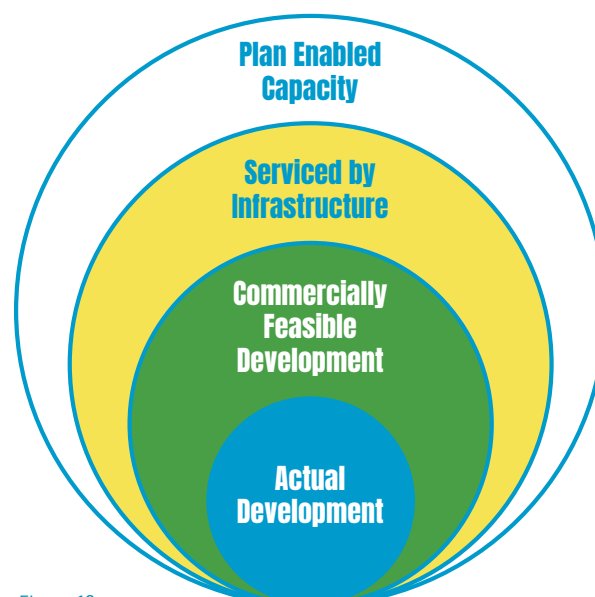


Figure 10

### Monitoring Growth

The three-yearly LTP cycle is not frequent enough for our needs now, so we are proposing an annual review of actual versus planned growth to give early warning of changes in growth projections from our predictions and to allow for changes in the planning, and delivery cycles. The process will follow the steps outlined below:

- Assess actual growth against the projections.
- Growth models will be revised to meet any changes in the underlying models.

- Asset Management Plans will be updated annually based on a revised growth forecast.
- The annual plan will facilitate any changes needed, and any further consultation requirements.

If actual growth deviates from the forecast, then infrastructure projections need to be revised and infrastructure plans need to change to adapt to the revised projections.

### Aligning Finance and Infrastructure

The Financial Strategy sets out the objectives and challenges the district faces from a financial perspective to balance affordability and service

delivery. Keeping rates within affordable limits and managing external debt levels while trying to support sustainable growth, providing better services, and maintaining our existing assets is an ongoing challenge.

From an infrastructure perspective, we need to balance investment in infrastructure with the financial impact that investment will have on debt levels, rates, and reserves.

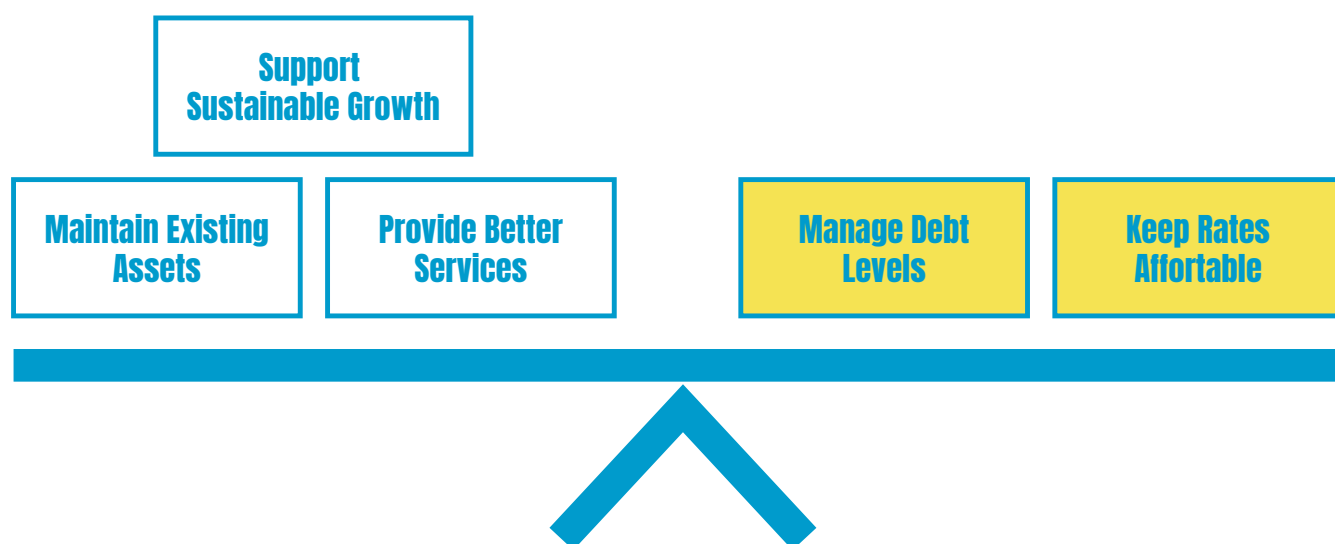


Figure 11

The following table aligns infrastructure investment categories to the:

- Financial objectives;
- Financial constraints (metrics which limit investment in infrastructure)

Financial Objectives	Financial Constraints *	Infrastructure Investment
Modernising infrastructure	Debt limit	Level of Service Capital
Supporting growth	Development Contributions	Growth Capital
Maintaining existing assets	Depreciation Reserves	Renewals
Moving costs of services to those who use them.	Rates limit	Operations and Maintenance
Doing more with existing budgets	Rates Increase limit	

\* Most significant impact on financial constraint. The financial impact assessment is a complex analysis with nuanced relationships between these financial metrics. More detailed information about funding can be found in the Revenue and Financing Policy.



Funding mechanisms are discussed in detail in the Financial Strategy, but we have indicated in the following table the approximate breakdown by activity of funding for operational and capital investment.

Activity	Operational Funding Mechanism	Capital Funding Mechanism
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	<p>The Council facilities and open spaces (Sustainable Communities) activities are funded predominantly through general and UAGC rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 85%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 1%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 7%</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 7%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the Council facilities and open spaces (Sustainable Communities) activities is funded through a combination of sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 65%</li> <li>• External debt = 25%</li> <li>• Proceeds from sale of assets = 10%</li> </ul>
<b>Open Spaces</b> 		
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	<p>The solid waste activity (Sustainable Environment) operations is funded roughly equally through rates and fees, broken down as below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 35%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 15%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 35%</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 15%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the solid waste activity (Sustainable Environment) is funded through external debt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 65%</li> <li>• External debt = 25%</li> <li>• Proceeds from sale of assets = 10%</li> </ul>
<b>Stormwater</b> 	<p>The stormwater activity is funded predominantly through target rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 15%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 85%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the stormwater activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 25%</li> <li>• External debt = 75%</li> </ul>
<b>Transport</b> 	<p>The transport activity is jointly funded by Council and Waka Kotahi NZTA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 65%</li> <li>• Subsidy from Waka Kotahi NZTA = 25%</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 10%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the transport activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 80%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 15%</li> <li>• External debt = 3%</li> <li>• Depreciation reserves = 2%</li> </ul>
<b>Wastewater</b> 	<p>The wastewater activity is funded predominantly through target rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 2%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 85%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 13%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the wastewater activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 25%</li> <li>• External debt = 75%</li> </ul>
<b>Water Supply</b> 	<p>The water supply activity is funded predominantly through target rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 2%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 95%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 3%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the wastewater activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 25%</li> <li>• External debt = 75%</li> </ul>

# INFRASTRUCTURE OVERVIEW

## Infrastructure Summary

Activity	Infrastructure Summary	Replacement Value	
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	42 community centres/town halls 29 general properties 5 corporate properties 4 Housing for the Elderly Complexes 3 pool complexes Raglan Harbour assets	\$47m	2%
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	229 ha of sports and recreation 50 ha neighbourhood parks 7 ha Public garden 1,289 ha Natural reserves 63 ha of cultural heritage sites 172 ha of outdoor adventure reserves 13 ha of civic space 355 ha of recreation and ecological linkages 21 cemeteries 58 playgrounds 2 campgrounds 57 public toilets 34 boat ramps 2015 street trees	\$79m	4%
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Kerbside rubbish and recycling collection contract for 20,500 properties Education programmes for schools and early childhood centres	\$50m	3%
<b>Stormwater</b> 	129km pipes 13km maintained open drains 10 ponds	\$80m	4%
<b>Transport</b> 	1,812km sealed roads 608km unsealed roads 198km footpaths, cycleways and walkways 203km of culverts 232 bridges 3,787 street lights 109 bus shelters	\$1,426m	70%
<b>Wastewater</b> 	10 schemes 9 treatment plants 297 km pipes 83 pump stations	\$186m	9%
<b>Water Supply</b> 	759km pipes 12 pump stations 28 reservoirs 7 treatment plants	\$171m	8%

### Infrastructure Value

Infrastructure at the Council has a replacement value of just over \$2bn comprised of the infrastructure in each of the activities described in Figure 12.

The depreciated replacement value is compared in Figure 13 to replacement value which provides an indication of the asset life that has been consumed for each of the groups of infrastructure.

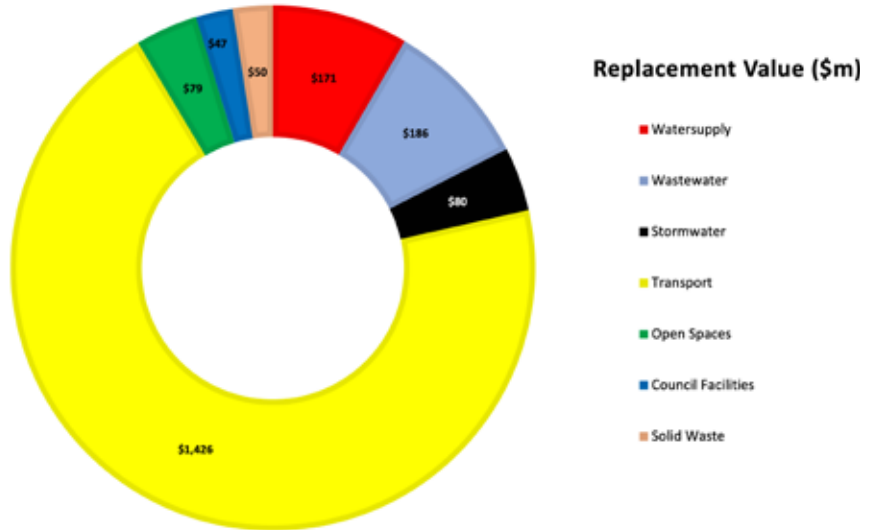


Figure 12

### Depreciated Replacement Value Comparison

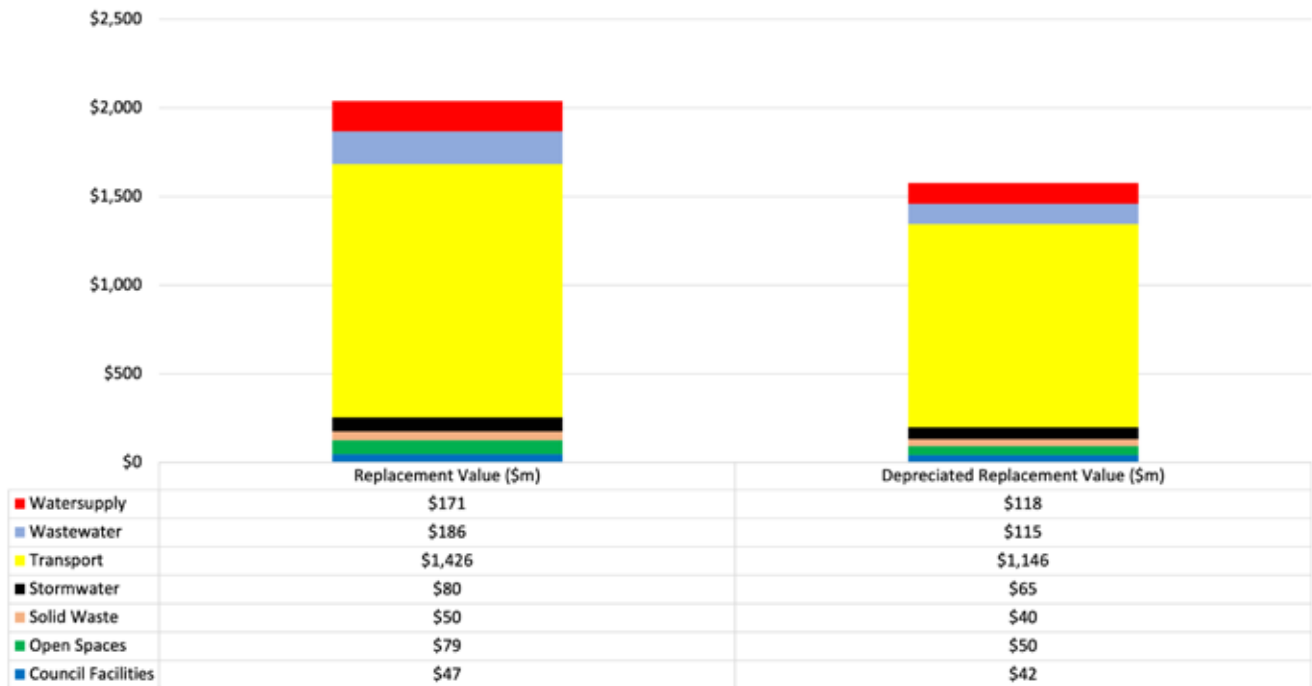


Figure 13

Activity	Replacement Value (\$m)	Depreciated Replacement Value (\$m)	% Value Remaining	% Value Consumed
Watersupply	\$171	\$118	69%	31%
Wastewater	\$186	\$115	62%	38%
Stormwater	\$80	\$65	81%	19%
Transport	\$1,426	\$1,146	80%	20%
Open Spaces	\$79	\$50	63%	37%
Council Facilities	\$47	\$42	91%	9%
Solid Waste	\$50	\$40	80%	20%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,039</b>	<b>\$1,576</b>	<b>77%</b>	<b>23%</b>

### Infrastructure Condition

We have worked hard to develop a consistent approach to describing asset condition across our infrastructure activities. We consider the condition of our infrastructure portfolio by the value of the infrastructure in each condition category.

Overall, the condition of our infrastructure assets is relatively good but:

- 4% of our infrastructure is in Poor or Very Poor condition which generally means needs a renewal intervention.
- A significant portion (34%) of our infrastructure assets are in average or worse condition. This equates to approximately \$270million.
- For our Core Infrastructure the value of infrastructure assets in average or worse condition is close to \$240million.

Overall Infrastructure Condition Distribution

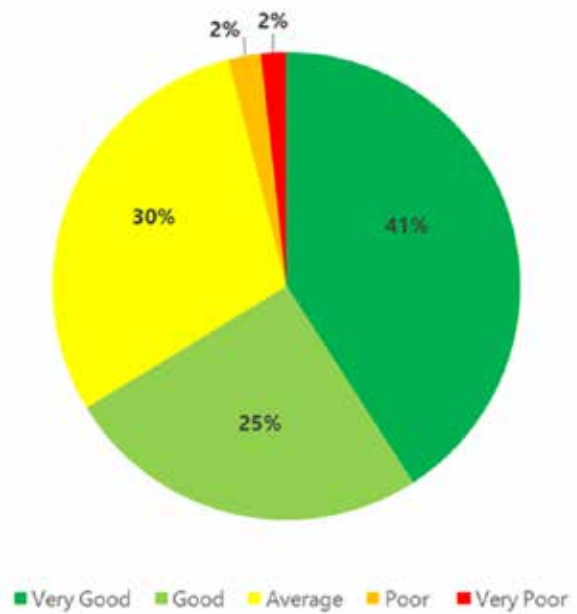


Figure 14

### Data Reliability

We have a high level of information regarding our infrastructure asset condition, and we reduce risk of inaccuracy by constantly improving asset data and condition monitoring of our infrastructure assets.

This provides valuable information and the ability to respond to current and future capital work programmes and preventative maintenance to ensure our most critical assets continue to provide service and to better manage the risk of failure.

Proportion of Infrastructure Condition by Activity

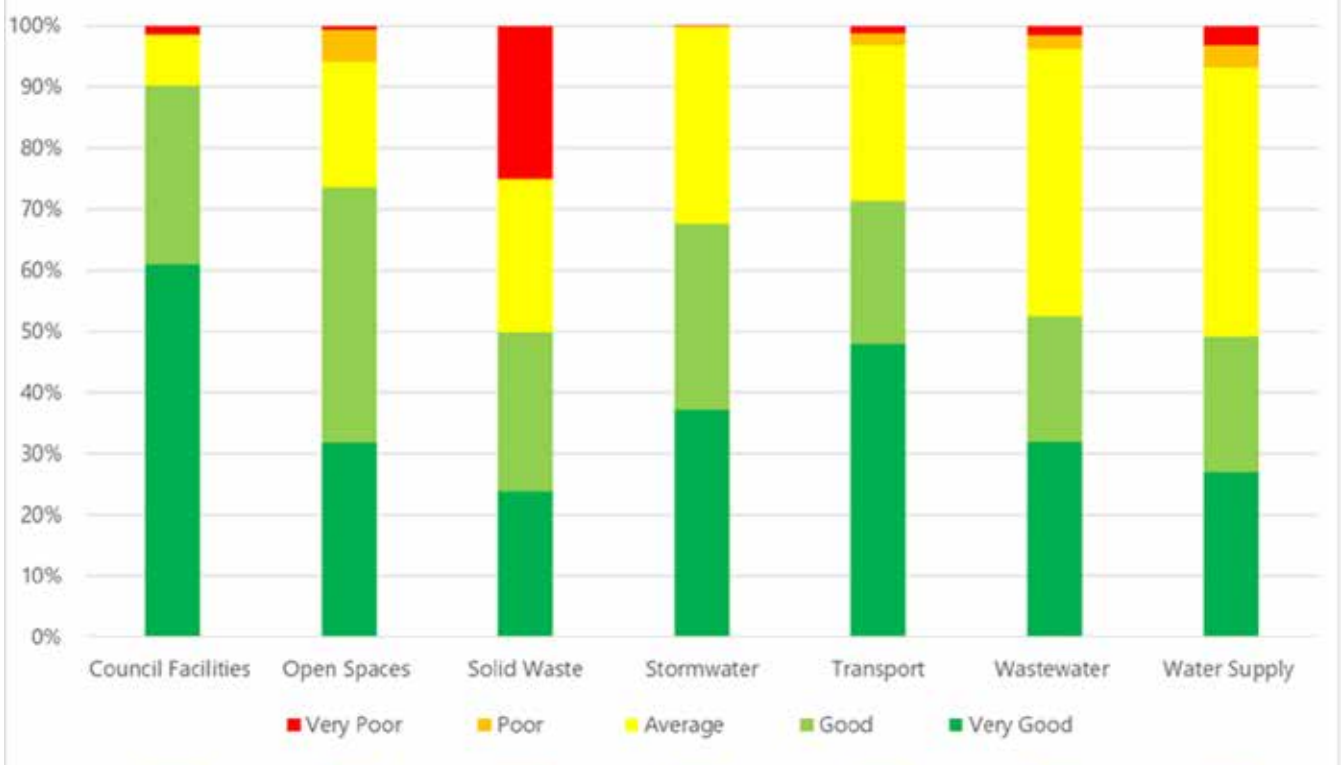


Figure 15



### Infrastructure Age

Considering the age profile of our infrastructure can tell us a lot about the state of the asset portfolios.

Council Facilities is currently showing that the average age of their assets are above the expected useful life. This is because there is currently a combination of data gaps in the construction years of the componentry along with insufficient renewal funding sweating assets beyond their useful lives. There is currently a project underway to rectify the data gaps in the construction years to help reduce the average age. Investing sufficient funding to undertake the renewal programme would also help to improve this.

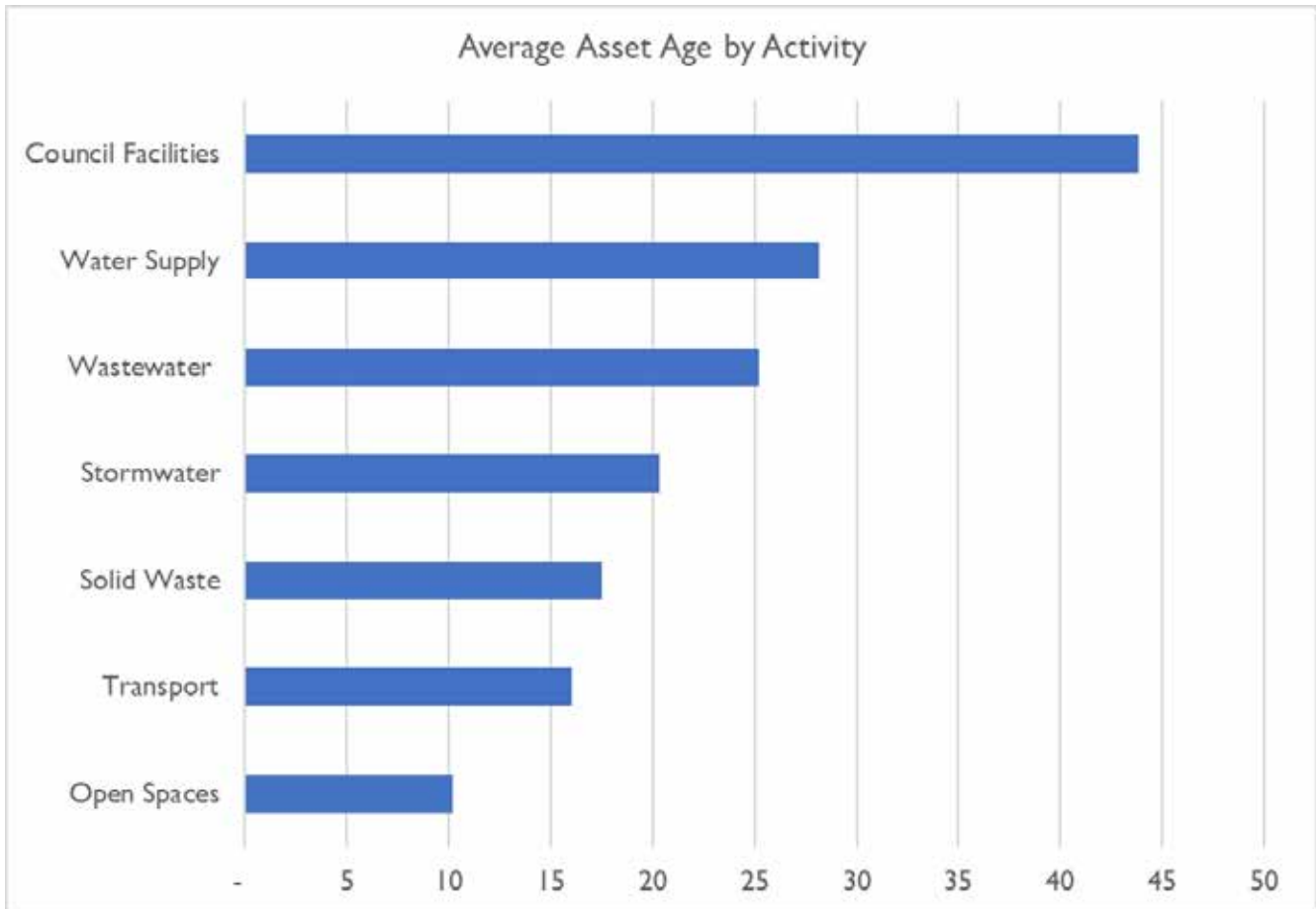


Figure 16

Critical Infrastructure

We have defined critical assets for our CORE infrastructure activities, Transport and the Three Waters.

Asset criticality is assigned based on a range of criteria and uses the scale to the right.

In practice, criticality is assigned at the asset component level. Figure 17 below shows the split of asset components by value that have been categorised into the five criticality bands for the core infrastructure activities.

Criticality Score	Asset Criticality
5	Very High
4	High
3	Moderate
2	Low
1	Very Low

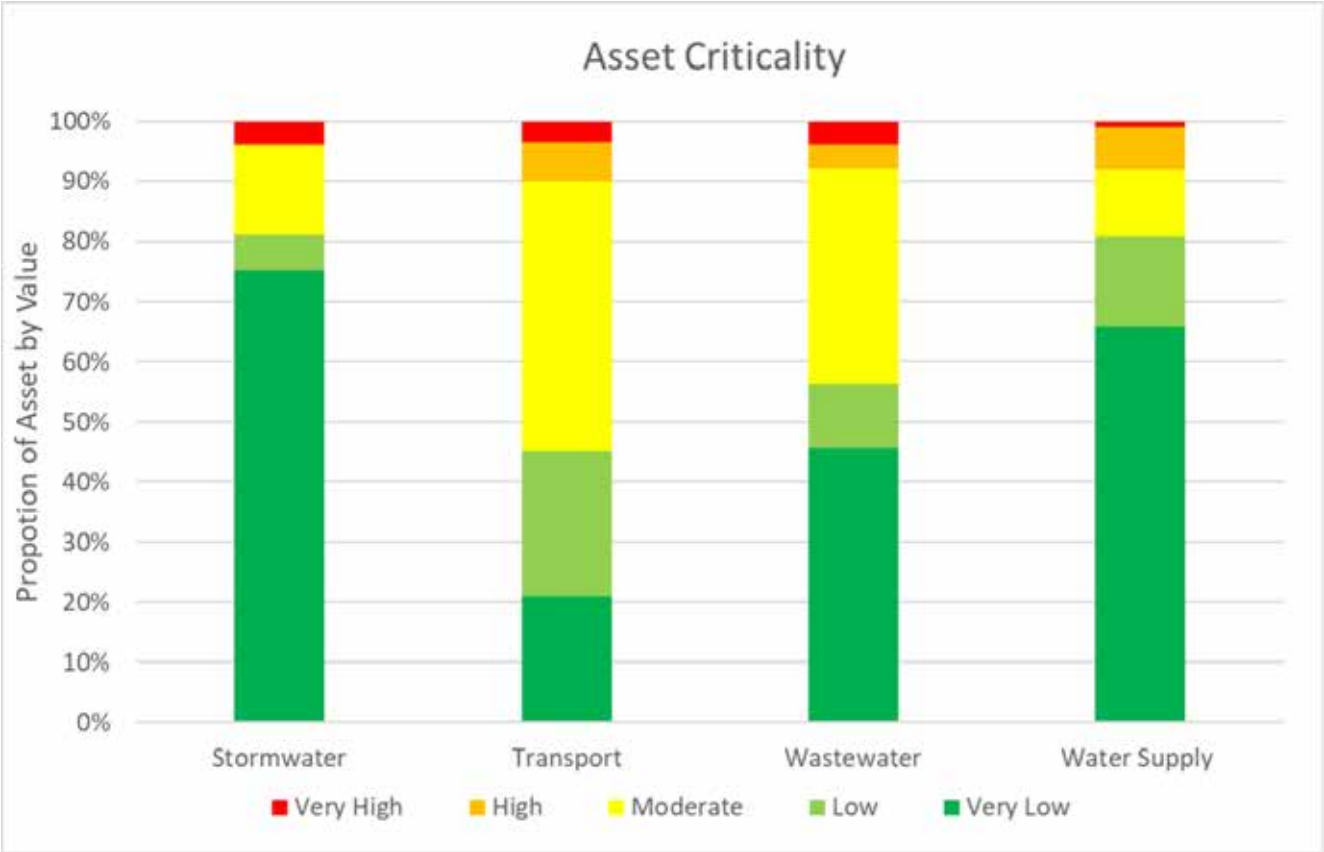






Figure 17

The table below has a high-level summary of the most critical asset types for each of the core activities.

Activity	Water Supply	Wastewater	Transport	Stormwater
				
Critical Assets	Treatment plants Pump stations Trunk Mains	Treatment plants Pump stations Rising mains	Bridges Regulatory signs Guardrail terminal ends Drainage assets Unsealed roads	Catchpits Source treatment appliances

# HOW WE MANAGE OUR INFRASTRUCTURE

Infrastructure is essential to providing community services in the Waikato district.

## Investment Management

Waikato District Council has an investment management framework of processes and documents in place that govern the investment in infrastructure activities and supports the achievement of community outcomes through the provision of infrastructure.

The framework shown in Figure 18 describes the relationship between the:

- Council objectives and community outcomes;
- Council strategies including this infrastructure strategy;
- Activity Management Plans; and
- The Long Term Plan and long term financial forecast.

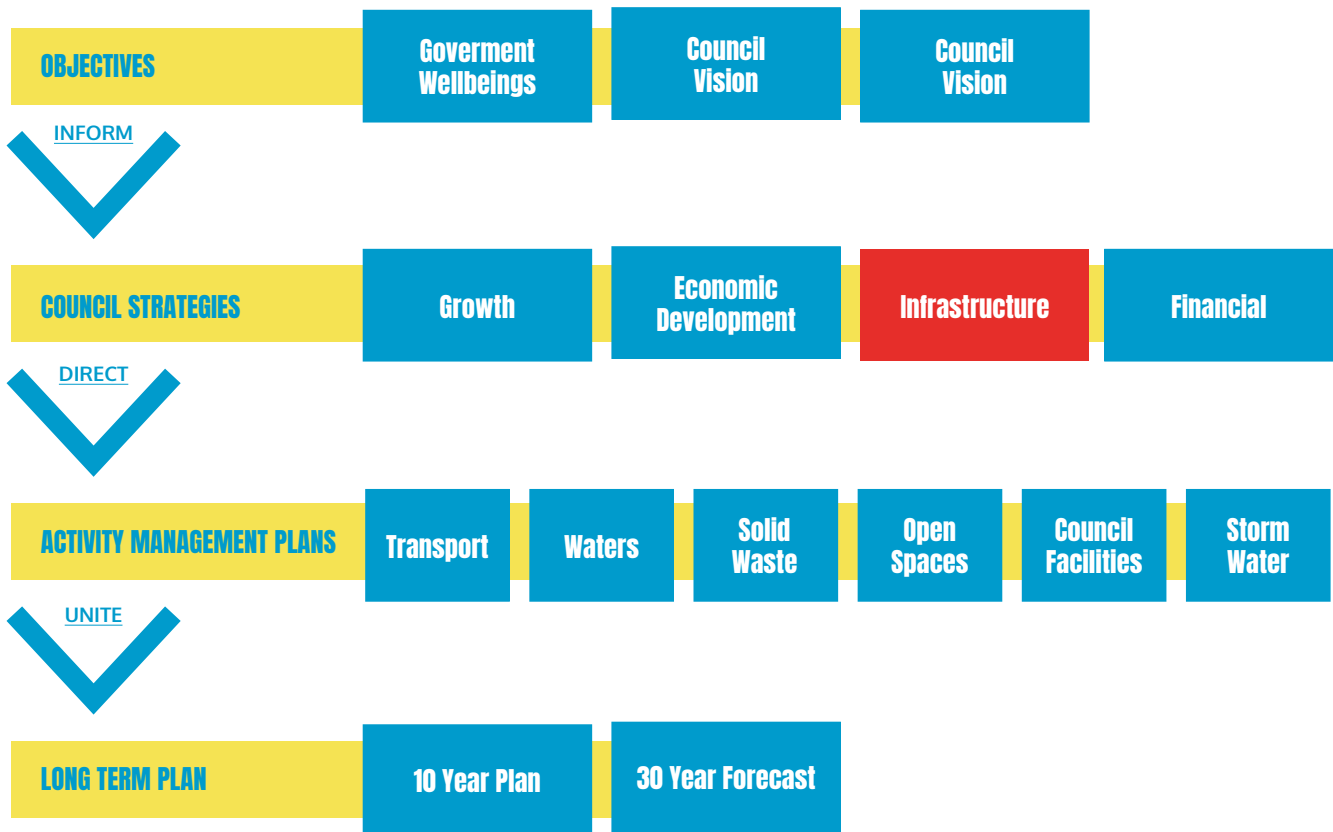


Figure 18 – Investment Management Framework

### Level of Service Framework

Levels of Service (LoS) define the quality of delivery for a particular activity or service against which service performance can be measured and allow the relationship between the level of service and the cost of the service to be determined. This relationship is then evaluated in consultation with the community to determine the levels of service they are prepared to pay for.

We have developed a level of service framework which provides a structure to align the Council Vision and Community Outcomes to delivery of the services and contractual performance measures.

The level of service framework describes the contribution each activity makes toward these outcomes and are included in the Long Term Plan with the associated performance measures and the targets required for each activity.

The Levels of Service can then be used to:

- Identify the costs and benefits of the services offered;
- Inform customers and the community of the proposed LoS;
- Develop activity management strategies to deliver the LoS;
- Measure performance against the defined LoS;

We have mapped each of our LoS to the Community Outcomes so we can identify the contribution each activity makes.

### Asset Management Approach

Waikato District Council has adopted an asset management approach to:

- Develop financially sustainable Activity Management Plans (AMPs) to an appropriate standard for the activity, assets and associated risks being managed;
- Ensure AMPs reflect the strategy and priorities of Council and are integrated with other relevant planning documents;
- Involve and consult with the community, Iwi and key stakeholders on determining the desired levels of service via the LTP or other means;
- Recognise the risks associated with the delivery of agreed levels of service and manage them appropriately; and
- Recognise the implications of changes in demand for services and actively manage this demand wherever practical.

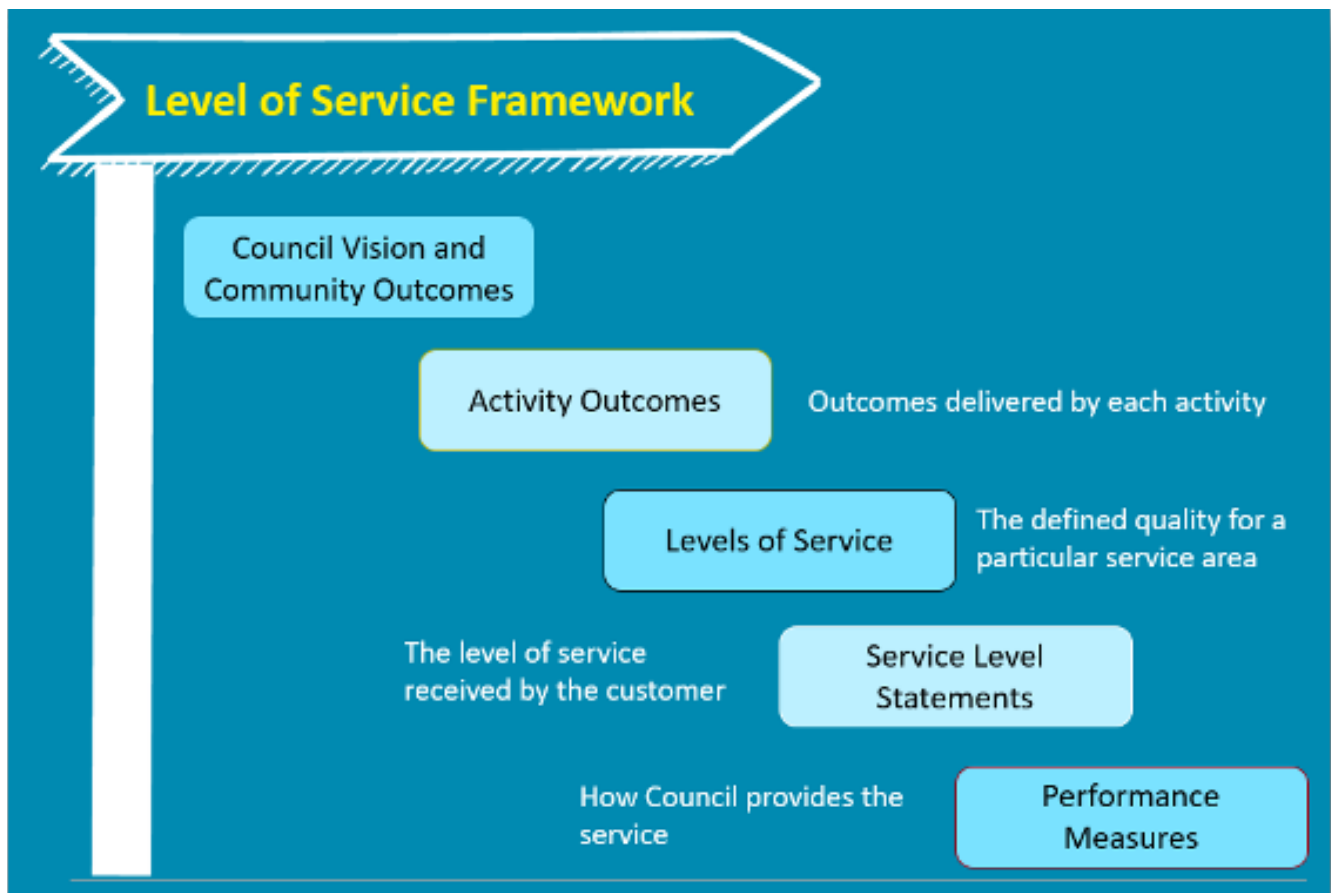


Figure 19



### Asset Information Systems

We use asset information systems to store, retrieve and analyse.

Waikato District Council uses SPM Assets Ltd as the main asset information system for its open spaces, facilities and solid waste assets. The product is web-based and provides comprehensive life cycle analysis that is based on unit rates/ base and remaining lives. This provides robust reporting for the assets that have recently been condition graded. Processing of new or upgraded assets are being developed for each asset class as they are being entered into the SPM Assets database. The application provides seamless extraction of data and reporting but has no linkages to Council's present IT systems.

Currently, AssetFinda is the primary asset information system used for all three waters assets, this system includes an asset register of all utility assets which are represented spatially. In the future, all asset data is to be migrated to an enterprise asset management software developed by Infor. The new software will provide an integrated system of asset data storage, works request, asset planning, workflow management and asset performance monitoring.

### Asset Lifecycle Management

Waikato District Council uses a lifecycle management approach to manage infrastructure assets for all activities, which includes four main categories.

- Operations and Maintenance - Work required for the day to day operation of the network whilst maintaining the LoS
- Renewal Works - Work that restores an existing asset to its original level of service
- Capital Works - The creation of new assets or work, which upgrade or improve an existing asset beyond its current capacity of performance
- Disposal - The cost of asset disposal which is incorporated within the capital cost of new works or asset renewals.

### Condition Assessment

The condition of an asset is a measure of the physical integrity. Knowing the condition enables more accurate prediction of:

- Asset development
- Maintenance
- Renewal and replacement requirements

A condition assessment gives a clear understanding of the condition of assets and how they are performing. The condition and performance of solid waste, open spaces and facilities assets are assessed and monitored through SPM Assets Ltd. This is used to produce a long-term maintenance and renewal plan.

In 2020, Jacobs was approached to conduct asset condition assessments for all above ground water and wastewater assets owned by Council. As part of this condition assessment program, Jacobs along with Watercare staff conducted a site-based condition assessment in two phases; prioritised and discrete number of WDC assets (Phase one) and remaining unassessed WDC assets (Phase 2).

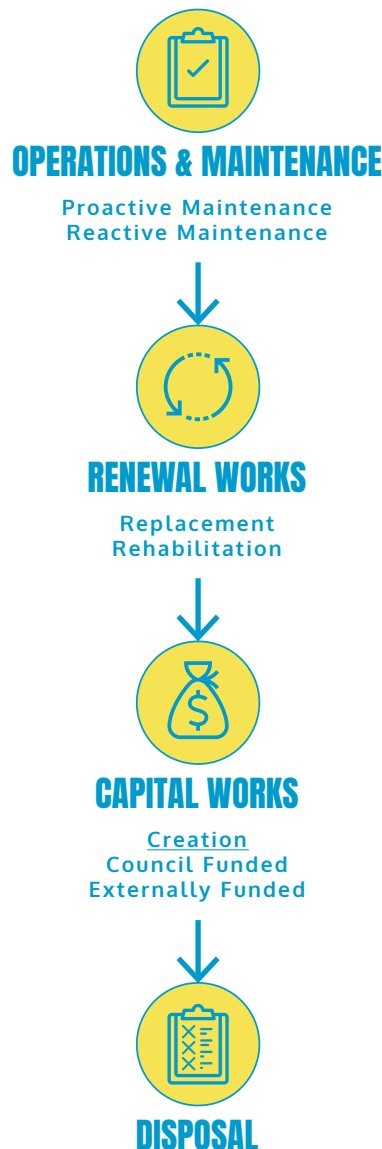


Figure 20

### Risk Based Approach

Waikato District Council takes a comprehensive approach to risk management, including:

- Connecting risk to our level of service framework and identifying business risks that are managed by our improvement programme.
- Building risk into the forward works planning and decision making processes.
- Aligning the business case approach with our risk management approach.
- Defining asset criticality for all the transport asset groups.
- Connecting to the Council risk appetite statement to prioritise risk treatment.

### Service Delivery

Waikato District Council uses a range of contract models are employed to deliver the appropriate level of service to the community.

Typically, in the infrastructure-based activities, the operations, maintenance and renewal planning and delivery are outsourced to a supply chain partner, whilst the strategic planning and the decision making around significant capital investments is retained by Council.

A range of partners deliver the core and community infrastructure-based services and contribute to the community outcomes.

The table describes the delivery model and contract type that is currently in place for each of the infrastructure activities.



Figure 21

Council Facilities	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract
<b>Transport</b> 	Outsourced Operations, Maintenance, and Renewals	Alliance
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract

### Capital Works Delivery

We realise it is crucial that we deliver our planned programme of capital works, and that we need to increase our capability to ensure we are successful in delivering a higher level of investment in the future.

We have recently established a Council wide Project Management Office (PMO) and appointed a PMO Manager to implement project management improvements and put in place additional project management, reporting and governance controls.

Council needs to make a step change in investment in core infrastructure, particularly for roading and wastewater. We have budgeted \$50.2 million (98.7%) more capital expenditure for 2021/22 compared to 2020/21, and it will be maintained at that level. We have confidence in our ability to deliver our capital works programme because of the following:

- The programme has been developed from an understanding of the condition of our assets, changing standards, district Blueprint desires and the speed of anticipated growth.
- From a physical delivery perspective, we are fortunate that we have agreements in place with Watercare and our Waikato District Alliance that we can use without adding significant delay to the delivery of our programme.
- We have improved our processes to ensure all site requirements are included in all contracts and our projects delivery and asset teams capabilities have increased to help us complete projects on time.

The following capital works delivery actions have been undertaken:

- A new procurement policy, templates and guideline documents are being developed to align current practice with national standards and Councils

objectives, simplify the process, and ensure consistency in decisions made.

- Implementation of a Capital Project Delivery and Procurement Strategy.
- A Procurement Governance Panel has been established to consider requests from project managers to approve procurement plans or proposals that are inconsistent with usual practice.
- The Project Management Framework and project management structure have been reviewed.
- Project Steering Groups have been set up to oversee the various programmes of work, assess risks and facilitate the resolution of issues encountered by Project Managers.
- Business owners have taken full ownership, responsibility and control of their portfolio's and have clarified what can be delivered this financial year, by whom and how Project plans and procurement plans are being developed for all projects and impediments to delivery are being identified and escalated where necessary.
- Our project management software has been updated and training rolled out across the organisation.

### Climate Change

The New Zealand Climate Change Office indicates the Waikato district is likely to become warmer and wetter as a result of climate change with average temperatures increasing as much as 3°C over the next 70-100 years. This could result in longer, drier summers which will put extra demand on the water activity. Additionally, rising sea levels will limit growth along the coastal regions due to potential flooding and erosion, placing development pressure on inland areas and existing infrastructure.

Council has developed a Climate Response & Resilience Policy that is based on Local Government Position Statement on Climate Change,

considers climate risks and actions that are relevant to our district, aligns with legislation (Zero Carbon Act), sets out our organisation's commitments, and describes the intended implementation methods.

Our policy is aligned to the Local Government Position Statement on Climate Change within the context of our district.

In relation to our infrastructure, it means we will:

- Collaborate with other agencies, organisations, and the community.
- Ensure that low emission, climate-resilient development is adopted as a key tenet into development and land-use decisions, including our district plans, annual plans, and long term plans.
- Plan for and provide infrastructure which recognises and reduces the risk of hazards like floods, storms, and sea level rise
- Plan for the impacts of climate change on Council's three waters infrastructure and services
- Promote and encourage the conservation and enhancement of natural environments to aid in emissions reduction (mitigation) and climate change effects (adaptation).

The Activity Management Plans identify specific likely impacts on each activity when replacing or planning new assets.



# SIGNIFICANT ISSUES


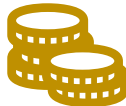


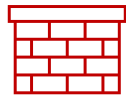
## Significant Infrastructure Issues

Providing the infrastructure for the Waikato district community is a constant challenge of:

- Balancing affordability and sustainability;
- Maintaining rates at an affordable level;
- Keeping debt levels within the allowed levels; and
- Endeavouring to provide intergenerational equity.

The significant issues that exist while we do this are:





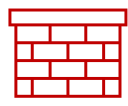







1. Facilitating growth
2. Affordability
3. Changing priorities and legislation
4. Sustaining our environment
5. Building resilience

Significant Issue	Link	Description
Facilitating growth		Residential growth particularly in the northern part of the district and surrounding Hamilton will result in increased demand for infrastructure. Additional capacity at water and wastewater treatment plants, and new assets such as roads and pipes will be needed to service growth. Providing infrastructure also allows new industries and businesses to locate to Waikato district and supports tourism. Libraries, halls, parks, service centres, and transfer stations are all needed to provide a liveable and sustainable community. Some of our growth areas do not have suitable facilities in place.
Affordability		Providing the infrastructure to sustain the community without increasing rates to an unaffordable level and managing debt levels is a significant challenge in the current environment.
Changing priorities and legislation		Changing government priorities and government led reform during the next LTP period will create system wide changes, particularly in the water sector.
Sustaining our environment		Delivering our services in a way that does not harm the natural environment and meets legislative changes such as the Healthy Rivers.
Building resilience		Being able to afford to build resilience into the infrastructure assets to meet climate change adaptation requirements.



### Significant Issues by Activity

The significant issues for the district apply to our Infrastructure Activities in different ways. The following table connects each activity to each of our significant issues where applicable.

Significant Issue/ Activity	Facilitating growth	Affordability	Changing priorities and legislation	Sustaining our environment	Building resilience
					
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	A high level of growth and changing demographics may lead to changes in community needs	Rationalisation of community halls	Divestment of Housing for the Elderly	Incorporating energy efficiencies into the renewal programme.	Performance of swimming pools and future district wide needs for aquatic facilities
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	With rapid growth in the district a shortage of land availability is impacting the level of service that can be provided.	Poor condition of assets has increased the renewal budget significantly to meet levels of service	Ensuring a more consistent service provision across the district in line with strategies	Using energy sustainably	Planning for and adapting to climate change
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Growth in the northern part of the district is creating additional demand for transfer station/resource recovery and recycling facilities	Service delivery contracts expiring in 2021 may increase the cost of service but also provide opportunities to improve resource recovery			
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Inadequate capacity of existing stormwater networks to add runoff from new developments	Inadequate capacity of stormwater networks as storm events increase in intensity and frequency	Implementing stormwater source treatment infrastructure to meet legislative requirements e.g. Healthy Rivers is increasing cost		Managing the effects of climate change including overland flow paths to reduce the impacts of extreme weather events, more intense and frequent stormwater events
<b>Transport</b> 	Increasing traffic flows and infrastructure changes are leading to an increase in the network size resulting in an inability to meet future needs	Historic lack of investment is resulting in increased asset consumption, deteriorating asset condition, decreasing levels of service and customer satisfaction	Road to Zero strategy is increasing focus on reducing harm while deteriorating asset condition and an unforgiving road environment is resulting in increased risk of harm to our community	Poor communication and transparency leads to inefficient delivery and an erosion of community confidence and inefficient delivery	Challenging geology, topography and increasing intensity of weather events is adversely impacting network resilience
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Meeting future growth demands		Compliance with statutory obligations and meeting levels of service	Minimising the number of discharges to the environment, reduce environmental effects and optimise operational efficiency	Planning for and adapting to climate change
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Meeting future growth demands which is driven mainly from residential customers	Ensuring quality, efficient, and sustainable infrastructure	Ensuring the protection and improvement of public health and safety		

# MOST LIKELY SCENARIO

The most likely scenario for infrastructure investment is the combination of our preferred options as described in the following section.





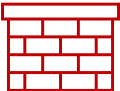





## Principal Options





The principal options for solving the significant issues in each of the activities are described in the table below.


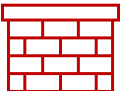




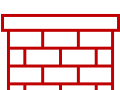




The impacts of these options, including the estimated cost are discussed and the preferred option indicated.

The cost estimate is for the capital investment required to deliver the option over the first 10 years of this strategy.

Our principal options take the form of comparing the status quo to meeting our statutory obligations or desired levels of service where they are not being met.

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	A high level of growth and changing demographics may lead to changes in community needs		1. Maintain the existing facilities portfolio 2. Upgrade and add to the existing facilities portfolio	Not meet community needs and levels and service Move toward meeting community needs and levels and service	\$0 \$19	2
	Divestment of Housing for the Elderly		1. Keep existing portfolio 2. Divest full portfolio	Increasing property management obligations Remove management and maintenance burden	\$3 \$0	
	Incorporating energy efficiencies into the renewal programme.		1. Fully incorporate efficiencies into renewal programmes 2. Partially incorporate efficiencies into renewal programmes	Ongoing cost savings and reduce carbon emissions Partial cost savings and reduced emissions	\$2 \$1	2
	Performance of swimming pools and future district wide needs for aquatic facilities		1. Maintain existing facilities 2. Create new facilities in line with growth projections	Do not meet community requirements Meet demand and community requirements	\$0 \$8	
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	Rapid growth in the district and a shortage of suitable land is impacting the level of service that can be provided.		1. Land purchase programme to fully meet demand 2. Partial land purchase programme	Land available to meet LoS Land available to partially meet LoS	\$20 \$12	2
	Poor condition of assets has increased the renewal budget significantly to meet levels of service		1. Fully fund renewal needs 2. Partially fund renewal needs	Clear backlog of renewals, improved condition Renewal backlog remains, condition stays the same	\$58 \$30	
	Ensuring a consistent level of service provision across the district in line with strategies		1. Full LoS achievement 2. Partial LoS achievement	Consistent open spaces provision Partially consistent open spaces provision	\$13 \$10	2
	Using energy sustainably		1. Maintain existing energy consumption 2. Incorporate energy efficient options into renewal programme	No reduction in energy consumption Some reduction in energy consumption	\$0 \$1	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Growth in the northern part of the district is creating additional demand for transfer station/resource recovery and recycling facilities		1. Upgrade resource recovery centres	Meet demand	\$5	1
			2. Maintain existing facilities	Do not meet demand	\$0	
	Service delivery contracts expiring in 2021 may increase the cost of service but also provide opportunities to improve resource recovery		1. New contracts	Enhanced service	\$64	1
			2. Extend existing contracts	Maintain current service	\$60.8	
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Inadequate capacity of existing stormwater networks to add runoff from new developments		1. Programme of capacity improvements	Meet demand from new developments	\$2.50	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Under capacity network	\$0	
	Inadequate capacity of stormwater networks as storm events increase in intensity and frequency		1. Programme of network capacity improvements	Increase capacity	\$50	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No capacity increases	\$0	
	Implementing stormwater source treatment infrastructure to meet legislative requirements e.g. Healthy Rivers is increasing cost		1. Implement water quality improvement programme	Protect the environment from the effect of contaminated stormwater	\$22	1
			2. No quality improvements	Current levels maintained	\$0	
	Managing the effects of climate change including overland flow paths to reduce the impacts of extreme weather events, more intense and frequent stormwater events		1. Implement a programme of Resilience projects	Increased resilience	\$20	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
<b>Transport</b> 	Increasing traffic flows and growth in the district means Public Transport could become a more significant transport option if levels of service were increased		1. Programme of Public Transport improvements	Increase the capacity and quality of Public Transport to increase uptake	\$35	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure and Huntly upgrade	Do not increase capacity and quality	\$1	
	Historic lack of investment in our bridges means capacity for HPMV traffic is restricted in parts of the district.		1. A significant bridge upgrade and replacement programme	Increase network capacity for HPMV traffic	\$35	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Do not increase network capacity	\$5	
	Road to Zero strategy is focusing on reducing harm while deteriorating asset condition and an unforgiving road environment is resulting in increased risk of harm to our community		1. Fund an enhanced programme of safety improvements including the Safety Network Programme from Waka Kotahi NZTA	Reduce harm toward Road to Zero targets	\$78	2
			2. Fund a reduced programme of safety improvements identified by Council	Reduce harm	\$35	
	Poor connectivity of walking and cycling transport options is not encouraging Active Travel options		1. Programme of walking and cycling connectivity improvements	Encourage active travel options	\$22	2
			2. Footpath improvement programme only	No encouragement of active travel options	\$10	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Transport</b> 	Challenging geology, topography and increasing intensity of weather events is adversely impacting network resilience.		1. Resilience programme of stormwater capacity improvements	Resilience to climate change enhanced	\$5	2
			2. No resilience improvements	No improvement in climate change resilience	\$0	
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Meeting future growth demands		1. Upgrade of under capacity Wastewater Infrastructure	Meet increasing demand	\$100	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Do not meet increasing demand	\$0	
	Compliance with statutory obligations and meeting levels of service		1. Programme of infrastructure upgrades	Meet statutory obligations and levels of service	\$65	1
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Do not meet obligations and levels of service	\$0	
	Minimising the number of discharges to the environment, reduce environmental effects and optimise operational efficiency		1. Programme of efficiency improvements	Reduced environmental impact and increased efficiency	\$300	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
	Planning for and adapting to climate change		1. Climate change adaptation programme	Increase resilience	\$250	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Meeting future growth demands which is driven mainly from residential customers		1. Capacity improvement programme	Meet demand	\$82	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Do not meet demand	\$0	
	Ensuring quality, efficient, and sustainable infrastructure		1. Programme of efficiency improvements	Reduced environmental impact and increased efficiency	\$200	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
	Ensuring the protection and improvement of public health and safety		1. Programme of level of service improvements	Compliance with drinking water standards	\$37	1
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Continued non-compliance	\$0	




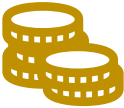




### Significant Capex Decisions

The Significance and Engagement policy provides guidance around which of the significant capital expenditure decisions will form part of the consultation process.

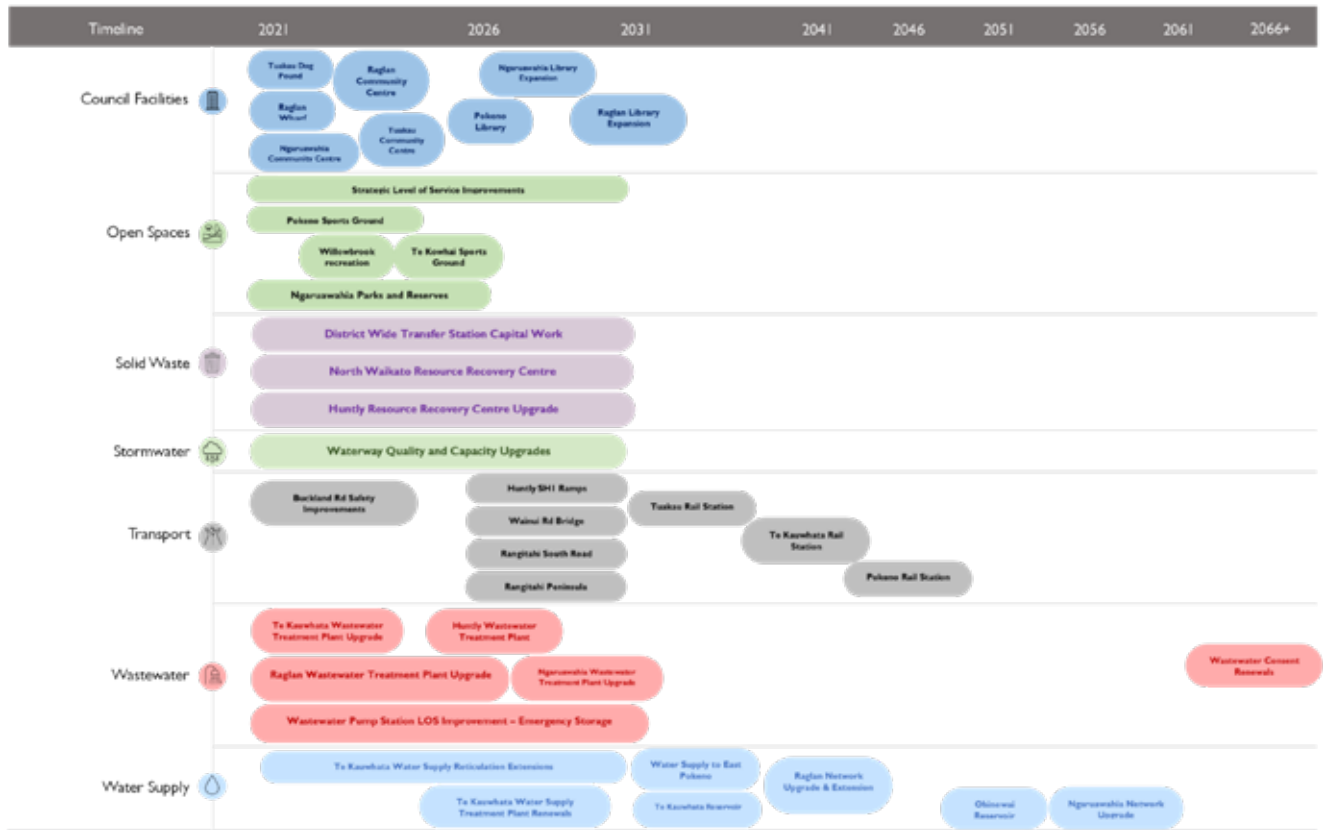
Not every significant infrastructure capex decision will require consultation. We have chosen to include capex projects with an estimated cost greater than \$5 million for the core infrastructure activities and greater than \$1m for community infrastructure activities. We have connected these projects to the significant issues as shown in the table below. Renewal projects are not included unless they are likely to also include a significant change to the level of service.

### Significant Decisions

Activity		Significant Issue	Preferred Option	Implications	Significant Decisions	Timing	Cost Estimate (m)
<b>Council Facilities</b> 		A high level of growth and changing demographics may lead to changes in community needs	Upgrade and add to the existing facilities portfolio	Move toward meeting community needs and levels and service	Ngaruawahia Library expansion	2026-28	\$7.50
					Raglan Library and Council Offices expansion	2028-30	\$3
					Tuakau Dog Pound upgrade	2021	\$1.50
					Raglan Wharf upgrade	2021	\$1.60
		Rationalisation of community halls	Upgrade and add to the existing facilities portfolio	Move toward meeting community needs and levels and service	Ngaruawahia Community Centre	2021	\$1.50
					Raglan Community Centre	2022	\$0.50
					Tuakau Community Centre	2023	\$1.20
					Pokeno Library upgrade	2024-25	\$7
<b>Open Spaces</b> 		Ensuring a consistent level of service provision across the district in line with strategies	Partial LoS achievement	Partially consistent open spaces provision	Strategic Level of Service Improvements	2021-30	\$12
					Whangarata Cemetery	2022	\$1
					Pokeno Sports Ground	2021-24	\$6
					Te Kowhai Sports Ground	2024	\$1.50
					Ngaruawahia parks and reserves	2021-26	\$1.80
<b>Solid Waste</b> 		Growth in the northern part of the district is creating additional demand for transfer station/resource recovery and recycling facilities	Upgrade resource recovery centres	Meet demand	North Waikato Resource Recovery Centre upgrade	2031	\$3
					Huntly resource recovery centre upgrade	2031	\$2
<b>Stormwater</b> 		Implementing stormwater source treatment infrastructure to meet legislative requirements e.g. Healthy Rivers is increasing cost	Implement water quality improvement programme	Protect the environment from the effect of contaminated stormwater	Waterway quality and capacity upgrades	2021-31	\$22
<b>Transport</b> 		Increasing traffic flows and growth in the district means Public Transport could become a more significant transport option if levels of service were increased	Maintain existing infrastructure and Huntly upgrade	Do not increase capacity and quality	Huntly SH1 South facing ramps McVie Rd	2028-30	\$11
					Tuakau Rail Station	2031-35	\$8
					Te Kauwhata Rail Station	2036-40	\$8
					Pokeno Rail Station	2041-45	\$8

Activity		Significant Issue	Preferred Option	Implications	Significant Decisions	Timing	Cost Estimate (m)
<b>Transport</b> 		Historic lack of investment in our bridges means capacity for HPMV traffic is restricted in parts of the district.	Maintain existing infrastructure	Do not increase network capacity	Wainui Rd Bridge	2031-35	\$10
					Rangitahi South New Roads	2031	\$13
					Market St - SH1 Overbridge/Underpass	2031-35	\$5
		Road to Zero strategy is focussing on reducing harm	Fund a reduced programme of safety improvements identified by Council	Reduce harm	Buckland Rd Safety Improvements	2021-25	\$11
					Highway 22 Safety Improvements	2021-25	\$8
					Tahuna Rd Safety Improvements	2026-30	\$6
<b>Wastewater</b> 		Meeting future growth demands	Upgrade of under capacity Wastewater Infrastructure	Meet increasing demand	Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2026-30	\$47
					Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2026-30	\$53
					Te Kauwhata Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2021-23	\$36
					Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2021-27	\$28
		Compliance with statutory obligations and meeting levels of service	Programme of infrastructure upgrades	Meet statutory obligations and levels of service	Pokeno Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$26
					Horotiu Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$14
					Wastewater Pump Station LOS Improvement	2021-30	\$8
					Tuakau Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$7
		Minimising the number of discharges to the environment, reduce environmental effects and optimise operational efficiency	Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	Wastewater Consent Renewal	2066-71	\$10
<b>Water Supply</b> 		Meeting future growth demands which is driven mainly from residential customers	Capacity improvement programme	Meet demand	Te Kauwhata Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	2026-30	\$36
					Hitchens Pump Station Upgrade	2021-25	\$10
					Raglan Network Upgrade and Extension	2021-30	\$6
					Water supply to East Pokeno	2031-35	\$8
		Ensuring the protection and improvement of public health and safety	Programme of level of service improvements	Compliance with drinking water standards	Te Kauwhata Reservoir Extension	2026-30	\$11
					Gordonton Reservoir and Pump Station	2026-30	\$5
					Tuakau Reticulation Extension	2023-25	\$6
					Ngaruawahia Network Upgrades Stage 1B Onwards	2056-60	\$8
					Te Kauwhata Reticulation Upgrade and Extension	2021-30	\$17
					Raglan Reticulation Upgrade and Extension	2031-41	\$8

## Significant Capex Decision Timeline



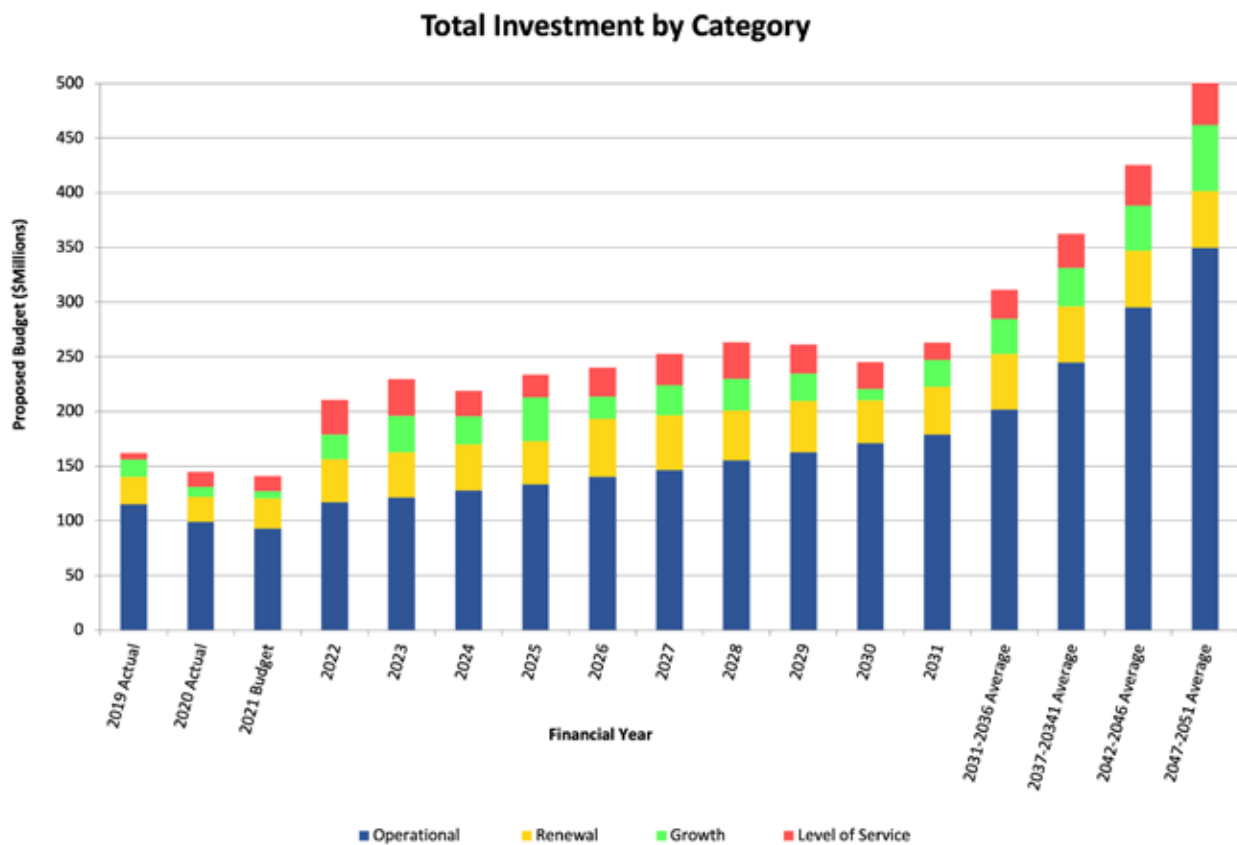
# FINANCIAL SUMMARY

This section summarises the long-term financial investment profile for the infrastructure related activities.

Financial summaries are provided for the following:

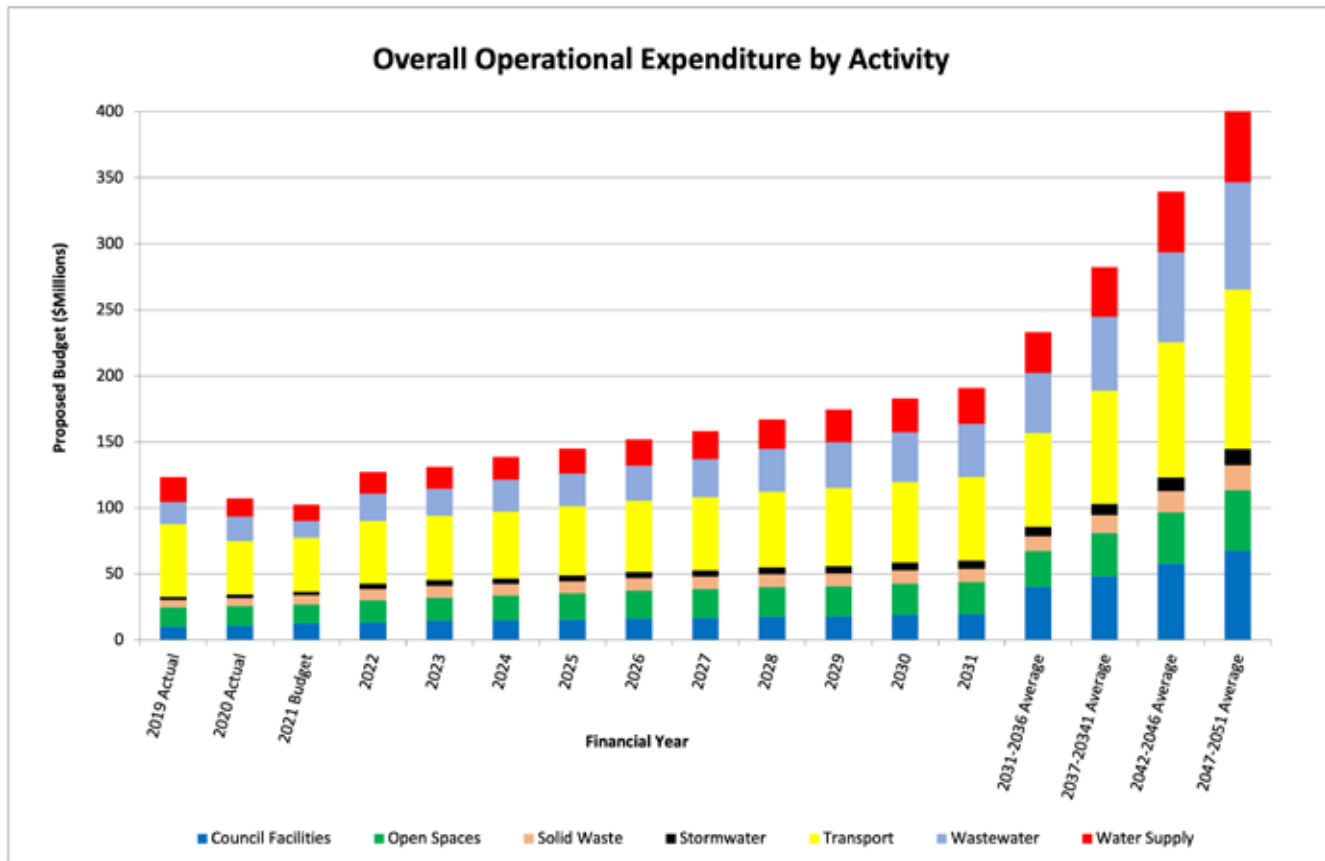
- Total Investment by Category
- Overall Operational expenditure by activity
- Overall Capital expenditure by activity
- Overall Renewal investment
- Overall Growth Capital investment
- Overall Level of Service Capital Investment

The Financial Strategy discusses the impact on Debt Levels, Reserve Funds, and Rates as an outcome of the Infrastructure investment programmes.

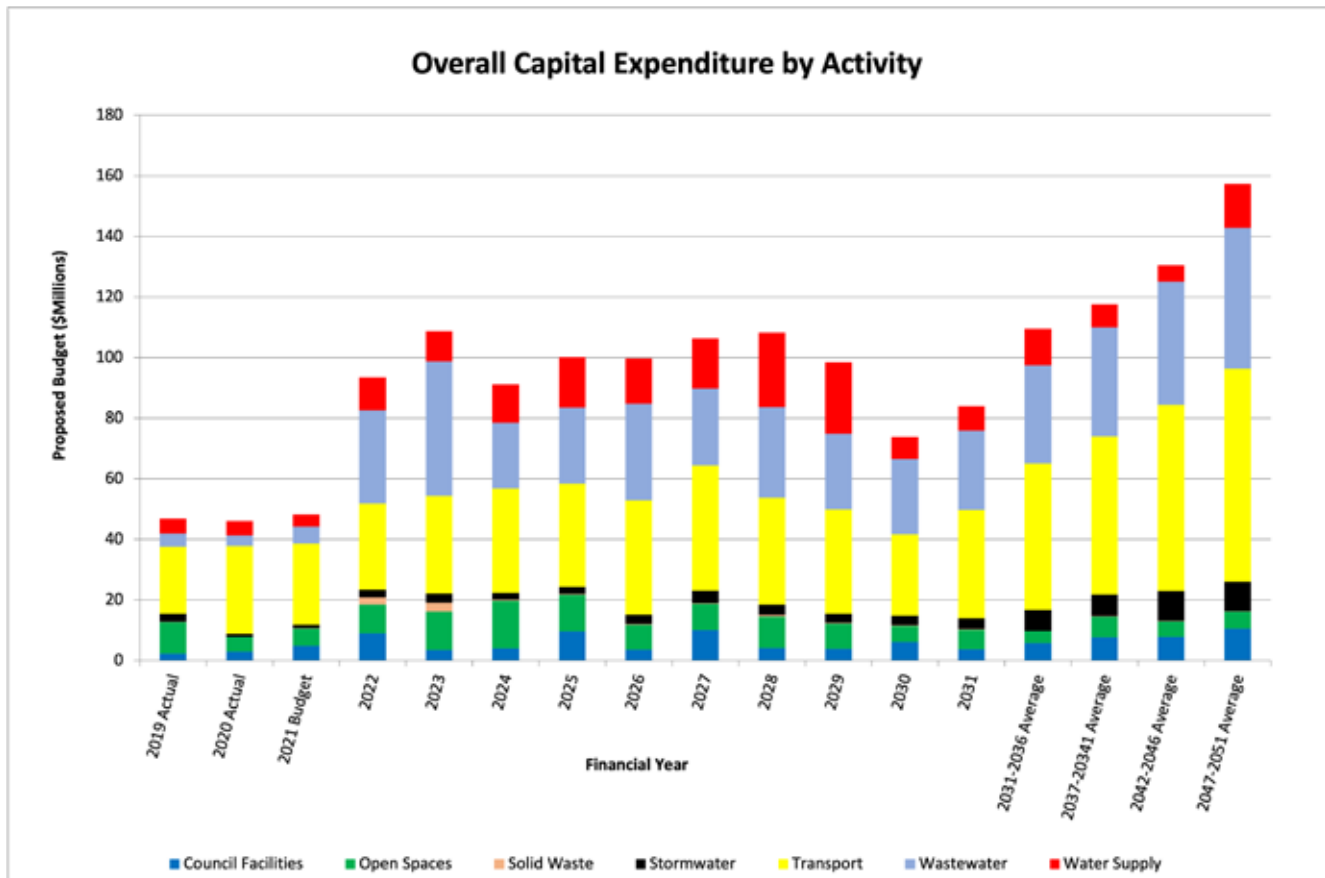




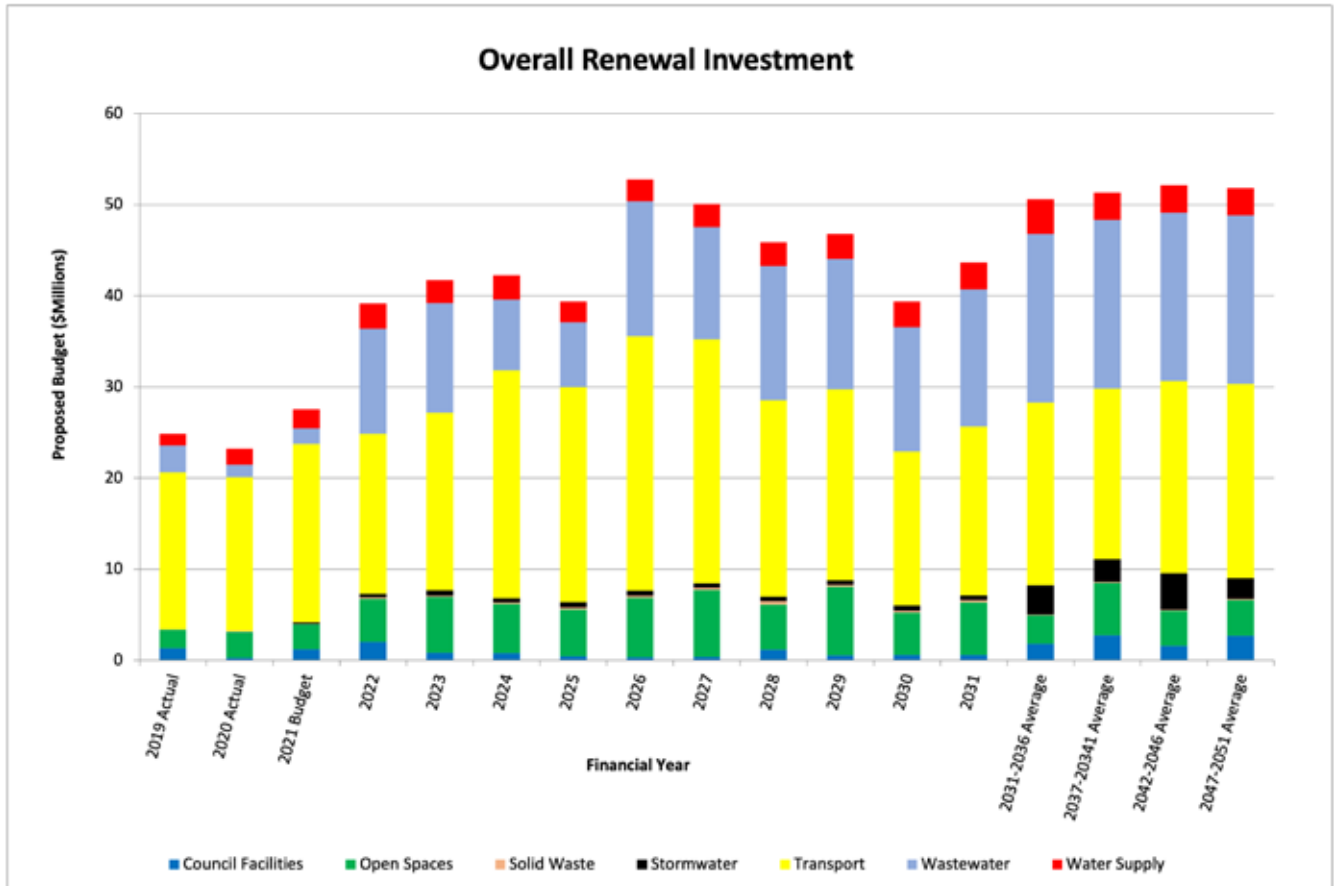
## Operational Investment



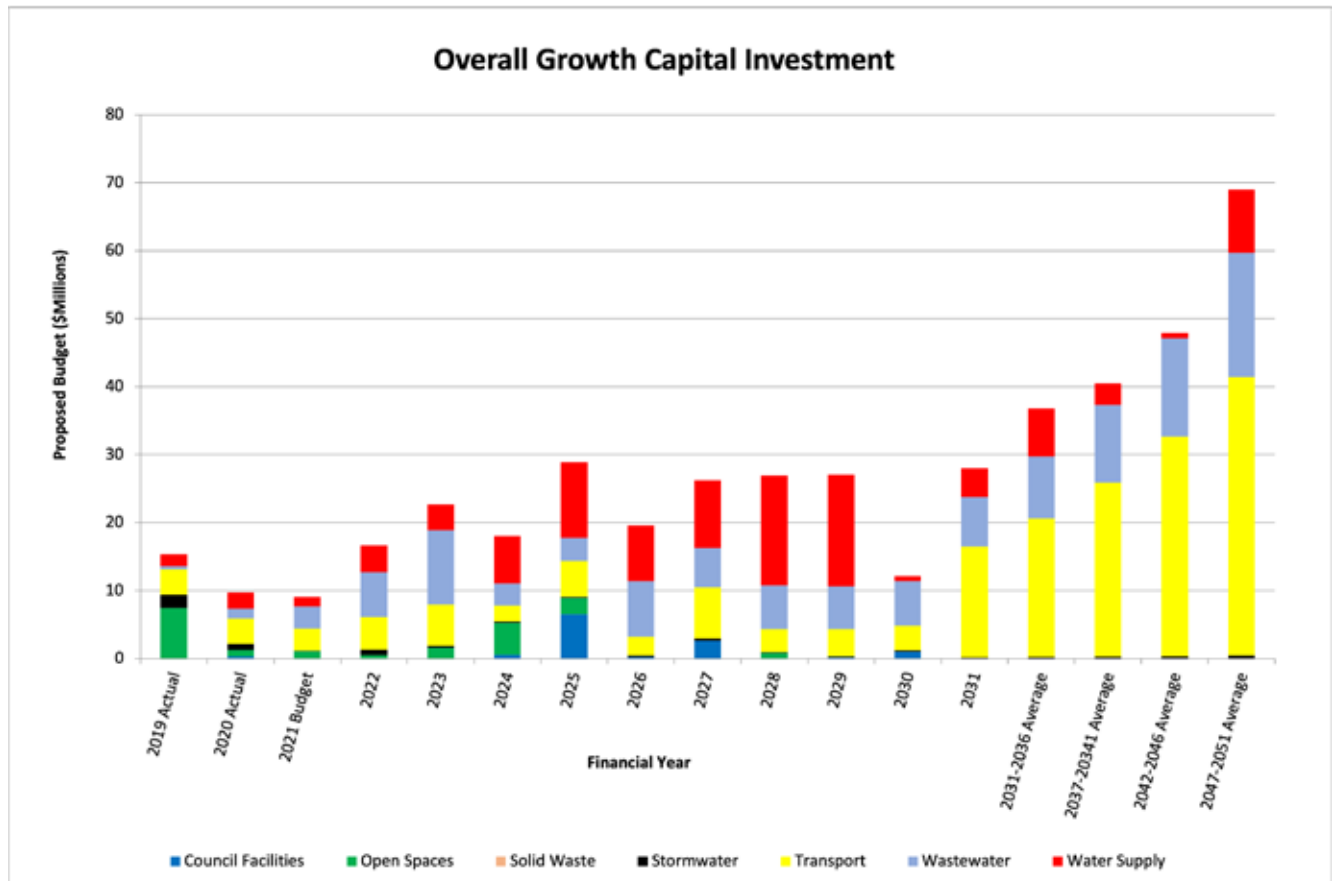
## Capital Investment



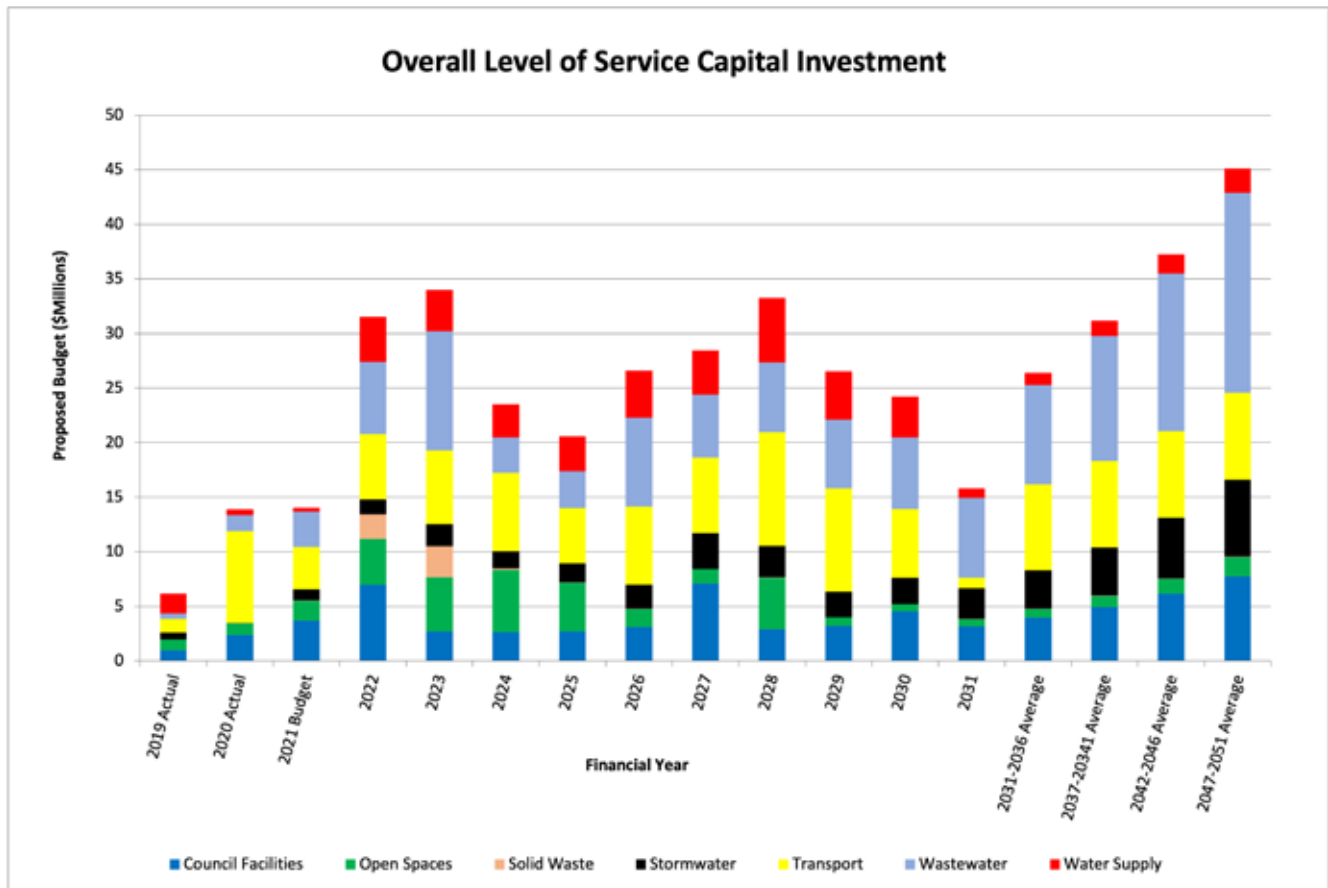
### Renewal Investment



### Capital Investment for Growth



### Capital Investment for Better Levels of Service



# ASSUMPTIONS

The key assumptions that relate to the activities covered in this infrastructure strategy are outlined below.

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Implications
<b>No future legislation changes</b>	Medium	Legislation changes relating to drinking water (e.g. Health Act) may occur due to the recommendations of the Havelock North enquiry. This may increase operational costs. Changes to the Resource Management Act could increase the cost of infrastructure construction projects.
<b>Local Government Structure does not change</b>	Low	Shared service and other joint arrangements may be affected resulting in increased operational costs.
<b>Changing Weather patterns will not cause flooding or water shortages</b>	Medium	Difficulty meeting levels of service for water supply and stormwater.
<b>Development occurs in areas zoned in District Plan</b>	Low	Development outside planned areas would be more expensive to service and could use up capacity provided for other developments.
<b>Growth rates are medium as per NIDEA forecast</b>	Low	Slower growth could result in excess infrastructure capacity and delays recovering infrastructure costs via development contributions. Faster growth could result in difficulty meeting levels of service.
<b>Waikato and Waipa River CoManagement Arrangements do not change</b>	High	The five yearly review could result in additional staff time to implement recommendations.
<b>Useful Lives will not change</b>	Medium	Insufficient budgets are available for renewals or renewals are undertaken prior to the end of asset life.
<b>Waste Levy and Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidies will remain the same</b>	Medium	Should Council not receive the level of income predicted, expenditure in these areas may need to be reduced
<b>No changes in customer expectations for levels of service</b>	Medium	If levels of service are significantly altered this could impact on operating and capital budgets
<b>Natural Disaster/Emergency events can be funded out of normal budgetary provisions</b>	Low	The scale and nature of the event will determine the effect on Council's financial position



# SIGNIFICANT FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS

The Council has made a number of assumptions in preparing this Long Term Plan. This is necessary as it ensures that all estimates and forecasts are made on the same basis throughout the 10 year period.

## NOTES

1. Any assumptions at the activity level are contained in the individual Activity Management Plans and Asset Management Plans.
2. No assumption has been made in relation to currency variations, as the Council has no significant foreign currency exposure.

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
<b>Economic Conditions</b> Council has assumed that New Zealand will experience economic uncertainty for the first two years of the plan due to the impact and uncertainty of COVID-19. Delivery of historic works and new works that support delivery of those projects have been prioritised to keep new investment at a minimum during that period.	High	The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic continues for longer than assumed or has a bigger impact on ratepayer ability to pay.	If economic uncertainty impacts our district due to COVID-19 and it runs longer than anticipated, we will address work programmes through subsequent annual plan processes. Council has both rates remission and postponement policies to assist ratepayers who are experiencing financial hardship.
<b>Legislative Changes</b> This plan is based on current legislation and no adjustments have been made for future changes in legislation.	Medium	There are unexpected changes to legislation that alter the nature of services provided by the Council.	Most changes to legislation are known about in advance giving Councils the ability to prepare for implementation. Based on historic trends, additional services have been transferred from central government to local government, although it is noted that the management and operation of three waters is expected to be centralised over the coming 10 years. Council would have to consider the costs and user charges/rating required to fund any new services or divest from any existing services. Any financial uncertainty would relate to the speed and cost of implementing changes and training needs for staff. Council would adjust budgets through an Annual Plan or Long Term Plan process. It is expected that any changes would be made to encourage efficiencies in service delivery and/or improve outcomes for our communities.
<b>Three Waters Reform</b> As per SOLGM/Taituarua guidance, there will be no fully developed proposal that will inform the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-31. The Long Term Plan will therefore assume that Waikato District Council will deliver these services over the life of the Long Term Plan.	High	The Government proposes via the water reform programme that local authorities will no longer be responsible for delivering these services.	There would be an impact on finances relating to these services such as, but not limited to, operating revenues, direct costs of running the activities, and value of debt incurred to fund the activities. There would likely be second order impacts which Council would assess as part of the analysis of the proposal (once received).

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
<p><b>Future for Local Government Review</b></p> <p><b>Reorganisation</b></p> <p>On 24 April the Minister of Local Government announced that a Ministerial Inquiry into the Future for Local Government had been established. The overall purpose of the review is to identify how our system of local democracy needs to evolve over the next 30 years, to improve the well-being of New Zealand communities and the environment, and actively embody the treaty partnership.</p> <p>The review includes, but is not limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• roles, functions, and partnerships</li> <li>• representation and governance and</li> <li>• funding and financing</li> </ul> <p>The following are the key steps in the review</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 2021: Inquiry begins</li> <li>• 30 September 2021: an interim report will be presented to the Minister signalling the probable direction of the review and key next steps</li> <li>• 30 September 2022: Draft report and recommendations to be issued for public consultation and</li> <li>• 30 April 2023: Review presents final report to the Minister and Local Government New Zealand.</li> </ul> <p>Unless specifically stated otherwise, Council has prepared the plan on the assumption its existing role and functions will continue for the life of the plan.</p> <p><b>Shared Services</b></p> <p>We will continue to pro-actively explore opportunities and participate in shared services as a way to provide such services cost-effectively.</p>	High	Changes within local government that results in a change to the structure and/or services provided by our organisation.	<p>While the review could recommend significant change to what local government is and does, there is no information available on the likely direction for the review at this time.</p> <p>Council considers it unlikely that any recommendations could take effect before 1 July 2024 – particularly for changes to roles or functions. Any changes that are made will be incorporated in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.</p>
<p><b>Changing Weather Patterns</b></p> <p>As per Ministry for the Environment climate projections, it is assumed that the Waikato could experience the following weather pattern changes over the next two decades and beyond:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Higher temperatures</li> <li>• Less frosts</li> <li>• Variable rainfall by season rather than a significant change in the frequency of extreme rain days i.e., more rain in the winter less rain in the spring</li> <li>• Some increase in storm intensity, wind extremes and thunderstorms but little change to the frequency of events</li> <li>• A rise in sea levels</li> </ul> <p>More frequent droughts, increased flooding around river catchments and low-lying coastal areas, coastal erosion and higher risk of landslides have been factored into planning considerations as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council encourages water conservation via a water metering programme</li> <li>• Council has a water reservoir storage capacity of 48 hours for our main towns</li> <li>• Council's roading programme includes preventative maintenance and drainage works each year</li> <li>• A contingency budget for roading emergency works is available for storm related landslide events should they occur</li> <li>• Council is working on a climate resilience plan with the Port Waikato community</li> <li>• Investment in stormwater infrastructure reflects the adjustments required for changes to rainfall patterns</li> </ul> <p>Climate change is a national concern, and as such should a significant event take place in our district it is assumed that a multi-agency approach would be used to address the impacts</p>	Medium	That the Council has not made sufficient provision for changing weather patterns and related climate events	<p>If the drought related provisions the Council has made are insufficient, then the livelihoods of businesses reliant on Council water supplies could be compromised, and landowners could be required to provide their own water for non-potable purposes. Costs to restore usual services could be high and the time taken to rectify the situation might be lengthy and compromise the health and wellbeing of our communities.</p> <p>If a landslide event takes place, an application would be made to Waka Kotahi NZTA for subsidy. Should this exceed the contingency amount budgeted for local share, operational work programmes would be adjusted to enable emergency works to be completed. This would be dependent on the severity of the event and whether connectivity is compromised. If the works are not urgent a subsequent Annual Plan process will be utilised to address the financial implications.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
<b>Waikato 2070 (Growth and Economic Development Strategy) and the District Plan</b> The District Plan governs land use and can impact on the levels, type, and location of growth within the district. The Infrastructure Strategy and related Asset Management Plans have relied on the growth assumptions from Waikato 2070 and land-use provisions from the District Plan.	Low	Timing of structure plans, spatial plans and on-the-ground growth is different to that proposed in this plan.	<p>If growth that is inconsistent with an agreed settlement pattern is permitted, then infrastructure will be under pressure and costs could escalate. The offsetting growth in rating income may not be sufficient to cover the cost of providing infrastructure and could increase the Council's borrowings and rating income required for repayments. This could result in planning for growth becoming uncoordinated and disjointed which could ultimately lead to undesirable planning outcomes.</p> <p>If growth is lower than anticipated, demand for services should be lower and budgets may be too high.</p>
<b>Growth</b> Based on the National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis projections for the Waikato region, the district's population is expected to grow from the current 83,308 (2021) to 98,835 (2031).  A key assumption is that the settlement pattern for the district and related growth will be as identified in Waikato 2070 and the Future Proof Growth & Development Strategy. The District Plan zoning rules determines where growth can occur.  Most of the district's growth will occur in and around the existing settlements of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Ngaruawahia (including Taupiri and Horotiu) and Raglan as opposed to the rural areas. Factored into this thinking are the effects of the growth of Auckland and Hamilton.	Low	That the projections for population growth and likely location over the next 10 years vary significantly from the assumed rates.	Should growth estimates be higher than projected and planned for in certain locations, there may be pressure for the Council to provide and maintain additional infrastructure than is currently provided for in this plan. The estimated financial impacts are difficult to quantify however Council would adjust its work programmes and/or enter into development agreements to ensure that growth continues to fund growth as much as is practicable.
<b>Useful Lives of Council assets</b> It is assumed that the useful life estimates of our assets and asset values will not change significantly for the duration of this plan. Useful lives are identified for each component of assets. They are assessed based on many factors including construction method, material, age, condition assessments, obsolescence and expected remaining economic potential. Useful lives are regularly reviewed at revaluation and during maintenance. Useful life estimates are used in the calculation of depreciation and forward works programmes.	High	<p>Rising compliance requirements at National and Regional level requires significant investment in new or upgraded plant before useful life or capacity life has been reached.</p> <p>Useful life estimates change as a result of asset revaluations or through adjustments in Asset Management Plans.</p> <p>Renewal programmes do not align with the loss of economic potential of the asset.</p> <p>Funding for renewal programmes does not line up with renewal expenditure. Operating expenses could be under or overstated.</p>	<p>Council operates advanced asset management practices which requires the useful lives of the components assets to be reassessed at each revaluation and during maintenance.</p> <p>Changes to the useful lives of assets has a direct impact on the renewal profiles of assets, for example asset replacements could be delayed. The result of this is an increase in depreciation reserves for a period as this is the funding source for asset replacements.</p> <p>If the useful lives of our assets are inaccurate then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council may have insufficient funds to undertake renewal works. Council may be able to extend borrowing to complete work which may come at higher cost. Alternatively, services levels may have to reduce until funding is available. This scenario would also likely mean that rates are understated in the years leading up to the renewal.</li> <li>Council may have allocated excess funding to renewal programmes. This may result in other works not being undertaken at the preferred time resulting in the community dissatisfaction. This scenario likely means that rates were higher than the needed to be in the years prior the planned renewal.</li> </ul> <p>Accurate assessment of useful lives a large impact on Council achieving its intergenerational equity principles.</p>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b> The quantum and timing of capital expenditure is achievable.	Medium – High	That despite Council's long term contractual arrangements with Downer and WaterCare, that market uncertainties (such as supply chain issues) cause delays in the capital works programme.	Should Council run into market constraints on the delivery of Council work programmes, compliance and/or critical asset related projects would be prioritised and other work programmes would be adjusted. This would likely reduce the levels of debt, related interest expense and depreciation. Significant budget adjustments would be made via an Annual Plans/LTP amendment and changes consulted on with the community.

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty																						
<b>Revaluation Movements</b> Provisions for revaluations have been budgeted on an 'at least once every three years' cycle with different classes valued on alternate years to spread the impact of changes in depreciation expenses.	Low	The revaluation results in a higher or lower value of assets impacting depreciation costs.	Asset values could increase by more or less than our estimate. This could impact on the level of operating costs for different activities. Large asset valuation changes could impact on Council's ability to fund asset renewals.																						
<b>Dividend Income</b> It is assumed that Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and Civic Assurance will not generate dividend income for the first two years of the plan. Not all CCOs are expected to provide a financial return, more information can be found with the financial strategy.	Medium	The profitability targets are not met, and dividends are not received.	<p>The performance of the Council Controlled Organisations can be affected by market conditions and workloads. There is a risk that a series of financial performance targets may or may not be achieved, which could reduce or remove the amount of income the Council receives.</p> <p>If the income is lower than predicted other work programmes may need to be revised to fund any shortfall. The financial impact is deemed to be low as the amount of dividend income received is minor.</p>																						
<b>Inflation</b> The Price Level Adjustors have been provided by Business and Economic Research Limited (BERL), based on work commissioned by the Society of Local Government Managers to specifically assist local government with the presentation of their Long Term Plans.	Low	Inflation rates vary from those used in calculations of forecasts.	<p>If inflation factors are higher than what we have assumed, then we may not get sufficient income to cover our expenditure at the budgeted levels. Timing of expenditure may need to be altered.</p> <p>If the changes are significant this may impact the levels of service Council are able to provide or require rates to increase over and above the predicted levels in subsequent years.</p>																						
<b>Borrowing costs</b> The Council will be a net borrower over the next 10 years and the cost of debt has been budgeted for as follows:	Low	Interest rates vary from those used in calculations of forecasts.	<p>The Council's debt portfolio is increasing; movements in interest rates could affect the Council's financial position and have an impact on the amount within the Council's reserves. These reserves are used to fund capital works and other various programmes and could mean that funds are unavailable to progress works as budgeted.</p> <p>In the event interest rates are lower the Council intends to apply the savings to reduce debt or rates in accordance with the Council's prudent financial management philosophy.</p>																						
<table><tr><th>Year</th><th>Percentage</th></tr><tr><td>2022</td><td>4.36%</td></tr><tr><td>2023</td><td>3.57%</td></tr><tr><td>2024</td><td>3.48%</td></tr><tr><td>2025</td><td>3.46%</td></tr><tr><td>2026</td><td>3.62%</td></tr><tr><td>2027</td><td>3.77%</td></tr><tr><td>2028</td><td>3.86%</td></tr><tr><td>2029</td><td>4.02%</td></tr><tr><td>2030</td><td>4.09%</td></tr><tr><td>2031</td><td>4.26%</td></tr></table>	Year	Percentage	2022	4.36%	2023	3.57%	2024	3.48%	2025	3.46%	2026	3.62%	2027	3.77%	2028	3.86%	2029	4.02%	2030	4.09%	2031	4.26%			
Year	Percentage																								
2022	4.36%																								
2023	3.57%																								
2024	3.48%																								
2025	3.46%																								
2026	3.62%																								
2027	3.77%																								
2028	3.86%																								
2029	4.02%																								
2030	4.09%																								
2031	4.26%																								
<b>Subsidies</b> <b>Waste Levy</b> The Council anticipates that the government will continue to provide waste levies using the population-based formula.	Medium	<b>Waste Levy</b> That the Council does not get the predicted levels of waste levy income.	<b>Waste Levy</b> The Council utilises the levy income to fund waste minimisation schemes, educational programmes and other such projects as is the intent of the levy. Should the Council not receive the amount of income predicted, expenditure in these areas may need to be reduced. This would not support our zero waste initiatives.																						
<b>Water/Wastewater</b> No subsidies are available.		<b>Waka Kotahi NZTA</b> Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy rates differ from the assumed rates. The overall funding envelope for Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy remains static or declines.	<b>Waka Kotahi NZTA</b> Increase or decrease works in line with the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).																						
<b>Waka Kotahi NZTA</b> The Council anticipates that the government will continue to provide Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy for roading and transportation project, and that the overall funding envelope increases each year. Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidised work categories will not receive unsubsidised funding from Council. The basis of Waka Kotahi NZTA funding for the 10 years is assumed to be:			<p>The annual quantity of planned work would be reduced.</p> <p>Unforeseen and sudden funding required.</p> <p>Increased demand on the network and funding requirements.</p>																						
<table><tr><th>Financial Year</th><th>Maintenance</th><th>Improvements &amp; replacement</th></tr><tr><td>2021/22</td><td>52%</td><td>52%</td></tr><tr><td>2022/23 onwards</td><td>51%</td><td>51%</td></tr></table>	Financial Year	Maintenance	Improvements & replacement	2021/22	52%	52%	2022/23 onwards	51%	51%																
Financial Year	Maintenance	Improvements & replacement																							
2021/22	52%	52%																							
2022/23 onwards	51%	51%																							



Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
<b>Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) Guarantee</b> Council has assumed that the Local Government Funding Agency guarantee will not be triggered for the duration of this plan.	Low	LGFA cannot meet its obligations to lenders as a result of a default by a borrowing local authority on interest or principal payments to the LGFA.	Council guarantees 1.5% of any shortfall the LGFA may have in meeting its obligations to lenders as a result of a default by a borrowing local authority. The LGFA advise it is reasonable to assume that the guarantee will not be called. The LGFA has never made a call under the guarantee and its loans to councils are all performing, so there is nothing the LGFA or Council are aware of that makes a call under the guarantee likely.
<b>Levels of Service</b> Changes in customer expectations regarding service levels will not alter significantly.	Medium	There are significant changes in customer expectations regarding levels of service.	If through customer demand, levels of service are significantly altered, this could impact on operating and capital budgets and the resulting rates.
<b>Natural Disaster/Emergency Events</b> In the event of a natural disaster the Council would have to fund 40% of the costs associated with damage to Council assets. The remaining 60% is assumed to be provided by the Government. Council's insurance of underground assets covers losses or unforeseen damage caused by earthquake, natural landslide. Flood. Tsunami, tornado, windstorm, volcanic eruption, hydrothermal and geothermal activity, or subterranean fire.	Low	That there will be a natural disaster requiring emergency works that cannot be funded out of normal budgetary provisions.  That the government will not provide any financial assistance.	The potential effect of a natural disaster on the Council's financial position is dependent upon the scale, duration and location of the event.
<b>Ownership of a significant asset</b> It is assumed throughout this plan that Council will retain ownership of its significant assets and continue with the current CCOs. There is no opportunity to change the current CCOs.	Medium	That the specified returns whether financial or nonfinancial of holding strategic assets/ CCOs are not forthcoming.	Should specified returns not be attainable, Council would review its investment. Such a review may have a financial impact as it would be prudent for it to be undertaken by an independent entity. The outcome of a review may recommend that the Council continues to hold, partially divest or sell in entirety its interest.
<b>State Highway Revocation</b> It is assumed in this plan that we will receive a further section of state highway to manage with SH1B planned for transfer to Council from June 2022.  This is due to the moving of the state highway to the new expressway, connecting Taupiri to Tamahere. We have assumed that these inherited roads will be at an acceptable standard and will attract Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy going forward for maintenance.	Low	The timing and costs/ values of assets associated with the revocation of state highways are different to that reflected in this plan.	The impact of not receiving funds for upgrades could mean that the cost for maintenance on those sections of road lies with Council. This may require additional loans to be raised to complete any essential works which would have an impact on the amount of rates needed to cover repayments in the future. Rather than choosing to raise loans, Council might defer replacement / renewal works on other local roads. This could require further rating income to carry out operational works to extend the life of those assets.
<b>Resource Consents</b> <b>Water Supply</b> Within the next 10 years only one water supply consent will expire and any renewal is not expected to have significant issues.  Waters reform may impact future consent conditions.	High	Conditions of resource consents are altered significantly and without sufficient warning.  Any new resource consents required are not approved or conditions imposed are not allowed for.	If the Council is faced with significant changes to resource consent conditions, this could have a significant impact on the Council's financial resources.  If consent conditions change, the timing of the consent process may need to be extended, particularly if upgrade works are required in order to comply.
<b>Wastewater</b> Within the next 10 years Raglan, Te Kauwhata, Ngaruawahia and Huntly wastewater discharge consents will expire.  More stringent environmental outcomes and cultural considerations are expected to be required.  Any form of disposal to the harbour or ocean and to Lake Waikare are not acceptable to some community groups. Finding suitable land for land-based disposal is challenging and very costly and have not been included in the forecasts. Newer treatment technology comes with higher technical skill requirements and increased operating costs.  Waters reform may impact future consent conditions.			No allowance has been made for pending changes under the three waters reform.

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty																						
<b>Water Availability</b> Water availability has been identified as a risk to specific individual schemes within the next 10 years; Council has identified strategies to mitigate/address these risks and accommodate the forecasted demands.  It is assumed that Council or third-party suppliers who supply bulk water to Council will be able to alter existing consents and allocations to meet forecasted demands.	Medium	Changes to allocations are not approved.	If Council or its third-party suppliers are unable to alter existing consents and allocations, this could have a significant impact on Council's ability to accommodate growth in specific areas of the district.  If projects have been progressed ahead of development which does not eventuate this could cause funding shortfalls. This in turn would raise the costs of development and/or increase the borrowing costs for existing ratepayers.																						
<b>Projected number of rating units as at 30 June:</b> <table><tr><td>Current</td><td>31246</td></tr><tr><td>2022</td><td>31581</td></tr><tr><td>2023</td><td>32338</td></tr><tr><td>2024</td><td>33079</td></tr><tr><td>2025</td><td>33834</td></tr><tr><td>2026</td><td>34588</td></tr><tr><td>2027</td><td>35339</td></tr><tr><td>2028</td><td>36075</td></tr><tr><td>2029</td><td>36796</td></tr><tr><td>2030</td><td>37506</td></tr><tr><td>2031</td><td>38202</td></tr></table>	Current	31246	2022	31581	2023	32338	2024	33079	2025	33834	2026	34588	2027	35339	2028	36075	2029	36796	2030	37506	2031	38202	Medium	The number of new rating units does not meet or exceeds expectations.	Rating and development contribution income could be under or overstated. If this were to occur, both capital and operational expenditure would be adjusted to reflect actual demand.
Current	31246																								
2022	31581																								
2023	32338																								
2024	33079																								
2025	33834																								
2026	34588																								
2027	35339																								
2028	36075																								
2029	36796																								
2030	37506																								
2031	38202																								
<b>Sources of funding for future replacement of significant assets</b> Sources of funding for the replacement of assets can be found in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.  Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy will continue to be available at the currently agreed percentage (see Waka Kotahi NZTA subsidy assumption).  Ministry of Health (MoH) subsidies are not available for Wastewater (see Water and Wastewater assumptions).  The bank will continue to cover loan facilities to the Council. External borrowing limits are covered within the Treasury Risk Management Policy.	Medium	Sources of funds are inadequate to fund the replacement of significant assets	If funds are inadequate for the replacement of significant assets, work may not be progressed as per timing in the plan. Operational expenditure may rise as a result in an attempt to extend the life of the assets, which would potentially cost the ratepayer more as we would still need to build reserves to pay for the eventual replacement.																						
<b>Renewal of External Funding</b> The Council is able to retain all external funding even if projects are delayed.	Low	A project may be delayed, which would put the external funding at risk.	Some projects may not proceed if external funding is not available.																						

# WHAT WE DO

As you've seen in the previous sections, we have developed a strong strategic direction for the next 10 years, with our principles and priorities a direct reflection of your feedback and the community outcomes developed as a result of that feedback.

A strategic direction is only as good as its implementation, and this is where our Groups of Activities (Governance, Sustainable Environment, Sustainable Communities, Roding, Stormwater, Wastewater, Water Supply, Organisational Support) come in. The following pages provide information about our work programme – the major projects and activities we have decided on for the next 10 years, our targets, how we'll measure them and their associated projects.

Our eight groups of activities contribute to keeping our district running, providing the services and facilities needed to meet our residents' needs. The Organisational Support group is internally focussed and is not an official group of activity as required under the Local

Government Act, however, it includes a significant amount of our activities and provides a complete picture of the activities we provide.

Many of the activities relate to legislation, for example the Building Act 2004 and the Resource Management Act 1991, and contribute to the community's social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being and therefore also contribute to the community outcomes in some way, either directly or indirectly.

You'll see that we've shown which outcome each group of activities primarily contributes to, and the other groups of activities they might also contribute to in a more minor way. And because the Council's strategic direction is driven by five key principles - Supporting our

communities, Building our economy, Sustaining our environment, Working together with you, and Providing value for money - we've also shown how our activities relate to these principles in the table below and therefore, contribute to the strategic direction.

Do keep reading and see what major projects are planned and how they might affect you. By doing all of the projects provided in the following sections we will be in a position to maintain our current levels of service throughout the 10 years. We will not only monitor and report based on the performance measures you see, but also on the progress of the capital programme. This section gives a good indication of the work we think will lead to a flourishing district, while still being financially prudent.

ACTIVITY	OUTCOME				
	Supporting Our Communities	Building Our Economy	Sustaining Our Environment	Working Together with You	Providing Value for Money
Governance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sustainable Communities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sustainable Environment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Roding	✓			✓	✓
Stormwater	✓		✓	✓	✓
Wastewater	✓		✓	✓	✓
Water Supply	✓		✓	✓	✓
Organisational Support				✓	✓



= Major Contribution



= Minor Contribution

## SERVICE LEVEL DEFINITIONS

Below are Council's generic timeframes for service requests (unless specifically stated otherwise against an individual measure in the LTP).

CATEGORY	TIME FOR COUNCIL PERSONNEL TO BE ONSITE	TIME FOR RESOLUTION OF ISSUE	DEFINITION OR CATEGORY
Urgent – Immediate response	1 hour	4 hours	Action is required urgently to mitigate an immediate and significant health & safety, or environmental issue; or significant event that presents immediate risk to a dwelling or infrastructure.
Urgent – Same day	4 hours	8 hours	Same day action is required to mitigate a potential health & safety, or environmental issue; or a significant event that presents potential risk to a dwelling or infrastructure.
Non Urgent – 5 day jobs	5 business days	5 business days	There is no imminent risk to people, property or infrastructure, and the work can be completed within a 5 day timeframe.
Non Urgent – Assessment Required	5 business days	To be determined following assessment	There is no imminent risk to people or property or infrastructure, and an assessment is required before a completion date can be confirmed. This might involve any remedy becoming part of a scheduled maintenance programme.

## GOVERNANCE

Governance includes the work of the elected Council and its committees, the community boards and committees, Maaori Liaison and Elections. Strong leadership is required for the district to progress and prosper. The Council and community boards and committees work in partnership with the community to make the key decisions for the district's long-term future, responding to the differing needs of diverse communities, through plans and strategies, and by facilitating progress against Council's goals.

Key for the Council is its relationship with Iwi, with the joint management agreement with Waikato Tainui and other partnership agreements. The governance group also supports the three-yearly elections, with the organisation providing support through the electoral Officer and organisation of the election process.

### Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET ((\$000))			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Local Government Elections	District Wide	146	194	-	1,013

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

POTENTIAL NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
<b>Iwi and Community Partnerships</b>	
Monitored discharge of wastewater into Lake Waikare	Working with iwi group to mitigate problems
Puke-i-ahua Kumara Pits	Working with all parties for a positive and an agreeable outcome



### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Governance

Rationale - Governance includes the work of the elected Council and its committees, the community boards, and the strategic planning and community relationships activities.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that our diverse community is represented in a democratically accountable and respectful manner.	Elected members represent their ward and act in the best interests of the district.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the availability of their Councillor	NEW	80%	80%	80%	80%
To provide our customers and partners with opportunities for engagement thereby providing input to the decision making process.	Opportunities are provided for public participation in decision making	Percentage of customers satisfied that Council engages with the community regarding the right issues	40%	50%	50%	50%	50%
	Opportunities for public participation in decision making are accessible, informative and understood	Percentage of customers satisfied with the ease of access and clarity of information regarding key community issues	48%	50%	50%	50%	50%
To ensure that decisions and processes take into account both short and long term impacts on our customers and partners.	Council holds regular public meetings where information on the decisions made is accessible to the public	Percentage of agendas and minutes of all open meetings that are made publicly available via the Council's website within legislative timeframes	99%	98%	98%	98%	98%
To ensure that our diverse community is represented in a democratically accountable and respectful manner.	Council meets obligations to iwi under formal agreements	Number of formal hui held with iwi, mana whenua and hapu groups	NEW	9	9	9	9

# Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Governance

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	6,495	6,884	6,625	6,837	6,996	7,003	7,313	7,458	7,452	7,737	7,969
Targeted rates	268	268	272	275	278	282	285	288	291	294	297
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,617	1,570	1,532	1,558	1,593	1,628	1,664	1,696	1,735	1,778	1,826
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	5	2	157	2	2	175	2	2	194	2	2
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>8,385</b>	<b>8,724</b>	<b>8,586</b>	<b>8,672</b>	<b>8,869</b>	<b>9,088</b>	<b>9,264</b>	<b>9,444</b>	<b>9,672</b>	<b>9,811</b>	<b>10,094</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,422	3,471	3,288	3,134	3,355	3,458	3,348	3,577	3,688	3,518	3,810
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,920	5,221	5,271	5,510	5,486	5,599	5,884	5,837	5,953	6,264	6,256
Other operating funding applications	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>8,344</b>	<b>8,694</b>	<b>8,561</b>	<b>8,646</b>	<b>8,843</b>	<b>9,059</b>	<b>9,234</b>	<b>9,416</b>	<b>9,643</b>	<b>9,784</b>	<b>10,068</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	41	30	25	26	26	29	30	28	29	27	26
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

This group of activities includes animal control, building quality, strategic and district planning, solid waste and environmental health. We provide these services to both community and Council.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To have an integrated approach to providing sustainable, attractive, affordable and safe options for living, in a way that's in tune with what ratepayers want. This needs to result in more streamlined processes that cost less while still providing required results for both community and the Council.

### Animal control

The Animal Control Team delivers animal control services in the areas of dog registration, complaint response, wandering stock, and general animal control, as required by the Dog Control Act 1996, Impounding of Stock Act 1955 and Council's Dog Control Policies and Bylaws. This is achieved through active enforcement of requirements and via the education of dog owners and the general public.

### Building quality

Responsible for ensuring that buildings in our district comply with legislation, including fencing of swimming pools, process building consent applications and carry out construction inspections (protecting the community).

### Strategic and district planning

Land use and growth management planning is done so that the district can grow and develop in a sustainable manner and in accordance with the principles contained in the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991.

### Environmental health

provides a range of services to ensure food outlets maintain high food safety standards, alcohol outlets are appropriately licenced, and that noise and nuisance complaints, hazardous substances and contaminated sites are all managed.

### Solid waste

As set out in the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan (WMMP), Council has adopted an aspirational vision of 'Working towards zero waste for the Waikato district.'

The goals of the WMMP are summarised as:

- Working more closely with our communities in managing waste;
- Working more closely with the growing waste management industry in the district and the other councils around us;
- Improving our kerbside recycling collections;
- Considering ways to reduce the amount of rubbish we collect and how much it costs; and
- Improving transfer stations to recover and recycle more material than we do now.

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Huntly resource recovery centre upgrade	Huntly	1,500	103	-	-
North Waikato Resource Recovery Centre	North Waikato	-	2,472	106	-
Raglan food waste collection	Raglan	120	-	-	-
Raglan transfer station capital renewals	Raglan	250	258	-	-
Huntly transfer station capital renewals	Huntly	250	-	-	-

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

POTENTIAL NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
<b>Animal Control</b>	
Injury to Animal Control Officers from attack by dog owners, dogs, and livestock	Continue to provide ongoing training and ensure the correct and required personal protection equipment is provided. Review to take place into processes and procedures post a bow-tie critical analysis in late 2020.
Dog owners disgruntled by enforcement action taken against them	Professional and courteous enforcement utilising the 3E model
Members of the public are at risk from dog attack	Ensure animal control services are maintained at a level to ensure stray dogs are impounded and current cases of aggression are attended promptly
Dog control activity is predominantly paid for through registration of known dogs which may not target those that use the service	Implement cost recovery options where possible
<b>Building Quality</b>	
Legislation is requiring more Council input into plan review and building inspection, which increases costs.	Council has to react to new legislation, but tries to limit the cost increase as much as possible
Non-compliance requires Council to take offenders before the Courts.	Prosecution of blatant offences against the Building Act is necessary to reinforce compliance, maintain equity for those who obtain consents and fulfil statutory duty
Leaky or defective homes are identified.	More thorough vetting of the drawings, inspections by better trained highly skilled inspectors, will assist in reducing the incidence of leaky or defective homes
Losing staff to the private sector	Insure we create a workplace and culture where the staff feel valued and respected
<b>Building Quality</b>	
Consultation fatigue / confusion in the community	Considering this in the timing our work programme, and providing clear communication
Over-regulation stifling growth and development	Applying an economic development lens to our work and ensuring a wide range of views are provided
<b>Solid Waste</b>	
	The Council is legislated to reduce waste through the adoption of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.
Increase in the amount of waste that is landfilled and or not recovered as population increases over time	Ensure Council services and facilities enable waste reduction and recovery.  The Council also supports education initiatives and provides education material for its customers.
Environmental impacts caused by the discharge of contaminants to land and water from closed landfills	Compliance with resource consent conditions that stipulate the frequency and parameters to be monitored
Ease of disposal, through convenient waste management services, encourages increased quantities of material to be sent to waste by customers. Continue to offer disposal services over other diversion alternatives	Education and programmes to build awareness and foster waste minimisation within the community
Potential impacts on customer satisfaction due to service failure /delays /responsiveness	Monitor and report on Levels of Service and in-service provider contracts. Seek to resolve customer complaints "close the loop"
Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of solid waste infrastructure	Ensure compliance with legislation and health & safety management plans. Maintain an incidents register.
Under-provision of recycling and diversion facilities fails to promote a positive shift in the community's attitude to waste	Our communities in our district have access to appropriate services and facilities
Waste entering the water bodies affect the mauri of the environment	Each main urban community in our district has greenwaste and/or recycling facilities
<b>Environmental Health</b>	
No potential significant effects have been identified for this activity	N/A



### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Animal Control

Rationale - To ensure our community is safe from the nuisance and potential hazard of dogs and stock.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
We promote responsible dog ownership and stock management practices to keep our communities safe from harm	Animal control services and staff ensure that public places are free from uncontrolled dogs and wandering stock	The percentage of aggressive dog behaviour complaints, where immediate risk to public safety is present, that has Council personnel on site within 1 hour	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
		The percentage of complaints regarding currently straying stock that have Council personnel on site within 1 hour	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Animal Control raises awareness of dog behaviour and responsible dog ownership through the education program, community events and ensuring dogs in our area are registered.	Complete Engagement and Education visits throughout the district	76	120 per annum / 10 per month	120 per annum / 10 per month	120 per annum / 10 per month	120 per annum / 10 per month
		The percentage of known dogs currently registered	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Building Quality

Rationale - As an accredited Building Consent Authority and a territorial authority, we have a responsibility for people's safety and wellbeing in the buildings they live and work in.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that building regulations and standards are met so that people living and working in buildings are safe.	The Council ensures that buildings comply with building regulations.	The percentage of existing buildings with building WOFs that are monitored and audited for compliance annually	31%	33%	33%	33%	33%
		The percentage of buildings that provide sleeping care or paid accommodation that are audited for compliance annually	95%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	The Council ensures that swimming pools comply with fencing of swimming pools act requirements	The percentage of swimming pools that are inspected for compliance annually	28.28%	33%	33%	33%	33%
To ensure that timely and accurate information and efficient processes are provided to people planning to build on or purchase a property	The Council ensures that a timely building consenting process is provided.	The percentage of building consent applications that are processed within 20 working days	99.84%	98%	98%	98%	98%

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Strategic and District Planning

Rationale - Land use and growth management planning is done so that the district can grow and develop in a sustainable manner and in accordance with the principles contained in the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991.

Corporate planning is undertaken to ensure that Council's internal planning processes are accountable to our local communities. Corporate planning and reporting assistance expertise is provided by the Unit to ensure that the organisation and staff are supported to achieve agreed work programmes and goals to the expected standard.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.	Resource consents are processed on time and within statutory requirements	The percentage of resource consent applications which are processed within statutory timeframes	99.42%	98%	98%	98%	98%
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.	Our plans and our monitoring and enforcement activities ensure compliance with legislation and the protection of people, properties and landforms.	The percentage of current land use consents that are older than 2 years which have been monitored in the last 2 years.	78%	75%	80%	80%	80%
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.	Parking patrols are carried out in communities that have parking controls under the bylaw.	The number of parking patrols which are carried out in individual communities under the Public Places Bylaw.	139	168	168	168	168
Documents encourage decisions to be made in a manner that are consistent and represent Councils overall strategic objectives.	Decision making documents are kept up to date and consistent	The percentage of bylaws and policies, that are required by legislation, are reviewed within their statutory timeframes	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
We work collaboratively with our communities, our colleagues and our partners to develop plans that ensure the best possible outcomes for our people and our environment, now and into the future.	Adequate land supply (right type in right location) is zoned and serviced to cater for the growth and development of the district.	Adequate land supply (right type in right location) exists to cater for the growth and development of the district. Sufficient development capacity (as required by the National Policy Statement - Urban Development) is provided to meet expected short and medium term demand	NEW	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Solid Waste

Rationale - The disposal of solid waste in a way that protects the health of the community and the environment is a fundamental requirement for community well-being. However, Council does not have to be directly involved in the delivery of solid waste services to achieve this outcome.

Council is seeking to position itself in the district to provide leadership in the solid waste activity while ensuring it provides costs effective services. The balance that Council currently maintains is to provide residential kerbside collections for urban and some rural areas and to maintain influence of the residential solid waste space. However, Council does not currently operate landfill disposal sites because it cannot do so cost effectively.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure our waste and recycling services are efficient and effective and help protect our natural environment	Compliance	Meet actions set within Waste Minimisation Management Plan (WMMP)	NEW	30%	60%	90%	90%
That solid waste services are managed and maintained providing cost effective, reliable, that meets the needs of our customers.	Customer Satisfaction	Customer Satisfaction with Waste Collection services.	NEW	75%	75%	75%	75%

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Environmental Health

Rationale - We do this to ensure that community expectations are met in terms of food safety standards and addressing public health issues; improve, promote, and protect public health within the district; control the effects of noise in the environment; and control the sale and supply of alcohol so that it is undertaken safely and responsibly.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that activities are managed so that our communities are healthy and safe, legislative requirements are met and nuisance is managed	The district has safe food operations.	The percentage of food operations that are required to be verified annually that are verified	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Alcohol licensing is managed to minimise alcohol abuse in the community and meet legislative requirements.	The percentage of medium or higher risk category licensed premises inspected annually.	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Noise complaints are responded to in a timely fashion to ensure community wellbeing	Percentage of excessive noise complaints responded to within agreed timeframes	83%	85%	85%	85%	85%
	Nuisance complaints are responded to in a timely fashion ensuring community health and safety	The percentage of hazardous land use information (Hail) reports that will be completed within 10 working days.	99.5%	90%	90%	90%	90%

### Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Sustainable Environment

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	8,672	9,111	9,726	9,913	10,027	10,316	10,326	10,344	10,392	10,578	10,441
Targeted rates	5,029	4,790	5,055	5,317	5,614	5,923	6,240	6,593	6,945	7,306	7,671
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	6,995	9,303	9,491	9,492	10,105	10,738	11,394	12,068	12,766	13,488	14,230
Internal charges and overheads recovered	564	615	628	644	663	683	698	709	724	742	765
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,368	4,335	4,529	4,728	5,014	5,313	5,629	5,959	6,310	6,683	7,072
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>24,628</b>	<b>28,234</b>	<b>29,429</b>	<b>30,094</b>	<b>31,423</b>	<b>32,973</b>	<b>34,287</b>	<b>35,673</b>	<b>37,137</b>	<b>38,797</b>	<b>40,179</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	18,389	23,545	23,406	23,243	23,277	23,987	25,400	25,949	26,629	27,392	26,412
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	5,961	6,509	7,040	7,513	8,029	8,391	8,569	8,568	8,721	8,910	9,163
Other operating funding applications	44	56	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>24,394</b>	<b>30,110</b>	<b>30,503</b>	<b>30,815</b>	<b>31,367</b>	<b>32,441</b>	<b>34,034</b>	<b>34,584</b>	<b>35,419</b>	<b>36,373</b>	<b>35,648</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>(1,876)</b>	<b>(1,074)</b>	<b>(721)</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>532</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>1,089</b>	<b>1,718</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>4,531</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	2,265	2,848	122	16	17	17	18	18	19	19
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,265</b>	<b>2,848</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	52	2,265	2,848	122	16	17	17	18	18	19	19
- to replace existing assets	68	135	139	174	211	217	223	405	235	242	249
Increase (decrease) in reserves	114	(2,011)	(1,213)	(895)	(155)	315	30	684	1,483	2,182	4,282
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>1,774</b>	<b>(599)</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>549</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>1,107</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>2,443</b>	<b>4,550</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(234)</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>721</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>(532)</b>	<b>(253)</b>	<b>(1,089)</b>	<b>(1,718)</b>	<b>(2,424)</b>	<b>(4,531)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	84	93	153	228	236	243	249	256	268	275	283



# SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

This group of activities includes economic development, open spaces (i.e. parks and reserves), property and facilities, emergency management and customer and partnership focus. We provide these services to address those social and economic wellbeings that ensure “communities” are developed rather than just discrete sets of towns and villages. It’s about the provision of leisure options and the protection of enduring communities.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To support economic growth, rather than spatial growth, to enrich our communities through employment, improved quality of life, rather than simply encouraging population growth.

### Economic and community development

We are continually providing infrastructure to support businesses and residents, updating the District Plan to attract industry to our district along with many other initiatives. The goal is to ensure our district has longevity by bringing more employment opportunities. The unit leads, supports and co-ordinates economic development activities, plans and initiatives across the district’s growth nodes to help build a local environment that attracts and

sustains new and existing business investment, residential development and visitor experiences.

### Open spaces and facilities

We provide many parks and reserves, playgrounds and public facilities including aquatic centres and six libraries, walkways and sports grounds, providing the facilities and amenities needed for a healthy and thriving community.

### Community venues and events

We support and assist event organisers to host commercial and non-commercial events in Waikato District Council reserves. We encourage people to come together by facilitating and promoting events and activities that create a sense of community.

### Emergency management

Community resilience and emergency management activities are fundamental in supporting our communities to prepare for, respond to, and recover in the event of an emergency. As an organisation we need to be resilient and prepared to manage an emergency. We work with our communities to increase their resilience through education and community planning.

### Customer and Partnership focus

This is one of the key ways residents can contact us about the issues and questions regarding the services we provide. This includes staff in our libraries and service centres, and our call centre. In order for our customer to feel supported outside of normal working hours, an afterhours service is provided by Hamilton City Council.

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Pokeno Community Facility	Pokeno	150	155	528	6,506
Ngaruawahia Community Facility	Ngaruawahia	1,214	-	159	7,575
Raglan Community Facility	Raglan	-	-	-	2,833
Sports ground	Pokeno	1,500	1,562	3,188	-
Sports ground	Te Kowhai	-	-	1,513	-
Skate park	Pokeno	-	-	486	-
Dog pound	Tuakau	1,500	-	-	-
Raglan wharf	Raglan	1,500	-	-	-
Whangarata Cemetery	Tuakau	-	989	-	-
Tuakau neighbourhood parks	Tuakau	110	396	448	-
Ngaruawahia walkways	Ngaruawahia	-	-	-	550
Destination Park - The Point	Ngaruawahia	110	416	486	-
Huntly walkways	Huntly	-	-	-	483
Kiingitanga Reserve Improvements	Ngaruawahia	-	-	-	135
Ngaruawahia Hall (seismic strengthening)	Ngaruawahia	1,500	-	-	-
Tuakau Hall (seismic strengthening)	Tuakau	-	-	1,057	-
Raglan Hall (seismic strengthening)	Raglan	-	515	-	-

## Potential Significant Negative Effects

POTENTIAL NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
<b>Economic and community development</b>	
Without a targeted and holistic approach to business investment growth a negative impact could be that growth takes place with much reduced benefits to our communities. For example, businesses locate into the district but do not employ local people or the skills of the local people do not meet the new business requirements.	The team is working with Regional and National partners to promote high value investors into our district. Business investors will be provided with a specific "one stop" programme to encourage local investments into communities and our people. Partnerships with government agencies to increase skills training for our people is being worked through and partnerships will look to design and deliver to specific investors.
The expectations from both communities and the Council for more co-led projects will fall short of delivery and outcomes if the capability of our communities is not supported and encouraged.	The demand for community led development programmes are increasing across the district and to support this increase the team is working with partners to share community led development training outcomes for our communities.
<b>Emergency management</b>	
No potential significant effects have been identified for this activity	N/A
<b>Customer and partnership focus</b>	
Inappropriate books/magazines/material in the collection (i.e. Adult material, or offensive to cultures, religion, or in general)	Acquire items in accordance with the Collections Policy and catalogued as per the nature of the material. Items deemed unsuitable for public display are housed back of house and available on request from the catalogue.
An environmental impact in the travel required to static library sites and carbon cost of importing materials from overseas.	Developing libraries in areas where there is sufficient density of population to justify their development. Continue to promote the use of e-resources as an alternative to physical items.
<b>Open spaces, property and facilities</b>	
Chemical Spill Accidents at aquatic facilities.	Pools managed to Pool Safe certification standards.
Disability access to facilities.	Development of the disabilities access policy. Design and manoeuvrability for wheelchair access, or mobility scooter. New facilities to be designed in accordance with the Council's HCC development manual.
Congregation of undesirable groups with the potential to vandalise equipment.	Maintenance regimes in place to rectify any issues, installation of CCTV as appropriate. Use CPTED design principles.
Noise and disorderly behaviour issues from events at reserves, and general use of reserves	Events managed in line with the Council's terms and conditions of hire. Any disturbance will be handled by local police or noise control if required.
Herbicides impacting environment	Working in conjunction with Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) standards for handling agri-chemicals. Enforcing appropriate conduct and use of wash down facilities and hard stands. Ensuring pest and weed control activities are within guidelines.
Damages to property and harm to people from falling trees and branches	Tree maintenance programme according to industry standards. Focus on higher risk areas such as walkways, playgrounds, higher use reserves, and power networks. Responsive to customer requests and cyclical maintenance.
Reserves can create a fire hazard for properties	Management of a firebreak to prevent this effect.
Hazardous chemicals used to keep bio hazards under control, can be harmful if mishandled	Staff training to identify, and handle emergency events and safety standards strictly adhered to. Sodium hypochloride used which is safer alternative than traditional chemicals
Isolation/location of public toilets leading to safety concerns	Ensure toilets are designed appropriately and located in areas that are easily visible and accessible. Use CPTED design principles.
Toilets can present a sanitary risk to the community	Included in Water & Sanitary services assessments (three yearly).
Considered to have a negative aesthetic effect	Use of eco design, strategic locations, planting to minimise the impact, environmentally complimentary plain colour.
Noise and disorderly behaviour issues from events at cemeteries and general use of cemeteries	Restricted opening hours.
Potential pollution of waterways from cemetery activities	Maintain an adequate separation distance between human remains and the highest seasonal ground water table. Maintain an adequate buffer zone around cemeteries, and plant with deep rooting trees.
<b>Community venues and events</b>	
The community does not comply with required health and safety.	Working with applicants to wrap support around applications to ensure that applicants are educated and empowered.
Negative environmental impacts to reserves due to non-compliant or non-authorized events and volunteer works	Working with Councillors, community engagement, and community development teams to ensure that community groups are engaged with and informed as their requests arise.

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Economic development

Rationale - Leads, supports and co-ordinates economic development activities, plans and initiatives across the district's growth nodes to help build a local environment that attracts and sustains new and existing business investment, residential development and visitor experiences.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Tourism in the district is enhanced and Council's processes and infrastructure support and facilitate new and existing business.	Sustainable business growth is supported by efficient processes, available land and accessible infrastructure.	The business perception survey average rating is above target	8.7	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Community venues and events

Rationale - We support and assist event organisers to host commercial and non-commercial events in Waikato District Council reserves. We encourage people to come together by facilitating and promoting events and activities that create a sense of community.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Encourage and support event organisers and volunteer work throughout our district to ensure community connectiveness and sense of place within our open spaces.	Events workshops to educate and support communities who are wanting to hold an event in collaboration with wider Waikato District Council teams for example, Zero Harm, funding and engagement	The number of events workshops held each year to support event organisers	NEW	2	2	2	2

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Open spaces

Parks are provided by local government to deliver a range of benefits including:

- Open space within urban areas
- Visual relief from the built environment
- Beautification and amenity enhancement
- Opportunities for recreation and sport
- Protection of the natural environment and open space
- Habitat for wildlife
- Community pride
- Children's play
- Conservation of cultural heritage
- Protection of access to the coast and waterways

These benefits are specifically or generally believed to enhance the community's health and well-being.

Due to limited commercial opportunity and benefit, the private sector will not provide a comprehensive range of parks and recreation activities. Therefore provision by local government, as a public good, is required.

Parkland is generally highly valued by the community and many of the Waikato parks have significant history associated with them. Many of the parks are protected and managed through legislation and their ownership status.

Through protecting, enlarging, and enhancing this network we will, over time, create significant ecological, amenity, recreation and economic value.

Council provision and support for quality parks enhance the district as a place to live and visit.

The provision of cemeteries is managed as part of the parks activity and meets Council's obligations under the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 to make provision for burials within the district.

This investment and value of the various services to the community justifies careful and good quality management of these assets. The community expects reserves, recreation facilities, public toilets and internment facilities to be managed in such a way that costs are minimised while providing the levels of service that the community desires.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Open spaces are maintained to provide a sustainable and environmental focus	Public toilets are accessible, clean and fit for purpose	Percentage of customers who are satisfied in the annual satisfaction survey (Public Toilets)	78%	75%	75%	75%	75%
	Parks are appropriate for the needs of the community, safe and well maintained	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with Parks and Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds	88%	85%	85%	85%	85%
		Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the presentation of Waikato District Council cemeteries	91%	85%	85%	85%	85%

#### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Property and Facilities

Rationale - To ensure our Council-owned facilities are well-maintained and representative of Council values.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Council Facilities are managed sustainably with a focus on reducing the environmental impact of the activity	Energy Efficiency	Waikato District Council Carbon road map shows an improving trend in energy efficiency / emission reduction	NEW	5% reduction / per annum	5% reduction / per annum	5% reduction / per annum	5% reduction / per annum

#### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Emergency Management

Rationale - Community resilience and emergency management activities are fundamental in supporting our communities to prepare for, respond to, and recover in the event of an emergency. As an organisation we need to be resilient and prepared to manage an emergency. We work with our communities to increase their resilience through education and community planning.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure Council and our communities are resilient and have the capability to respond, manage and recover from emergencies.	The Council is resilient and ready to respond in the event of an emergency.	The evaluation of annual exercise as a measure of effectiveness of training delivery	NEW	50%	70%	90%	90%
		Council maintains a minimum number of trained staff to Intermediate level, to fulfil core Emergency Operations Centre roles.	30	50	50	50	50



### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Customer and Partnership Focus

Rationale - Customer Delivery is responsible for representing all of Council as the first point of contact. To do so professionally, with skilled customer service professionals, sees an outward approach aligned to our values. Everything we do is to assist our customers in reaching timely resolution of their enquiry.

Within our libraries, Customer Delivery aims to create vibrant and valuable community hubs that engage, inspire and inform by providing community centre library services that reflect Waikato people.

This relates to the Community Outcome 'Supporting our Communities': the community has access to safe and well maintained recreation and leisure facilities, and have up-to-date library stock and technology.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that a seamless, consistent quality service is provided to our customers via a range of channels	Satisfied with the overall service received when you contacting Council offices	The percentage of customers satisfied with the overall service received when contacting the Council	NEW	70%	70%	72%	72%
	It is easy for customers to access Council staff and information to meet their needs	Average level of effort to conduct business with Council. (On a scale of 1 - 5 (5 being high effort) how much effort did it take to conduct your business with Council?)	2.2	Less than 2.6	Less than 2.6	Less than 2.5	Less than 2.5
Our district libraries are to be at the heart of our district: inspiring curiosity, enriching lives and connecting communities	Our library spaces and our staff facilitate opportunities for people to connect with ideas, knowledge, stories, and other people.	Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that library users will recommend to friends and family their library as a place to go) – as measured in a bi-annual inhouse customer survey	90% (97.9%)	90%	90%	90%	90%
		Level of customer satisfaction that the quality of libraries resources meets their needs - as measured in a bi-annual inhouse customer survey	90% (97.2%)	90%	90%	90%	90%

# Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Sustainable Communities

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	22,209	25,386	27,068	28,217	29,846	31,320	32,389	33,326	34,654	36,117	37,164
Targeted rates	822	817	839	856	872	889	906	922	939	955	970
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	60	127	130	133	136	139	142	146	149	152	156
Fees and charges	1,830	1,388	1,097	1,075	1,099	1,123	1,148	1,172	1,206	1,233	1,260
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,894	2,443	2,488	2,506	2,553	2,583	2,704	2,786	2,875	2,984	2,965
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,868	3,409	2,985	3,056	3,127	3,201	3,274	3,353	1,404	1,430	1,455
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>28,683</b>	<b>33,570</b>	<b>34,607</b>	<b>35,843</b>	<b>37,633</b>	<b>39,255</b>	<b>40,563</b>	<b>41,705</b>	<b>41,227</b>	<b>42,871</b>	<b>43,970</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	17,881	21,464	21,870	22,275	22,695	23,295	23,669	24,320	24,258	24,966	25,514
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	6,191	6,216	6,608	6,974	7,715	8,363	8,729	9,028	9,362	9,615	9,870
Other operating funding applications	632	633	632	647	663	680	692	709	726	734	751
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>24,704</b>	<b>28,313</b>	<b>29,110</b>	<b>29,896</b>	<b>31,073</b>	<b>32,338</b>	<b>33,090</b>	<b>34,057</b>	<b>34,346</b>	<b>35,315</b>	<b>36,135</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,979</b>	<b>5,257</b>	<b>5,497</b>	<b>5,947</b>	<b>6,560</b>	<b>6,917</b>	<b>7,473</b>	<b>7,648</b>	<b>6,881</b>	<b>7,556</b>	<b>7,835</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	2,730	1,311	2,803	1,359	3,261	3,349	3,436	3,522	3,631	3,733	3,833
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,228	14,488	8,407	11,631	9,502	7,328	7,004	7,463	6,072	3,706	3,813
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	522	3,914	550	564	579	594	610	1,379	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>6,880</b>	<b>19,713</b>	<b>11,760</b>	<b>13,554</b>	<b>13,342</b>	<b>11,271</b>	<b>11,050</b>	<b>12,364</b>	<b>9,703</b>	<b>7,439</b>	<b>7,646</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	1,037	490	1,562	4,744	2,400	-	-	820	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	4,214	11,260	7,647	8,346	7,226	4,603	4,142	7,638	3,766	3,706	3,813
- to replace existing assets	4,582	8,654	7,468	7,609	6,165	7,433	8,255	6,246	8,338	5,660	6,427
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,026	4,566	580	(1,198)	4,111	6,152	6,126	5,308	4,480	5,629	5,241
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,859</b>	<b>24,970</b>	<b>17,257</b>	<b>19,501</b>	<b>19,902</b>	<b>18,188</b>	<b>18,523</b>	<b>20,012</b>	<b>16,584</b>	<b>14,995</b>	<b>15,481</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,979)</b>	<b>(5,257)</b>	<b>(5,497)</b>	<b>(5,947)</b>	<b>(6,560)</b>	<b>(6,917)</b>	<b>(7,473)</b>	<b>(7,648)</b>	<b>(6,881)</b>	<b>(7,556)</b>	<b>(7,835)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	4,231	5,043	5,181	5,597	5,966	6,325	6,903	7,025	7,396	8,305	8,343

# ROADING

This group of activities includes roading, corridor maintenance, bridges, footpaths, passenger transport, road safety, network development and maintenance.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To concentrate on maintaining the current road network and projects which are mostly growth driven. Waikato District Council is responsible for the following Transportation asset groups:

- Pavements
- Sealed and Unsealed Roads
- Bridges
- Bridges, Large culverts, Retaining walls and Guardrails
- Footpaths, Walkways and Cycle ways
- Concrete footpaths, AC footpaths or cycle lanes
- Drainage Facilities
- Culverts, Surface Water Channels, Sumps, Manholes and cesspits
- Street Lighting
- Traffic Facilities
- Road Lighting, under veranda and Flag Lighting
- Signs, Traffic Controls, Road Marking and Sight Rails, traffic signals
- Minor Structures.
- Bus Shelters

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Sealed Pavement Maintenance (Waka Kotahi NZTA)	District wide	4,000	4,124	4,248	33,391
Unsealed Road Maintenance (Waka Kotahi NZTA)	District wide	2,710	2,799	2,888	23,874
Drainage Maintenance (Waka Kotahi NZTA)	District wide	2,300	2,403	2,505	27,547
Environmental Maintenance (Waka Kotahi NZTA)	District wide	1,964	2,042	2,121	20,870
Walking & cycling facilities	District wide	1,000	1,031	1,062	7,050
Te Huia rail service	-	220	227	234	0
Te Kauwhata rail amenities	Te Kauwhata	0	102	0	0
District Wide Road Safety Upgrades (LCLR)	District wide	0	1,340	3,345	10,584
Buckland Road minor improvements	-	0	0	212	0
Saulbrey Road roundabout	-	0	206	0	2,083
Pokeno Road - Bridge to Munro Road	-	0	1,340	0	0
Bow Street minor improvements	-	0	0	637	0
New Roads	District wide	2,000	2,062	2,124	16,695
Great South Road/Pokeno Road	-	0	2,062	0	0
New Bridges and large culverts	District wide	1,272	1,437	1,646	0
Road Safety Education (Waka Kotahi NZTA)	District wide	306	319	333	3,698
Gordonton Road improvements	-	4,250	0	0	3,825
Port Waikato Tuakau Bridge Road	-	0	0	2,634	0

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

POTENTIAL NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
Road and environmental factors can contribute to crashes, particularly those that involve loss of control.	Waka Kotahi NZTA monitors and records through the Crash Analysis System (CAS) the percentage of accidents caused by loss of control. Undertake crash reduction studies (CRS). Maximise funding for minor safety works
Increased traffic congestion on existing transport network.	Roading contributions imposed under consent conditions contribute to road upgrading.
The particular needs of cyclists and pedestrians and their conflicts with other forms of traffic	Implement the recommendations of the Walking and Cycling Strategy
Speed restrictions imposed on inappropriate locations causing speed limits to be ignored.	Speed limit surveys carried out and resulting recommendation in accordance with Speed Limit NZ and Transport Agency rules.
If effect is not given to the livestock Movement Bylaw 2011 then existing crossings will remain with resulting traffic hazards and public nuisance.	Monitor to ensure the appropriate and safe crossing of cattle as per bylaw.
Economically, the cost of desired infrastructure improvements may exceed the community's ability to pay.	Consult with the community on all costs and options for levels of service through the LTP process.
The quality of surface runoff from roads that discharges into adjacent coastal or other waters.	Compliance with resource consents and the Council's engineering standards and guidelines. Environmental controls.
Dust nuisance.	Track and record complaints and comply with resource consent conditions during construction activities.
Danger to people and property and high social cost from crashes	Continuing the programme of road safety improvements
Main roads can divide communities	Continuing to advocate for by-passes around urban centres
Potential for negative impacts from traffic noise and vibration to properties adjoining roads	High use roads are usually surfaced with asphalt to improve useful life and level of service. Traffic calming will avoid use of speed humps. Specific issues will be investigated and mitigation measures undertaken as appropriate.
Potential for air pollution from traffic fumes to affect health	Continuing to advocate for by-passes around urban centres
Heavy traffic volumes can lead to loss of amenity in urban areas	Continuing to advocate for by-passes around urban centres
Provides easier access to sites that are culturally sensitive	Continuing to better identify sites of cultural significance
Potential for road construction to disturb sites of cultural significance, including wahi tapu	Continuing to invest in good relationships with tangata whenua



### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Roading

Rationale - The services provided by our teams ensure that Council's significant roading asset base is operated and maintained to be safe, effective and efficient.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Provide a safe transport network that encourages healthy travel modes and reduces harm	Footpath Condition	The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the LTP.	96.4%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Safe Travel	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.	+1	reduction by 2 on the previous year	reduction by 2 on the previous year	reduction by 2 on the previous year	reduction by 2 on the previous year
Our transport network activities are transparent, transitioning to sustainable transport solutions, and protect our natural environment	Response and Resolution	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within the time frame specified in the LTP.	96%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Our transport network is able to meet the needs of economic activity to support thriving communities and provide employment opportunities	Smooth Travel	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	97%	96%	96%	96%	96%
To ensure that the Road network is well maintained and negative environmental effects are mitigated	The network is well maintained and managed	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.	5.3%	Min 5%	Min 5%	Min 5%	Min 5%

# Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Roading

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	22,403	23,435	24,290	25,147	25,649	26,405	27,261	28,153	29,133	30,027	31,011
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	8,295	9,800	9,989	10,273	10,523	10,780	11,083	11,392	11,712	12,045	12,388
Fees and charges	175	296	296	296	302	307	313	318	324	329	334
Internal charges and overheads recovered	741	751	739	756	772	800	829	859	890	924	962
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,708	2,009	2,051	2,086	2,118	2,155	2,202	2,250	2,301	2,365	2,421
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>33,322</b>	<b>36,291</b>	<b>37,365</b>	<b>38,558</b>	<b>39,364</b>	<b>40,447</b>	<b>41,688</b>	<b>42,972</b>	<b>44,360</b>	<b>45,690</b>	<b>47,116</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	18,629	22,616	23,393	24,063	24,427	25,026	25,728	26,451	27,196	27,967	28,760
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,890	4,017	3,989	4,409	4,929	5,405	5,716	6,052	6,284	6,429	6,803
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>23,519</b>	<b>26,633</b>	<b>27,382</b>	<b>28,472</b>	<b>29,356</b>	<b>30,431</b>	<b>31,444</b>	<b>32,503</b>	<b>33,480</b>	<b>34,396</b>	<b>35,563</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>9,803</b>	<b>9,658</b>	<b>9,983</b>	<b>10,086</b>	<b>10,008</b>	<b>10,016</b>	<b>10,244</b>	<b>10,469</b>	<b>10,880</b>	<b>11,294</b>	<b>11,553</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	12,915	15,875	17,650	20,938	20,419	25,465	24,474	22,465	21,256	15,595	19,547
Development and financial contributions	1,048	1,133	3,441	1,443	2,399	2,463	2,527	2,591	2,671	2,746	2,820
Increase (decrease) in debt	817	2,097	2,504	1,856	2,343	992	3,061	2,290	2,191	2,502	445
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>14,780</b>	<b>19,105</b>	<b>23,595</b>	<b>24,237</b>	<b>25,161</b>	<b>28,920</b>	<b>30,062</b>	<b>27,346</b>	<b>26,118</b>	<b>20,843</b>	<b>22,812</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	2,013	4,854	6,072	2,354	5,359	2,766	7,532	3,340	4,034	3,699	16,311
- to improve the level of service	2,990	6,014	6,716	7,185	5,048	7,134	6,918	10,381	9,469	6,296	966
- to replace existing assets	19,566	17,534	19,469	24,980	26,005	30,359	29,298	24,089	23,565	19,549	21,239
Increase (decrease) in reserves	14	361	1,321	(196)	(1,243)	(1,323)	(3,442)	5	(70)	2,593	(4,151)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>24,583</b>	<b>28,763</b>	<b>33,578</b>	<b>34,323</b>	<b>35,169</b>	<b>38,936</b>	<b>40,306</b>	<b>37,815</b>	<b>36,998</b>	<b>32,137</b>	<b>34,365</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(9,803)</b>	<b>(9,658)</b>	<b>(9,983)</b>	<b>(10,086)</b>	<b>(10,008)</b>	<b>(10,016)</b>	<b>(10,244)</b>	<b>(10,469)</b>	<b>(10,880)</b>	<b>(11,294)</b>	<b>(11,553)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	15,517	18,879	19,567	20,311	21,030	21,762	22,519	23,337	24,173	25,024	25,850

# STORMWATER

This group of activities applies to urban stormwater schemes and Council maintained open drains and associated assets within the Waikato district. It does not include roading drainage, which is covered in the Transportation AMP, or rural drainage schemes operated by the Waikato Regional Council.

Under the Land Drainage Act 1908, both the Regional and District Councils are responsible for drainage issues on land that is not part of a drainage district. Urban stormwater networks are maintained and managed by Council with rural land drainage largely being managed by Regional Council.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To maintain our current stormwater infrastructure to protect our environment from storm damage and run off, and address any growth-driven projects.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's stormwater infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Huntly, Te Kauwhata urban and district, Raglan, Meremere, Taupiri, Horotiu, Te Kowhai, Port Waikato, Pokeno, Tuakau and Tamahere District.

A central government led Water Reform process is underway and the way in which water, wastewater and stormwater services will be delivered in future will change. Announcements on the shape and construct of the reform are pending at the time of

writing. The Waters Governance Board are focused on reform and ensuring services are uninterrupted to the communities we serve while any integration with a new water entity is undertaken.

Watercare Services currently deliver the bulk of the operations, maintenance and capital delivery for the Council under a long term contract.

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Consent reapplications	District wide	-	-	-	1,923
Stormwater reticulation extensions	District wide	166	164	172	1,441
Stormwater reticulation upgrades	District wide	775	1,583	1,060	9,403
Stormwater capacity upgrades	District wide	1,364	891	735	6,646
Stormwater network renewals	District wide	208	218	229	1,921

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
Discharges to land and waterways not complying with resource consents	Improving processes (may be capital related) and continuing to monitor runoff and discharges.
Discharge of contaminants to waterways and streams impacting upon public health and the environment (includes but not limited to wastewater overflows and stormwater runoff containing sediments, oils, greases and heavy metals)	Improving processes. Ensuring compliance with the Council's consents, Stormwater Strategy, associated CMP's, the Regional Infrastructure Technical Standards (RITS) and the Waikato Regional Council Stormwater Management Guidelines, for new developments.
Erosion of streams and river beds	Implementing RITS and the Waikato Regional Council Stormwater Management Guidelines and the Council's consents, Stormwater Strategy, associated CMP's.
Chemical spills affecting waterways	Establishing procedures and emergency response plans together with the Waikato Regional Council.
Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of stormwater infrastructure.	Ensuring compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans.
Potential impacts on customer satisfaction due to service failure/delays/responsiveness	Monitoring customer requests for service and report on Levels of service. Ensuring all customer complaints are resolved.
Disruption during the implementation of works.	Works will be implemented under resource consent and contract conditions dictating how the service will be maintained (case by case basis).
Individuals can affect the stormwater network and neighbouring properties by altering natural flowpaths	Ensuring natural flowpaths are maintained in any new developments' stormwater designs. Monitor new developments to ensure natural flowpaths are maintained. Ensuring compliance with the Council's consents, Stormwater Strategy, associated CMP's, the Regional Infrastructure Technical Standards (RITS) and the Waikato Regional Council Stormwater Management Guidelines, for new developments.
Flooding can affect public health and safety	Continuing to advise land owners of potentially flood-prone areas when new flood mapping is developed. Ensuring all flood mapping is made publically available online and is referenced in the LIMs. Proactively addressing areas of high flood risk through capital works.
Stormwater can cause public health issues through bacterial contamination of beaches	Establishing procedures and emergency response plans together with the Waikato Regional Council.
Contamination of the receiving environment is unacceptable to tangata whenua	Continuing to better identify sites of cultural significance and continual consultation with Iwi.



### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Stormwater

Rationale - The existing stormwater system has been developed and built up over many years as a public system to serve the needs of the community for the protection from flooding and for the collection and drainage of stormwater. The Council's stormwater portfolio is retained, managed and operated in a strategic leadership role that the Council takes in supporting economic growth and sustainable communities in the district.

The legislative justification for asset ownership is covered under the following Acts and Sections:

- Section 130 LGA 2002, which requires that Council must continue to provide stormwater services and may not divest its ownership or other interest in the stormwater service except to another local government organisation; and
- Section 23 Health Act 1956, which states it shall be the duty of every local authority to improve, promote, and protect public health within its district.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that the Council's stormwater infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.	The Stormwater system is reliable and safe	The number of flood events that occur in the territorial authority district.	0	Less than 5 events per annum	Less than 5 events per annum	Less than 5 events per annum	Less than 5 events per annum
		For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system).	0	0.3 affected per 1,000 properties per event	0.3 affected per 1,000 properties per event	0.3 affected per 1,000 properties per event	0.3 affected per 1,000 properties per event
To ensure that the stormwater infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practices	The Stormwater system is reliable, efficient and effective	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours	Less than or equal to 2 hours	Less than or equal to 2 hours	Less than or equal to 2 hours
		The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.	1.69 per 1,000 properties	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year
To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment	The Stormwater System is environmentally responsible	Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices, Enforcement Orders and successful prosecutions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents	1	0	0	0	0

**Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Stormwater**

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	105	195	202	209	216	223	230	237	242	247	252
Targeted rates	1,897	2,226	2,556	2,918	3,327	3,791	4,320	4,918	5,594	6,356	7,216
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	302	378	282	293	313	355	401	445	498	587	730
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,304</b>	<b>2,799</b>	<b>3,040</b>	<b>3,420</b>	<b>3,856</b>	<b>4,369</b>	<b>4,951</b>	<b>5,600</b>	<b>6,334</b>	<b>7,190</b>	<b>8,198</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,082	2,556	2,729	2,184	2,323	2,408	2,186	2,291	2,416	2,486	2,569
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	534	312	325	418	482	564	647	750	830	908	1,018
Other operating funding applications	6	7	7	8	9	9	10	11	13	14	15
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>1,622</b>	<b>2,875</b>	<b>3,061</b>	<b>2,610</b>	<b>2,814</b>	<b>2,981</b>	<b>2,843</b>	<b>3,052</b>	<b>3,259</b>	<b>3,408</b>	<b>3,602</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>(76)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,388</b>	<b>2,108</b>	<b>2,548</b>	<b>3,075</b>	<b>3,782</b>	<b>4,596</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	354	155	888	325	948	973	998	1,023	1,055	1,085	1,114
Increase (decrease) in debt	986	1,339	2,040	1,572	1,751	2,225	3,293	2,886	2,343	2,423	2,815
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>1,494</b>	<b>2,928</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>2,699</b>	<b>3,198</b>	<b>4,291</b>	<b>3,909</b>	<b>3,398</b>	<b>3,508</b>	<b>3,929</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	100	784	316	149	103	227	328	142	148	154	161
- to improve the level of service	986	1,339	2,040	1,572	1,751	2,225	3,293	2,886	2,343	2,423	2,815
- to replace existing assets	166	410	588	475	608	582	487	523	496	554	540
Increase (decrease) in reserves	770	(1,115)	(37)	511	1,279	1,552	2,291	2,906	3,486	4,159	5,009
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>2,022</b>	<b>1,418</b>	<b>2,907</b>	<b>2,707</b>	<b>3,741</b>	<b>4,586</b>	<b>6,399</b>	<b>6,457</b>	<b>6,473</b>	<b>7,290</b>	<b>8,525</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(682)</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>(810)</b>	<b>(1,042)</b>	<b>(1,388)</b>	<b>(2,108)</b>	<b>(2,548)</b>	<b>(3,075)</b>	<b>(3,782)</b>	<b>(4,596)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	752	1,086	1,158	1,240	1,319	1,400	1,490	1,595	1,697	1,798	1,902

# WASTEWATER

This group of activities includes all wastewater systems owned and managed by Council. This includes wastewater treatment plants, pump stations and the reticulation network.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To ensure wastewater is suitably collected, treated and disposed of to protect our environment and the public's health.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's wastewater infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Hopuhopu, Huntly, Te Kauwhata, Raglan, Tuakau, Pokeno, Meremere, Rangiriri, Taupiri, Horotiu, Matangi, Te Kowhai Road, Maramarua, Te Ohaaki and Tauwhare Pa. Management includes network development, maintenance, and

disposal of network components such as pipes, manholes, pump stations and treatment plant equipment.

There are five main wastewater schemes; Huntly, Central District, Raglan, Mid Waikato and North Waikato servicing the urban areas of the district. There are five smaller village schemes; Te Kowhai, Meremere, Matangi, Tauwhare Pa and Maramarua.

Approximately 45% of rateable properties are connected to a Council scheme.

A central government led Water Reform process is underway and

the way in which water, wastewater and stormwater services will be delivered in future will change.

Announcements on the shape and construct of the reform are pending at the time of writing. The Waters Governance Board are focused on reform and ensuring services are uninterrupted to the communities we serve while any integration with a new water entity is undertaken.

Watercare Services currently deliver the bulk of the operations, maintenance and capital delivery for the Council under a long term contract.

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Wastewater treatment plant upgrades	Ngaruawahia	-	-	-	53,001
Wastewater treatment plant upgrades	Raglan	510	4,935	6,873	15,978
Wastewater treatment plant upgrades	Te Kauwhata	14,560	21,840	-	-
Wastewater treatment plant upgrades	Huntly	-	-	-	46,611
Pump stations	District wide	7,072	11,990	9,279	30,740
Reticulation renewals	District wide	2,600	328	344	-
Consent reapplications	District wide	1,924	764	229	4,299
Wastewater Treatment Plant upgrades	District wide	1,144	1,420	1,833	6,725

Note - Waikato District Council is working with Hamilton City Council and Waipa District Council on a sub-regional initiative to have a new centralised wastewater treatment

plant in the Southern Hamilton-Waikato metropolitan area. Waikato has not allowed for any costs in its Long Term Plan but notes an unbudgeted provisional sum of

\$4 million towards upfront investment in land acquisition, designation and consenting processes to signal a commitment to delivering sub-regional solutions.

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
Discharges to land and waterways not complying with resource consents	Improving processes (may be capital related) and continuing to monitor discharges through improved telemetry.
Odour from manholes, pump stations and at treatment plants	Manholes and pump stations sealable lids and activated carbon odour control devices; to be reviewed and deployed as appropriate.
Surcharges from manholes	Investigating causes and look to undertake remedial works if needed. E.g. disjointed joint or broken pipe. Jetting and cleaning of main and routine CCTV of the network.
Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of wastewater infrastructure	Ensuring compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans, Contractors required to comply with both Watercare and their own H&S plans. Maintaining an incidents register.
Pump station overflows (could also be weather related)	Investigating causes, upgrading pumps where required. Pumps routinely (monthly) checked and cleaned (external washdowns and high- pressure hose)
Chemical spills at treatment plants	Ensuring procedures are in place for correct identification, storage and handling of chemicals to ensure compliance with the recent changes in legislation. Ensuring appropriate bunded areas and storage facilities are in place, as well as appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE).
The cost of providing, operating and maintaining the schemes is high due to energy requirements	Commissioning an internal energy saving study to investigate possible ways and methods for energy provision that are less costly than our current operation.
Unless properly maintained there can be problems with foul odour at treatment plants	Continuing to investigate alternative solutions for the sustainable local management of sewage sludge. Reviewing boundary planting of the buffer zone.
Creates an ongoing need for the disposal of sewage sludge	Developing a biosolids strategy to address historic accumulation in ponds, reviewing local solution and considering a centralised biosolids treatment facility.

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Wastewater

Rationale - The Council's wastewater portfolio is retained, managed and operated as a strategic leadership role that the Council takes in supporting economic excellence and sustainable communities in the district.

Economic excellence in the district is retained through ensuring that wastewater is collected and delivered to centralised facilities for treatment in a safe and reliable manner. Discharged water quality is more easily controlled, business overheads are lowered through economies of scale of not having to provide localised solutions.

Similarly, communities are more sustainable through centrally managing our wastewater collection and treatment. Direct benefits of providing a wastewater collection service to entire communities include reduced costs and safer, more reliable treatment than areas without a scheme. The quality of the immediate groundwater is protected, thus resulting in healthy communities. These benefits are of strategic importance as the Council seeks to lead the district in supporting sustainable communities.

The legislative justification for asset ownership is covered under the following Acts and Sections:

- Section 130 (Local Government Act 2002) states the obligation of local government to continue to maintain existing water services to communities within the district or region.
- Sections 23, 25, 28 and 29 of the Health Act 1956 imply an underlying obligation to provide wastewater services because of its essential nature to public health. The Act provides guidance to the local authority to provide sanitary works which covers a range of areas from water supply to cemeteries and includes sewerage works.



OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that Council's wastewater infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards	The Stormwater system is reliable and safe	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the Council's sewerage system, expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections to the sewerage system.	1.66 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections
		Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, median response - Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	34 minutes	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)
		Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, median response - resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	123 minutes	Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)	Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)	Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)	Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)
To ensure that the wastewater infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice.	The wastewater system is reliable, efficient and effective	The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about sewerage odour, sewerage system faults, sewerage system blockages and the territorial authority's response to issues within the sewerage system, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system.	9.45 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections
		Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices, Enforcement Orders and successful prosecutions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents	0	Equal or less than 2	Equal or less than 2	Equal or less than 2	Equal or less than 2
To ensure that the wastewater infrastructure is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment	Wastewater treatment and disposal minimises harm to the environment	Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of convictions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.	0	0	0	0	0

**Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Wastewater**

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	244	388	396	408	421	433	446	459	469	478	489
Targeted rates	11,819	12,860	14,492	16,222	18,153	20,295	22,626	25,279	28,242	31,513	35,130
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1,319	3,792	3,820	3,848	3,889	3,935	3,979	4,380	4,417	5,293	5,329
Internal charges and overheads recovered	41	225	219	256	293	319	322	329	297	292	333
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>13,423</b>	<b>17,265</b>	<b>18,927</b>	<b>20,734</b>	<b>22,756</b>	<b>24,982</b>	<b>27,373</b>	<b>30,447</b>	<b>33,425</b>	<b>37,576</b>	<b>41,281</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,691	7,198	11,995	13,085	12,728	13,003	13,310	15,160	15,604	16,980	17,953
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,964	2,667	3,148	4,059	4,443	5,003	5,923	6,633	7,522	8,138	8,995
Other operating funding applications	347	372	402	434	469	507	547	592	642	696	754
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>10,002</b>	<b>10,237</b>	<b>15,545</b>	<b>17,578</b>	<b>17,640</b>	<b>18,513</b>	<b>19,780</b>	<b>22,385</b>	<b>23,768</b>	<b>25,814</b>	<b>27,702</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,421</b>	<b>7,028</b>	<b>3,382</b>	<b>3,156</b>	<b>5,116</b>	<b>6,469</b>	<b>7,593</b>	<b>8,062</b>	<b>9,657</b>	<b>11,762</b>	<b>13,579</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	904	4,013	3,981	3,389	5,138	5,196	5,254	5,310	5,383	5,450	5,516
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,237	11,793	21,586	9,313	9,415	19,075	13,968	15,801	10,888	11,356	12,311
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,141</b>	<b>15,806</b>	<b>25,567</b>	<b>12,702</b>	<b>14,553</b>	<b>24,271</b>	<b>19,222</b>	<b>21,111</b>	<b>16,271</b>	<b>16,806</b>	<b>17,827</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	814	12,731	21,323	10,685	14,680	8,938	7,341	8,629	4,390	4,693	3,886
- to improve the level of service	3,237	6,581	10,959	3,242	3,394	8,154	5,768	6,433	6,287	6,557	7,306
- to replace existing assets	1,691	11,546	12,052	7,781	7,110	14,835	12,336	14,727	14,289	13,636	15,000
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,820	(8,024)	(15,385)	(5,850)	(5,515)	(1,187)	1,370	(616)	962	3,682	5,214
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>7,562</b>	<b>22,834</b>	<b>28,949</b>	<b>15,858</b>	<b>19,669</b>	<b>30,740</b>	<b>26,815</b>	<b>29,173</b>	<b>25,928</b>	<b>28,568</b>	<b>31,406</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,421)</b>	<b>(7,028)</b>	<b>(3,382)</b>	<b>(3,156)</b>	<b>(5,116)</b>	<b>(6,469)</b>	<b>(7,593)</b>	<b>(8,062)</b>	<b>(9,657)</b>	<b>(11,762)</b>	<b>(13,579)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	2,019	3,624	4,098	4,851	5,321	5,875	6,433	6,941	7,479	7,968	8,500

# WATER SUPPLY

This group of activities applies to all drinking water supplies owned and managed by Council. This includes all water treatment plants, pump stations, reservoirs and the reticulation network.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To maintain our present network, addressing specific health issues and projects that are predominantly growth driven.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's water supply infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Horotiu, Huntly, Raglan, Hopuhopu, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata, Meremere, Whangamarino, Rangiriri, Tuakau, Pokeno, Southern Districts (Tamahere, Matangi, Eureka, Newstead, Puketaha, Gordonton) and Western Districts (Te Kowhai Road and Stonebridge), Onewhero,

Port Waikato and Te Akau South. Management includes network development, maintenance, and disposal of network components such as pipes, valves, hydrants, pumps and treatment plant equipment.

There are five main water schemes; Central District, Huntly, Raglan, Mid Waikato and North Waikato servicing primarily the urban areas of the district. The other remaining schemes service villages and rural areas.

Approximately 50% of rateable properties are connected to a Council scheme.

A central government led Water Reform process is underway and the way in which water, wastewater and stormwater services will be delivered in future will change. Announcements on the shape and construct of the reform are pending at the time of writing. The Waters Governance Board are focused on reform and ensuring services are uninterrupted to the communities we serve while any integration with a new water entity is undertaken.

Watercare Services currently deliver the bulk of the operations, maintenance and capital delivery for the Council under a long term contract.

## Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2021-31:

PROJECTS	LOCATION	BUDGET (\$000)			
		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/31
Water Supply reticulation renewals	District wide	400	328	344	2,882
Reservoir renewals	District wide	520	1,256	2,463	6,435
Reservoir extensions	District wide	3,224	1,638	2,291	12,216
Pump Station upgrades	District wide	291	-	-	1,255
Pump Station renewals	District wide	156	164	57	2,059
Water Treatment Plant upgrade	Te Kauwhata	-	-	-	35,613
Water Treatment Plant upgrades	Raglan, Ngaruawahia, Huntly	1,229	-	-	938
Reticulation extensions	District wide	1,171	1,856	3,723	24,111
Reticulation renewals	District wide	1,040	1,092	1,146	9,607
Reticulation upgrades	District wide	1,508	2,839	1,764	12,730

### Potential Significant Negative Effects

SIGNIFICANT NEGATIVE EFFECT	HOW WE ARE ADDRESSING THIS
Potential contamination of the raw water supply	Emergency response plans, operational procedures and monitoring of the raw water supply quality. Ensuring all Water Safety Plans (formerly known as Public Health Risk Management Plan, PHRMP) are developed from the Water Safety Plan Guides for Drinking Water Supplies, 2014, and are kept up to date.
Discharge of backwash water from treatment plants and chlorinated water from maintenance activities or pipe failures	Ensuring compliance with resource consents and the RITS, establishing and implementing a maintenance programme with activities effectively planned and coordinated.
Effects on river ecology caused by river water extraction during low flows	Ensuring compliance with resource consents, keeping up to date with Waikato Regional Council's river level and flow data.
Depletion of aquifer resources	Ensuring compliance with resource consents.
Health and Safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of water supply infrastructure	Ensuring compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans, Contractors required to comply with both Watercare and their own H&S plans. Maintaining an incidents register.
Insufficient water supplies during times of drought and emergency	Ensuring water sources security and capacity to supply future growth projections. Identifying potential new sources and back up supplies. Implementation of conservation measures.
Drinking water not meeting the Drinking Water Standard 2005	Improving water quality monitoring capacity and processes. Activities may include more test points.
Inadequate pressure and flow to fight fires	Ensuring compliance with SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice. Carrying out modelling/pressure testing and implement remedial works.
Water abstraction from streams and rivers can have an adverse effect on the mauri of the water body	Continuing to better identify cultural significance of water catchments through early engagement with iwi and comply with all resource consent conditions.
Insufficient water available during times of drought and emergencies	Implementing conservation measures and prioritising use for public health requirements

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Water Supply

Rationale - The Council's water supply portfolio is retained, managed and operated as a strategic leadership role that the Council takes in supporting economic excellence and sustainable communities in the district.

Economic excellence in the district is retained through having a reliable water source. Water dependent processes are more easily controlled, the acute effects of droughts on supply markets are tempered, and business overheads are lowered through economies of scale.

Similarly, communities are more sustainable through centrally managing our water supply resources. Direct benefits of providing water to entire communities include reduced costs and safer, more reliable water supply than areas without a scheme. These benefits are of strategic importance as the Council seeks to lead the district in supporting sustainable communities.

The Local Government Act 2002 requires that local government organisations that provide water services must continue to do so, the Act states there is an obligation to maintain water services (Section 130).

Under the Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007, the requires suppliers of drinking water to take all practicable steps to ensure that an adequate supply of drinking water is provided to each point of supply that the supplier provides for (Section 69S).



OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that the Council's water infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.	The water supply is safe to drink.	The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)	18 zones	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)
		The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 5 of the drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)	NEW	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)
		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	40 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 mins	Less than or equal to 60 mins	Less than or equal to 60 mins	Less than or equal to 60 mins
		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	103 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes
To ensure that the waters infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice	The water supply is reliable and water is received at a good flow/pressure	Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days
		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days	Less than or equal to 5 days
		The total number of complaints received by the local authority on drinking water clarity, drinking water taste, drinking water odour, drinking water pressure or flow, continuity of Supply, the local authority's response to any of these issues, expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system.	19.35 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections
To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment.	Water extraction and use for potable water supply shall be managed in an efficient and sustainable manner.	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district.	210L	250L	250L	250L	250L
		The percentage real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulated system (including a description of the methodology used to calculate this).	32.9%	28%	28%	28%	28%

### Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Water Supply

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	185	338	351	363	377	389	401	414	423	433	443
Targeted rates	10,873	11,158	12,421	13,895	15,576	17,539	19,764	22,402	25,415	28,937	33,052
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	97	108	113	118	123	128	134	140	148	155	163
Internal charges and overheads recovered	203	402	287	278	300	354	398	422	502	589	806
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>11,358</b>	<b>12,006</b>	<b>13,172</b>	<b>14,654</b>	<b>16,376</b>	<b>18,410</b>	<b>20,697</b>	<b>23,378</b>	<b>26,488</b>	<b>30,114</b>	<b>34,464</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,593	9,558	9,388	9,668	10,273	10,789	11,142	11,336	12,320	12,355	13,018
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,315	2,502	2,609	2,890	3,212	3,589	3,870	4,230	4,902	5,160	5,201
Other operating funding applications	38	66	69	71	74	76	79	83	87	92	96
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>8,946</b>	<b>12,126</b>	<b>12,066</b>	<b>12,629</b>	<b>13,559</b>	<b>14,454</b>	<b>15,091</b>	<b>15,649</b>	<b>17,309</b>	<b>17,607</b>	<b>18,315</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>(120)</b>	<b>1,106</b>	<b>2,025</b>	<b>2,817</b>	<b>3,956</b>	<b>5,606</b>	<b>7,729</b>	<b>9,179</b>	<b>12,507</b>	<b>16,149</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	1,357	1,659	2,213	1,619	2,955	3,015	3,074	3,132	3,206	3,275	3,343
Increase (decrease) in debt	359	3,875	3,822	3,087	3,262	4,373	4,122	5,966	4,501	3,800	2,207
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	124	199	208	216	226	237	248	261	275	290	305
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>1,840</b>	<b>5,733</b>	<b>6,243</b>	<b>4,922</b>	<b>6,443</b>	<b>7,625</b>	<b>7,444</b>	<b>9,359</b>	<b>7,982</b>	<b>7,365</b>	<b>5,855</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	1,398	3,917	3,767	7,039	11,116	8,214	9,971	16,206	16,432	745	4,244
- to improve the level of service	359	4,135	3,767	3,030	3,202	4,310	4,056	5,898	4,430	3,726	886
- to replace existing assets	2,116	2,756	2,512	2,635	2,279	2,384	2,491	2,600	2,715	2,832	2,953
Increase (decrease) in reserves	379	(5,195)	(2,697)	(5,757)	(7,337)	(3,327)	(3,468)	(7,616)	(6,416)	12,569	13,921
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,252</b>	<b>5,613</b>	<b>7,349</b>	<b>6,947</b>	<b>9,260</b>	<b>11,581</b>	<b>13,050</b>	<b>17,088</b>	<b>17,161</b>	<b>19,872</b>	<b>22,004</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(2,412)</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>(1,106)</b>	<b>(2,025)</b>	<b>(2,817)</b>	<b>(3,956)</b>	<b>(5,606)</b>	<b>(7,729)</b>	<b>(9,179)</b>	<b>(12,507)</b>	<b>(16,149)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	2,696	3,244	3,522	3,814	4,160	4,583	4,993	5,441	6,032	6,629	6,985

# ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT

This group of activities is essentially the Council's engine room and includes communications, business improvement, human resources, health and safety, finance and treasury, rates, information management, legal counsel and corporate property.

## STRATEGIC FOCUS

To put into action the initiatives to take the organisation forward; making services more efficient and cost effective for ratepayer and continually reviewing how we can improve.

### Communications

The Communications team is responsible for the Council's corporate communication and public relations activities.

Our portfolio includes strategic communications, crisis and issues management, media liaison, internal communications, stakeholder relations, reputation and corporate brand management, marketing communication, design, online communication and management of significant Council events.

We are legislated to support Civil Defence emergency Public Information Management (PIM) requirements. We are the guardians of the Council's reputation; responsible for the development and positive positioning of the Council's image and reputation. We support projects (as appropriate) across the business.

### Business improvement

Business improvement will focus on delivering demonstrable dollar savings to the Council and to do this, we will provide all staff with the support and tools to make change. Significant opportunities will also be projectised to ensure that benefits are achieved.

### People and Capability

The business plan outlines the environment, challenges, opportunities and priorities for the People and Capability team over the next two years. This plan will act as the route marker to indicate if we are

on the right path or to allow us to explain why we have chosen a new path. We believe our efforts will be congruent with our customers' needs if we focus on building organisational trust within and between all levels of our employees. This will build stronger and more respectful relationships, create opportunities to establish dialogue, increase levels of employee engagement and result in a more productive workforce. This approach will also create the foundation upon which we can build more meaningful performance tools, development plans and succession strategies.

The results of these efforts will be projects, training and services that will align values and support decision making. Our goal is that all employees will have clarity in how their contribution supports the vision, managers will have the tools that they require to be effective in support and developing their staff, and together we will foster a culture of service that earns the trust, respect and confidence of our community.

### Zero Harm (Health, Safety and Wellbeing)

Council is committed to providing a safe and healthy working environment for our staff, elected members, contractors, volunteers and communities. Council will pursue a culture of Zero Harm by eliminating or managing health, safety and wellbeing risks. In order for Council to deliver on this commitment we will:

- Foster an environment of collaboration and innovation on all matters relating to health, safety and wellbeing
- Design, construct, operate and maintain our assets to provide a healthy and safe working

environment for our people and communities

- Align our health and safety objectives with Council's strategies and risk profiles
- Monitor and review health and safety performance to ensure our objectives are being met.

### Finance and treasury

Undertakes financial planning activities and prepares financial information to facilitate good decision making. Ensures there are effective and efficient financial and rating systems in place, in line with policy and legislation. Manages Council's funds in accordance with the treasury risk management policy. Manages the day-to-day financial operations of Council (accounts payable, credit control, bank management, and payroll). Produces key financial documents of the Council.

### Rates

Ensures there are effective, efficient and accurate rating systems in place, in line with policy and legislation.

### Information management

Manages the support & delivery of ICT infrastructure, enterprise applications, business intelligence (BI), geographic information system (GIS), and information & record management services.

### Legal counsel

To provide legal services, and risk management support to the organisation, manage all legal proceedings taken by or against Council, including enforcement action, initiate or provide input into the strategic direction of Council, i.e. bylaws, policies, processes and promote a legal compliance culture within the organisation.

### Levels of Service, Performance Measures and Targets: Organisational Support

Rationale - To put into action the initiatives to take the organisation forward; making services more efficient and cost effective for ratepayer and continually reviewing how we can improve.

OUR OBJECTIVE	WHAT YOU CAN EXPECT FROM US	WHAT WE WILL MEASURE	LATEST RESULT (2019/20)	TARGETS			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Disciplined Management Systems	Reduce work related injuries	The number of total recordable injuries (TRI) at Waikato District Council.	NEW	2	2	2	2



## Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Organisational Support

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	7,019	7,757	8,201	9,188	10,316	11,037	12,151	13,622	14,309	14,749	16,156
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	7,229	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	36,375	25,407	33,862	36,854	39,760	42,602	45,142	47,034	49,525	51,472	53,628
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,066	727	741	787	802	816	830	844	857	871	884
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>44,460</b>	<b>41,120</b>	<b>42,804</b>	<b>46,829</b>	<b>50,878</b>	<b>54,455</b>	<b>58,123</b>	<b>61,500</b>	<b>64,691</b>	<b>67,092</b>	<b>70,668</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	25,609	23,383	24,171	24,065	24,299	24,226	24,859	25,052	25,785	26,261	27,099
Finance costs	5,497	4,506	5,463	7,064	8,468	10,046	11,490	12,866	14,164	14,564	14,688
Internal charges and overheads applied	8,486	9,072	9,105	9,395	9,931	10,388	10,713	11,026	11,264	11,683	12,543
Other operating funding applications	1,596	1,699	1,739	1,930	1,823	1,862	2,059	1,941	1,975	2,176	2,045
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>41,188</b>	<b>38,660</b>	<b>40,478</b>	<b>42,454</b>	<b>44,521</b>	<b>46,522</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>50,885</b>	<b>53,188</b>	<b>54,684</b>	<b>56,375</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,272</b>	<b>2,460</b>	<b>2,326</b>	<b>4,375</b>	<b>6,357</b>	<b>7,933</b>	<b>9,002</b>	<b>10,615</b>	<b>11,503</b>	<b>12,408</b>	<b>14,293</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	7,034	11,014	19,936	14,489	11,720	(5,711)	(2,278)	(8,002)	(11,106)	(35,235)	(40,140)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	257	408	460	340	220	250	250	250	250
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>7,034</b>	<b>11,014</b>	<b>20,193</b>	<b>14,897</b>	<b>12,180</b>	<b>(5,371)</b>	<b>(2,058)</b>	<b>(7,752)</b>	<b>(10,856)</b>	<b>(34,985)</b>	<b>(39,890)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	528	6,506	212	2,605	-	145	994	-
- to improve the level of service	2,768	1,318	904	27	28	374	4,280	31	249	1,523	33
- to replace existing assets	2,704	4,335	4,188	3,037	2,624	3,111	2,950	3,285	3,110	4,058	4,247
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(4,745)	7,112	16,536	14,947	8,753	(1,585)	(3,334)	(886)	(3,107)	(29,029)	(29,640)
Increase (decrease) of investments	9,579	709	891	733	626	450	443	433	250	(123)	(237)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,306</b>	<b>13,474</b>	<b>22,519</b>	<b>19,272</b>	<b>18,537</b>	<b>2,562</b>	<b>6,944</b>	<b>2,863</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>(22,577)</b>	<b>(25,597)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,272)</b>	<b>(2,460)</b>	<b>(2,326)</b>	<b>(4,375)</b>	<b>(6,357)</b>	<b>(7,933)</b>	<b>(9,002)</b>	<b>(10,615)</b>	<b>(11,503)</b>	<b>(12,408)</b>	<b>(14,293)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	1,403	1,341	1,900	2,352	2,794	3,165	3,148	3,213	3,094	3,315	3,554

# FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

## DEFINITIONS

### Residential - General

Properties for which the permitted activity in the District Plan is related to residential zone, village zone, country living zone, rural zone, paa, education, recreation, and conservation use.

### Residential - Wastewater

Residential is defined as any part of a rating unit that is used primarily for residential purposes.

### Commercial

Properties for which the permitted activity in the District Plan is related to business, industrial, transportation use and other network utilities.

### Commercial – Wastewater

Commercial (commercial) is defined as any part of a rating unit that is not categorised as residential, commercial (non- rateable) or commercial (assistance for the elderly).

Commercial (non-rateable) is defined as organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are not- for-profit as determined by the Council.

Commercial (assistance for the elderly) is defined as organisations that are supportive of the elderly, including

retirement homes, rest homes and Council-owned pensioner flats, as determined by the Council.

### Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP)

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any portion inhabited or used by the owner, or a person other than the owner and who has the right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license, or other agreement. This definition includes separately used parts, whether or not actually occupied at any particular time, which are used by the owner for rental (or other form of occupation) on an occasional or long term basis by someone other than the owner. For the purposes of this definition, vacant land and vacant premises offered or intended for use or habitation by a person other than the owner and usually used as such are defined as 'used'. This includes any part or parts of a rating unit that is used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

For the purpose of this definition, where the use or inhabitation is an accessory one or is ancillary to another property or part thereof, it is not a separately used or inhabited part. For example:

- Not separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.
- A residential sleep-out or granny flat without independent kitchen facilities.
- A hotel room with or without kitchen facilities.
- Motel rooms with or without kitchen facilities.
- Individual storage garages/sheds/partitioned areas of a warehouse.
- Individual offices/premises of partners in a partnership.

The following are examples of where there may be application of multiple charges because a rating unit is comprised of more than one separately used or inhabited part:

- Houses/flats/apartments.
- Flats that share kitchen/bathroom.

As a minimum, the land or premises intended to form a separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit must be capable of actual habitation or actual separate use.

The Council proposes to set the following rates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2021 and ending 30 June 2022. All amounts (except where otherwise stated) are inclusive of GST.

## RATES

### General Rate

The Council proposes to set a General Rate on the capital value of rateable land within its district. The General Rate required to undertake the work programme

outlined in the first year of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 is proposed to be \$0.0020692 in the dollar of capital value. This work programme covers Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council

Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roading, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply.

### Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

The Council proposes to set a UAGC of \$417.63 per rating unit in the 2021/2022 year.

The Council considered and agreed on a range of services, which a UAGC might fund. The appropriate services are viewed as people-related, rather than property-related, including libraries, parks and reserves, public

cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/local government.

At \$417.63 the UAGC along with

other fixed charges will contribute approximately 18% of the total rates revenue expected to be collected by the Council. The legislative maximum for rates revenue collected from the UAGC and targeted rates set on a uniform basis is 30% as per the Local Government (Rating) Act (LGRA). The Council considered that the amount of the UAGC was fair and equitable and took into account the needs of our diverse community.

## TARGETED RATES

### Community facilities rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of community facilities in the respective defined rating areas of Huntly (urban), Ngaruawahia and Raglan. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the catchment area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Hall or Community Centres

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres in the respective rating areas. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) within the defined hall/community centre area (except for the Te Kohanga rate which is an amount in dollar of land value). The targeted rates are specific to individual areas.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Tamahere Recreation Reserve

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of loan interest and additional operational costs for the above average level of service of Tamahere Recreation Reserve. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) used for residential purposes within the defined catchment area of

the Tamahere Ward.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Huntly Pool (Rural)

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering part of the costs of maintenance and operation of the Huntly Pool. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the catchment area

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps)

## REFUSE & RECYCLING

### District wide refuse and recycling collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for household refuse collection, recycling and disposal where the refuse collection service is provided. The rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Raglan Recycling Collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of recycling and waste minimisation where the service is provided in Raglan. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Te Mata/Te Uku Recycling Collection Point

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of recycling collection points for the Te Mata and Te Uku area. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Tuakau Refuse And Recycling Collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for refuse collection, recycling and disposal in the Tuakau area. The rate is a fixed amount per wheelie bin supplied to each rating unit within the serviced area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Glen Murray Recycling Collection Point

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of recycling collection points for the Glen Murray area. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

## WATER SUPPLY

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities.

### Availability

The rate is a fixed amount of \$293.81 per rating unit for availability/ serviceability of a water supply service to a rating unit (available or serviceable means a rating unit situated within 100 metres of any part of the water network).

### Metered – Connection charge

The rate is a fixed amount of \$293.81 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP). The Council also proposes to set rates per cubic metre of water supplied to rating units (see below).

### Water by meter

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities for metered water supply. The rates are an amount per unit of water (cubic metre) consumed or supplied as measured or controlled by a meter. The rate for 2021/2022 is \$2.10 per cubic metre.

### Wastewater

The Council proposes to set a District Wide targeted rate to fund expenditure on wastewater activities for those properties that receive the wastewater service.

The rates are differentiated by residential or commercial use.

Properties in the residential differential are further differentiated by connection or availability of the service. For the purposes of this rate:

- Residential is the base differential. The rate is set and assessed as an amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) for connected rating units.
- Availability is defined as any rating unit situated within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain to which it is capable of being effectively connected - set

as 50% of the fixed amount for connected properties and set and assessed as an amount per rating unit for residential properties.

- Commercial (commercial) - The rates are set and assessed as:
  - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit (SUIP) for the first two pans (equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential); and
  - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 50% of the residential connected differential).
- Commercial (non rateable) - The rates are set and assessed as:
  - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit for the first two pans (SUIP; equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential); and
  - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 10% of the residential connected differential).
- Commercial (Assistance for the elderly) - The rates are set and assessed as
  - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit for the first two pans (SUIP; equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential) and
  - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 20% of the residential connected differential).

### Urban stormwater

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on stormwater activities for stormwater catchments in Horotiu, Huntly, Matangi, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau based on the availability of drainage to land as a fixed amount per rating unit.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Tamahere Rural Stormwater – Availability and land drainage

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on rural stormwater activities for the Tamahere stormwater rating area based on the availability of drainage to land. This targeted rate is a fixed amount per rating unit across the scheme.

In addition to this targeted rate, ratepayers in the Tamahere stormwater rating area will also be liable for a Land Drainage targeted rate to fund expenditure on drainage activities received from the Tamahere drainage system. This charge is an amount per hectare of land.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Community board targeted rate

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit for all rating units within the Onewhero-Tuakau, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngaruawahia and Raglan areas.

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/maps)

### Capital works targeted rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of funding the capital cost and interest charges of specific capital work. The rates are a fixed charge per connection for connected properties within the relevant scheme catchment area.

Council initially provided ratepayers with an option on whether to pay for the cost of the capital work by a single payment over three instalments in a year or via targeted rates over an expected period of 10 years.



Council annually provides ratepayers with an option to pay off the balance of the rating unit's anticipated liability for future years for these targeted rates.

The targeted rates only apply to those rating units for which liability has not been discharged.

#### Pokeno wastewater scheme

A charge of \$13,619 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system. For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$1,654.35 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$1,361.90 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

#### Te Ohaki Road water scheme

A charge of \$2,817.50 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system. For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$331.25 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$281.75 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

## LUMP SUM CONTRIBUTIONS

### Whaanga Coast wastewater scheme contributions

A charge of \$15,390 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system. For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$1,689.22 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$1,539.00 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

### Lump sum contributions generally

The Council will not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate, except where stated explicitly in this Funding Impact Statement.

## EARLY PAYMENT POLICY

Per resolution WDC05/105/1/2 Council will accept payment in advance of any applicable rate instalment both in the current or future years. No discount will be given or interest paid in relation to any payments on this basis.

Any such payments made in advance will be credited against the appropriate rate instalment as directed by the ratepayer.

## DUE DATES

The Waikato District Council due dates for rate payments for the 2021/22 year (excluding water by meter rates) shall be due in three equal instalments as follows:

### **First Instalment**

20 September 2021

### **Second Instalment**

20 January 2022

### **Third Instalment**

20 May 2022

A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates instalment that has been assessed after 01 July 2021 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment, will be applied on the penalty dates as follows:

### **First instalment**

21 September 2021

### **Second instalment**

21 January 2022

### **Third instalment**

23 May 2022

The Waikato District Council water by meter rates shall be invoiced separately and payable in two instalments each year. For the 2021/22 financial year, the meter reading dates and the payment due dates of instalments for each area are:

AREA	READING DATE 1	PAYMENT DUE DATE 1	READING DATE 2	PAYMENT DUE DATE 2
Ngaruawahia	July 2021	3 September 2021	January 2022	4 March 2022
Taupiri	July 2021	3 September 2021	January 2022	4 March 2022
Horotiu	July 2021	3 September 2021	January 2022	4 March 2022
Huntly	August 2021	1 October 2021	February 2022	1 April 2022
North Waikato	September 2021	5 November 2021	March 2022	6 May 2022
Pokeno	September 2021	5 November 2021	March 2022	6 May 2022
Port Waikato	October 2021	3 December 2021	April 2022	3 June 2022
Onewhero	October 2021	3 December 2021	April 2022	3 June 2022
Tuakau	October 2021	3 December 2021	April 2022	3 June 2022
Southern Districts	November 2021	7 January 2022	May 2022	1 July 2022
Western Districts	November 2021	7 January 2022	May 2022	1 July 2022
Raglan	December 2021	4 February 2022	June 2022	5 August 2022
Te Akau	December 2021	4 February 2022	June 2022	5 August 2022

A penalty of 10% on so much of any water by meter instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2021 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment will be applied on the following dates:

AREA	PENALTY DATE 1	PENALTY DATE 2
Ngaruawahia	7 September 2021	7 March 2022
Taupiri	7 September 2021	7 March 2022
Horotiu	7 September 2021	7 March 2022
Huntly	4 October 2021	4 April 2022
North Waikato	8 November 2021	9 May 2022
Pokeno	8 November 2021	9 May 2022
Port Waikato	6 December 2021	7 June 2022
Onewhero	6 December 2021	7 June 2022
Tuakau	6 December 2021	7 June 2022
Southern Districts	10 January 2022	4 July 2022
Western Districts	10 January 2022	4 July 2022
Raglan	7 February 2022	8 August 2022
Te Akau	7 February 2022	8 August 2022

A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates or metered water rates assessed before 30 June 2021 which remain unpaid on 1 July 2021. The penalty date is 1 July 2021.

A further penalty of 10% on any rates or metered water rates to which a penalty has been added on 1 July 2021 if the rates remain unpaid. The penalty date is 1 January 2022.

# RATING BASE INFORMATION

Rates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022 (All figures are inclusive of GST):

SOURCE	CATEGORY	FUNDING	BASIS OF RATING	LTP 2021/22 (\$)	ESTIMATED REVENUE (\$000)
General Rate		Work program as highlighted in the long term plan including Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roading, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply	Uniform rate in the dollar of capital value	0.0020692	70,571
Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)	All rateable land in the district	People related activities including but not limited to libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, area offices and democracy/ local government.	Fixed amount per rating unit	417.63	12,912
Targeted hall or community centre rates (apply to all rating units within each hall catchment area).	Te Kohanga	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres.	Uniform rate in the dollar of land value	0.000026	3
	Aka Aka			55	11
	Eureka			35	9
	Glen Murray			50	6
	Gordonton			26	15
	Horsham Downs			35	16
	Karioitahi			55	3
	Mangatangi			34.5	6
	Mangatawhiri			58.5	16
	Maramarua			24	9
	Matangi			30	34
	Meremere			24	4
	Naike			40.89	4
	Ohinewai			24	3
	Opuatia			32	3
	Orini			26	5
	Otaua		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	55	11
	Pokeno			23	37
	Port Waikato			125	57
	Pukekawa			40	19
	Puketaha			38	13
	Ruawaro			29	7
	Tamahere			70	113
	Taupiri			24	14
	Tauwhare			30	10
	Te Akau/Waingaro			32	7
	Te Hoe			30	4
	Te Kowhai			50	44
	Te Mata			24	6
	Tuakau			46.13	94
	Whangarata			46	4
	Waikaretu			50	2
	Whitikahu			53	9

SOURCE	CATEGORY	FUNDING	BASIS OF RATING	LTP 2021/21 (\$)	ESTIMATED REVENUE (\$000)
Targeted community facilities rates (apply to all rating units within each ward catchment area).	Huntly Community Facilities (urban catchment)	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	42	129
	Ngaruawahia Community Facilities			25	69
	Raglan Community Facilities			25	53
Huntly pool rural	Based on location of rating unit in catchment area	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	16	3
Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Based on location of rating unit within the Tamahere Ward	Covers the cost of loan interest and additional operational costs for the above average level of service of the Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Fixed amount per SUIP	38	84
Tuakau refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas	Covers the cost of refuse and recycling collection where the service is provided.	Fixed amount per wheelie bin.	209.46	412
Glen Murray refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	61.24	16
Raglan recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	143.41	292
Raglan food waste collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	84.08	-
Te Mata/Te Uku recycling collection points	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	57.01	42
District wide refuse and recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas. (Eureka, Glen Afton/ Pukemiro, Gordonton and surrounds, Horotiu, Horsham Downs, Huntly and surrounds, Meremere, Ngaruawahia and surrounds, Pukekawa, Rangiriri and surrounds, Rotokauri, Tamahere and surrounds, Taupiri and surrounds, Te Kauwhata and surrounds, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata)		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	209.46	4,746
Water Supply - Non metered	Serviceable properties in the urban centres of Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno and Raglan.		Fixed amount per rating unit	293.81	236
Water Supply - Metered	Metered rating units in serviced areas	District wide water activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	293.81	5,026
			Charge Per cubic metre of water consumed (as measured by meter).	2.10	7,570



SOURCE	CATEGORY	FUNDING	BASIS OF RATING	LTP 2021/22 (\$)	ESTIMATED REVENUE (\$000)
Wastewater	Residential - connected	Wastewater activities	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	1157.11	13,544
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit	578.56	743
	Non residential/ commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11	-
	Non residential/ commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	115.71	107
	Non residential/ commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11	-
	Non residential/ commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	231.42	14
	Non residential/ commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11	-
	Non residential/ commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	578.56	281
Urban Stormwater	Rating units within the stormwater catchment areas for which the service is available (Horotiu, Huntly, Matangi, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau).	District wide stormwater activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per rating unit	193.4	2,523
Tamahere rural stormwater	Rating units within the Tamahere stormwater catchment area.	Tamahere rural stormwater activities	Fixed amount per rating unit	29.11	27
Tamahere land drainage	Rating units within the Tamahere land drainage catchment area.	Land drainage activities.	Amount per hectare of land area	6.59	10

SOURCE	CATEGORY	FUNDING	BASIS OF RATING	LTP 2021/22 (\$)	ESTIMATED REVENUE (\$000)
Community Boards	Huntly ward	Direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district	Fixed amount per rating unit	23.12	70
	Ngaruawahia ward			23.12	66
	Onewhero-Tuakau ward			23.12	109
	Raglan ward			23.12	57
	Taupiri ward			23.12	6
Pokeno Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work	Loan instalments -Fixed amount per connection.	1,654.35	12.75
Whaanga Coast Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work	Loan instalments – Fixed amount per connection.	1,689.22	16.708

## Rates Breakdown Indicator Properties

These are the indicated rates, inclusive of GST:

	RESIDENTIAL - AWAROA KI TUAKAU		RESIDENTIAL - HUNTLY		RESIDENTIAL - NGARUAWAHIA		RESIDENTIAL - RAGLAN		RESIDENTIAL - TAMAHERE	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	600,000	650,000	320,000	400,000	395,000	485,000	610,000	860,000	610,000	770,000
Capital Value Rates	1,341.84	1,344.97	715.65	827.67	883.38	1,003.55	1,364.20	1,779.50	1,364.20	1,593.27
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	2,209.73	2,364.03	2,205.60	2,359.90	2,188.60	2,342.90	2,102.08	2,276.85	581.42	587.66
Total Rates	3,934.72	4,126.63	3,304.40	3,605.20	3,455.13	3,764.08	3,849.43	4,473.98	2,328.77	2,598.56
Total % increase (over 2020/21)		4.88%		9.10%		8.94%		16.22%		11.59%
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)		191.91		300.81		308.96		624.55		269.79

	LIFESTYLE		COMMERCIAL		INDUSTRIAL	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	880,000	1,110,000	1,520,000	2,200,000	7,600,000	8,100,000
Capital Value Rates	1,968.03	2,296.80	3,399.33	4,552.21	16,996.64	16,760.40
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	971.90	1,012.27	1,965.89	2,133.44	1,607.84	1,554.84
Total Rates	3,323.08	3,726.70	5,748.37	7,103.28	18,987.63	18,732.87
Total % increase (over 2020/21)		12.15%		23.57%		-1.34%
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)		403.61		1,354.91		-254.76

	RURAL LOW		RURAL MID		RURAL HIGH	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	680,000	1,030,000	1,480,000	1,550,000	2,580,000	2,920,000
Capital Value Rates	1,520.75	2,131.26	3,309.87	3,207.24	5,769.91	6,042.02
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	903.90	944.72	245.83	232.58	245.83	248.95
Total Rates	2,807.80	3,493.61	3,938.85	3,857.45	6,398.89	6,708.60
Total % increase (over 2020/21)		24.43%		-2.07%		4.84%
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)		685.81		-81.40		309.71

**Note 1:**

Individual rate increases will vary depending on the property type, value and location, and services available. You can see what the impact is for your own property if you go to our Rating Information Database at

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/rid](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/rid)

**Note 2:**

Average Capital Value for 2021/2022 is per the 2020 rating valuation.

**Note 3:**

Fixed Targeted Rates reflect the range of services available for each property example. These do not include water-by-meter charges.

# FINANCIAL PLANNING

## Waikato District Council: Prospective Funding Impact Statement: Whole of Council

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	67,330	73,494	76,857	80,283	83,847	87,125	90,516	94,012	97,072	100,367	103,925
Targeted rates	30,709	32,119	35,636	39,484	43,820	48,718	54,140	60,401	67,425	75,360	84,336
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	8,355	17,236	10,120	10,406	10,659	10,919	11,225	11,538	11,861	12,197	12,544
Fees and charges	10,415	14,887	14,817	14,829	15,518	16,232	16,967	18,079	18,860	20,498	21,315
Interest and dividends from investments	130	50	50	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	7,885	10,432	10,413	10,577	10,980	11,574	11,852	12,322	10,979	11,263	11,746
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>124,824</b>	<b>148,218</b>	<b>147,893</b>	<b>155,661</b>	<b>164,907</b>	<b>174,652</b>	<b>184,785</b>	<b>196,438</b>	<b>206,284</b>	<b>219,773</b>	<b>233,955</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	92,818	118,516	118,295	119,742	121,355	124,170	127,536	131,978	135,689	139,663	142,971
Finance costs	5,497	4,506	5,463	7,064	8,468	10,046	11,490	12,866	14,164	14,564	14,688
Other operating funding applications	2,664	2,834	2,909	3,150	3,099	3,198	3,453	3,405	3,514	3,784	3,737
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>100,979</b>	<b>125,856</b>	<b>126,667</b>	<b>129,956</b>	<b>132,922</b>	<b>137,414</b>	<b>142,479</b>	<b>148,249</b>	<b>153,367</b>	<b>158,011</b>	<b>161,396</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>23,845</b>	<b>22,362</b>	<b>21,226</b>	<b>25,705</b>	<b>31,985</b>	<b>37,238</b>	<b>42,306</b>	<b>48,189</b>	<b>52,917</b>	<b>61,762</b>	<b>72,559</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	13,315	15,875	17,650	20,938	20,419	25,465	24,474	22,465	21,256	15,595	19,547
Development and financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Increase (decrease) in debt	15,661	46,871	61,143	42,070	38,009	28,299	29,187	26,422	14,907	(11,429)	(18,530)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	521	3,914	807	972	1,039	934	830	1,629	250	250	250
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	124	199	208	216	226	237	248	261	275	290	305
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>36,014</b>	<b>75,130</b>	<b>93,134</b>	<b>72,330</b>	<b>74,393</b>	<b>69,931</b>	<b>70,028</b>	<b>66,355</b>	<b>52,633</b>	<b>20,993</b>	<b>18,199</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
- to meet additional demand	5,361	22,777	33,040	25,498	40,161	20,357	27,778	29,137	25,148	10,285	24,601
- to improve the level of service	14,607	32,912	34,882	23,524	20,665	26,817	28,473	33,284	26,560	24,251	15,838
- to replace existing assets	30,893	45,370	46,434	46,690	45,003	58,920	56,040	51,875	52,748	46,530	50,656
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(581)	(4,276)	(887)	1,590	(77)	625	(401)	(187)	844	1,812	(100)
Increase (decrease) of investments	9,579	709	891	733	626	450	444	435	250	(123)	(237)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>59,859</b>	<b>97,492</b>	<b>114,360</b>	<b>98,035</b>	<b>106,378</b>	<b>107,169</b>	<b>112,334</b>	<b>114,544</b>	<b>105,550</b>	<b>82,755</b>	<b>90,758</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(23,845)</b>	<b>(22,362)</b>	<b>(21,226)</b>	<b>(25,705)</b>	<b>(31,985)</b>	<b>(37,238)</b>	<b>(42,306)</b>	<b>(48,189)</b>	<b>(52,917)</b>	<b>(61,762)</b>	<b>(72,559)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



Waikato District Council: Prospective Statement of Comprehensive revenue and expense

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Revenue</b>											
Rates	98,039	105,613	112,494	119,766	127,668	135,843	144,656	154,413	164,497	175,728	188,261
Development and financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Subsidies and grants	21,670	33,111	27,770	31,344	31,079	36,385	35,699	34,002	33,118	27,792	32,092
Finance revenue	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Other revenue	19,665	84,665	26,051	26,270	28,613	30,036	31,173	32,965	30,151	32,090	33,404
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>145,897</b>	<b>231,710</b>	<b>179,691</b>	<b>185,564</b>	<b>202,110</b>	<b>217,310</b>	<b>226,867</b>	<b>237,008</b>	<b>243,761</b>	<b>251,947</b>	<b>270,434</b>
<b>Expenses</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation expense	26,702	33,311	35,578	38,393	40,827	43,354	45,735	47,808	50,139	53,313	55,417
Personnel expenses	36,041	37,975	38,589	38,788	39,887	40,677	41,568	42,517	43,739	44,872	46,081
Finance costs	5,497	4,506	5,463	7,064	8,468	10,046	11,490	12,866	14,164	14,564	14,688
Other expenses	59,441	82,459	82,611	84,144	84,735	86,826	89,507	93,072	96,017	98,931	100,766
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>127,681</b>	<b>158,251</b>	<b>162,241</b>	<b>168,389</b>	<b>173,917</b>	<b>180,903</b>	<b>188,300</b>	<b>196,263</b>	<b>204,059</b>	<b>211,680</b>	<b>216,952</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit)</b>	<b>18,216</b>	<b>73,459</b>	<b>17,450</b>	<b>17,175</b>	<b>28,193</b>	<b>36,407</b>	<b>38,567</b>	<b>40,745</b>	<b>39,702</b>	<b>40,267</b>	<b>53,482</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>											
Gain (loss) on property revaluations	37,964	51,193	70,122	59,716	61,439	108,521	68,786	72,659	161,502	81,566	85,271
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue &amp; expense</b>	<b>37,964</b>	<b>51,193</b>	<b>70,122</b>	<b>59,716</b>	<b>61,439</b>	<b>108,521</b>	<b>68,786</b>	<b>72,659</b>	<b>161,502</b>	<b>81,566</b>	<b>85,271</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>56,180</b>	<b>124,652</b>	<b>87,572</b>	<b>76,891</b>	<b>89,632</b>	<b>144,928</b>	<b>107,353</b>	<b>113,404</b>	<b>201,204</b>	<b>121,833</b>	<b>138,753</b>
<b>Note 1: Reconciliation of total comprehensive revenue and expense with net operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement</b>											
Total prospective revenue and expense wholly attributable to Waikato District Council	56,179	124,652	87,572	76,891	89,631	144,926	107,352	113,403	201,204	121,832	138,752
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement	23,845	22,362	21,226	25,705	31,985	37,238	42,306	48,189	52,917	61,762	72,559
<b>Difference</b>	<b>32,334</b>	<b>102,290</b>	<b>66,346</b>	<b>51,186</b>	<b>57,646</b>	<b>107,688</b>	<b>65,046</b>	<b>65,214</b>	<b>148,287</b>	<b>60,070</b>	<b>66,193</b>
<b>The difference is due to</b>											
Capital income	19,832	24,345	31,184	29,288	35,345	40,699	40,011	38,304	37,477	32,173	36,479
Vested assets	1,240	59,147	613	616	1,856	1,959	2,071	2,267	-	-	-
Revaluation of assets	37,964	51,193	70,122	59,716	61,439	108,521	68,786	72,659	161,502	81,566	85,271
Gain (loss) on sale of assets	-	916	5	(41)	(167)	(137)	(87)	(208)	(553)	(356)	(140)
Depreciation and amortisation	(26,702)	(33,311)	(35,578)	(38,393)	(40,827)	(43,354)	(45,735)	(47,808)	(50,139)	(53,313)	(55,417)
<b>Total explained difference</b>	<b>32,334</b>	<b>102,290</b>	<b>66,346</b>	<b>51,186</b>	<b>57,646</b>	<b>107,688</b>	<b>65,046</b>	<b>65,214</b>	<b>148,287</b>	<b>60,070</b>	<b>66,193</b>

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Note 2: Exchange and non-exchange revenue</b>											
<b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>											
Revenue from rates	90,663	99,030	105,531	112,383	119,854	127,556	135,916	145,142	154,717	165,396	177,333
Vested & found assets	1,240	59,147	613	616	1,856	1,959	2,071	2,267	-	-	-
Regulatory revenue	1,690	1,835	1,862	1,893	1,958	2,027	2,102	2,177	2,257	2,341	2,428
Infringements and fines	241	176	176	176	194	214	236	261	288	318	350
Waka Kotahi NZTA government subsidies	21,597	25,659	27,624	31,195	30,926	36,228	35,539	33,838	32,950	27,620	31,916
Petrol tax	499	550	561	572	583	594	604	615	625	636	646
Other subsidies and grants	333	7,811	513	524	535	545	556	566	577	588	598
Other fees and charges - Council	419	555	719	573	586	770	609	620	831	652	664
Other non-exchange revenue	481	514	514	264	265	265	265	265	266	266	266
<b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>	<b>117,163</b>	<b>195,277</b>	<b>138,113</b>	<b>148,196</b>	<b>156,757</b>	<b>170,158</b>	<b>177,898</b>	<b>185,751</b>	<b>192,511</b>	<b>197,817</b>	<b>214,201</b>
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>											
Water billing charges	7,376	6,583	6,963	7,383	7,814	8,287	8,740	9,271	9,780	10,332	10,928
Development & financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Other fees and charges - Council	10,722	14,209	14,646	15,144	15,995	16,873	17,772	17,950	16,869	17,790	18,723
Finance income	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Dividends	-	-	-	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Other exchange revenue	4,113	7,320	6,593	6,625	6,761	6,912	7,083	8,372	8,569	9,633	9,866
<b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>	<b>28,734</b>	<b>36,433</b>	<b>41,578</b>	<b>37,368</b>	<b>45,353</b>	<b>47,152</b>	<b>48,969</b>	<b>51,257</b>	<b>51,250</b>	<b>54,130</b>	<b>56,233</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>145,897</b>	<b>231,710</b>	<b>179,691</b>	<b>185,564</b>	<b>202,110</b>	<b>217,310</b>	<b>226,867</b>	<b>237,008</b>	<b>243,761</b>	<b>251,947</b>	<b>270,434</b>

Waikato District Council: Prospective Statement of Financial Position

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash and cash equivalents	9,940	9,955	9,948	9,933	9,923	9,932	9,963	9,926	9,988	10,046	10,086
Recoverables from non-exchange transactions	6,935	9,048	9,184	9,296	9,814	10,316	10,542	10,769	10,945	11,054	11,609
Receivables from exchange transactions	7,198	9,647	9,792	9,910	10,463	10,999	11,240	11,481	11,668	11,785	12,376
Non-current assets held for sale	-	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256
Biological assets - cattle	94	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103
Other financial assets	45	46	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepayments	870	1,372	1,412	1,339	1,389	1,401	1,442	1,464	1,435	1,357	1,415
Total current assets	25,082	31,427	31,695	31,837	32,948	34,007	34,546	34,999	35,395	35,601	36,845
<b>Non-current assets</b>											
Property, plant and equipment	2,060,125	1,991,570	2,139,023	2,254,829	2,382,287	2,555,011	2,691,885	2,831,446	3,046,657	3,155,208	3,275,422
Intangible assets	6,129	5,482	6,720	7,552	7,187	6,613	6,237	6,254	6,060	6,220	6,564
Investment property	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560
Investments in CCO's and other similar organisations	16,095	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414
Other financial assets	3,307	3,446	4,383	5,116	5,742	6,191	6,636	7,071	7,321	7,198	6,961
Total non-current assets	2,086,216	2,018,472	2,168,100	2,285,471	2,413,190	2,585,789	2,722,732	2,862,745	3,078,012	3,186,600	3,306,921
Total assets	2,111,298	2,049,899	2,199,795	2,317,308	2,446,138	2,619,796	2,757,278	2,897,744	3,113,407	3,222,201	3,343,766

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Payables under exchange transactions	17,177	30,470	31,536	30,132	31,152	31,482	32,288	32,798	32,242	30,588	31,743
Taxes and transfers payable	1,050	1,436	1,486	1,420	1,468	1,483	1,521	1,545	1,519	1,441	1,496
Employee entitlements	3,845	4,391	4,455	4,475	4,588	4,670	4,762	4,861	4,987	5,105	5,230
Provisions	187	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467
Borrowing	12,989	33,656	48,941	59,459	68,961	76,036	83,333	89,938	93,665	90,808	86,175
Total current liabilities	35,248	70,420	86,885	95,953	106,636	114,138	122,371	129,609	132,880	128,409	125,111
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>											
Provisions	1,261	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708
Employee entitlements	193	276	277	282	291	295	301	308	314	319	326
Derivative financial instruments	15,667	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615
Borrowing	126,472	100,966	146,824	178,376	206,883	228,107	249,997	269,814	280,994	272,422	258,525
Total non-current liabilities	143,593	125,565	171,424	202,981	231,497	252,725	274,621	294,445	305,631	297,064	283,174
Total liabilities	178,841	195,985	258,309	298,934	338,133	366,863	396,992	424,054	438,511	425,473	408,285
Net assets/equity	1,932,457	1,853,914	1,941,486	2,018,374	2,108,005	2,252,933	2,360,286	2,473,690	2,674,896	2,796,728	2,935,481
<b>NET ASSETS/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	1,211,908	1,203,176	1,244,781	1,280,049	1,326,696	1,363,930	1,404,207	1,445,722	1,482,922	1,495,288	1,520,604
Other reserves	720,549	650,738	696,705	738,325	781,309	889,003	956,079	1,027,968	1,191,974	1,301,440	1,414,877
Total net assets/equity	1,932,457	1,853,914	1,941,486	2,018,374	2,108,005	2,252,933	2,360,286	2,473,690	2,674,896	2,796,728	2,935,481



Waikato District Council: Prospective Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Balance at beginning of year</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	1,191,632	1,112,313	1,203,176	1,244,778	1,280,048	1,326,696	1,363,930	1,404,207	1,445,724	1,482,921	1,495,288
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	744,196	604,798	655,991	726,113	785,829	847,268	955,789	1,024,575	1,097,234	1,258,736	1,340,302
Restricted	194	200	200	198	195	192	189	185	181	177	170
Council created	22,989	23,487	27,069	27,789	30,647	35,643	41,780	48,326	57,829	65,838	74,331
Special rates and user pays	(14,281)	(12,284)	(18,694)	(23,792)	(26,656)	(27,203)	(25,795)	(21,660)	(15,700)	(8,164)	4,756
Capital replacement funds	8,805	24,324	24,006	23,042	23,601	27,930	28,043	29,167	30,709	31,222	36,697
Development contributions	(89,845)	(37,703)	(51,961)	(70,772)	(89,418)	(116,648)	(125,130)	(138,641)	(156,412)	(169,962)	(168,943)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	12,587	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127
Total net assets/equity at beginning of year	1,876,277	1,729,262	1,853,914	1,941,483	2,018,373	2,108,005	2,252,933	2,360,286	2,473,692	2,674,895	2,796,728
<b>Comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	18,216	73,459	17,450	17,175	28,193	36,407	38,567	40,745	39,702	40,267	53,482
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	37,964	51,193	70,122	59,716	61,439	108,521	68,786	72,659	161,502	81,566	85,271
Revaluation (landfill)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year	56,180	124,652	87,572	76,891	89,632	144,928	107,353	113,404	201,204	121,833	138,753

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue &amp; expense</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	2,060	17,404	24,155	18,096	18,455	827	1,710	770	(2,504)	(27,900)	(28,166)
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted	-	-	(2)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(7)	(7)
Council created	1,627	3,582	720	2,858	4,996	6,137	6,546	9,503	8,009	8,493	11,984
Special rates and user pays	93	(6,410)	(5,098)	(2,864)	(547)	1,408	4,135	5,960	7,536	12,920	18,676
Capital replacement fund	(560)	(318)	(964)	559	4,329	113	1,124	1,542	513	5,475	3,306
Development contributions	(3,220)	(14,258)	(18,811)	(18,646)	(27,230)	(8,482)	(13,511)	(17,771)	(13,550)	1,019	(5,793)
Total transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net assets/equity at end of year</b>											
Accumulated surplus (deficit)	1,211,908	1,203,176	1,244,781	1,280,049	1,326,696	1,363,930	1,404,207	1,445,722	1,482,922	1,495,288	1,520,604
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	782,160	655,991	726,113	785,829	847,268	955,789	1,024,575	1,097,234	1,258,736	1,340,302	1,425,573
Restricted	194	200	198	195	192	189	185	181	177	170	163
Council created	24,616	27,069	27,789	30,647	35,643	41,780	48,326	57,829	65,838	74,331	86,315
Special rates and user pays	(14,188)	(18,694)	(23,792)	(26,656)	(27,203)	(25,795)	(21,660)	(15,700)	(8,164)	4,756	23,432
Capital replacement funds	8,245	24,006	23,042	23,601	27,930	28,043	29,167	30,709	31,222	36,697	40,003
Development contributions	(93,065)	(51,961)	(70,772)	(89,418)	(116,648)	(125,130)	(138,641)	(156,412)	(169,962)	(168,943)	(174,736)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	12,587	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127
Total net assets/equity at end of year	1,932,457	1,853,914	1,941,486	2,018,374	2,108,005	2,252,933	2,360,286	2,473,690	2,674,896	2,796,728	2,935,481

Waikato District Council: Statement of Reserve Funds

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

RESERVE	PURPOSE	RELATED ACTIVITIES	FORECAST BALANCE	TRANSFERS INTO FUND	TRANSFERS OUT OF FUND	BALANCE
			1-JUL-21 (\$000)	2022-2031 (\$000)		30-JUN-31 (\$000)
Conservation fund	To fund expenditure items for conservation purposes.	Sustainable environment	599	234	-	833
Raglan Harbour reserve	Council took over assets from the Raglan Harbour Board. Any revenue or expense on these properties is kept separate from general funds.	Sustainable communities	(511)	500	(6,361)	(6,372)
Housing for the elderly	Income from housing for the elderly is put aside for use on the properties involved.	Sustainable communities	(296)	1,526	2,828	4,058
Plant reserve	Reserve used for control of expenditure and sale proceeds for vehicle and other plant running and maintenance costs.	Org Supp	402	20,192	(20,924)	(330)
Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park reserve	Revenue and expense for the Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park at Huntly is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	Sustainable communities	181	2,259	(2,563)	(123)
Raglan Kopua Holiday Park reserve	Revenue and expense for Kopua Camp at Raglan is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	Sustainable communities	1,762	12,772	(14,238)	296
Wainui Reserve farm	Revenue and expense for Wainui Reserve farm operations is kept separate. The farm operation is self funding and surpluses are used towards projects at Wainui Reserve.	Sustainable communities	334	1,912	(1,812)	434
Hillary Commission grants	These funds are committed to a club development programme for the future.	Sustainable communities	22	-	-	22
Creative NZ grant	The balance from Creative Communities New Zealand to be re-distributed as grants to suitable candidates.	Sustainable communities	53	-	-	53
Disaster recovery fund	Fund set aside for use in the event of a disaster.	Org Supp	1,593	4,417	-	6,010
Hillary Commission loans	Remaining funds and interest credits built up from Council's contribution to match Hillary Commission loans used in the past to assist sporting organisations. All loans have been repaid.	Sustainable communities	65	25	-	90
North Waikato development reserve	Remaining funds with interest credits from the Department of Corrections for use to assist the local community.	Sustainable communities	392	153	1	546
Hamilton East property proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Hamilton East property held separate for property related purposes.	Org Supp	2,308	-	-	2,308
Hakarimata Restoration Trust	A restricted reserve for Hakarimata Hills Reserve Trust to record all trust operations.	Sustainable environment	18	7	-	25

RESERVE	PURPOSE	RELATED ACTIVITIES	FORECAST BALANCE	TRANSFERS INTO FUND	TRANSFERS OUT OF FUND	BALANCE
			1-JUL-21 (\$000)	2022-2031 (\$000)		30-JUN-31 (\$000)
Development fund (ex shares sold)	Reserve originally representing the share of the Auckland Airport Shares received by the former Franklin District Council and transferred to Waikato District Council on part amalgamation in 2010.	Org Supp	-	-	-	-
LTCCP contribution reserve	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with operational funding.	Org Supp	-	-	-	-
Landfill aftercare contribution	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with aftercare costs for closed landfills transferred.	Sustainable environment	82	-	(6,489)	(6,407)
Structure plan non-growth reserve	Reserve to provide funding for the non growth element of Structure Plan development.	Org Supp	1,743	4,743	-	6,486
Waste minimisation reserve	To manage waste minimisation grants and qualifying expenditure.	Sustainable environment	646	8,383	(8,161)	868
Huntly College jubilee award	A restricted reserve; the interest income from which is to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	14	5	1	20
Frances Paki Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Francis Paki of Huntly. Interest income to be used as sponsorship for educational purposes.	Sustainable communities	1	1	-	2
Mungall Scholarship Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Agnes Simpson Mungall. Interest income to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	1	-	-	1
Huntly Social Services	A restricted reserve created by the transfer of funds from the former Huntly Social Services Co-ordinating Committee Inc when it was wound up in 2015.	Sustainable communities	166	48	(97)	117
Sundry reserves	Sundry reserves for township development and other operational purposes.	Sustainable communities	22,240	85,066	(23,498)	83,808
Targeted rate reserves – operational	Reserves to monitor operational costs in relation to special rates and user pays.	Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Wastewater, Water supply	(12,284)	543,061	(507,345)	23,432
Replacement funds	Reserves where amounts equivalent to funded depreciation are held for use on capital renewals work.	All	24,325	326,063	(310,388)	40,000
Revaluation reserves	Non-cash reserves representing the increases or decreases in the value of infrastructural assets that are periodically revalued.	All	604,798	820,775	(2)	1,425,571
Capital rates and contributions	Reserves for structure plans, development contributions, financial contributions and capital targeted rates.	All	(31,705)	187,380	(322,546)	(166,871)
<b>Total</b>			<b>616,949</b>	<b>2,019,522</b>	<b>(1,221,594)</b>	<b>1,414,877</b>



Waikato District Council: Prospective cash flow statement

A forecast for 10 ten years ending 30 June 2031:

	ANNUAL PLAN 2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	2028/ 2029	2029/ 2030	2030/ 2031
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>											
Receipts											
Receipts from rates revenue	90,412	98,696	105,271	112,109	119,555	127,248	135,581	144,773	154,334	164,969	176,856
Subsidies received	22,398	25,944	28,105	31,556	31,619	36,472	36,293	34,689	33,747	28,799	32,309
Contributions received	6,384	8,115	12,906	8,565	14,155	14,972	15,265	15,554	15,915	16,259	16,598
Receipts from other revenue	25,570	37,757	32,500	32,465	33,910	35,674	37,167	39,233	39,364	41,636	43,587
Interest received	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Dividends received	50	-	-	-	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
Payments											
Employee costs	(36,081)	(37,761)	(38,521)	(38,768)	(39,766)	(40,591)	(41,470)	(42,413)	(43,605)	(44,749)	(45,949)
Suppliers	(60,174)	(81,370)	(82,678)	(83,979)	(84,529)	(86,513)	(89,195)	(92,580)	(95,248)	(98,315)	(100,456)
Interest paid	(5,497)	(4,506)	(5,463)	(7,064)	(8,468)	(10,046)	(11,490)	(12,866)	(14,164)	(14,564)	(14,688)
Goods and services tax (net)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash flows from operating activities	43,192	46,925	52,170	54,934	66,558	77,299	82,235	86,475	90,429	94,122	108,345
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>											
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(56,918)	(95,381)	(111,376)	(95,338)	(103,730)	(104,801)	(110,399)	(112,493)	(103,923)	(81,359)	(90,123)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	522	3,914	807	972	1,039	934	830	1,629	250	250	250
Community loans repayments received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchase of intangible assets	(2,242)	(1,614)	(1,859)	(1,920)	(1,262)	(1,271)	(1,378)	(1,636)	(1,351)	(1,648)	(139)
Community loans granted	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisition of investments	(598)	(789)	(1,211)	(893)	(946)	(530)	(662)	(1,144)	(1,141)	(770)	(709)
Proceeds from sale of investments	400	80	320	160	320	80	218	709	891	893	946
Net cash flows from investing activities	(58,836)	(93,790)	(113,319)	(97,019)	(104,579)	(105,588)	(111,391)	(112,935)	(105,274)	(82,634)	(89,775)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>											
Proceeds from borrowings	40,661	51,871	81,143	52,070	58,009	33,299	42,787	70,722	70,607	44,370	40,570
Repayment of borrowings	(25,000)	(5,000)	(20,000)	(10,000)	(20,000)	(5,000)	(13,600)	(44,300)	(55,700)	(55,799)	(59,100)
Net cash flows from financing activities	15,661	46,871	61,143	42,070	38,009	28,299	29,187	26,422	14,907	(11,429)	(18,530)
Net increase(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	17	6	(6)	(15)	(12)	10	31	(38)	62	59	40
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	9,923	9,949	9,954	9,948	9,935	9,922	9,932	9,964	9,926	9,987	10,046
Cash and cash equivalents at 30 June	9,940	9,955	9,948	9,933	9,923	9,932	9,963	9,926	9,988	10,046	10,086

# LONG TERM PLAN DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

For the 10 years commencing 1 July 2021:

## What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in its Long Term Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definition of some of the terms used in this statement.

## Rates affordability benchmark

Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

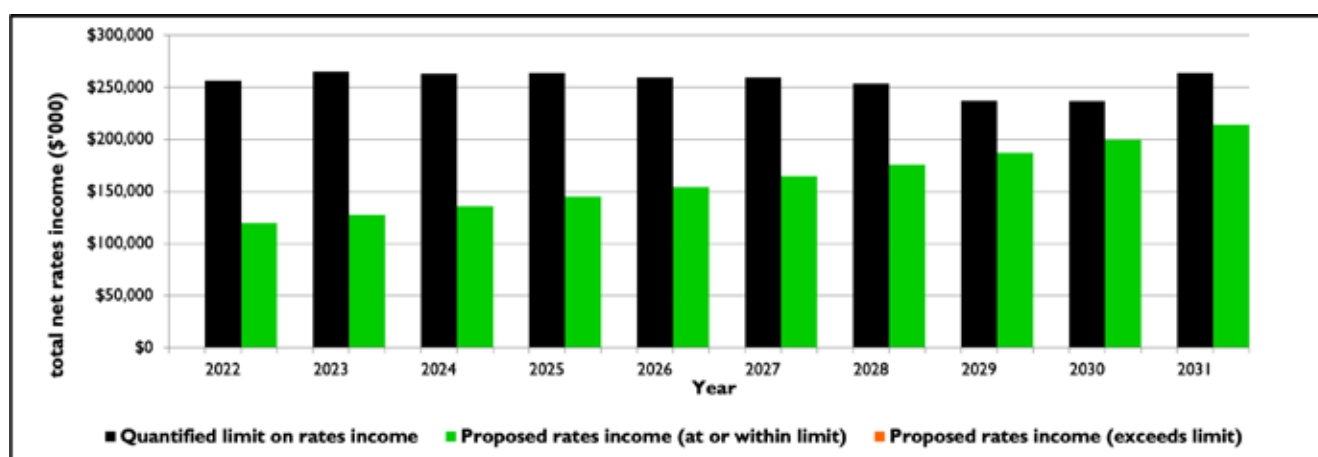
- its planned rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its planned rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

## Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in this Long Term Plan.

The quantified limits for total rates (\$000) are:

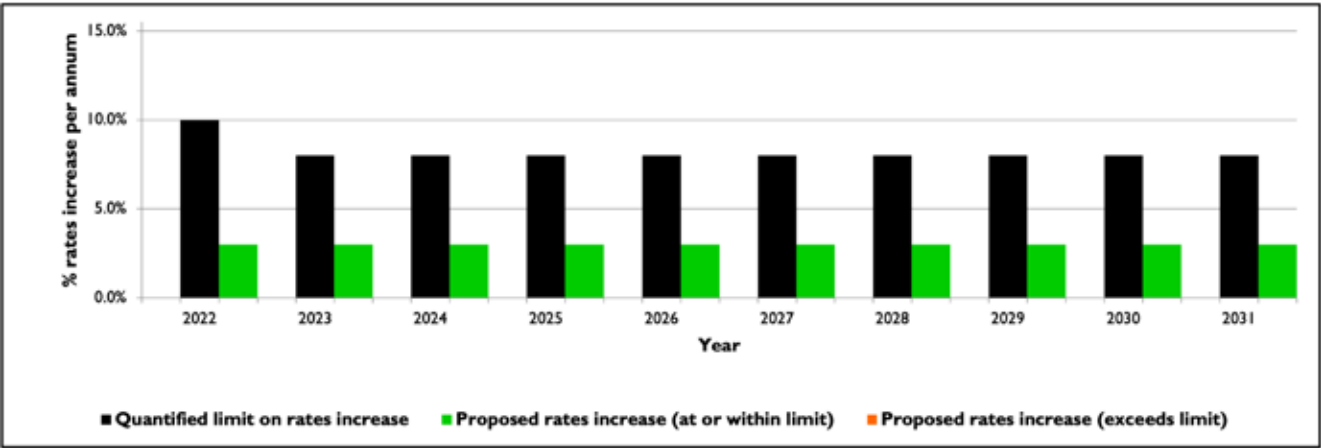
2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
256,766	265,427	263,245	264,043	259,354	259,392	253,970	237,394	237,030	264,142



Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares Council’s planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in this Long Term Plan. The quantified limits for rates increases are:

2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
10%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%

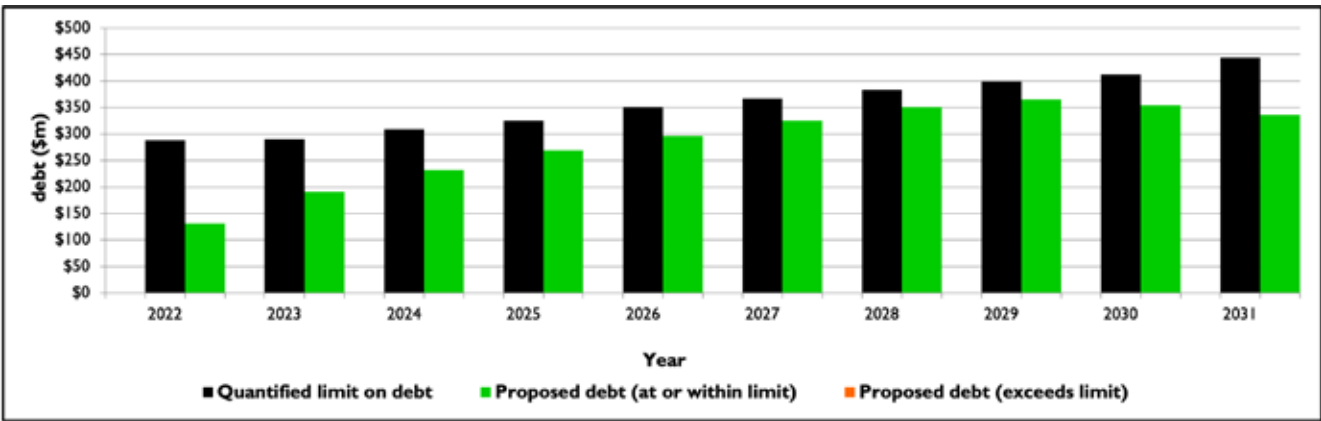


Debt affordability benchmarks

Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within the quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares Council’s planned debt with the quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in this Long Term Plan. The quantified limits for total debt are:

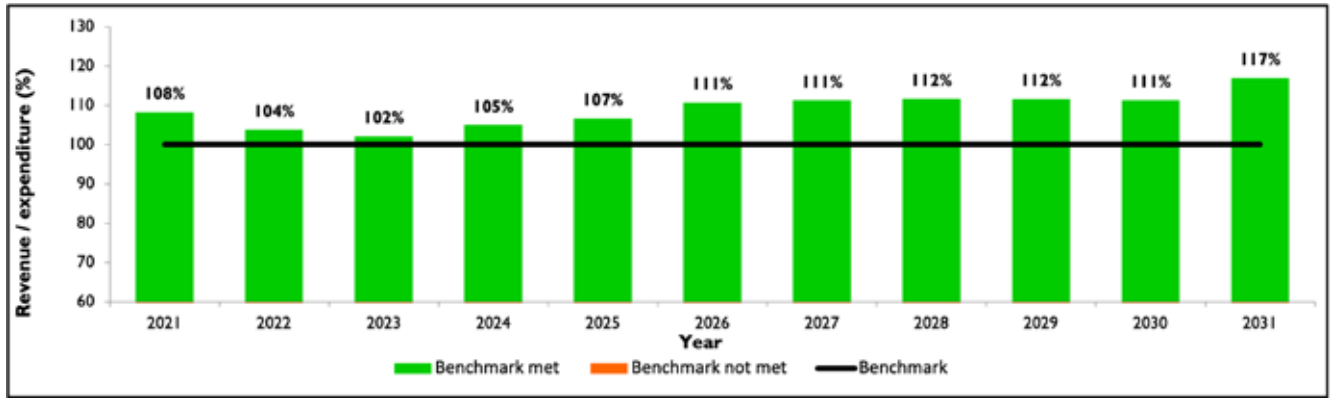
2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
\$288 m	\$290 m	\$309 m	\$325 m	\$351 m	\$367 m	\$384 m	\$399 m	\$412 m	\$444 m



Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays Council’s planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

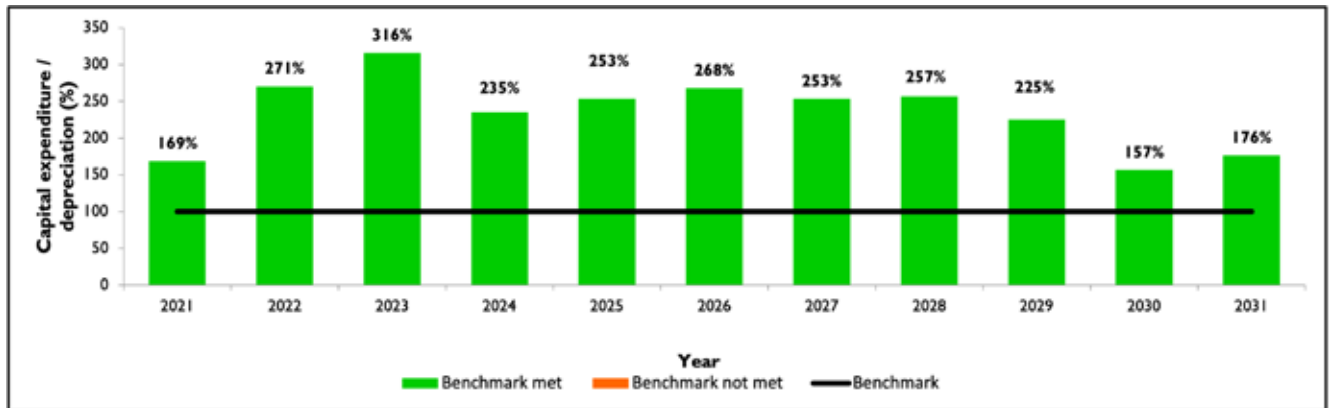
Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.



### Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.

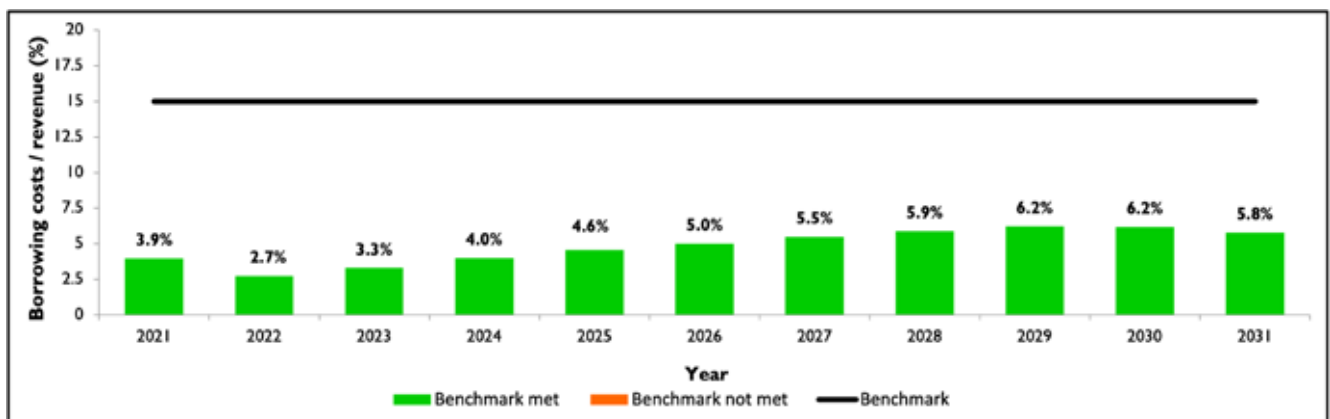
Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.



### Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment).

As Statistics New Zealand projects that Council's population will grow faster than the national population is expected to grow, Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs are equal or less than 15% of its planned revenue.





# STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

For the 10 years ending 30 June 2031:

## REPORTING ENTITY

Waikato District Council (Council) is a territorial authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LG(R)A).

The Waikato District Council Group (the Group) consists of the ultimate parent Waikato District Council (Council), its 100% owned subsidiaries Strada Corporation Limited (Strada) and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (WBT).

Strada previously operated as a civil engineering and contracting services business until the Board of Directors resolved to cease trading, sell all of its operational assets and extinguish

all liabilities during the year ended 30 June 2017. As a result of this decision, Strada became a Council-Controlled Organisation rather than the Council-Controlled Trading organisation it had been previously (see Section 6 Local Government Act 2002). While Strada has remained open in order to receive the final settlement payments in relation to the disposal of its previous interest in the joint venture (Waikato Quarries Limited), it is no longer a going concern.

As Strada is no longer trading, management has elected to file a non-active declaration with Inland Revenue.

All the companies in which Council has an interest, either directly or through Strada, are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The principal activity of Council is the provision of local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions to the community. Council does not operate to make financial return.

Council has designated itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBE's) for financial reporting purposes.

The prospective financial statements are for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031. They were authorised for issue by Council on 28 June 2021. Council is responsible for the prospective financial statements presented, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures.

## BASIS OF PREPARATION

### STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

Council's prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R) which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements (with the exception of the Funding Impact Statement) have been prepared in accordance with and comply with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards; including PBE FRS 42 Prospective Financial Statements.

Included in this plan are three types of financial information:

1. the usual NZ GAAP regulated statements of financial position, comprehensive revenue and expense and the like;
2. funding impact statements (FIS); and,
3. a Long Term Plan disclosure statement.

The key difference between these three types of information is that FISs and the disclosure statement are not required by NZ GAAP.

The FIS is intended to make the sources and applications of Council funds more transparent to its stakeholders than might be the case if only the usual NZ GAAP financial statements were provided. The FIS format is prescribed by LG(FRP)R and is required by the LGA.

The purpose of the Long Term Plan disclosure statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

### **MEASUREMENT BASE**

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment properties, and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

The actual results for the 2019/2020 financial year and the Annual Plan financial performance and cash flows for the 2020/2021 financial year, as modified by known changes, have been used to arrive at the opening balances for the plan as at 1 July 2021.

### **FUNCTIONAL AND PRESENTATION CURRENCY**

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000's). The functional currency for Council is New Zealand dollars.

### **STANDARDS ISSUED AND NOT YET EFFECTIVE WHICH HAVE BEEN EARLY ADOPTED**

Standards and amendments issued but not yet effective which have been early adopted are:

#### **Financial instruments**

The NZASB has issued PBE IPSAS 41 after the IPSASB issued its own financial instruments standard. PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments will supersede PBE IFRS 9 and PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. PBE IPSAS 41 establishes requirements for the recognition and measurement of financial instruments for public benefit entities. PBE IPSAS 41 is effective from 1 January 2022, early adoption permitted. Council has elected to early adopt PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments. Accounting policies have been updated to comply with PBE IPSAS 41. PBE IPSAS 41 provides users of financial statements with more useful information by:

- applying a single classification and measurement model for financial assets that considers the characteristics of the asset's cash flows and the objective for which the asset is held. There is no change to the measurement of Council's financial instruments, the only amendment being the reclassification from 'Loans and receivables' and 'Held to maturity investments' to 'Financial assets at amortised cost'; and
- applying a single forward-looking expected credit loss model that is applicable to all financial instruments subject to impairment testing. Council has applied the simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses, which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance. To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables have been grouped based on days overdue. Other receivables are recognised at amortised cost, less any allowance for expected credit losses.

It is noted that other than the above amendment to Council's accounting policy document, there have been no other changes to the group's financial statements as a result of the early adoption of PBE IPSAS 41. The adoption of these amendments

is expected to result in an immaterial impact on the financial statements.

### **STANDARDS ISSUED AND NOT YET EFFECTIVE AND NOT EARLY ADOPTED**

Standards and amendments issued but not yet effective which have not been early adopted and which are relevant to Council are:

#### **Statement of cashflows**

An amendment to PBE-IPSAS 2 Statement of cash flows requires entities to provide additional disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and from non-cash changes. This amendment is effective for annual period beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early application permitted.

Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2022 financial statements. Since this amendment relates only to additional disclosures the impact of this change on the 2021-31 LTP is not material.

#### **Service performance reporting**

PBE FRS 48 replaces the service performance reporting requirements of PBE IPSAS 1 and is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022 following consultation that has been initiated by the External Reporting Board. Council believes the application of PBE FRS 48 will not have any significant impact on its statement of performance as Council has well established service performance reporting processes.

#### **Other changes in accounting policies**

There have been no other changes in accounting policies since the publication of Council's 2020 Annual Report.

# SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION

Council has not consolidated the prospective financial statements to include its subsidiaries Strada and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust as a group because Council believes that consolidation would not enhance an understanding of Council's core activities and services.

## REVENUE

Revenue from exchange transactions is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised. An asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction is initially measured at its fair value at the date of acquisition.

Specific revenue items are recognised as follows:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, because there are unread meters at year-end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

- Council receives government grants from Waka Kotahi NZTA, which subsidises part of Council's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.
- Revenue from the sale or provision of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.
- Fees and charges revenue is recognised when the service is provided.
- Rental income from investment properties is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.
- Traffic and parking infringement income is recognised when the infringement notice is issued.
- Found and vested assets are recognised at fair value at the time Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value is recognised as revenue and the amount is determined by reference to the costs of purchase and/or construction.
- Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged.
- Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.
- Dividends receivable are recognised when the right to receive the payment has been established.

## CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expense respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract.

Contract costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts and costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract.

An expected deficit on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in surplus or deficit.

Where the outcome of a contract cannot be reliably estimated, contract costs are recognised as an expense as incurred. When it is probable that the costs will be recovered, revenue is recognised to the extent of costs incurred.

Construction work in progress is stated at the aggregate of contract costs incurred to date plus recognised surpluses less recognised deficits and progress billings. If there are contracts where progress billings exceed the aggregate costs incurred plus surpluses less deficits, the net amounts are presented as a liability.

## BORROWING COSTS

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

## GRANT EXPENDITURE

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria; they are recognised as

expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of Council approval.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS**

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions are recognised in surplus or deficit.

## **LEASES**

### **Operating Leases**

An operating lease is a lease which does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

### **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. In the balance sheet, bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates their fair value.

### **Recoverables from non-exchange transactions and other receivables**

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less any provision for uncollectability. The provision is calculated by applying an expected credit loss model.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is

evidence that the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

## **CATTLE**

Cattle on Council's reserves are revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell. Fair value is determined based on market price at balance date.

Gains and losses from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The costs incurred in relation to the cattle are included in the surplus or deficit.

## **OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS**

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in surplus or deficit.

### **Classification**

Council classifies its financial assets into the following categories:

- Amortised cost
- Fair value through surplus or deficit
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense for the following two subcategories:
  - Investments in Equity
  - Other financial assets that are not investments in equity.

The classification depends on Council's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual terms of the cash flows.

### **Financial assets at amortised cost**

Council classifies its financial assets as at amortised cost only if both of the following criteria are met:

- the asset is held within a business

model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows, and

- the contractual terms give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

Financial assets at amortised cost include the following:

- Cash and cash equivalents
- Receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions
- Term deposits
- Community Loans, and
- LGFA Borrower notes

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains or losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made by Council at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in surplus or deficit as a grant.

### **Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit**

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term, or if so designated by management.



Council's derivatives are categorised as held for trading. Assets in this category are classified as current assets. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in surplus or deficit.

#### Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. Investments in Equity that are not held for trading and are held for long-term strategic purposes are subsequently measured at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of balance date. They comprise of the following:

- investments that it intends to hold long term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Council's shareholding in Civic Financial Services Limited and Waikato Regional Airport Limited fall within this category.

#### Financial assets at cost

Investments in Equity that are held at cost are those that as per PBE

IPSAS 41 para. AG140 states that investments in equity instruments and contracts on those instruments must be measured at fair value. However, in limited circumstances, cost may be an appropriate estimate of fair value. That may be the case if insufficient more recent information is available to measure fair value, or if there is a wide range of possible fair value measurements and cost represents the best estimate of fair value within that range.

Council's shareholding in Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited (LASS) and Strada are held at cost as the fair value cannot be reliably measured.

### IMPAIRMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSETS

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in surplus or deficit.

#### Financial assets at amortised cost

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that Council and the group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor/issuer will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired.

Cash and cash equivalents have not been impaired due to investments being held in high credit rated banks (BNZ, WPT, ASB and ANZ) and impairment is immaterial.

For receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions, Council has applied the simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses, which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance. To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables have been grouped based on days overdue. Other receivables are recognised at amortised cost, less any allowance for expected credit losses.

For all other financial instruments, expected credit losses are measured at an amount equal to the 12-month expected credit losses.

#### Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered an indicator of impairment.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Impairment losses recognised in surplus or deficit on equity investments are not reversed through surplus or deficit.

### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Council uses derivative financial instruments to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses of derivatives are recognised in surplus or deficit. The portion of the fair value of a non-hedge accounted interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

## NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

- **Operational assets:** These include land, buildings, improvements, landfill post closure, library books, plant and equipment, furniture, computers and motor vehicles.
- **Restricted assets:** These are parks and reserves owned by Council which provide a benefit or service to the community, and can only be disposed of after following a rigorous legal and public consultation process.
- **Infrastructure assets:** These are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations.

Council's pensioner housing and other non-commercial rental properties, which are held for service delivery objectives rather than for rental income or capital appreciation,

are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value; buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired through a nonexchange transaction it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### Assets under construction (work in progress)

Assets under construction are recognised at cost less impairment and not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class on its completion and then depreciated.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in the asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment (other than land) at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (YEARS)	DEPRECIATION RATE
Audiovisual materials and electronic games Libraries	5	20%
Buildings	15 – 100	1 – 6.7%
Vehicles / moveable plant	4 – 20	5 – 25%
Library books	8	12.5%
Computers	4 – 7	14 – 25%
Office equipment	3 – 15	6.67 – 33.3%
Furniture and fixtures	10	10%
Water supply	4 – 100	1 – 25%
Wastewater	3 – 100	1 – 33.3%
Urban stormwater	5 – 100	1 – 20%
Roading pavement sealed	2 – 100	1 – 50%
Pavement (basecourse)		
sealed	65 – 105	0.95 – 1.5%
unsealed metal	20	5%
Surface water channel	20 – 80	1.25 – 5%
Culverts	50 – 80	1.25 – 2%
Guardrails / barriers	40 – 80	1.25 – 2.5%
Drainage	50 – 80	1.25 – 2%
Retaining walls	50 – 100	1 – 2%
Footpaths	15 – 80	1.25 – 6.67%
Street lighting	20	5%
Bridges		
timber	50	2%
all other	100	1%
Parks & reserves	1 – 100	1 – 100%
Solid waste		
refuse transfer stations	10 – 80	1.25 – 10%
landfills	5 - 90	1.11 - 20%
Signs	20	5%

The residual value, depreciation method and useful life of an asset are reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each balance date.

**Revaluation**

Land and buildings (operational and restricted); parks and reserves; and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued on a regular basis to ensure that their carrying amounts do not differ materially from fair value, and at least every three years. All other asset classes are stated at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of the revalued assets are assessed at each balance date to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair value. If there is a material difference, the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in surplus or deficit will be recognised first in surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, with any remainder recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

**Impairment of property, plant and equipment**

Items of property, plant and equipment having a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the entire loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

**INTANGIBLE ASSETS****Software acquisition and development**

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. This asset class, which is amortised on a straightline basis, has a finite useful life of three to seven years and the amortisation rates are between 14% and 33%.

**Consents**

Consent costs for capital works are recognised at cost, and amortised over the life of the consents - between 10 and 35 years. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit.

**Impairment of intangible assets**

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually

for impairment. Intangible assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

**INVESTMENT PROPERTY**

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment properties are measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in surplus or deficit.

**CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES**

Short term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.



# EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

## Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

## Long-term employee entitlements

Entitlements that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculation is based on:

- Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlement information; and
- The present value of the estimated future cash flows.
- The inflation factor is based on the expected long-term increase in remuneration for employees.

## Presentation of employee entitlements

Employee entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as current liabilities. All other employee entitlements are classified as non-current liabilities.

## SUPERANNUATION SCHEMES

### Defined contribution schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in surplus or deficit when incurred.

## PROVISIONS

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in 'finance costs'.

Provision has been made for future environmental obligations in respect of closed landfills and contract completion costs.

## BORROWING

Borrowing is initially recognised at fair value net of transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowing is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowing is classified as a current liability unless Council or the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability at least 12 months after the balance date.

## NET ASSETS/EQUITY

Net assets/equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Net assets/equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense
- Other reserves
  - asset revaluation
  - restricted
  - Council-created
  - special rates and user pays
  - capital replacement funds
  - development contribution
  - fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

### Asset revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

### Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

**Council-created reserves**

Council-created reserves are reserves established by Council decisions. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

**Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense**

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

**GOODS AND SERVICES TAX (GST)**

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for payables and receivables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. When GST is not recoverable as an input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

**COST ALLOCATION POLICY**

Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

**CAUTIONARY NOTE FOR PROSPECTIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The purpose for the preparation of the prospective financial statements is to enable ratepayers, residents and any other interested parties to obtain information about the expected future financial performance, position and cash flows of Council for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031. The information contained in these statements may not be appropriate for purposes other than that as previously described.

The preparation of prospective financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results form the basis of making the judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may vary from these estimates and the variations may be material.

**SIGNIFICANT FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS**

The significant forecasting assumptions and risks underlying the financial estimates are identified on pages 48-53.

# POLICIES AND PLANS

## SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY

Council adopted its Significance & Engagement Policy (SEP) in December 2020. The SEP is a device for letting the public know what decisions or matters the Council and the community consider being

important, how the Council will assess the importance of those matters, and how and when the community can expect to be consulted on both. The SEP will guide the Council's assessment of

significance in decision-making and the level of engagement applied to those decisions. The full SEP can be viewed on our policies page at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-Council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/policies](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-Council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/policies)

## REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY

### OVERVIEW

The Council has reviewed each individual activity with a view to determining an equitable funding policy. In doing so Council considered the nature of the service and the benefits and beneficiaries for each service. Items taken into account during that deliberation were:

- Community outcomes to which an activity contributes
- The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, identifiable parts of the community and individuals
- The period during which the benefits are expected to occur
- The extent to which actions, or inactions, of individuals or groups contribute to the need to undertake the activity

- Costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

The list of activities and the funding mechanisms used for each service are included in the table below, along with some explanation of the terminology used.

The funding of operating expenditure and capital expenditure are in accordance with the sources listed in section 103 (2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

### FUNDING OF OPERATING EXPENSES

The Council sets its long-term revenue to fund its on-going operation and asset maintenance programme as outlined within this plan. The sources

used depend on the Council's analysis of individual services and are outlined in the table below.

The table outlines the funding mechanism used for individual activities. These mechanisms fall under three headings: General rates (including uniform annual general charges), targeted rates and fees & subsidies. In addition to these sources, the Council receives revenue from investments. The details of the investment activity are included separately within this plan. Within this plan, the net revenue from investments is projected to be used to reduce the requirement for general rates.

GROUP	ACTIVITY	FUNDING SOURCE		
		GENERAL RATES	TARGETED RATES	FEES
Water Supply	Water Reticulation	Residual	Majority	Fees
	Water Treatment and Supply	Residual	Majority	
Wastewater	Wastewater Reticulation	Residual	Majority	Fees
	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal	Residual	Majority	Fees
Stormwater	Stormwater	Residual	Majority	
Roading	Passenger Transport	Residual		Subsidies
	Road Safety	Residual		Subsidies
	Corridor Maintenance	Residual		Subsidies
	Network Development and Maintenance	Residual		Subsidies
	Bridges	Residual		Subsidies
	Footpaths	Full		
Council Leadership	Governance (Council and Chief Executive)	Full		
	Maaori Liaison	Full		
	Council	Full		
	Elections	Full		
	Committees and Community Boards	Residual	Partial	
	Council Support	Full		
Organisational Support	Communications	Full		
	Business Improvement	Full		
	Human Resources	Full		
	Health and Safety	Full		
	Finance and Treasury	Full		
	Rates	Full		
	Information Management	Residual		Fees
	Legal Counsel	Full		
	Corporate Property and Plant	Full		
	Management, Infrastructure Planning, Infrastructure Design and Operations	Residual		Fees
Sustainable Environment	Animal Control	Residual		Fees
	Building Quality	Residual		Fees
	Consents	Residual		Fees
	Environmental Health and Liquor licensing	Residual		License Fees
	Monitoring and Enforcement	Residual		Enforcement fees
	Regulatory Support	Residual		Fees
	Emergency Management (civil defence and rural fire)	Full		
	Waste Minimisation and Refuse	Residual	Majority	Fees
Sustainable Communities	Economic Development	Residual	Partial	
	Strategic and District Planning (includes Structure Planning, Resource Management Act policy etc.)	Full		
	Customer Delivery	Full		
	Leisure Facilities (Aquatic Centres, Libraries and Parks & Reserves)	Residual	Partial	Availability
	Community Facilities (Cemeteries, Property, Toilets, Pensioner housing, halls etc.)	Residual	Partial	Market
	Grants and Donations	Full		



### Explanation of notations made in the table

1. **Full** means that all, or almost all, of the cost of the activity is funded from that particular source. If the comment is made in the rates column it does not preclude making minor charges for the service but indicates that the charges are a negligible part of the total funding.
2. **Availability** means that the cost of having the service available is met from that funding source. For these services Council believes that charges can be a major barrier to access for some members of the community. Revenue in these services reflects revenue from programmes, hire of the facility and added value services.
3. **Subsidy** means that a portion of the activity is funded from a government subsidy. In some instances the subsidy makes a relatively minor contribution, but in others, such as roading, the subsidy is a substantial contributor to the cost of the activity. Those subsidies are identified within the individual plan of the activity.
4. **Petrol tax** is a local government share of the petrol tax levied by central government. It is used to contribute to the costs of road maintenance.
5. **Majority** means the majority of the service is funded from this source. When used in the fees and charges column it reflects the view that the services should be recovered from users but that legislation imposes some constraints which may mean that full recovery is not possible.
6. **Market** means that the Council attempts to set its charges at a level that is affordable for the users and competitive with similar services either within the district or outside the district. It is

used where market rates are not sufficient to meet the full costs of the service. The balance is funded from rates.

7. **Residual** indicates that a portion of funds comes from this source. It reflects that in some circumstances there are constraints on Council charges, or that the alternative revenue source may include enforcement revenue which is imposed to achieve compliance and may not always cover the costs of enforcement.
8. **Licence** and enforcement fees can be charged for some services. Licence fees may be set by the Council or by regulation, and may not always cover the full costs of the service. Enforcement fees are charged to achieve compliance and do not necessarily meet the full costs of the enforcement activity
9. **Partial** reflects that the service will be partially funded from targeted rates.

### Bases for selection of mechanisms to fund operating expenses

1. **User charges** are used for services where there is a benefit to an individual. If it is possible to efficiently impose a charge, the Council does so, on the basis of either recovering the full cost of the service, the marginal cost added by users, or a rate that the market will pay.

The market rate becomes an issue to limit the potential for charging. It applies in circumstances where the Council believes that a charge set too high will reduce use and therefore, diminish the value of the facility to the community, and impose a greater cost on ratepayers. In selecting market rate the Council has made a judgement that the community values the existence of the facility and would rather fund it from rates than for it to close.

2. **General rates** is used to fund those services where the Council believes there is a public benefit even though it may not be to the whole community. It typically funds "public goods" for which there is no practical method for charging individual users as the benefit is wider than just specific users. An analysis of benefits indicates that there is no difference in incidence between multiple targeted rates and a differentiated general rate.

General rates fund a range of services which are used by individual ratepayers to varying extents. The Council uses the general rate rather than a number of targeted rates in order to achieve a simpler rating structure. That simpler structure makes it easier for ratepayers to understand how they are being rated and it is also simpler and cheaper to administer. Rates are regarded as a tax which funds the collective community benefit, rather than being any form of proxy for use of a service.

The general rate is applied on a uniform basis on the capital value of all rateable property across the district in accordance with the generally accepted principles of taxation.

3. **Uniform annual general charges** are used to fund people-related, rather than property-related services, including libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental consents planning, area offices, democracy/local government, environmental health and resource management planning.
4. **Targeted rates** are also used to fund community benefits and

wider public goods. A targeted rate means a rate to be used exclusively to pay for that operating expense. It is used in circumstances where the Council believes that the benefits from the services are such that the principles of a general rate approach (noted above) are not sufficient and that they should be targeted to a particular beneficiaries group or groups.

It is also used where the Council considers that the level of charge is outside the Council's control and the extent of the impost should be clear to the community.

5. **Grants and subsidies** are used where they are available. This includes petrol tax.
6. **Borrowing** is not generally used to fund operating expenses, but is used as a tool to smooth out major lumps in the capital replacement and acquisitions programme.  
  
The Council may choose to borrow for an operating expense to give a grant to a community organisation that is building a community facility.
7. **Income from dividends, interest and net rental income** is used to offset the cost of provision of other services. Income from interest and dividends is included as revenue in the Finance & Treasury activity. This revenue is applied to the Council's general purposes. Income from rental of property is applied to the activity which is the primary user of a facility.
8. **Licence fees** are charged where they are available as a mechanism. They are set as for user charges but may have constraints on the level of the fee. These constraints are established under various legislation.
9. **Enforcement fees** are charged when possible. The purpose of the fee is to promote compliance

rather than to raise revenue. At times enforcement fees will recover the full cost and at other times it will not depending on the level of compliance and also the extent to which the charges are limited by statute or the courts.

#### Predictability of rates and rate increases

The Council is aware that the public needs to be able to predict their rates if they are to have confidence in the rates system. While it is not possible to provide absolute predictability in all years within the three year planning cycle, it is possible to provide greater stability and predictability in the years when properties are not re-valued.

The Council considers the benefit splits (amounts recovered from ratepayers for services through the general and targeted rates) within the Revenue & Financing Policy is robust.

However, the Council is always conscious of the impact of applying different increases to individual rates. This can mean that rates rises for individual ratepayers vary significantly to the average expected rates rise. In this case, the Council may determine in any given year, which is not a revaluation year, that it will apply increases in individual rates to achieve a more even distribution of rates rises. This is done in the interests of predictability and affordability for the ratepayer, which is an underlying goal of both the Long Term Plan and the Revenue & Financing Policy.

#### Funding of capital

1. **Rates** in all forms will be used to fund an on-going replacement programme and may be used to fund a portion of capital acquisition work. This will be balanced against the affordability for the current ratepayers and the extent to which a capital replacement or acquisitions programme is even over the

period of the plan. Over the period of the plan the Council will get to the point where asset renewals are being met from operating revenue, and also a contribution is being made to levels of service and growth capital.

2. **Borrowing** can be applied to all capital works subject to the preceding statement on the use of rates. The Council views debt as a smoothing mechanism and a means of achieving equity between time periods. However, the Council does not have an unlimited capacity to borrow and the community does not have unlimited capacity to service those loans into the future. Therefore, the Council adopts a prudent approach to debt and its capital programme to ensure that the burden of debt and the interest cost does not place an impossible burden on the community. In doing so the Council is conscious of its peak debt and its on-going funding stream for debt servicing and work programme.
3. **Grants and subsidies** are used where they are available.
4. **User charges** are used for connection services where there is a benefit to an individual. If it is possible to efficiently impose a charge, the Council does so, on the basis of either recovering the full cost of the infrastructure, the marginal cost added by users, or a rate that the market will pay.
5. **Proceeds from asset sales** may be used to fund capital works or repay debt. The preferred option will be for debt repayment with any new works funded from new debt draw down. This method is favoured due to its transparency and the neutral effect it has on rating. There is no major planned asset sales programme over the period of this plan, but assets which are no longer required for strategic or operational purposes may be sold.

**6. Development and Financial contributions** The district's community is growing. That growth drives a significant portion of our capital work requirement to maintain levels of service to a growing community. As the cost of growth is driven by development the Council considers that it is equitable that a development should make a contribution to the costs that are being imposed. Otherwise, existing ratepayers would subsidise new ratepayers and this is inconsistent with

Council's principles. An exception might occur if development contributions would impose an excessive burden on developers and new ratepayers and this conflicted with Council's overall development objectives for the district. In this case, the principle of affordability may mean that some degree of subsidisation is appropriate.

The Council has a Development Contributions Policy and a Financial Contributions Policy

to obtain contributions to fund the infrastructure required due to district growth. The infrastructure includes roading, water, wastewater, stormwater and community infrastructure (i.e., parks & reserves, libraries, etc). Further details about development and financial contributions and the projects they are used to fund can be found in Council's Development Contributions Policy and Financial Contributions Policy.

## RATE REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT POLICIES

### REMISSION OF PENALTIES

#### Objective

To enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates which have not been received by the due date.

#### Conditions and criteria

In this part of this policy, the term 'individuals' means ratepayers who are natural persons. Penalty remissions will be considered where an applicant meets any of the following criteria:

- a. Individuals on benefits or other low-incomes or who have been made redundant/unemployed, have no other means, and who have exhausted all other avenues of relief.
- b. Individuals suffering significant family disruption, eg serious illness or accident of self or a close family member, death of a close family member or separation/divorce.
- c. Individuals in cases of extenuating circumstances, e.g. loss of records by fire or theft.
- d. Individuals who contact the Council prior to a penalty date to advise that they will not have funds available to pay the rates instalment until after the due date, and payment is made within fourteen (14) days of the due date. (Limited to one penalty within any two (2) year period for any particular ratepayer).
- e. Where the Council accepts an agreed payment arrangement, penalties added subsequent to the commencement of the payment arrangement may be remitted at the end of the relevant rating year, provided that the payment arrangement is being honoured.
- f. Where the Council accepts an agreed payment arrangement to clear accumulated arrears and current rates, penalties may be remitted at the end of each rating year provided the payment arrangement is being honoured and the payments have the effect of reducing the arrears. The penalty remitted may include either instalment penalties, arrears penalties or both.
- g. The ratepayer has a good payment history (being 2 clear years without incurring penalties).
- h. Penalties may be remitted in other situations where, in the opinion of the Council, it would be just and equitable to do so. All applications for remission of penalties must be in writing and must be made by the ratepayer of the rating unit concerned. Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's delegations manual.

## REMISSION & POSTPONEMENT POLICY: MAAORI FREEHOLD LAND

### Objective

To provide for the fair and equitable collection of rates from all sectors of the community, while recognising that certain Maaori-owned land has particular characteristics, features or ownership structures, or there are other circumstances which may make it appropriate to provide relief from rates.

Specifically, the policy is intended to:

1. Recognise situations where there is no occupier or no persons gaining an economic or financial benefit from the land.
2. Set aside land that is better left unused because of its natural features.
3. Recognise matters related to the physical accessibility of the land.
4. Recognise and take account of the presence of waahi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes.
5. Facilitate development or use of the land where the Council considers rates based on actual land value make the actual use of the land uneconomic.
6. Where only a part of the block is occupied, grant remission for the unoccupied part of the land.

### Approach

In establishing this policy, regard has been had to the following matters:

1. In terms of section 91 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, Maaori freehold land is liable for rates in the same manner as if it were general land.
2. The Council is required to consider whether it should have a policy on rates relief on Maaori freehold land.

3. The Council and the community benefit through the efficient collection of rates that are properly payable and the removal of rating debt that is considered non-collectable.
4. Applications for relief meet the criteria set by the Council.
5. The policy does not provide for the permanent remission or postponement of rates in respect of the property concerned.

### Conditions

The Council will consider rate remission for land if the following conditions and criteria are met:

1. Application for remission of rates must be made by the owners or trustees of the land for which the remission is sought.
  - a. Maaori freehold land is defined in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as land whose beneficial ownership has been determined by a freehold order issued by the Maaori Land Court. Only land that is the subject of such an order may qualify for remission under this policy.
  - b. Owners or trustees making application must include the following information in their applications:
    - i. The details of the property for which remission is being sought
    - ii. The objectives (as outlined under 'Objectives' above) that will be achieved by providing a remission, together with an explanation as to how the land fits within the objectives
    - iii. Documentation that proves the land which is the subject of the application is Maaori freehold land, as defined at 2. above.

- c. Where after due enquiry the owners of an unoccupied block cannot be found, the Council may apply a remission without the need for a request.
- d. Decisions as to remission of rates, and the extent of any remission, are at the sole discretion of the Council, and apply only to the rating year for which the application is made.

### Criteria

Rates will be remitted where the land meets any or all of the following criteria:

1. The land is unoccupied and no income is derived from that land.
2. The land is better set aside for non-use because of its natural or cultural features.
3. The land is inaccessible and is unoccupied.
4. The land carries a best potential use value that is significantly in excess of the economic value arising from its actual use.
5. Maaori freehold land that exceeds 2 hectares and on which a Maaori meeting house is erected.
6. The land is only partially occupied (Note that in this case the Council may remit rates of the unoccupied part only).



## POSTPONEMENT POLICY: FINANCIAL HARDSHIP

### Objective

To give ratepayers whose financial circumstances affect their ability to pay their rates an option to postpone the whole or part of their rates for an agreed period of time.

### Postponements in cases of financial hardship conditions and criteria

1. When considering whether financial hardship exists, all of the ratepayer's personal circumstances will be taken into consideration including the following factors: income from any source, including benefits (whether monetary or otherwise) received from any trust, the ratepayer's age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances.
2. If after due enquiry the Council is satisfied that financial hardship exists (or would exist if the rates or a portion of the rates were not postponed), the Council may postpone part or all of the rates.
3. An application will only be considered where the following criteria are met:
  - a. The application must be made on the prescribed form.
  - b. Only the person registered as the owner of the rating unit or their authorised agent may make an application for postponement
  - c. The applicant must be a natural person
  - d. The owner must have owned a residential property in the Waikato District for not less than five years.
  - e. The rating unit must be the owner's permanent place of residence.
  - f. The rating unit is used solely for residential purposes
  - g. The owner has not less than 25% equity in the property as determined by Council.
4. The owner must make acceptable arrangements for payment of future rates, for example by setting up a system for regular payments.
5. The Council will charge an annual postponement fee of 10% on the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will cover the Council's administration and financial costs and may vary from year to year.
6. Any postponement will apply from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is made.
7. Where an application is granted, the rates will be postponed until the earlier of:
  - a. The death of the ratepayer(s); or
  - b. Until the ratepayer(s) ceases to be the owner of the rating unit; or
  - c. Until the ratepayer(s) ceases to use the property as his/her permanent place of residence; or
  - d. Until a date as determined by the Council in the postponement agreement or
  - e. Until the property is no longer used solely for residential purposes;
  - f. The ratepayer no longer meets the qualifying criteria as set out in the prescribed declaration form which must be completed and returned to Council every two years for review. All rates that have been postponed will become payable when qualification of postponement ceases.
8. The postponed rates or any part thereof may be paid at any time. The applicant may elect to postpone the payment of a lesser sum than that which they would be entitled to have postponed pursuant to this policy.
9. Postponed rates will be registered as a charge on the certificate of title of the rating unit, under the Statutory Land Charges Registration Act 1928. All costs incurred by Council associated with registering the statutory land charge will be borne by the applicant. No dealings with the land may be registered by the ratepayer while the charge is in place except with the consent of the Waikato District Council.
10. When an application to postpone rates has been approved, a formal postponement agreement will be entered into by both the applicant and Council that contains the following terms:
  - a. The amount of rates postponed
  - b. The timeframe and conditions upon which the postponed rates will become payable.
  - c. Arrangements for the payment of future rates
  - d. Acknowledgement that the postponed rates will be registered as a first charge against the land
  - e. Requirement that the applicant seeks legal or other professional advice prior to signing the agreement
  - f. Signature of both parties.
11. When postponed rates have been paid by the ratepayer the Council will remove the land charge registered on the title of the rating unit.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's Delegation Manual

## REMISSION RATING OF COMMUNITY, SPORTING AND OTHER ORGANISATIONS POLICY

### Objectives of the policy

- To facilitate the operation of charitable groups, non-profit sporting and other community facilities which meet the needs of Waikato district residents.
- To assist the organisation's survival.
- To make membership of the organisation more accessible to the general public, in particular young persons and disadvantaged groups.

A full remission of the General Rate and Uniform Annual General Charge may be applied to land which is owned or used by community, sporting and other organisations for the purposes of providing community facilities accessible to the general public. Such organisations include all sports clubs (except horse and greyhound racing clubs), arts clubs, scouts and youth clubs, St John/Red Cross, community and church halls, whether they are charitable organisations or not, and the Hamilton Zoo.

### Conditions and criteria

Organisations applying for a rates remission must meet the following criteria:

1. The organisation must operate on a non-commercial basis. Community facilities which are operated for private pecuniary profit of any members of the organisation do not qualify for any rates remission.
2. Any application for rates remission must be made to the Council prior to the commencement of the rating year; rates remissions will not be applied during the rating year or retrospectively.
3. An application for rates remission must include the following information in support of the application:
  - a. Objectives of the organisation
  - b. Funding and financial information
  - c. Information on activities and programmes
  - d. Membership or client details.

A 100% remission of the General Rate and Uniform Annual general Charge may be applied to land owned or used by charitable institutions and groups which provide care of the aged and disadvantaged persons. These charitable institutions or groups are currently limited to the Tamahere Eventide Home, Assisi Home and Hospital and the Tamahere Hospital and Healing Centre. The remission applies only to the common land that provides the care and does not relate to the land owned privately within the boundaries of these institutions. 50% remission of the General Rate and Uniform Annual General Charge will be granted to Tainui Awhiro and the Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council

Note: A mandatory remission of 50% applies to land owned or used by Agricultural and Pastoral Societies incorporated under the Agricultural and Pastoral Societies Act 1908, art clubs and sports clubs (whether incorporated or not) but excluding horse and greyhound racing clubs.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's Delegation Manual.

LAND PROTECTED FOR HISTORIC OR CULTURAL  
CONSERVATION PURPOSES OR LAND PROTECTED  
FOR NATURAL CONSERVATION PURPOSES POLICY

A full remission of all rates may be applied to land used to preserve its natural features.

Objectives of the policy

- To protect the historic or cultural significance of certain land in the Waikato district
- To protect the natural beauty and conservation values of certain land in the Waikato district
- To preserve the natural character of the coastal environment
- To protect significant indigenous vegetation and fauna
- To encourage land owners to leave certain land undisturbed in order to prevent erosion.

Conditions and criteria

1. The land must not be used for grazing, farming, residential or commercial purposes and must have discernible historical cultural or natural features.
2. If only part of the land is to be protected, whether or not identified by a registered conservation or heritage covenant, the following aspects will be taken into account to determine whether a remission should be granted:
  - a. The size of the area to be protected in relation to the size of the rating unit

- b. The significance of the features to be protected.
  - c. Where land is to be protected for natural conservation purposes that are not under covenant, the minimum aggregate conservation area shall be 10 hectares.
3. If a remission for a natural conservation area is granted under Clause 2, the remission shall be calculated on the relevant land value as determined by Council’s Valuation Service Provider. Any rates remission applies as long as the land meets the criteria stipulated in Clauses 1 to 2 above. If the land is no longer used for conservation purposes, the ratepayer will be advised that full rates are again payable.

4. In granting remissions under this policy the Council may specify certain conditions before remission will be granted, such as arrangements for monitoring and access to the property. Such conditions have to be agreed to by the ratepayer in writing. Non-compliance with any condition will result in remissions being stopped.
5. Any applications for remission under this policy must be made before 1 July of the year of the initial remission. Remissions will not be granted retrospectively.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council’s Delegation Manual.

## REMISSION OF UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE ON RATING UNITS WITH EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES

A full remission of the uniform annual general charge may be applied to rating units with the following exceptional circumstances:

- Uneconomic, multiple owned Maaori rating units that are being leased by neighbouring landowners and being used as one
- Unformed or closed roads (as gazetted) owned by the Council whether or not a licence to occupy has been granted to neighbouring landowners.

### Objective

To allow the Council to act fairly and reasonably where:

- Multiple owned Maaori rating units are being leased by adjoining owners and are being used as part of their land, but do not qualify for contiguous classification in terms of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002; or
- The Council has allowed adjoining property owners to occupy unformed roads and use the Council-owned land as part of their properties, but does not qualify for contiguous classification in terms of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

### Conditions and criteria

1. The rating units must be:
  - a. Multiple owned Maaori freehold land or closed/unformed roads owned by the Council for which permission to occupy has been granted;
  - b. The rates notices are sent to and the rates are paid by the lessee
  - c. Used jointly as a single unit with neighbouring land owned by the ratepayer
  - d. The rating unit is of an uneconomic size.
2. If circumstances change in respect of the rating unit, the Council will review whether this remission policy is still applicable to the rating unit;

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's Delegation Manual.

## REMISSION OF RATES: OTHER CATEGORIES

This part of the policy is prepared pursuant to sections 102 and 109 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

### Objective

- To enable the Council to grant full rates relief for land that has a capital value of less than \$1,500, whether or not contiguous with other properties.
- To remit rates in respect of cemeteries of an area exceeding two hectares and not being used for any other purpose than as a cemetery (cemeteries less than two hectares are non-rateable)

### Conditions and criteria

1. Full remission of the general rates is granted where the registered capital value of the rating unit is \$1,500 or less.
2. Full remission of the general rates is granted in respect of on land used or set aside for cemetery purposes that has an area greater than two hectares. If circumstances change in respect of the rating unit, the Council will review whether rates remission should still be granted.
3. This policy does not apply to land owned or used by any person or corporation operating a utility of any description on the land.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's Delegation Manual.



SUBDIVISION  
DEVELOPMENT REMISSION

Objective of the policy

To facilitate subdivision development in the Waikato district.

Remission for unsold lots  
of a new subdivision

Developers may apply for remission on the second and subsequent lots of a new subdivision that remain unoccupied or unsold after the end of the rating year in which they are first charged rates. The remission applies to the Uniform Annual General Charge and targeted rates.

Conditions and criteria

1. The subdivided new lots must be unsold and unoccupied after the end of the rating year in which they are first charged rates.
2. The land must be vacant land.
3. Rates remission will apply to the second and subsequent lots of the subdivision.
4. The owner must apply for rates relief and provide reasons why rates relief should be granted and supporting evidence.
5. Each application will be considered on its merits, taking into account the following factors:
  - a. The landholdings of the owner within the Waikato district
  - b. The extent of the subdivision
  - c. The impact of the request on development in the district
  - d. The anticipated sales process of the subdivided lots
  - e. The rating account must be up to date prior to application.
6. The term rates include penalties payable on unpaid rates.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's Delegations Manual.

POSTPONEMENT OF RATES FOR A NEW SUBDIVISION ON  
THE GROUNDS OF FINANCIAL HARDSHIP

Objective

- To assist developers.
- A postponement of part of the rates may be granted in respect of a subdivision development on the grounds of financial hardship. This policy applies to all classes of land (including Maaori freehold land).

Conditions and criteria

1. Rates will be postponed until the new lots have been sold or leased.
2. The owner/developer must apply for postponement of rates in writing, provide reasons why rates should be postponed and supply supporting evidence.
3. Each application will be considered on its merits, taking into account the following factors:
  - a. The landholdings of the owner within the Waikato district
  - b. The extent of the subdivision
  - c. The impact of the request on development in the district
  - d. The anticipated sales process of the subdivided lots.
4. Postponement of rates will be granted to the extent that the owner still pays the quantum of rates which were payable before the property was developed.
5. If rates postponement is granted, a postponement fee will be charged which will be treated as part of the rates. The postponement fee will cover the Council's administration and financial costs.
6. Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the certificate of title for the land concerned.

7. Any postponement will be for a maximum period of five years.
8. The term 'rates' includes penalties payable on unpaid rates.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's delegations manual.

REMISSION POLICY ON  
UNCOLLECTIBLE RATES

Objectives

To allow for situations where all practicable methods of enforcing rates collection have been exhausted and it is in the Council's financial interests to remit such rates.

Conditions and criteria

1. All rates both arrears and current including any targeted rates will be remitted where Council considers the objective will be achieved in so doing. This policy will be applied at Council instigation.
2. Properties receiving a remission under this policy must be reviewed every year.

Decisions under this policy are delegated to officers as set out in the Council's delegation manual

# POLICY ON MAAORI PARTICIPATION IN DECISION MAKING

## Introduction

The Local Government Act (LGA) 2002, Section 81 (1), requires councils to:

- a. establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Maaori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and
- b. consider ways in which it may foster the development of Maaori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and
- c. provide relevant information to Maaori for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b).

Section 82 (2) of the LGA further requires that a local authority ensures that it has processes in place for consulting with Maaori.

Council has obligations under the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement 2009 and the Nga Wai o Maniapoto (Waipa River) Act 2012 to enhanced and meaningful working relationships with Waikato-Tainui and the Maniapoto Maaori Trust Board to ensure the enhancement of the health and wellbeing of these tuupuna awa.

## Policy

In order to meet its statutory obligations and in recognition of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Waikato District Council will strive to ensure the following in its decision-making activities:

1. Recognise the cultural significance of the Waikato and Waipaa Rivers and their tributaries by ensuring meaningful engagement in decision-making and the co-management of these awa.
2. Maintain and enhance the social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing of Maaori by ensuring that the values and aspirations of iwi, hapuu and Marae are understood and taken into account.
3. Work actively with iwi / Maaori to develop arrangements and protocols that will ensure that they are included in Council decision-making.
4. Work actively with iwi / Maaori to foster the development of capacity to participate in Council decision-making.

# WATER AND SANITARY SERVICES ASSESSMENT AND WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN STATEMENT

The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2002 to identify any significant variations between the proposals outlined in its LTP and its:

1. **Assessment of Water and Other Sanitary Services.**
2. **Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

## Assessment of Water and Other Sanitary Services

The Water and Sanitary Services Assessment details all water and sanitary services across the district's boundaries.

The assessment focuses on protection of public health and wellbeing of the community.

## Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

Under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council has a legal responsibility to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation. Council's 2018 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (drafted under the Waste Minimisation Act) provides a strategic framework for how this will be achieved.

Council began a review of its solid waste services in 2019 and is currently realigning its municipal waste contracts with the National Waste Strategy and Waste Management and Minimisation Plan commitments. As part of this work, the provision of an inorganic kerbside collection service was reviewed and subsequently discontinued as it is inconsistent with the above mentioned strategies. In conjunction with this decision, work has begun to upgrade the resource recovery facilities in the district to allow our communities to responsibly manage waste in our district.

## Statement of Significant Variation

Council's 'Water and other Sanitary Services' Assessment was adopted in 2008. It includes all services

relating to water supply, wastewater and storm water services, public toilets, cemeteries and interments and solid waste. This assessment is required by the Local Government Act 2002 and aims to determine whether public health in the district is adequately protected through the provision of these services, both now and in the future. No further assessments have been undertaken since the Long Term Plan 2009-19 was adopted.

The proposals contained in Council's Long Term Plan 2021-31 have been reviewed against the Assessment of Water and Other Sanitary Services. There are no significant variations between the proposals outlined in this plan and the current assessment contained in the Long Term Plan 2018-28.





# STATEMENT OF COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS

The Council operates four Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs). These organisations independently manage facilities and deliver services, with the exception of Strada Corporation Limited which wound up activities during the 2016/17 financial year. The following information explains what the organisations do and how their performance is measured.

## STRADA CORPORATION LIMITED

Strada Corporation Limited (formerly Tanlaw Corporation prior to 1 July 2009) was established in 1992 as a wholly owned Council Controlled Organisation (CCO). The Council wished to separate the planning and development of its work programme from the physical works. Strada was established to achieve this and to operate as a profitable business for the Council's benefit, and ultimately Waikato District ratepayers'.

The company generally traded profitably and provided significant dividends that supplemented the Council's income. However, in recent years in a more competitive market Strada had difficulty securing maintenance contract work and when the opportunity arose during 2015/16 to sell Strada's joint venture

the decision was made to wind up operations.

The operational assets were sold during 2016/17 and liabilities extinguished. While Strada has remained open in order to receive the final settlement payments in relation to the disposal of its previous interest

in the joint venture (Waikato Quarries Limited), it is no longer a going concern.

As Strada is no longer trading, Council management have elected to file a non-active declaration with Inland Revenue.

# WAIKATO REGIONAL AIRPORT LIMITED

In December 1995, the Council along with four other local authorities purchased the Crown's 50% shareholding in the Waikato Regional Airport Limited. The purchase increased the Council's shareholding to 15.625%. At the time the Council considered the airport to be a significant infrastructural asset for the region and important to economic growth and development. The Council's shareholding is considered a strategic asset. The airport also operates a tourism subsidiary which aims to promote the region to tourists. The Council contributes separately to this entity.

The Airport has the following core purpose and key objectives for the business:

**Key Objectives of the Group**  
(incorporating Titanium Park Limited & Hamilton Waikato Tourism Limited)

## Core Purpose

1. Enabler of air services to the region.
2. Operate a first class, safe and compliant regional airport.
3. Strategic positioning of the business to enhance capital value.

1. Operate an efficient and compliant airport.
2. Enhance the traveller experience.
3. Maintain a viable aeronautical business.
4. Maximise revenue diversification through non-aeronautical business opportunities.

5. Develop and optimise the land holdings of the Group to generate a long-term property income from a diversified property portfolio.
6. To promote the Hamilton & Waikato region as an appealing destination to international and domestic visitors.

AGREED MEASURES	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Shareholders funds to total assets	70%	70%	70%
Earnings before interest, taxation and depreciation (EBITDA) excluding land sales	\$5,200,000	\$5,400,000	\$5,600,000
Earnings before interest, taxation and depreciation (EBITDA) including land sales	\$5,700,000	\$6,100,000	\$6,200,000
Net profit after tax no less than	\$1,200,000	\$1,800,000	\$2,200,000
Net operating cash flow (excluding land sales)	\$3,600,000	\$3,500,000	\$4,000,000
Total debt excluding design build property not exceeding	\$29,000,000	\$32,000,000	\$32,000,000
Percentage of non-landing charges revenue at least	60%	60%	60%
Land sales	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$3,000,000
Interest cover at least	4.0x	4.0x	4.0x

# WAIKATO LOCAL AUTHORITY SHARED SERVICES LIMITED

Local authorities of the Waikato region established the Waikato Local Authority Shared Services (WLASS) Limited during 2005/2006, the 12 local authorities of the region, being Environment Waikato; Hamilton City Council; Hauraki District Council; Matamata-Piako District Council; Otorohanga District Council; Rotorua District Council; South Waikato District Council; Taupo District Council; Thames-Coromandel District Council; Waikato District Council; Waipa District Council and Waitomo District Council, jointly own the company.

These local authorities have worked closely together over the years on mutually beneficial joint projects. The Councils believe the company will generate saving through economies of scale and through additional purchasing power and the ability to recover costs.

The objectives of WLASS are:

- enable the Waikato Councils to collectively be more effective as a region on the national stage
- contribute to building central government’s confidence in the Waikato region, and to encourage central government investment
- achieve effectiveness and efficiency gains
- reduce duplication of effort and eliminate waste through repetition
- make it easier for customers to engage with Councils in the Waikato region
- promote and contribute to the development of best practice
- promote business transformation to improve customers’ experiences.

The WLASS transformation

In the 2019 SOI WLASS asked shareholding councils to commit to transforming the company into a service delivery agent to allow it to better serve those councils. That transformation had three key elements:

- Establishing in-house resources: WLASS has since employed a small core team (a Chief Executive, Business Analyst and Executive Assistant);
- Changing the WLASS governance structure: The Board has reduced to six members - an independent Chair and five Council Representative Directors; and
- Thought leadership: By providing these structural changes it will better enable the company to explore ways in which councils can operate better for the benefit of their communities.

Performance reporting

Transforming the company into a service delivery agent and a true strategic partner to councils, means the company has two fundamental roles:

1. It is a laboratory for developing opportunities that create value to councils, either by improving the experience of their communities or by making the councils themselves, collectively, more efficient and effective; and
2. It is a provider of services to councils where a business case to do so has been established (recognising that it may make sense for some services to be provided by someone other than WLASS).

Given the evolution of the company, WLASS has revisited the way that it measures its success to reflect these roles. A performance framework has been established (see Figure 1).

FIGURE 1

<b>OUR VISION</b>	Waikato Councils are working together in the best way possible, for the collective benefit of them and their communities - which means less burden on ratepayers, happier communities and council staff and more effective councils.					
<b>OUTCOMES WE ARE SEEKING</b>	Council costs are reduced / performance is improved, without increased cost		The experience of councils' communities are improved		Central government investment into and engagement with Waikato is increased	
<b>OUR SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Achieve effectiveness and efficiency gains</li> <li>Reduce duplications of effort and eliminate waste through repetition</li> <li>Helping the councils achieve an appropriate balance in risk and return</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote and contribute to the development of best practise</li> <li>Make it easier for communities to engage with councils in the Waikato region on a consistent basis</li> <li>Promote business transformation to improve communities' experiences</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable the Waikato councils to collectively be more effective as a region on the national stage</li> <li>Contribute to building central government's confidence in the Waikato region, and to encourage central government investment</li> </ul>	
<b>PRIORITIES: HOW WE WILL ACHIEVE OUR OUTCOMES</b>	Investigate the right opportunities	Develop opportunities on time and within budget	Ensure opportunity benefits are realised	Provide services that meet the need of council	Foster cross-council collaboration	
<b>WHAT WE MUST MANAGE WELL</b>	Our relationships	Our services	Our projects	Our people	Our resources	Our reputation

### Priorities and Performance Measures

Strategic priorities will be tracked using the following performance measures:

PRIORITY	PERFORMANCE MEASURE	TARGET
Prioritise and develop opportunities that add value to councils by achieving one or more of our objectives	Business cases will include measurable benefits linked to one or more of the outcomes sought	Projected savings to councils of \$300k+
<b>Linked Impact(s)</b>	Opportunity assessments are supported by councils (evidenced by Board minutes)	75% of councils
Develop opportunities and deliver projects within agreed budgets and timelines <sup>1</sup>	Opportunities / projects are developed / delivered within agreed timelines	80%
<b>Linked Impact(s)</b>	Opportunities / projects are developed / delivered, within approved budget	90%
Ensure projects realise their expected benefits	Measurable benefits are actively monitored and reported against	Six-monthly
<b>Linked Impact(s)</b>	Audit & Risk Committee undertake an assessment of projects following implementation (which will include an assessment of whether projected benefits have been realised)	\$200k+ Projects Within 15 months 90% of projected quantifiable benefits are realised
Ensure existing services are meeting the needs of councils	The services we provide (below) are considered by councils who use that service to meet or exceed their expectations (evidenced by an annual survey): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RATA – roading &amp; waters</li> <li>Waikato Building Cluster</li> <li>Regional Infrastructure Technical</li> <li>Specifications</li> <li>Energy &amp; Carbon Management</li> <li>Professional Services Panel</li> <li>Health &amp; Safety pre-qualification</li> </ul>	80% of councils
Foster and promote cross-council collaboration and networking to share ideas on improving efficiencies and best practice	Across these groups, ideas for future consideration and/or initiatives are identified each year	Six per annum
<b>Linked Impact(s)</b>		

<sup>1</sup> Budgets and timelines for opportunity development will be those established following discovery and/or opportunity assessment. A business case will refine these parameters with respect to project delivery.

The targets noted above are for the three-year forecast period as stated in WCLASS Statement of Intent for the year ended 30 June 2021.



# WAIKATO DISTRICT

# COMMUNITY WELLBEING TRUST

In 2010, the Waikato Foundation Trust proposed to distribute its capital fund to projects or trusts to fund projects of a community nature which would result in long term benefits to as many people as possible within the geographical area of the three constituent territorial authorities namely the Hamilton City Council, the Waikato District Council and the Waipa District Council. The Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust was established to receive funds from the Waikato Foundation Trust which wound up in 2010. \$2.56 million was transferred to the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust during 2011/12.

The trust distributes funds that:

- Promote the social, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the Waikato district and its communities; and
- Deliver on the aspirations and community outcomes of the Waikato district identified

TARGET	METHOD	MEASURE
Government		
The Trust will be governed in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed.	To comply with the terms of the Trust Deed and in particular with the duties of the Trust as set out in clause 11 of the Deed;	Undertake an annual legal review of compliance with the Trust Deed no later than two months after the end of each financial year.
Investment		
<p>The Trust will, in accordance with the Trust Deed, invest or reinvest part or parts of the Trust Fund not immediately required for the purposes of the Trust (whether income or capital) in investments or securities, as the Trust Board considers beneficial to the Trust Fund.</p> <p>The Trust will also seek other opportunities and avenues for growing the Trust fund. The intention of the Trustees is that the real value of the Trust Fund is preserved.</p>	<p>To adhere to the Trust’s Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy.</p> <p>To review, on an annual basis, the investment mandate and the performance of the portfolio manager.</p>	At each quarterly meeting review compliance with the Trust’s Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy during that quarter.
Funds Disbursement		
The Trust will, as appropriate, disburse funds towards projects that meet the Trust’s criteria and that meet the objectives of the Trust Deed.	As per the Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy, to distribute total grants that do not exceed 50% of the accumulated net income after allowing for accumulated expenses, inflation movements and prior year distributions.	A distribution process is undertaken that distributes the annual fund to eligible recipients in accordance with funding targets set by the Trustees in accordance with the Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy. Six-monthly reports are received from all successful applicants within the required timeframes.

Each Council Controlled Organisation has both financial and non-financial performance deliverables. More detail can be found in the individual statements of intent of these organisations.

Head Office:

15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia, 3720  
Freepost 803 Waikato District Council,  
Private Bag 544, Ngaruawahia 3742,  
New Zealand

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz)

Phone:

07 824 8633

Freephone:

0800 492 452

Fax:

(07) 824 8091

Email:

consult@waidc.govt.nz



---

**Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	14 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Colin Bailey Finance Manager
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Rates Resolution 2021/22 Financial Year

## **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Council is required to set rates in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Rates Resolution also sets due dates for payment of rates and gives authority for the application of penalties to unpaid rates. All rates are inclusive of GST.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received;

**AND THAT** the Waikato District Council hereby resolves that the rates set out in the table below be set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 ("the Act") for the financial year commencing on 1 July 2021 and ending on 30 June 2022;



Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	LTP 2021/22 \$
General Rate	All rateable land in the district	Work program as highlighted in the long term plan including Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roding, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wasterwater and Water Supply	Uniform rate in the dollar of capital value	0.0020692
Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)		People related activities including but not limited to libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/ local government	Fixed amount per rating unit	417.63
Targeted community facilities rates (apply to all rating units within each ward catchment area).	Huntly Community Facilities (urban catchment)	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	42.00
	Ngaruawahia Community Facilities			25.00
	Raglan Community Facilities			25.00
Huntly pool rural	Based on location of rating unit in catchment area	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	16.00
Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Based on location of rating unit within the Tamahere Ward	Covers the cost of loan interest and additional operational costs for the above average level of service of the Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Fixed amount per SUIP	38.00

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	LTP 2021/22 \$
Targeted hall or community centre rates (apply to all rating units within each hall catchment area).	Te Kohanga	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres.	Uniform rate in the dollar of land value	0.000026
	Aka Aka		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	55.00
	Eureka			35.00
	Glen Murray			50.00
	Gordonton			26.00
	Horsham Downs			35.00
	Karioitahi			55.00
	Mangatangi			34.50
	Mangatawhiri			58.50
	Maramarua			24.00
	Matangi			30.00
	Meremere			24.00
	Naike			40.89
	Ohinewai			24.00
	Opuatia			32.00
	Orini			26.00
	Otaua			55.00
	Pokeno			23.00
	Port Waikato			125.00
	Pukekawa			40.00
	Puketaha			38.00
	Ruawaro			29.00
	Tamahere			70.00
	Taupiri			24.00
	Tauwhare			30.00
	Te Akau/Waingaro			32.00
	Te Hoe			30.00
	Te Kowhai			50.00
	Te Mata			24.00
	Tuakau			46.13
	Whangarata			46.00
	Waikaretu			50.00
	Whitikahu			53.00

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	LTP 2021/22 \$
Tuakau refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas	Covers the cost of refuse and recycling collection where the service is provided.	Fixed amount per wheelie bin.	209.46
Glen Murray refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	61.24
Raglan recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	143.41
Raglan food waste collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	84.08
Te Mata/Te Uku recycling collection points	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	57.01
District wide refuse and recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas. ( Eureka, Glen Afton/Pukemiro, Gordonton and surrounds, Horotiu, Horsham Downs, Huntly and surrounds, Meremere, Ngaruawahia and surrounds, Pukekawa, Rangiriri and surrounds, Rotokauri, Tamahere and surrounds, Taupiri and surrounds, Te Kauwhata and surrounds, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata)		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	209.46

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	LTP 2021/22 \$
Water Supply - Non metered	Serviceable properties in the urban centres of Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno and Raglan.		Fixed amount per rating unit	293.81
Water Supply - Metered	Metered rating units in serviced areas	District wide water activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	293.81
			Charge Per cubic metre of water consumed (as measured by meter).	2.10
Wastewater	Residential - connected	Wastewater activities	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	1157.11
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit	578.56
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	115.71
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	231.42
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1157.11
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	578.56

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	LTP 2021/22 \$
Urban Stormwater	Rating units within the stormwater catchment areas for which the service is available (Horotiu, Huntly, Matangi, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau).	District wide stormwater activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per rating unit	193.40
Tamahere rural stormwater	Rating units within the Tamahere stormwater catchment area.	Tamahere rural stormwater activities	Fixed amount per rating unit	29.11
Tamahere land drainage	Rating units within the Tamahere land drainage catchment area.	Land drainage activities.	Amount per hectare of land area	6.59
Community Boards	Huntly ward	Direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district	Fixed amount per rating unit	23.12
	Ngaruawahia ward			23.12
	Onewhero-Tuakau ward			23.12
	Raglan ward			23.12
	Taupiri ward			23.12
Pokeno Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	1,654.35
Whaanga Coast Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	1,689.22



**AND FURTHER THAT the Waikato District Council resolves that rates for the 2020/21 year (excluding water by meter rates) shall be due in three equal instalments as follows:**

**First Instalment            20 September 2021**  
**Second Instalment        20 January 2022**  
**Third Instalment           20 May 2022**

**AND FURTHER THAT the Waikato District Council resolves that water by meter rates shall be invoiced separately and payable in two instalments each year. For the 2021/22 financial year, the meter reading dates and the payment due dates of instalments for each area are:**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Reading Date 1</b>	<b>Payment Due Date 1</b>	<b>Reading Date 2</b>	<b>Payment Due Date 2</b>
Ngaruawahia	July 2021	03 September 2021	January 2022	04 March 2022
Taupiri	July 2021	03 September 2021	January 2022	04 March 2022
Horotiu	July 2021	03 September 2021	January 2022	04 March 2022
Huntly	August 2021	01 October 2021	February 2022	01 April 2022
North Waikato	September 2021	05 November 2021	March 2022	06 May 2022
Pokeno	September 2021	05 November 2021	March 2022	06 May 2022
Port Waikato	October 2021	03 December 2021	April 2022	03 June 2022
Onewhero	October 2021	03 December 2021	April 2022	03 June 2022
Tuakau	October 2021	03 December 2021	April 2022	03 June 2022
Southern Districts	November 2021	07 January 2022	May 2022	01 July 2022
Western Districts	November 2021	07 January 2022	May 2022	01 July 2022
Raglan	December 2021	04 February 2022	June 2022	05 August 2022
Te Akau	December 2021	04 February 2022	June 2022	05 August 2022

**AND FURTHER THAT the Waikato District Council authorises the following penalty regime on unpaid rates (including water by meter rates):**

- i) A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2021 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment, to be applied on the penalty dates as follows:**

**First instalment            21 September 2021**  
**Second instalment        21 January 2022**

### **Third instalment      23 May 2022**

- ii) **A penalty of 10% on so much of any water by meter instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2021 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment. The penalty dates for the water instalments are as follows:**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Penalty date 1</b>	<b>Penalty date 2</b>
Ngaruawahia	07 September 2021	07 March 2022
Taupiri	07 September 2021	07 March 2022
Horotiu	07 September 2021	07 March 2022
Huntly	04 October 2021	04 April 2022
North Waikato	08 November 2021	09 May 2022
Pokeno	08 November 2021	09 May 2022
Port Waikato	06 December 2021	07 June 2022
Onewhero	06 December 2021	07 June 2022
Tuakau	06 December 2021	07 June 2022
Southern Districts	10 January 2022	04 July 2022
Western Districts	10 January 2022	04 July 2022
Raglan	07 February 2022	08 August 2022
Te Akau	07 February 2022	08 August 2022

- iii) **A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates assessed before 30 June 2021 which remain unpaid on 1 July 2021. The penalty date is 1 July 2021.**
- iv) **A further penalty of 10% on any rates to which a penalty has been added on 1 July 2021 if the rates remain unpaid. The penalty date is 1 January 2022.**

**AND FURTHER THAT the Waikato District Council sends a copy of the resolution to the secretary of Local Government within 20 working days of these decisions.**

## **3. CONSIDERATION**

---

### **3.1 DISCUSSION**

The rates included in the resolution reflect changes agreed by Council during the Long Term Plan deliberations process.

Watercare's meter reading contractor has recently advised that the areas of North Waikato, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Onewhero and Tuakau are now too large to be done in one sweep

and they need to be split into two readings. This impacts the timing of meter readings across other parts of the district. The changes will result in moving invoicing out by one month for each reading.

The following table shows the comparison between 2020/21 and 2021/22.

<b>Area</b>	<b>2020/21 Reading Date 1</b>	<b>2020/21 Reading Date 2</b>	<b>Proposed 2021/22 Reading Date 1</b>	<b>Proposed 2021/22 Reading Date 2</b>
Ngaruawahia	Jul-20	Jan-21	Jul-21	Jan-22
Taupiri	Jul-20	Jan-21	Jul-21	Jan-22
Horotiu	Jul-20	Jan-21	Jul-21	Jan-22
Huntly	Aug-20	Feb-21	Aug-21	Feb-22
North Waikato	Sep-20	Mar-21	Sep-21	Mar-22
Pokeno	Sep-20	Mar-21	Sep-21	Mar-22
Port Waikato	Sep-20	Mar-21	Oct-21	Apr-22
Onewhero	Sep-20	Mar-21	Oct-21	Apr-22
Tuakau	Sep-20	Mar-21	Oct-21	Apr-22
Southern Districts	Oct-20	Apr-21	Nov-21	May-22
Western Districts	Oct-20	Apr-21	Nov-21	May-22
Raglan	Nov-20	May-21	Dec-21	Jun-22
Te Akau	Nov-20	May-21	Dec-21	Jun-22

The frequency of readings and charges does not increase and legislation has been reviewed to ensure consultation is not required.

### **3.2 FINANCIAL**

Adoption of the Rates Resolution provides the ability to assess and collect rates, and authorisation of the addition of penalties allows penalties to be added to amounts of rates that remain unpaid.

### **3.3 LEGAL**

Section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 requires a rates resolution to be adopted.

Section 24 requires that Council set the due dates for payment by resolution.

Sections 57 and 58 authorise the addition of penalties and the type of penalties that may be added to rates that are not paid by the due date.

### **3.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS**

The financial implications of the rates setting are significant in terms of Council's Significance Policy.

The following external stakeholders were engaged with either through the Long Term Plan consultation process or through targeted consultation during 2020/21:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
		✓	Community Boards/Community Committees
		✓	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
		✓	Households
		✓	Business
			Other Please Specify

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	14 June 2021
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	CCL2021; GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Submission – Public Consultation on Potential Trust Deed Amendment

## **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Please find attached a copy of the submission sent to WEL Energy Trust regarding Public Consultation on potential changes to the Trust Deed.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received;

**AND FURTHER THAT** Council retrospectively approves the submission to the WEL Energy Trust on the Potential Trust Deed Amendment

## **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Attachments:

- Copy of Submission to WEL Energy Trust



11 June 2021

Mike West  
Chair  
WEL Energy Trust

**Postal Address**

Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia, 3742  
New Zealand

0800 492 452  
[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz)

Email: [info@welenergytrust.co.nz](mailto:info@welenergytrust.co.nz)

Kia ora Mike

**SUBMISSION - PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON POTENTIAL TRUST DEED AMENDMENT**

Thank you for drawing to our attention the proposed change to the WEL Energy Trust deed in relation to the number of consecutive terms a trustee can serve.

As a capital beneficiary and a party that shares your interest in developing and growing our community, we appreciate the opportunity to have our say.

We view the Trust and therefore the trustees, as the equivalent of a Board and therefore have looked at this matter through that lens. We also note the question is being asked because the Trust wants to stay relevant, up-to-date and operating as a best practice model.

In terms of this sort of matter, there are pluses and minuses around having a specified maximum number of terms. The advantages of having no maximum term are usually identified through the trustee having depth of understanding of the business of the Trust as well as the depth of knowledge and experience that has been acquired through the role.

The case for having a specified number of terms is that over time the effectiveness, objectivity, ability and enthusiasm of a trustee for the role may decline. This does not happen in every case but the opportunity to bring in new ideas and experience can provide the boost that an organisation like the trust could benefit from. It is clear that organisations and communities change over time and as such the Trust must remain relevant and focused on its purpose and goals.

If we think about the nature of business two years ago compared to now, the change has been significant albeit influenced by Covid-19. If we think about business nine years ago compared to now, the change would be exponential.

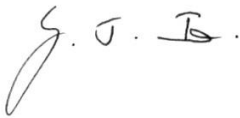
On reflection, we feel the merits of rotation and keeping the Trust relevant are more likely to be achieved by having a maximum number of terms. Three seems appropriate although an argument could be raised for only two terms. If the length of each term were extended to say four years, we would then recommend only two consecutive terms.

To reach this conclusion we have looked at how most boards operate and this usually includes a restriction on the maximum number of terms.

In summary, we are supporting the proposal to limit the number of consecutive terms to three as long as the terms are of three years each. Should a decision be made to move to say a four year term, we would then support a maximum number of two consecutive terms.

Thank you once again for being able to submit our thoughts on this matter.

Naaku noa, naa

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'G. J. B.' with a stylized flourish at the end.

Gavin Ion  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	11 June 2021
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Appointment of Director for Waikato LASS

### I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

Waikato District and Waipa District councils are currently represented on the Waikato LASS Board (WLASS) by the Chief Executive. The current term is coming to an end on 30 June 2021 and the Chief Executive retires by rotation.

### 2. RECOMMENDATION

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received;

**AND THAT** Council resolves to appoint Gavin John Ion as a Director of WLASS for a further term of three years from 1 July 2021.

### 3. BACKGROUND

---

The current term of the Chief Executive as a Director of WLASS is coming to an end on 30 June. The Chief Executive was appointed to represent the interests of Waikato District and Waipa District councils.

### 4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

---

#### 4.1 DISCUSSION

Council needs to decide who to put forward for appointment to this role along with Waipa District Council. Directors are appointed for a three year term.

Waipa District Council have indicated their support for the Chief Executive and he has indicated that he makes himself available for reappointment.

## 4.2 OPTIONS

Council could agree to the reappointment of the Chief Executive or could agree with Waipa District Council on an alternative Director.

## 5. CONSIDERATION

### 5.1 FINANCIAL

There are no financial implications to this appointment as the Council Directors are not paid roles.

### 5.2 LEGAL

Council has the authority to make this decision. Consultation with Waipa District Council would be required if the councils did not agree on the appointment.

### 5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

This appointment would be made consistent with the constitution of WLASS and the Council's appointment process.

### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

(Ascertain if the Significance & Engagement Policy is triggered or not and specify the level/s of engagement that will be required as per the table below (refer to the Policy for more detail and an explanation of each level of engagement):

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
			Community Boards/Community Committees
			Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
			Households
			Business
		✓	Waipa District Council

## 6. CONCLUSION

The Council is being asked to support the reappointment of the Chief Executive to the role of WLASS Director.

## **7. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Nil.



<b>To</b>	Strategy & Finance Committee
<b>From</b>	Alison Diaz Chief Financial Officer
<b>Date</b>	17 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Colin Bailey Finance Manager
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Capital Expenditure Work in Progress Write-offs

## 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Audit NZ report to the Council for the year ended 30 June 2020 highlighted the importance of processing capital expenditure work in progress in a timely manner to ensure reporting of property, plant and equipment is up to date and accurate in the financial statements. Management undertook to review the capitalisation process to achieve accurate reporting.

The review has resulted in several actions that have been taken to ensure completed capital expenditure projects are capitalised in a timely fashion. During the review, it was determined there are several transactions in the work in progress account relating to prior years in respect of costs that are for:

- Completed projects that have been capitalised by way of the annual asset revaluations, or
- Operational, not capital in nature, or
- Projects that did not go ahead, or
- Other costs, including costs paid after projects had been closed off and capitalised.

This report requests approval to write off the sum of \$11,071,651 (approx. 0.6% of Council's assets) and provides a summary of the actions put in place to ensure that only costs relating to ongoing capital expenditure projects are included in the work in progress account.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

**THAT** the report from the Chief Financial Officer be received

**AND THAT** the amount of \$11,071,651 be written off Capital Expenditure Work in Progress in the 2020/21 financial year.

### 3. BACKGROUND

---

#### 3.1 Audit NZ report for the year ended 30 June 2020

The year end audit identified some projects classified as work in progress that should have been capitalised as the projects had been completed and assets were in use. This could potentially have a material impact on the depreciation charged in future years.

Management undertook a review of capitalisation process and consequently the amounts included in the capital work in progress account.

#### 3.2 The review findings

##### 3.2.1. Costs were not always capitalised in a timely manner after projects were completed and assets put into use.

Several factors contributed to costs remaining in the work in progress account after a project was completed, the most frequent being:

- Final as-built drawings were not supplied by contractors.
- Final invoices were not processed in a timely manner.
- Reconciliations of the work in progress account was not frequent enough.
- Lack of awareness/understanding of the importance of capitalisation.

##### 3.2.2. Assets were included on the annual schedules for revaluation while the costs for those projects remained in the work in progress account.

Each year infrastructure assets are revalued, and land and building are revalued every three years. Fixed assets are included in the annual financial statements at their revalued amounts. The review found that some assets were included in the schedules of assets that were revalued while the costs to complete and put those assets into use remained in capital work in progress.

The factors contributing to this scenario are:

- Physical asset registers were updated without the corresponding financial entries being processed.
- Mislabelling of the source of assets between 'vested' and 'developer led'.

##### 3.3.3. Operational costs were categorised as capital expenditure.

The review found instances where operational costs were allocated to the capital work in progress account, mainly due to:

- Incorrect coding of the transaction.
- Lack of financial awareness/understanding.

### 3.3.4. Costs incurred on projects that did not go ahead were not re-allocated to operational expenditure.

In some cases, preliminary studies were undertaken for which costs were incurred, relating to projects that did not proceed. These costs remained in the capital work in progress account, mainly due to:

- No defined process for dealing with these costs.
- Infrequent review of the work in progress account.

### 3.3.5. Summary of amounts to be written off.

The total amount for which approval is requested to be written off is \$11,071,651 and is summarised in the following table:

	Total Proposed Write-offs	Projects in WIP and revaluation schedules	Operational cost	Projects did not go ahead	Other reasons for write-off
Parks and reserves	6,722,963	6,503,205	149,414	50,840	19,504
Roading	40,514	0	0	40,514	0
Solid Waste	24,100	0	24,100	0	0
Water	280,468	97,098	23,856	159,514	0
Wastewater	1,524,041	1,330,329	52,302	141,410	0
Stormwater	2,479,565	2,413,002	35,741	30,822	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 11,071,651</b>	<b>\$ 10,343,634</b>	<b>\$ 285,413</b>	<b>\$ 423,100</b>	<b>\$ 19,504</b>

## 4. ACTIONS TAKEN

Actions have been put in place to ensure the capital work in progress account includes only the costs relating to projects that are underway and not yet complete. These actions are:

1. The capital work in progress account is reconciled every month down to individual project level.
2. The monthly reconciliation is shared with General Managers and Budget Managers every month as a report.
3. The monthly report is included on all relevant teams monthly meeting agendas.
4. Management Accountants follow up regularly with Budget Managers in respect of all agreed actions.
5. Ongoing communication of Project and Budget Managers, as well as the Project Management office to ensure everyone is on the same page regarding the status of all capital projects.
6. Ongoing education programme to be rolled out on IOI Financial Stewardship will include content on work in progress and capitalisations.

## **5. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Appendix I: Schedule of costs to be written off Capital work in Progress

**Appendix 1: Schedule of Costs to be written off Capital Work in Progress**

405

Last transaction date	Project Number	Description	Amount	Description of write off
23/05/2018	1BG10000-0318	Taniwha Reserve Bridge	5,358	Undercapitalised 2019 - scoping fees not included in capitalisation
20/06/2019	1BR10000-0118	Manu Bay boat ramp repair	6,529	Should have been classified as operational costs
1/07/2020	1CC10082-0118	Mercer Hall feasibility studies	1,933	Feasibility costs, project did not go ahead
29/04/2020	1HA10082-0119	Mercer Hall feasibility studies	10,442	Feasibility costs, project did not go ahead
30/06/2020	1HA10082-0120	Mercer Hall feasibility studies	4,253	Feasibility costs, project did not go ahead
12/05/2020	1HE10047-0119	Development of the Woodlands reserve management plan	60,222	Development plan, no assets created
18/01/2019	1LI10090-0119	Demolition and land clearing public toilets Pokeno	164	Toilets demolished, project did not go ahead
19/09/2016	1NP10090-0113	Pokeno development	990,443	Land included in revaluation
31/10/2017	1NP10090-0118	Pokeno development	2,588	Scoping costs not included in capitalisation (undercapitalised)
21/12/2015	1NP10090-0213	Pokeno development	95,409	Improvements captured in SPM in a previous year
12/12/2018	1RG10000-0000	Taniwha Reserve Bridge	11,957	Undercapitalised 2019 - other costs in different project code
31/07/2019	1RG10090-0000	Pokeno development	605,784	land included in revaluation
18/04/2018	1RG10090-0117	Pokeno development	138	Project management fees undercapitalised
31/05/2019	1RG10090-0119	Pokeno development	511,797	land included in revaluation
31/05/2020	1RG10090-0121	Pokeno development	51,558	land included in revaluation
31/05/2017	1RG10090-0213	Pokeno development	3,288,429	land included in revaluation
11/01/2016	1SG10090-0113	Pokeno sports park	101,756	Land already capitalised in 2013
31/01/2019	1SG10000-0617	Kingitanga Reserve Lighting	101,330	Added to SPM in 2019 and installed in 2018 but no capitalisation form completed
25/03/2020	1SK10000-0119	Raglan Pump Track	39,074	Added to SPM FY 2020 but no capitalisation form done
4/09/2018	1SW11295-0118	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extn	3,977	Consultancy fees for preliminary work
9/10/2017	1SW11500-0118	District wide storm water network renewals	7,640	Installed and added to Assetfinda 2018-2020. No cap form was done
16/05/2017	1SW11690-0118	Pokeno Stormwater reticulation upgrades	26,845	Bridge owned by NZTA, project abandoned
2/04/2020	1TO10000-0117	Demolition public toilets pokeno	33,226	Toilets demolished, project did not go ahead
30/03/2017	1TO10030-0316	Raglan Toilets	11,182	Manhole already captured in SPM
30/06/2016	1WA11222-0214	State Highway 1 crossing betterment project	38,289	Installed in 2016 and added to assetfinda in 2018. No cap form was done
5/06/2019	1WA11223-0117	Hopuhopu water supply reticulation extensions	3,750	Project completed in 2019, QV cost, undercapitalised
31/01/2020	1WA11295-0118	Tuakau water supply reticulation extn	1,463	Project management fee - undercapitalised
3/12/2018	1WA11295-0119	Tuakau water supply reticulation extn	600	Project management fee - undercapitalised
19/09/2016	1WA11500-0217	Repair faulty hydrovar	16,112	Should have been classified as operational costs
1/07/2019	1WA13210-0114	Huntly water supply reservoir extensions	1,408	Project completed in 2019, project management fee, undercapitalised
21/05/2018	1WA13240-0118	Southern Districts water supply reservoir extensions	9,514	Consultancy costs, didn't find suitable land to build reservoir
29/05/2019	1WA13290-0116	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	420	Project completed in previous years, late costs, undercapitalised
1/07/2019	1WA13523-0115	Hopuhopu water supply reservation renewals	896	Project completed 2019, project management fee, undercapitalised



Last transaction date	Project Number	Description	Amount	406 Description of write off
30/09/2019	1WA14200-0119	District Wide water supply connection extensions	89,970	Installed and added to Assetfinda 2018-2020. No cap form was done
30/06/2020	1WK10000-0718	Taniwha Reserve Bridge	439	Project management fee - undercapitalised
7/01/2019	1WK10046-0416	Newell Rd Walkway	210,827	Project undercapitalised in SPM, no new assets captured
20/06/2019	1WK10090-0119	Pokeno Reserve	5,570	Included in SPM Oct 2019, no capitalisation form, project mgmt fees
31/05/2017	1WK10090-0213	Pokeno reserve	458,008	Included in SPM Oct 2019, no capitalisation form, reserve paths
31/03/2019	1WW10400-0118	Raglan WW treatment plant	146,054	Discharge consent, project no going ahead
31/05/2020	1WW10500-0119	DW treatment plant renewals	2,062	Project management fee - undercapitalised
30/07/2019	1WW11290-0119	Pokeno WW reticulation extension	29,360	Consultancy fees for preliminary work
1/04/2019	1WW11400-0119	DW wastewater reticulation planning and management	17,963	Discharge consent, project no going ahead
15/08/2019	1WW11400-0120	DW WW treatment plant	41,090	Discharge consent, project no going ahead
30/10/2017	1WW11500-0217	Various operational costs	95,291	Should have been classified as operational costs
3/07/2019	1WW11530-0118	Raglan wastewater reticulation renewals	8,926	Project completed in 2020 cost underaccrued and capitalised, undercapitalised
23/02/2017	7PO72007-0000	Intersection upgrade Helenslee/Pokeno	20,584	Project did not go ahead
30/09/2017	7PO73120-0000	Munro Road Pokeno Structure plan	17,680	Project did not go ahead
22/11/2019	7UF70556-0000	footpath realignment	2,250	Valuation costs, purchase of property did not go ahead
31/01/2020	1WA11600-0119	Te Hutewai reservoir, Raglan treatment plant	56,944	Project did not go ahead
30/06/2020	1CM10031-0120	Te Mata cemetary entrance	3,945	Project management fees undercapitalised
1/07/2019	1CM10030-0119	Raglan cemetary resurfacing	7,615	Project management fees undercapitalised
31/12/2018	1CC10020-0319	Nga Community Centre	1,085	R&M costs and project management fees
2/08/2019	1CM10000-0119	District Wide cemeteries	49,081	Gravel and plot maintenance costs - R&M
23/03/2020	1CM10000-0120	Whatawhata Cemetery	16,700	Plot and garden maintenance costs - R&M
1/07/2019	1DO10020-0219	Nga Dog Pound	821	Project management fees - no project capex
28/02/2018	2MI23145-0000	Tauwhare sculpture	1,800	Design costs for a sculpture that won't be owned by WDC
31/05/2016	1WW16800-0116	DW wastewater mgmt	20,000	Leachgate meters purchased 2016, no one can locate the physical assets and don't know if they were installed. Not in asset register
31/05/2016	1LF12500-0116	DW closed landfill renewals	24,100	Leachgate meters purchased 2016, no one can locate the physical assets and don't know if they were installed. Not in asset register
30/06/2020	1SW10290-0113	Construct stormwater pond G1 (Bartell)	1,573,787	Construct stormwater pond G2 (Hitchen Block)
30/06/2020	1SW10290-0121	Construct stormwater pond G1 (Bartell)	136,729	Construct stormwater pond G1 (Bartell)
30/06/2020	1SW10290-0132	Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)	4,010	Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)
31/07/2019	1SW10290-0219	Land for Pond E1	743,216	Land for Pond E1
6/08/2019	1SW10290-0319	Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)	387,954	Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)
31/05/2020	1SW10290-0321	Construct stormwater pond D (Hitchen Block)	104,966	Construct stormwater pond D (Hitchen Block)
28/02/2019	1SW10290-0520	Construct stormwater pond E2 (Hitchen Block)	197,915	Construct stormwater pond E2 (Hitchen Block)
31/05/2019	1SW10290-0119	Land for Pond G1	536,428	Land for Pond G1
11/04/2018	1LA10051-0218	QA costs for Waikare Walkway	13,997	Costs for designers to check the construction work, walkway capitalised in previous years
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 11,071,651</b>	

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	18 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Gaylene Kanawa Democracy Team Leader
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Te Huia Governance Forum Representative

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Councillor Patterson was appointed as Waikato District Council's representative on the Project Governance Working Group for the Te Huia Passenger Rail Services. Once Te Huia rail services were launched the Working Group endorsed a proposal to continue as a Te Huia Governance Forum.

Councillors were briefed regarding this appointment in May and informally agreed to Councillor Patterson continuing in this role. This report seeks formal endorsement of Councillor Patterson's appointment to the Te Huia Governance Forum.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the Waikato District Council confirm the appointment of Councillor Patterson to the Te Huia Governance Forum.**

## **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Letter from Waikato Regional Council

File No: 21 20 61  
Document No: 20366257



24 May 2021

Gavin Ion  
Waikato District Council  
Ngaruawahia

Private Bag 3038  
Waikato Mail Centre  
Hamilton 3240, NZ

[waikatoregion.govt.nz](http://waikatoregion.govt.nz)  
0800 800 401

Kia Ora Gavin

### **Letter Project Governance Proposal to Stakeholders May 2021**

At the 28 April 2021 meeting of the Project Governance Working Group (PGWG) for the Te Huia Passenger Rail Services (the Working Group) endorsed a proposal to continue as a Te Huia Governance Forum .

The forum would focus on service improvements with the monitoring of operational performance undertaken by the Regional Connections committee who oversee the performance of all other regional public transport services.

The draft terms of reference for the forum are provided as attachment 1. The forum would benefit from a continuity of membership from the currently PGWG where possible.

The PGWG resolved to write to each stakeholder organisation who are currently members of the PGWG, seeking their endorsement for a continuation of the governance forum.

Waikato District Council's prompt consideration of this proposal and, if you see fit, endorsement for Cllr Eugene Patterson to continue representing Waikato District Council would be welcome.

If you have any queries about this request please feel free to contact Mike Garrett, Special Project Manager, Waikato Regional Council at [mike.garrett@waikatoregion.govt.nz](mailto:mike.garrett@waikatoregion.govt.nz).

Nga mihi nui,

Chris McLay  
Chief Executive

**Attachment 1: Draft Terms of Reference for Te Huia governance forum****Te Huia governance forum****REPORTING TO:** TBC

**CONSTITUTION:**

**Voting members**  
 The Chair of Regional Transport Committee (Chair)  
 The Chair of Regional Connections Committee (Deputy Chair)  
 The Council Chair or Deputy Chair (ex-officio with full voting rights)  
 One voting member appointed by each of:

- Hamilton City Council
- Waikato District Council
- Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency
- Auckland Transport

**Non-voting members**  
 One permanent non-voting advisor from each of:

- Kiwirail
- Ministry of Transport
- Waikato Tainui

**QUORUM:** Four members with voting rights**MEETING FREQUENCY:** As required.**OBJECTIVE:** To provide oversight of the development of the Te Huia passenger rail service.

**SCOPE OF ACTIVITY:**  
 Consider and recommend on matters relevant to the development of the Te Huia passenger rail service (having regard to MoT-led work on Rapid Rail) and other Waikato Rail initiatives.

**POWER TO ACT:**

To receive regular reports and presentations on the matters set out in the Scope of Activity.

**POWER TO RECOMMEND:**

To recommend in respect of matters relating to the development of the Te Huia passenger rail service.

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	22 June 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Matt Horsfield Democracy Advisor
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Exclusion of the Public

## I. RECOMMENDATION

**THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Item 1 Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes for the meeting held on 17 May 2021	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
Item 3.1 Audit & Risk Committee Independent Chair		
Item 3.2 Solid Waste Review – Phase 2 Strategy, Education and Engineering Support		



General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Item 3.3 Statue Barred Rates and Water Accounts	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
Item 3.4 Xtreme Zero Waste Limited – Contract renewal for period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2026; and new deed of lease		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item 1 Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes for 6 April 2021 and 28 April 2021		Refer to the previous Public Excluded reason in the agenda for this meeting.
Item 3.1 Audit & Risk Committee Independent Chair	7(2)(a)	Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.
Item 3.2 Solid Waste Review – Phase 2 Strategy, Education and Engineering Support	7(2)(a)	Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item 3.3 Statute Barred Rates and Water Debtor Balances to Be Written off on 30 June 2021	7(2)(a)	Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.
Item 3.4 Xtreme Zero Waste Limited – Contract renewal for period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2026; and new Deed of Lease	7(2)(b)(ii)	To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
	7(2)(i)	To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).